

THE
DECAMERON,
OR
Ten Days ENTERTAINMENT
OF
B O C C A C E.

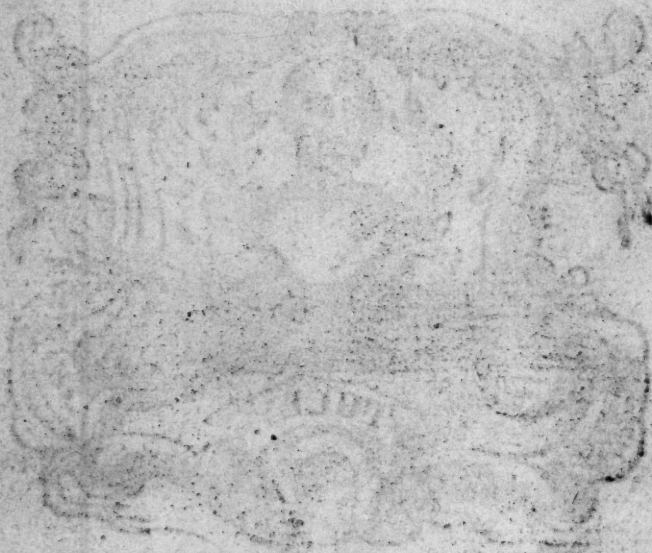
Translated from the ITALIAN.



L O N D O N:
Printed for R. DONALDSON, at Tully's Head in Pall-mall,
MDCCLII.

THE
DECAMERON
OR
TEN DAYS ENTERTAINMENT
OF
BOCCACCIO

TRANSLATED FROM THE ITALIAN.



Printed by J. D. ... in ...



T O

Backe Thornhill, Esq;

The following TRANSLATION is
humbly Inscrib'd, as a small
Token of Gratitude and Re-
spect, in

His most Oblig'd,

and Obedient Servant,

The TRANSLATOR.

T O

Backe Thornhill, Esq;

The following TRANSLATION is
humbly inscrib'd, as a small
Token of Gratitude and Re-
spect, in

His most Oblig'd,

and Obedient Servant,

The TRANSLATOR.



P R E F A C E.



JOHN BOCCACE, one of the most polite and learned writers of his age, was born at Certaldo, in the neighbourhood of Florence, in the year 1313. His parents designed him for Trade, and put him out to a Florentine merchant, who carried him to Paris; but being more inclined to study, he soon grew weary of that business, and returned home.----He was afterwards plac'd under the care of an eminent Lawyer, to study the Canon Law; but he lost as much time in this second employ. It was in vain his friends advised him to think seriously of getting a livelihood; his aversion grew as strong to the lawyer's trade as the other: However, he cou'd not get quit of this dis-

disagreeable study, till after the death of his father; when having attain'd to independency, he totally renounced it, and gave himself over to the reading of the Poets.--He continued his studies at Florence, till that Republick honour'd him with his freedom; employing him in publick affairs, particularly to negotiate the return of PETRARCH: But PETRARCH, instead of returning, persuaded BOCCACE also to leave the place, on account of the factions with which it was divided.---So he rambled over several parts of Italy, stopping at last at the court of Naples, where king Robert gave him a kind reception, and where he fell in love with that prince's natural daughter, which occasioned his long stay there. He abode likewise in Sicily some time, where he had a good share in queen Joan's favour. At length, when the troubles were appeased, he returned to Florence; and not relishing publick life any longer, retired soon after to Certaldo, his native place; where he died 1375, of an illness in his stomach, occasion'd by too much study.---He wrote many books, the greatest part serious and learned; but the following (viz. the Decameron) is that by which he both chiefly immortaliz'd himself. This hath been reprinted an infinite number of times, and translated into diverse languages. Two translations there are in French, that have come to my knowledge, and the same number in our own language, if they may be stiled so; for such liberties are taken every where in altering every thing according to the

PREFACE.

vii

the people's own taste and fancy, that a great part of both bears very little resemblance to the original.----Indeed BOCCACE is so licentious in many places, that it requires some management to preserve his wit and humour, and render him tolerably decent. This I have attempted with the loss of two novels, which I judged incapable of such treatment; and am apprehensive, it may still be thought by some people, that I have rather omitted too little, than too much.



ERRATA.

Pag 13. Line 4. dele *in the morning*. l. 11. read, *as the sun is high, and the heat excessive*. p. 21. l. 24. for *more* read *men*. p. 34. l. 6. *The queen then points, &c.* p. 69. l. 8. for *pleasant* read *pleasing*. p. 70. l. 12. for *gown* read *crown*. p. 64. l. ult. dele *with*. p. 69. l. 26. for *way* read *we*. p. 81. l. 16. for *facings* read *tracings*. p. 118. l. 36. dele *she*. p. 140. l. 21. for *in* read *and*. p. 145. l. 12. read *and as we shall then have been here four days*. Ib. l. 17. read *on Sunday evening when we shall be there, &c.* p. 164. l. 38. for *as meeting* read *expecting*. p. 138. l. 6, dele *she*. Ib. l. 41. dele *he*. p. 189. l. 9. dele *him*. p. 197. l. 39. read *his wife also, &c.* p. 208. l. 8. for *the* read *that*. Ib. l. 15. read *once and friend*. Ib. l. 17. read *enjoyst*. p. 209. l. 5. read *when the time came, &c.* p. 238. l. 8. read *I am of opinion*. p. 243. l. 17. for *he* read *we*. p. 280. l. 17. read *and at the same time, &c.* p. 291. l. 34. for *knew* read *knowing*. p. 303. l. 4. for *them* read *these*. p. 304. l. 9. read *and my son*. p. 312. l. 2. for *monna* read *madam*. p. 370. l. 5. for *which* read *when*. p. 383. l. 3. read *saw her at her window the very next day*.



INTRODUCTION.

To the L A D I E S.



WHENEVER I reflect how dispos'd you are by nature to compassion, I cannot help being apprehensive, lest what I now offer to your acceptance shou'd seem to have but a melancholy beginning. For it calls to mind the remembrance of that most fatal plague (so terrible yet in the memories of us all) an account of which is in the front of the book. But be not frighten'd too soon, as if you expected to meet with nothing else. This beginning (disagreeable as it is) is as a rugged and steep mountain plac'd before a delightful valley, which appears more beautiful and pleasant, as the way to it was more difficult: for as joy usually ends in sorrow, so again the end of sorrow is joy. To this short fatigue (I call it short, because contain'd in few words) immediately succeeds the mirth and pleasure I had before promis'd you; and which, but for that promise, you wou'd scarce expect to find. And in truth cou'd I have brought you by any other way than this, I wou'd gladly have done it: But as the occasion of the occurrences, of which I am going to treat, cou'd not well be made out without such a relation, I am forc'd to use this Introduction.

In the year then of our Lord 1348, there happened at *Florence* (the finest city in all *Italy*) a most terrible plague; which (whether owing to the influence of the planets, or that it was sent from God as a just punishment for our sins) had broke out some years before in the *Levant*, and

B

after

after passing from place, to place and making incredible havock all the way, had now reach'd the West; where (spite of all the means that art and human foresight cou'd suggest, as keeping the city clear from filth, and excluding all suspected persons; notwithstanding frequent consultations what else was to be done; nor omitting prayers to God in frequent processions;) in the spring of the foregoing year it began to shew itself in a sad and wonderful manner; and, different to what it had been in the East (where bleeding from the nose was the fatal prognostic) here there appear'd certain tumours in the groin, or under the arm-pits, some as big as a small apple, others as an egg; and afterwards purple spots in most parts of the body; in some cases large and but few in number, in others less and more numerous, both sorts the usual messengers of death. To the cure of this malady neither medical knowledge, nor the power of drugs were of any effect; whether because the disease was in its own nature mortal, or that the physicians (the number of whom, taking quacks and women pretenders into the account, was grown very great) cou'd form no just idea of the cause, nor consequently ground a true method of cure; which ever was the reason, few or none escap'd; but they generally died the third day from the first appearance of the symptoms, without a fever or other bad circumstance attending. And the disease by being communicated from the sick to the well, seem'd daily to get an head, and to rage the more, as fire will do, by laying on fresh combustibles. Nor was it given by conversing with only, or coming near the sick, but even by touching their cloaths, or any thing that they had before touched. It is wonderful, what I am going to mention; which had I not seen it with my own eyes, were there not many witnesses to attest it besides myself, I shou'd never venture to relate, however credibly I might have been inform'd about it: Such, I say was the quality of the pestilential matter, as to pass not only from man to man, but what is more strange, and has been often known, that any thing belonging to the infected, if touch'd by any other creature, wou'd certainly infect, and even kill that creature in a short space of time: And one instance of this kind, I took particular notice of; namely, that the rags of a poor man just dead, being thrown into the street, and two hogs coming by at the same time, and rooting amongst them, and shaking them about in their mouths,

INTRODUCTION.

3

mouths, in less than an hour turn'd round and died on the spot. These accidents, and others of the like sort, occasion'd various fears and devices amongst those people that surviv'd; all tending to the same uncharitable and cruel end; which was, to avoid the sick, and every thing that had been near them, expecting by that means to save themselves. And some holding it best to live temperately, and to avoid excesses of all kinds, made parties, and shut themselves up from the rest of the world; eating and drinking moderately of the best, and diverting themselves with music, and such other entertainments as they might have within doors; never listening to any thing from without, to make them uneasy. Others maintain'd free living to be a better preservative, and wou'd baulk no passion or appetite they wish'd to gratify, drinking and revelling incessantly from tavern to tavern, or in private houses; which were frequently found deserted by the owners, and therefore common to every one; yet avoiding with all this irregularity, to come near the infected. And such at that time was the public distress, that the laws human and divine were no more regarded; for the officers to put them in force being either dead, sick, or in want of persons to assist them, every one did just as they pleas'd. A third sort of people chose a method between these two; not confining themselves to rules of diet like the former, and yet avoiding the intemperance of the latter; but eating and drinking what their appetites requir'd, they walk'd every where with odours and nosegays to smell to; as holding it best to corroborate the brain: For they suppos'd the whole atmosphere to be tainted with the stink of dead bodies, arising partly from the distemper itself, and partly from the fermenting of the medicines within them. Others of a more cruel disposition (as perhaps the most safe to themselves) declar'd, that the only remedy was to avoid it: Persuaded therefore of this, and taking care for themselves only, men and women in great numbers left the city, their houses, relations and effects, and fled into the country: as if the wrath of God had been restrain'd to visit those only within the walls of the city; or else concluding, that none ought to stay in a place thus doom'd to destruction. Divided as they were, neither did all dye, or all escape; but falling sick indifferently, as well those of one, as of another opinion; they who first set the

example by forsaking others, now languish'd themselves without mercy. I pass over the little regard that citizens or relations shew'd to each other ; for their terror was such, that a brother even fled from his brother, a wife from her husband, and (what is more uncommon) a parent from its own child. On which account numbers that fell sick cou'd have no help but what the charity of friends (who were very few) or the avarice of servants supplied ; and even these were scarce, and at extravagant wages, and so little us'd to the business, that they were fit only to reach what was call'd for, and observe when they died : and this desire of getting money often cost them their lives. From this desertion of friends, and scarcity of servants, an unheard of custom prevail'd ; no lady, however young or handsome, wou'd disdain being attended by a man servant, whether young or old it matter'd not ; and to expose herself naked to him (the necessity of the distemper requiring it) as tho' it was to a woman ; which might make those who recover'd, less modest for the time to come. And many lost their lives, who might have escap'd had they been look'd after at all. So that, between the scarcity of servants, and violence of the distemper, such numbers were continually dying, as made it terrible to hear as well as to behold. Whence from mere necessity many customs were introduc'd, different to what had been before known in the city. It had been usual, as it now is, for the women who were friends and neighbours to the deceas'd, to meet together at his house, and to lament with his relations ; at the same time the men wou'd get together at the door, with a number of clergy according to the person's circumstances ; and the corps was carried by persons of his own rank, with the solemnity of tapers, and singing to that church where the person had desir'd to be buried ; which custom was now laid aside, and, so far from having a crowd of women to lament over them, that great numbers pass'd out of the world without a single person : And few had the tears of their friends at their departure ; but those friends would laugh, and make themselves merry ; for even the women had learnt to postpone every other concern to that of their own lives. Nor was a corpse attended with more than ten, or a dozen, nor those citizens of credit, but fellows hir'd for the purpose ; who wou'd put themselves under the bier, and carry it with all possible haste

haste to the nearest church ; and the corpse was interr'd (without any great ceremony) where they cou'd find room. With regard to the lower sort, and many of a middling rank, the scene was still more affecting ; for they staying at home either thro' poverty, or hopes of succour in distress, fell sick daily by thousands, and (having no body to attend them) generally died : some breath'd their last in the streets, and others shut up in their own houses, when the stench that came from them made the first discovery of their deaths to the neighbourhood. And indeed every place was fill'd with the dead. A method now was taken (as well out of regard to the living, as pity for the dead) for the neighbours, assisted by what porters they cou'd meet with, to clear all the houses, and lay the bodies at the doors ; and every morning great numbers might be seen brought out in this manner ; from whence they were carried away on biers, or tables, two or three at a time ; and sometimes it has happen'd, that a wife and her husband, two or three brothers, and a father and son have been laid on together : It has been observ'd also, whilst two or three priests have walk'd before a corpse with their crucifix, that two or three sets of porters have fallen in with them ; and where they knew but of one, they have buried six, eight, or more : Nor was there any to follow, and shed a few tears over them ; for things were come to that pass, that mens lives were no more regarded, than the lives of so many beasts. Hence it plainly appear'd, that what the wisest in the ordinary course of things, and by a common train of calamities cou'd never be taught ; namely, to bear them patiently : This, by the excess of those calamities, was now grown a familiar lesson to the most simple and unthinking. The consecrated ground no longer containing the numbers which were continually brought thither, especially as they were desirous of laying every one in the parts allotted to their families ; they were forc'd to dig trenches, and to put them in by hundreds, piling them up in rows, as goods are stow'd in a ship, and throwing in little earth till they were fill'd to the top. Not to rake any farther into the particulars of our misery, I shall observe, that it far'd no better with the adjacent country ; for, to omit the different castles about us (which presented the same view in miniature with the city) you might see the poor distressed

labourers, with their families, without either the plague of physicians, or help of servants, languishing on the highways, in the fields, and in their own houses, and dying rather like cattle, than human creatures; and growing dissolute in their manners like the citizens, and careless of every thing, as supposing every day to be their last, their thoughts were not so much employ'd how to improve, as to make use of their substance for their present support: whence it happen'd that the flocks, herds, &c. and the dogs themselves, ever faithful to their masters, being driven from their own homes, wou'd wander (no regard being had to them) among the forsaken harvest; and many times, after they had fill'd themselves in the day, wou'd return of their own accords like rational creatures at night. What can I say more, if I return to the city? unless that such was the cruelty of heaven, and perhaps of men, that between *March* and *July* following, it is suppos'd, and made pretty certain, that upwards of an hundred thousand souls perish'd in the city only; whereas before that calamity, it was not suppos'd to have contain'd so many inhabitants. What magnificent dwellings, what noble palaces were then depopulated to the last person! What families extinct! what riches and vast possessions left, and no known heir to inherit! What numbers of both sexes in the prime and vigour of youth, whom in the morning neither *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, nor *Æsculapius* himself but wou'd have declar'd in perfect health; after dining heartily with their friends here, have sup'd with their departed friends in the other world! But I am weary of recounting our late miseries; wherefore passing by every thing that I can well omit, I shall only observe, that the city being left almost without inhabitants, it fell out one *Tuesday* in the evening, as I was inform'd by persons of good credit, that seven ladies all in deep mourning, as most proper for that time, had been attending divine service (being the whole congregation) in new *St. Mary's Church*; who, as united by the ties either of friendship or relation, and of suitable years; viz. the youngest not less than 18, nor the eldest exceeding 28; so were they all discreet, nobly descended, and perfectly accomplish'd both in person and behaviour. I do not mention their names, lest they shou'd be displeas'd with some things said to have pass'd in conversation (there being a greater restraint on those diversions now) nor wou'd I give an handle

INTRODUCTION.

7

handle to ill-natur'd persons, who carp at every thing that is praise-worthy, to detract in any wise from their modesty by injurious reflections. And that I may relate therefore all that happen'd without confusion, I shall affix names to every one, bearing some resemblance to the quality of the person. The eldest then I call *Pampinea*, the next to her *Flammetta*, the 3d *Philomena*, the 4th *Emilia*, the 5th *Lauretta*, the 6th *Neiphile*, and the youngest *Elixa*. Who being got together by chance rather than any appointment into a corner of the church, and there seated in a ring; and leaving off their devotions, and falling into some discourse together concerning the nature of the times; in a little while *Pampinea* thus begins:

My dear girls, you have often heard as well as I, that no one is injur'd, where we only make an honest use of our own reason: now reason tells us that we are to preserve our lives by all possible means; and in some cases, at the expence of the lives of others. And if the laws (which regard the good of the community) allow this; may not we much rather, and all that mean honestly as we do, without giving offence to any, use the means now in our power for our own preservation? Every moment when I think of what has pass'd to day, and every day, I perceive (as you may also) that we are all in pain for our selves: Nor do I wonder at this; but much rather (as we are women) do I wonder, that none of us shou'd look out for a remedy, where we have so much reason to be afraid. We stay here for no other purpose that I can see, but to observe what numbers come to be buried, or to listen if the monks (who are now reduc'd to a very few) sing their services at the proper times; or else to show by our habits the greatness of our distress: And if we go from hence, we are saluted with numbers of the dead and sick carried along the streets; or with persons, who had been outlaw'd for their villanies, now facing it out publicly in defiance of the laws: Or we see the scum of the city, enrich'd with the publick calamity, and insulting us with reproachful ballads: Nor is any thing talk'd, but that such a one is dead, or dying; and were any left to mourn, we shou'd hear nothing but lamentations. Or if we go home, (I know not whether it fares with you as my self) when I find out of a numerous family not one left, besides a maid-servant, I am frightened out of my senses; and go

where I will, the ghosts of the departed seem always before me ; not like the persons whilst they were living, but assuming a ghastly and dreadful aspect. Wherefore the case is the same, whether we stay here, depart hence, or go home ; especially as there are few who are able to go, and have a place to go to, left but our selves : And those few (I am told) fall into all sorts of debauchery ; and even the religious and ladies shut up in monasteries (supposing themselves entitled to equal liberties with others) are as bad as the worst. And if this be so (as you see plainly it is) what do we here ? What are we dreaming on ? Why less regardful of our lives than other people of theirs ? Are we of less value to ourselves, or are our souls and bodies more firmly united, and so in less danger of a dissolution ? 'Tis monstrous to think in such a manner ; so many of both sexes dying of this distemper in the very prime of their youth affords us an undeniable argument to the contrary. Wherefore, lest thro' our own wilfulness or neglect, this calamity (which might have been prevented) shou'd befall us, I shou'd think it best (and I hope you will join with me) for us to quit the town, and avoiding as we wou'd death itself, the bad example of others, to chuse some place of retirement (of which every one of us has more than one) where we may make ourselves innocently merry, without offering the least violence to the dictates of reason and our own consciences. There will our ears be entertained with the warbling of the birds, and our eyes with the verdure of the hills and valleys ; with the waving of corn-fields like the sea itself ; with trees of a thousand different kinds, and a more open and serene sky ; which, however overcast, yet affords a far more agreeable prospect than these desolate walls. The air also is pleasanter, and there is greater plenty of every thing, attended with fewer inconveniences : For tho' people dye there as well as here, yet we shall have fewer such objects before us, as the inhabitants are less in number ; and on the other part (if I judge right) we desert no body, but are rather ourselves forsaken : For all our friends, either by death, or endeavouring to avoid it, have left us, as if we no way belong'd to them. As no blame then can ensue by following this advice, and perhaps sickness and death by not doing so ; I wou'd have us take our maids, and every thing we may be suppos'd to want, and to remove
every

every day to a different place, taking all the diversions in the mean time which the seasons will permit; and there continue (unless death should interpose) till we see what end providence designs for these things: And this I remind you of, that your character will stand as fair by our going away reputably, as the characters of others will do, who stay at home with discredit.

The ladies having heard what *Pampinea* had to offer, not only approved of it, but were going to concert measures for their departure, when *Philomena* (who was a most discreet person) made answer: Tho' *Pampinea* has spoke well, yet there is no occasion to run hand over head into it, as you are about to do. We are but women, nor is any of us so ignorant not to know, how little able we shall be to conduct such an affair without some man to help us. We are naturally fickle, obstinate, suspicious, and fearful; and I doubt much, unless we take some body into our scheme to manage for us, lest it be soon at an end; and perhaps little to our reputation. Let us provide against this therefore before we begin.

Eliza then replied: It is true, man is the head of a woman, and without his management it seldom happens that any undertaking of ours succeeds well. But how are these men to be come at? We all know that the greatest part of our men-acquaintance are dead, and the rest all dispersed abroad, avoiding what we seek to avoid, and without our knowing where to find them: And to take strangers with us, would not be altogether so proper; for whilst we have regard to our health, we should so contrive matters, that, wherever we go to repose and divert ourselves, no scandal may ensue from it. Whilst this was debated, behold three gentlemen came into the church, the youngest not less than twenty five years of age, and in whom neither the adversity of the times, the loss of relations and friends, nor even fear for themselves could stifle or indeed cool the passion of love: One was called *Pamphilus*, the second *Philostratus*, and the third *Digneus*, all of them well-bred, and pleasant companions; and who, to divert themselves in this time of affliction, were then in pursuit of their mistresses, who by chance were three of these seven ladies, and the other four all related to one or other of them. These gentlemen were no sooner within view, but the ladies had immediately their eyes upon them, and

Pampinea

Pampinea said with a smile, See, fortune is with us, and has thrown in our way three prudent and worthy gentlemen, who will conduct and wait upon us, if we think fit to accept of their service. *Neiphile* with a blush (because she was one that had an admirer) answers: Take care what you say; I know them all indeed to be persons of character, and fit to be trusted even in affairs of more consequence, and in better company; but as there are among them, who pretend to some ladies here, I am only concerned lest we be drawn into some scrape or scandal, without either our fault or theirs. *Philomena* replies: Never tell me, so long as I know myself to be virtuous, what other people may think; God and the truth will be my defence; and if they be willing to go, we will say with *Pampinea*, that fortune is with us. The rest hearing her speak in this manner, gave consent that they should be called, and invited to partake in this expedition: And without more words *Pampinea* (related to one of the three) rises up, and makes towards them, who were standing at a distance attentive to what passed; and after a cheerful salutation, acquaints them with their design, and entreats that they would out of pure friendship oblige them with their company. The gentlemen at first took it all for a jest; but being assured to the contrary, immediately answered, that they were ready; and, to lose no time, gave the necessary orders for what they would have done. Every thing being thus prepared, and a messenger dispatched before, whither they intended to go; the next morning (which was *Wednesday*) by break of day, the ladies with some of their women, and the gentlemen with every one his servant, set out from the city, and after they had travelled two little miles, came to the place appointed. It was a little eminence (remote from any great road) covered with trees and plants of an agreeable verdure; on the top of which was a stately palace, with a grand and beautiful court in the middle; within were galleries, and fine apartments elegantly fitted up, and adorned with most curious paintings; around it were fine meadows, and most delightful gardens, with fountains of the purest and best water: The vaults also were stored with the richest wines, suited rather to the taste of debauchees, than of modest and virtuous ladies. This palace they found cleared out, and every thing set in

INTRODUCTION.

II

in order for their reception, with the rooms all graced with the flowers of the season, to their great satisfaction. And being sat down, *Digneus* (who was the pleasanter of them all, and full of words) began: Your wisdom it is, ladies, rather than any foresight of ours, which has brought us hither. I know not how you have disposed of your cares; as for mine, I left them all behind me when I came from home: Either prepare then to be as merry as myself (I mean with decency) or give me leave to go back again, and resume my cares where I left them. To whom *Pampinea* (as if she had disposed of hers in like manner) answered: You say right, sir, we will be merry; we fled from our troubles for no other reason but this: But as extreams are never like to last, I (who first proposed the means by which such an agreeable set of company is now got together, and being desirous to make our mirth of some continuance) find there is a necessity for our appointing a principal, whom we should honour and obey in all things as our head, whose province it shall be to regulate our diversions: And that every one may make trial of the burthen which attends care, as well as the pleasure which there is in superiority, nor therefore envy what he hath not yet tried, I hold it best, that every one may have them conferred upon them for one day: The first to be elected by us all, and who on the the approach of the evening shall name a person to succeed for the following day; who during the time of their government are to give orders concerning the place where, and the manner how we are to live. These words gave a general satisfaction, and they named her, with one consent, for the first day; whilst *Philomena* running to a laurel tree (as having often heard how much that tree had always been esteemed, and what honour was conferred on those who were deservedly crowned with it) made a garland, and put it upon her head, which whilst the company continued together, was hereafter to be the ensign of sovereignty.

Pampinea, thus elected queen, enjoins silence, and having summoned the gentlemen's servants and their own women (who were four in number) before her: To give you the first example (*she says*) how (by proceeding from good to better) we may live orderly and pleasantly, and continue together, without the least reproach, as long as

we

we please: In the first place I declare *Parmeno* (*Dioneus's* servant) master of my household, and to him I commit the care of my family, and every thing relating to my hall. *Siriseus* (*Pamphilus's* servant) I appoint my treasurer, and to be under the direction of *Parmeno*; and *Tindarus* I command to wait on *Philostratus* and the two gentlemen, whilst their servants are thus employed, *Myfia* (my woman) and *Licisca* (*Philomena's*) I order into the kitchen, there to get ready what shall be provided by *Parmeno*. To *Chimera* (*Lauretta's*) and *Stratilia* (*Flammitta's*) I give the care of the ladies chambers, and to keep the rooms clean where we sit. And I will and command you all on pain of my displeasure, that wherever you go, or whatever you hear and see, you bring no news here, but what is good. These orders were approved by them all; and she rising from her seat, with a good deal of gaiety, adds, Here are gardens and meadows, where you may divert yourselves till three a clock; when I shall expect you back, that we may dine in the cool of the day.

The company was now at liberty, and the gentlemen and ladies took an easy walk into the garden, talking over a thousand merry things by the way, and diverting themselves, there by singing of love-songs, and weaving garlands of flowers; and returned at the time appointed, when they found *Parmeno* busy in the execution of his office: For in a low room was the table set forth, covered with the neatest linen, with glasses reflecting a lustre like silver; and having washed their hands (by the queen's order) *Parmeno* directs them to sit down. The dishes now were served up in the most elegant manner; and the best wines brought in, the servants waiting all the time with the most profound silence; and being well pleased with their entertainment, they dined with all the facetiousness and mirth imaginable. When dinner was over, as they could all dance, and some both play and sing well; the queen orders in the musical instruments, and commanding *Dioneus* to the lute, and *Flammitta* to the violin, they struck up a dance, and the queen, with the rest of the company, took an easy turn or two, whilst the servants were sent to dinner: And when the dance was ended, they fell to singing, and continued till the queen thought it time to break up: And she gave her orders, when

when the gentlemen retired to their chambers (remote from the ladies lodging-rooms) and the ladies did the same, and undressed themselves for bed.

It was no sooner nine in the morning, but the queen arose, and ordered all to be called; alledging, that much sleep in the day-time was unwholsome; and they went into a meadow of deep grass, where the sun had little power; and having the benefit of a pleasant breeze, they sate down in a circle as the queen had commanded; who spoke in this manner: As you see the sun is got pretty high, and the heat grows excessive, and nothing is to be heard but the chirping of the grass-hoppers among the olives, it would be madness for us to think of moving yet: This is an airy place, and here are chess-boards and gammon-tables to divert yourselves with; but if you are ruled by me, you shall not play at all: For that often makes one party uneasy, without any great pleasure to the other, or to the looker on. But let us begin and tell stories, and in this manner one person will entertain the whole company. And by the time it has gone round, the worst part of the day will be over, and then we can divert ourselves as we like best. If this be agreeable to you, then (for I wait to know your pleasure) let us begin; if not, you are at your own disposal till the evening. This motion was approved by all; whilst the queen continues, Let every one for this first day take what subject they fancy most: And turning to *Pamphilus*, who sate on her right hand, bids him begin, who in ready obedience to her commands, and being well heard, spoke to this effect.

The



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL I.

Chappelet du Prat *imposes upon the priest by a sham confession, and dies; and (altho' a very wicked fellow) was afterwards reputed a saint, and called St. Chappelet.*

LADIES, It is most meet and right, that every thing we do shou'd be begun in the name of him, who is the maker of all things. Wherefore, as I am to entertain you first, I shall make choice of a very extraordinary instance, which may direct us to place all our hopes in him, as the only unchangeable being, and evermore to praise him. Certain it is, that all earthly things are transitory and mortal; attended with great troubles, and subject to infinite dangers; which we who live embroil'd with them, and are even part of them, cou'd neither endure, nor find a remedy for, was it not for the especial grace of God that enables us: which blessing we are not to expect thro' our own merits, but his goodness, and the intercession of those saints, who having been once mortal men like ourselves, and done his will whilst on earth, now enjoy happiness and immortality in heaven; to whom, as to fit agents, inform'd of our frailties by their own experience, and not daring perhaps immediately to address ourselves to so great a judge, we offer up our prayers for what we want. And we find his mercy the greater, as not being able to pry into the secrets of his divine will, we may sometimes make choice of a mediator before him, who is banish'd eternally from his presence: And yet he to whom nothing is hid, having regard to the purity of the suppliant, rather than to his ignorance, or the situation of the person to whom he applies himself, hears those who pray in this manner, as if that person was really a saint: Which will most plainly appear

appear from the following story ; I say most plainly, not considering the judgment of God, but that of man.

There liv'd in *France* a person whose name was *Musciat* ; who, from a wealthy merchant, became a courtier, and went into *Tuscany* with *Charles* surnam'd *Lackland*, brother to the king of *France* (who was instigated to that expedition by pope *Boniface*.) This gentleman finding his affairs a good deal perplex'd, and lying (as is usual to persons in trade) in abundance of hands ; nor being able to right them himself, without a good deal of time and trouble, resolves to intrust them with several people ; and settles every thing to his mind, excepting some debts which were standing out from persons living in *Burgundy*. The reason was, he had found them to be a set of perverse, ill-condition'd, rascally fellows, and he cou'd not for his life conceive, where a man might be met with, bad enough to match them : After much thinking about it, he at last calls to mind one *Ciapparello da Prato*, who us'd to come much to his house at *Paris* ; and being a little, pragmatikal fellow, the *French* (not knowing the meaning of his true name, but thinking him to have been call'd *Capello*) gave him the diminutive name of *Ciappellato*, or *Chappelet*, by which he was generally known there. Now the character of the man was as follows. Being by trade a scrivener, he was really asham'd if any writings of his (he did not draw many indeed) were found without some fault, or flaw ; and wou'd do that sort of work for nothing, with more pleasure than a just thing that he was to be well paid for. He was glad at all times of being a false witness, whether it was requir'd of him or not : And as great regard was had to an oath in *France*, he (who made no scruple to forswear himself on every occasion) was sure of every cause that depended on his single testimony. To foment quarrels and disputes was his utmost pleasure, especially amongst friends or relations ; and the more mischief he occasion'd, the greater was his satisfaction. Was a man to be dispatcht at any time ? he was the person to undertake it, and wou'd do it with his own hands. He was a great blasphemer of God and his Saints, swearing and cursing on every occasion. He went to church at no time, but spoke always of the holy sacraments in the same abominable terms, as he wou'd do of the vilest things in the world ; on the contrary, he was eternally at taverns, and

and places of bad repute. Women were his aversion ; but as to the different vice of sodomy, no wretch so abandon'd as himself. He wou'd pilfer and steal with as much conscience as others give to charity. He was a glutton and drunkard to the ruin of his constitution. He was also a most notorious gamester ; making use always of false dice. And, to sum up his character in few words, perhaps his equal in wickedness has not yet been born. Yet, bad as he was, he had all along been screen'd by the favour and interest of *Musciat*, as well from the resentment of private persons (whom he had often injur'd) as from that of the court, to which he gave daily provocation. This man coming into *Musciat*'s thoughts at last (who was no stranger to every part of his life) he concludes him to be such a one as the tempers of the people he had to deal with requir'd ; and sending for him, he saith to him thus : Master *Chappelet*, you know that I am about leaving this country, and as I have affairs to settle with some people of *Burgundy*, who are full of quirks and deceit, I do not know any one that I can employ so fit to manage them as your self: You have a good deal of spare time, and if you will undertake it, I shall procure you recommendatory letters from court, and allow you a reasonable part of what you recover. *Chappelet*, who found himself much embarrass'd in the world, and likely to be more so when his great friend was gone, without hesitating at all about it, answer'd that he was willing. They agreed upon terms ; *Musciat* gives him a deputation, and procures him the letters he had promis'd ; he sets out for *Burgundy*, where (being quite a stranger) he endeavours, contrary to his former manner, to do the business he came about by fair means, reserving a different behaviour to the last. He lodg'd with two brothers, who were usurers ; and they entertain'd him well on *Musciat*'s account, and falling sick there, they had physicians to him, and servants to attend him ; nor was any thing omitted that cou'd be of service, but all in vain ; for this worthy good man, who was advanc'd in years, and had been also an irregular liver, grew worse and worse in the judgment of the physicians ; so that he was look'd upon as a dead man ; at which the brothers were greatly concern'd. And one day being near to the chamber where he lay, they began to have some talk together about it ; and one says to the other, What shall we do with this fellow ?

We

We have a fine affair upon our hands, by means of his wickedness. For to turn him out in this condition wou'd afford matter for reproach, and also be a proof of our want of understanding; the people seeing us receive him before into our house, and supply him with physic, and all things necessary; and now send him out whilst he is dying, without his having been able to do any thing, that we ought to be offended at.—And on the other hand, he has been such a vile fellow always, that he will never be brought to confess, and to receive the sacraments of the church; and shou'd he die without them, no church will receive his body; but he must be put into the ground like a dog. Or shou'd he confess, his sins will appear so enormous, that the like were never known: nor can any priest be found, that will give him absolution; and without that he must still be thrown into a ditch: And shou'd this happen, the people of this country (who think ours an iniquitous trade, and are daily reviling us) wou'd be apt to raise a mutiny, and declare publicly, that they will no longer bear with these lombards, those extortioning villains, whom the church disdains to receive into her bosom; and make that a pretence to plunder us of all we are worth, and abuse our persons into the bargain; so that it will be bad for us on all sides, shou'd this man die. *Chappelet*, whom we observ'd not to lie far off, heard all this (as sick people are often quick of hearing) and calling them to him, he says: I wou'd have you be in no doubts or fears of harm to yourselves on my account; I have heard what you have been talking about, and am confident the thing wou'd happen as you say, was every thing to be as you suppose; but I'll take care that it shall happen otherwise: I have been guilty of so much wickedness in my life-time, that to add one sin at my death, will not make the sum much greater: Therefore send out for the most able and religious priest you know of (if a religious one can be found) and I'll take such care of your affairs, as well as of my own, that you shall have reason to be satisfied. The brothers expected no great matters from this; but went however to a convent, and desir'd that some learned and holy person wou'd come, and take the confession of a lombard, who was sick in their house. And accordingly, a venerable old frier of great sanctity and learning, and much reverenc'd by
C the

the whole city, was order'd to go with them, who being come into the room, and sat down by the sick man's bedside, began, after some heavenly consolations, to enquire of him, how long it was since he had last confess'd. To whom *Chappelet* (who had never confess'd in his whole life) answer'd: Holy father, it has been usual with me always to confess once a week at least; and sometimes oftner; but it is true, since I have been sick, my affliction has been such, that I have not confess'd at all. The frier replies: Son, it is well, thus you shou'd always do; and I perceive, as you have confess'd so often, that I shall have but little trouble, either in hearing or asking you questions. Good father, do not say so (cries *Chappelet*;) I have never so often confess'd, but that I wou'd always mention every sin that I cou'd recollect from the hour I was born. Therefore I beg you wou'd examine me as particularly, as if I had never confess'd at all; and do not regard my languishing condition; for I had much rather do what may disoblige the flesh, than by consulting the ease of my body, bring damnation on my soul, which my Saviour has purchas'd with his most precious blood. The good old man was ravish'd with these expressions, esteeming them proofs of a well-dispos'd mind; and having commended his piety, he asks him if he had ever offended God by the knowledge of women. To whom *Chappelet*, fetching a deep sigh, replied: I am asham'd to speak the truth, lest I shou'd be thought to offend by vain glory. Speak out boldly (saith the priest) for there can be no harm in telling truth, whether at confession or any other time. Since you make me easy in this (quoth *Chappelet*) I will speak out; I am as pure in that respect, as when I first came into the world. God bless my son, (saith the frier) you have done well; and this is so much the more meritorious, as you have liberties, far beyond us, of doing otherwise: And he adds, But was you never given to gluttony? *Chappelet* answers with a groan: Yes, very often; for besides fasting in Lent, as all devout persons do, I have accusom'd myself to live three days in a week at least on bread and water; and I have drank the water sometimes, especially if I have been fatigu'd with praying, or performing a pilgrimage, with as much pleasure as drunkards drink wine; and sometimes I have wish'd for salads, and have eat my bread with more pleasure than a person

person

person ought, who fasts out of devotion. My son, replies the frier, these are very natural and trivial crimes, and I wou'd not have you burthen your conscience more than is necessary: Every one, be they ever so holy, eat with a good appetite after fasting, and drink with pleasure when they have been fatigu'd. Do not tell me these things to comfort me only, saith *Chappelet*; you know I cannot be ignorant, that whatever relates to the service of God, shou'd be done sincerely, and with a good will, otherwise we are guilty of sin. I am well satisfy'd, returns the frier, in your being of that opinion, and much approve the purity of your conscience: But tell me, Have you not been guilty of the sin of covetousness, desiring more than was fit, or detaining what was not your due? I wou'd not have you think so, saith *Chappelet*, because you see me in the house with these usurers: I have no concern with them, but came purely to persuade them to leave off that abominable way of living; and believe I might have prevail'd, had it not pleas'd God to visit me in this manner. My father left me a plentiful fortune, and I immediately dispos'd of the greater part to religious uses; and betook my self to trade for a maintenance, and to have it in my power to relieve the poor in Christ: I can't say indeed but I have been desirous of gain; but I always gave half to the poor, and kept the other part for my own necessary occasions; and God hath so far blessed me, that my affairs have always prosper'd. You have done well, saith the confessor; but have you not been often transported with anger and passion? Very often truly! (answers the penitent) but who can forbear, seeing the common degeneracy of mankind, who are every day breaking the commandments of God, and are not kept in awe by his judgments? I cou'd rather chuse to be out of the world, than to see youth run after vanity, swear and forswear, haunt taverns, neglect going to church, and follow the ways of the world before those of God. My son, saith the frier, passion here is commendable; nor shall I enjoin you any penance for it: But have you been transported by rage at no time, to murder, or use indecent expressions, or to do any other injury? Alas, sir! answers *Chappelet*, how can you, who appear to be so good a man, mention any such thing? Do you believe, had I ever entertained such thoughts, that God would have suffered me to live? These are the actions of rob-

bers and villains, whom I never look upon without offering up a prayer to God for their conversion. God bless thee again, my dear child, saith the good old man ; but have you never bore false witness against, or spoke ill of another, or taken away that from him which properly belonged to him ? Yes, reverend father (answers he) I must needs confess I have spoke ill of another ; for I had once a neighbour, who used to beat his wife without cause ; and I gave him a bad character to her parents ; so much did I pity the poor woman, who was always ill treated by him, as often as he got drunk. But, says the frier, you tell me you have been a merchant, did you never cheat any person, as is common for them to do ? Yes, in good truth, sir, he replies : But I know only of one person, who having brought the money for a piece of cloth, which I had sold him, I put it into a bag without counting it, and at the month's end, when I came to tell it over, I found four pence too much ; but as I was not able to find the owner again, after keeping it a year, I gave it to the poor. This is a mere trifle, saith the frier, and you did well to dispose of it in that manner. He then put some other questions to him, which *Chappelet* answered as he had done the rest ; and just as he was proceeding to absolution, *Chappelet* cries out, There is another thing hangs upon me, which I have not confessed. The priest enquires what that was ; and he answers, I remember once to have made my maid clean the house on an holiday ; and I have not shewed that regard for the Lord's-day which I ought. Oh ! says the frier, that is a small matter, my son. Do not call it so, dear father, quoth the other ; *Sunday* is a day much to be revered, being the day on which our Lord rose from the dead. Then, says the priest, is there any thing more ? Yes, answers he, I remember once in my life to have spit in the house of God. The frier smiles, and saith, My son, that is not to be regarded ; we ourselves spit there every day. And you are much to blame for it, returns he, for nothing should be kept so clean as the temple of God, where we offer sacrifice. In short, he told him many more things of that kind, and at last (as he could weep when he pleased) he fell to groaning and sobbing, as tho' he would burst his very heart. Son, what is the matter ? says the frier : He answers,

swers, Alas! sir, there is one sin left behind, which I could never endure to confess, the shame to mention it is so great, and which, as often as I recollect, I lament in the manner you now see; nay, I am convinced, that God will never forgive it. Go, go, my son, quoth the frier, what is that you say? I tell you, that if all the wickedness that ever was committed by man, or can be committed whilst the world endures, was to be amassed in one person, if that person was thoroughly penitent (as I see you are) so great is God's mercy, that upon confession it would all be forgiven him; tell me then what it is. Alas! father, says *Chappelet*, shedding abundance of tears, my sin is so heinous, that I despair altogether of pardon, unless you assist me, and move God by your prayers. Speak out then, says the frier, and I promise to intercede for you. *Chappelet* yet kept weeping, and would say nothing; the priest exhorting him all the while to clear his conscience: And after he had held him some time in suspense, he fetches a deep sigh, and says, Since you have promised to pray for me, I will disclose it: You must know then, that when I was a child I once cursed my mother; and here he began to lament afresh in a most grievous manner. My good son, saith the frier, does this seem so great a sin? More are cursing God every day, yet he pardons them upon repentance; and do you think you shall never be forgiven? Weep not; but let this be your comfort, that though you had even an hand in nailing *Christ* upon the cross, yet would that sin be forgiven on such a repentance as yours. What do you say, quoth *Chappelet*? What, to curse my dearest mother that bore me day and night in her womb for nine months, and suckled me many hundreds of times at her breast! No, the sin is so great, that I must inevitably perish, unless your prayers prevent it. The frier finding he had no more to say, absolved and gave him his benediction; and, supposing that he spoke truth all the while, thought him the most pious man living. And indeed who could think otherwise, having it all from a dying man? He afterwards says to him, Monsieur *Chappelet*, by God's assistance you will soon recover; but if it should please the Almighty to take your blessed and well-disposed soul unto himself, will you give leave for your body to be buried in our convent? I would have it laid no where else, answers he, both because you have pro-

mised to pray for me, and as I have always had a great regard for your order; therefore when you go home I beg you would take care, that the real body of our Lord, which was consecrated at your altar this morning, may be brought to me; for, unworthy as I am, I intend, with your leave, to receive it, and after that extreme unction; so that though I have been a great sinner all my life, I may die at least like a christian. The holy man was much pleased, and told him, That he said well, and promised that it should be brought that day; and so it was. The brothers being a little suspicious that he intended to impose upon them, had posted themselves behind a partition of the room, where they heard all that passed; insomuch that they could scarce contain from laughing; and says one to the other, What a strange fellow this is! whom neither age, sickness, fear of death, which is at hand, nor of God, at whose tribunal he must shortly stand, are sufficient to deter from his wicked courses, or to prevent his dying as he hath always lived! But as he had obtained burial in the church by that means, they cared no farther. He then receives the sacrament, and growing worse and worse had extreme unction, and dies the evening that he had made this extraordinary confession. The brothers took immediate care that he should be honourably interred, and sent forthwith to the convent to desire they would come, as was usual, and perform vigils and matins for the deceased: And the priest, to whom he had confessed, goes upon this notice to the prior, and has a chapter called, when he informs them, how holy a person *Chappellet* was, as he could easily perceive by his confession: And hoping that God would work many miracles by him, he persuades them to receive his body with all due reverence and devotion; to which the prior and the credulous brotherhood all consented, and that night they came in a body to the place where the corpse lay, and sung the great and solemn vigils; and in the morning they all went in their hoods and surplices, with books in their hands, and the cross carried before them for the body, singing all the way; and they brought it with the utmost solemnity to their church, being followed by the whole city: And having set it down there, the good confessor mounts the pulpit, and tells them wonderful things concerning his life, fastings, chastity, simplicity, innocence and sanctity; speaking

ing more particularly of that great crime, which he had confessed with so much concern, as scarce to be persuaded that God would forgive him. And from thence he takes occasion to reprimand his audience in this manner: Yet you, wicked as you are, make no scruple to curse God, the holy mother of God, and all the host of heaven for the least trifle. He flourished much concerning his truth and purity; and works so far upon them by his discourse, to which all yielded an implicit faith, that when the service was ended they pressed forwards to kiss the deceased's hands and feet; and the funeral cloaths were immediately rent to pieces, every one thinking himself happy that could get a single rag. All that day he was kept, so that every one might see and visit him; and at night most honourably interred in a marble sepulchre: And on the following day was a great procession of devout persons, to worship at his shrine with lighted tapers, and to offer the waxen images which they had vow'd. And such was the fame of his sanctity, and people's devotion towards him, that no body in time of trouble would apply themselves to any other saint but him, calling him *St. Chappelet*, and affirming, that God had wrought many miracles by him, and still continued to work for such as recommended themselves devoutly to him.

Thus lived and died master *Ciapparello da Prato*, and became a saint as you have heard, of whom I will not say but he may be happy; for though his whole life could not be worse, it is not impossible, but, before the hour of his death he might be such a penitent, that God should have mercy on him, and receive him into his kingdom. But as this we know nothing of, we have much more reason (for what yet appears) to conclude, that he is in the hands of the devil. And if it be so, great is God's mercy towards us; who not regarding our errors, but the purity of our intention, whenever we make choice of an improper mediator, hears us in like manner as if we had applied ourselves to one truly a saint. And therefore that his grace may preserve us in our present calamity, and in this cheerful and agreeable society, let us praise his name, as we first began; recommending ourselves to him in time of need, with a full assurance of being always heard.



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL II.

Abraham the Jew, at the instigation of Jeannot de Chivigni, goes to the court of Rome, and seeing the wickedness of the Clergy there, returns to Paris, and becomes a Christian.

SOME parts of *Pamphilus's* story made them laugh heartily, and the whole was much commended by the ladies, who had been very attentive; and as it was now ended, the queen orders *Neiphile*, who sat next, to go on in the method she had prescribed, who being as affable in behaviour as her person was beautiful, very cheerfully answered, that she was willing, and begins in this manner.

Pamphilus hath showed us, in his novel, the great goodness of God in not regarding any errors of ours, which proceed from the blindness and imperfection of our natures. And I intend to set forth in mine, how the same goodness of God (by bearing with the vices of those persons, who tho' obliged to give testimony both in their words and actions concerning it, yet do the reverse) displays itself in the most plain and evident manner; whence we may be taught more steddily to persevere in what we believe.

At *Paris* there lived, as I have been told, a great merchant and a worthy person called *Jeannot de Chivigni*, a dealer in silk, and an intimate friend to a certain rich Jew, whose name was *Abraham*, a great merchant also, and a very honest man. And *Jeannot*, being no stranger to his good and upright intentions, was greatly troubled that the soul of so wise and well-meaning a person should perish thro' his unbelief. He began therefore, in the most friendly manner

manner, to intreat him that he would renounce the errors of *Jewism*, and embrace the truth of *Christianity*, which he might plainly see, as the most wise and holy institution, daily to gain ground, and flourish more and more, whereas their religion was dwindling to nothing. The *Jew* answered: That he esteemed no religion like his own; that he was born in it, and in it he intended to live and die; nor could any thing make him alter his resolution. Notwithstanding this *Jeannot* began in a few days with the same arguments over again, setting forth, in as awkward a manner as a merchant must be supposed to do, for what reasons our religion ought to be preferred: And tho' the *Jew* was well read in their law, yet (whether it was his regard to the man, or that *Jeannot* had the spirit of God upon his tongue) he began to be greatly pleased with his arguments; but continued obstinate nevertheless in his opinion, nor would suffer himself to be converted. *Jeannot* continued his most earnest solicitations, insomuch that the *Jew*, overcome at last by them, said: I perceive, *Jeannot*, you are very desirous I should become a *Christian*; I am willing to do as you would have me; but first I have a mind to go to *Rome* to see him whom you call God's vicar on earth, and to consider his ways a little, and those of his bother-cardinals, and if they appear in such a light to me that I may be able to comprehend by them, and by what you have said, that your religion is better than mine, as you would persuade me, I will then do as I said; otherwise I will continue a *Jew* as I am. When *Jeannot* heard this he was much troubled, and said to himself: I have lost all my labour, which I thought well bestowed, expecting to have converted this man; for should he go to *Rome*, and see the wickedness of the clergy there, so far from turning *Christian*, that was he a *Christian* he would certainly become a *Jew*. Then applying himself to *Abraham*, he said: Alas! my friend, why should you be at the great trouble and expence of such a journey? Not to mention the dangers, both by sea and land, to which so rich a person as yourself must be exposed, do you think to find no body here that can baptize you? Or if you have any doubts and scruples, where will you meet with more able persons than are here to clear them up for you, and to answer such questions as you shall put to them? You may suppose the prelates to be like what you see in *France*; but
more

more perfect indeed, as they are nearer to the principal pastor. Then let me advise you to save this journey against another time, when you may want some pardon or indulgence, and probably then I may bear you company. The *Jew* answered, I believe it is as you say; but to make short of the matter I am fully resolved, if you would have me do what you have so much solicited, to go thither; else I will in no wise comply. *Jeannot* seeing him determined, said, God be with you; and, supposing that he would never be a *Christian* after he had seen *Rome*, gave him over for lost. The *Jew* takes horse, and makes the best of his way to *Rome*, where he was most honourably received by his brethren the *Jews*, and without saying a word what he was come about he began to inspect narrowly into the manner of living of the pope, the cardinals, the other prelates, and of the whole court; and from what he himself perceived, being a person quick of sight, and as he was informed by others, he finds, that from the highest to the lowest they were given to all sorts of lewdness, without the least shame or remorse; so that the only way, to obtain any thing considerable, was by applying to whores and catamites. He observed also, that they were generally drunkards and gluttons, and like brutes, more solicitous for their bellies than any thing else. Enquiring farther, he found them all such lovers of money, that they would not only buy and sell man's blood in general, but even the blood of *Christians*, and sacred things, of what kind soever, whether benefices, or pertaining to the altar: And they drove as great a trade of this, as there is in selling cloth and other commodities at *Paris*: That to palpable simony they had given the plausible name of procurement, and debaucheries they called supporting the body: As if God had been unacquainted with their wicked intentions, and, like men, was to be imposed upon by the names of things. These and other things, which I shall pass over, gave great offence to the *Jew*, who was a sober and modest person; and now thinking he had seen enough he returns home. As soon as *Jeannot* hears of his arrival he goes to see him, thinking of nothing so little as his conversion; and they received one another with a great deal of pleasure: And in a day or two, after he had recovered from his fatigue, *Jeannot* began to enquire of him what he thought of the holy father, the cardinals, and the rest of the

the court? To whom the *Jew* immediately answered: To me it seems as if God was much kinder to them than they deserve; for, if I may be allowed to judge, I must be bold to tell you, that I have neither seen sanctity, devotion, nor any thing good in the clergy of *Rome*; but on the contrary, luxury, avarice, gluttony, and worse than these, if worse things can be, are so much in fashion with all sorts of people, that I should rather esteem the court of *Rome* to be a forge, if you allow the expression, for diabolical operations, than things divine; and, for what I can perceive, your pastor, and consequently the rest, strive with their whole might and skill to overthrow the *Christian* religion, and to drive it from off the face of the earth, even where they ought to be its chief succour and support. But as I do not see this come to pass, which they so earnestly aim at; on the contrary, that your religion gains strength, and becomes every day more glorious; I plainly perceive the spirit of God to be the protector of it, as the most true and holy of all others. For which reason, though I continued obstinate to your exhortations, nor would suffer myself to be converted by them, now I declare to you that I will no longer defer being made a *Christian*. Let us go then to the church, and do you take care that I be baptized according to the manner of your holy faith. *Jeannot*, who expected a quite different conclusion, was the most overjoy'd man that could be; and taking him to our lady's church at *Paris*, he demands of the priests there that they would baptize *Abraham*; who, finding that it was his desire, immediately performed it; *Jeannot* being his sponsor, who gave him the name of *John*. He afterwards took care to have him well instructed in our faith, in which he made a great proficiency, and became in some time a great and good man.



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL III.

Melchizedech, a Jew, by a story of the three Rings, escapes a most dangerous snare, which Saladin had prepared for him.

THIS novel was universally applauded, when *Philomena* thus began: *Neiphile's* story puts me in mind of what happened to a certain Jew; for as enough has been said concerning God and the truth of our religion, it will not be amiss if we descend to the actions of men. I proceed therefore to the relation of a thing, which may make you more cautious for the time to come, in answering of questions that shall be put to you: For you must know, that as a man's folly often brings him down from the most exalted state of life to the greatest misery, so shall his good sense secure him in the midst of the utmost danger, and procure him a safe and honourable repose. There are many instances of people being reduc'd by their foolishness, which I chuse to omit, as they happen daily; but what great cause for comfort a person's good understanding may at some times afford, I shall make appear (as I promised) in the following short novel.

Saladin was so brave and great a man, that he had rais'd himself from an inconsiderable person, to be Sultan of *Babylon*, and had gain'd many victories over both the *Turkish* and *Christian* princes. This monarch having in diverse wars, and by many extraordinary expences run out all his treasure, some urgent occasion fell out, that he wanted a large sum of money. Not knowing which way he might raise enough to answer his necessities, he at last calls to mind a rich Jew of *Alexandria*, nam'd *Melchizedech*,

zedech, who let out money to interest. Him he believ'd to have wherewithal to serve him; but then he was so covetous, that he wou'd never do it willingly, and he was unwilling to force him. But as necessity has no law, after much thinking which way the matter might best be effected, he at last resolves to use force under some colour of reason. He therefore sends for and receives him in a most gracious manner, and making him sit down, he says thus to him: Honest man, I hear from diverse persons that thou art very wise, and knowing in religious matters; wherefore I wou'd gladly know from thee which religion thou judgest to be the true one, viz. the *Jewish*, the *Mahometan*, or the *Christian*? The *Jew* (truly a wise man) found that *Saladin* had a mind to trap him; and perceiving that he must gain his point shou'd he prefer any one religion, after considering a little how best to avoid the snare, his invention at last supplies him with the following answer. The question which your highness has propos'd is very curious, and that I may give you my sentiments, I must beg leave to tell a short story. I remember often to have heard of a great and rich man, who among his more rare and precious jewels had a ring of exceeding great beauty and value; and being proud of possessing a thing of such worth, and desirous that it shou'd continue for ever in his family, he declares by will, that to whichever of his sons he shou'd give this ring, him he design'd for his heir, and that he shou'd be respected as the head of the family. That son to whom the ring was given made the same law with respect to his descendants, and the ring pass'd from one to another in a long succession, till it came to a person who had three sons, all virtuous and dutiful to their father, and all equally belov'd by him. And the young men knowing what depended upon the ring, and ambitious of superiority, began to intreat their father (who was now grown old) every one for himself, that he wou'd give the ring to him. The good man, equally fond of all, was at a loss which to prefer; and as he had promis'd all, and being willing to satisfy all, privately gets an artist to make two others, which were so like the first, that he himself scarce knew the true one; and at his death gives one privately to each of his sons. They afterwards all claim the honour and estate, each disputing them with his brothers, and producing his ring; and the rings

rings were found so much alike, that the true one cou'd not be distinguish'd. To law then they went, which shou'd succeed ; nor is that yet decided. And thus it has happen'd, my Lord, with regard to the three laws given by God the father, concerning which you propos'd your question: every one believes he is the true heir of God, has his law, and obeys his commandments ; but which is in the right, is uncertain in like manner as of the rings.

Saladin perceiv'd that he had escap'd the net which was spread for him ; he therefore resolves to discover his necessity to him, to see if he wou'd lend him money, telling him withal what he design'd doing, had not his discreet answer prevented him. The *Jew* freely supplied him with what he wanted. *Saladin* afterwards paid him with a great deal of honour, made him large presents, besides maintaining him nobly at his court, and was his friend as long as he liv'd.



THE FIRST DAY.
NOVEL IV.

A Monk having committed an offence, for which he ought to have been severely punish'd, saves himself by wittily reproving his Abbot of the very same fault.

THUS ended *Philomena*, when *Dioneus*, who sat next unto her (without waiting the queen's order, as knowing that he was to follow in course) spoke as follows:

If I understand you right, ladies, we are assembled here to amuse ourselves by telling stories; whilst nothing then is done contrary to this intention, I suppose every one has liberty to relate what they think will be most entertaining. Therefore having heard how by the pious admonitions of *Jeannot de Cbivigni*, *Abraham the Jew* was advis'd to his soul's salvation; and also how *Melchizedeck* by his good sense saved his wealth from the designs of *Saladin*; I shall (without fear of reproof) show, in few words, how cunningly a monk sav'd his carcass from the punishment intended him.

There was once, in the territories of *Lunigiana*, a monastery better stor'd both with monks and religion than many are now a days; to which belong'd a young monk, whose constitution was not much humbled either by fasting or praying. Now it happen'd, one day early in the morning, whilst his brethren were all asleep, that, taking a walk about their church, which stood in a lonesome place, he cast his eye upon a farmer's daughter, who was gathering of herbs, and he immediately felt a strong temptation, ill suiting with his profession; and drawing near, he enters into discourse with her, and prevails upon her to go to his cell with him, before any body was stirring abroad to see them. Where,
whilst

whilst they were diverting themselves together, it happen'd that the abbot, being just awake, and passing by the door, thought he heard something of a noise within; and, laying his ear to listen, cou'd distinguish a woman's voice. And first, he was minded to make him open the door, but he afterwards thought of a different method, and return'd to his chamber, expecting when he shou'd come abroad. The monk, tho' he was pleas'd with his companion, cou'd not help being a little suspicious of a discovery, and imagining that he heard some body treading at the door, he peep'd thro' a crevice, and saw the abbot standing to listen; and knowing that he was detected, and shou'd be soundly punish'd, he became very uneasy. Yet, without shewing any thing of it to the girl, he was contriving how to get clear of the affair, and he hit on a stratagem which succeeded to his heart's desire. Pretending that he cou'd stay no longer, I must go, he cries, and will contrive a way to get you off without being seen; lie still then till I return. He now locks the door after him, and carries the key to the abbot (as is usual when they stir out of the monastery) and, putting a good face on the matter, he says, Reverend father, I cou'd not get all my wood home this morning, and if you please I'll go now and fetch the remainder. The abbot, willing to make a more perfect discovery, took the key, and gave leave. And no sooner was the other departed, but he began to consider what he had best do in this case; whether to open the door in presence of all the monks, that so the offence being known to all, they cou'd have no room to murmur when he proceeded to punishment; or, whether he shou'd not rather enquire of the damsel herself, how she had been brought thither. Supposing also, that she might be a person's daughter, whom he wou'd not have disgrac'd in that publick manner, he thought it best to see who she was first, and then come to some resolution. So stepping privately to the chamber, he goes in and locks the door after him. The girl, on seeing him, was under great confusion, and fell a weeping; whilst our abbot finding her to be young and handsome, was seiz'd (old as he was) with the same desires that the young monk had been, and began to reason thus with himself: Why shou'd I not take a little pleasure when I may have it? for plague and trouble I know enough every day. She is handsome,
I
and

and no body can ever know it. If I can persuade her, I see no reason why I shou'd not. Such another offer may never fall in my way, and I hold it best to take it whilst I can have it. Upon this (his purpose of going thither being quite chang'd) he went nearer, and began to comfort her, desiring her not to weep; and making some farther advances, acquaints her, at last, with his intention; and she, who was made neither of flint nor steel, easily comply'd. The monk, who, under pretence of going to the wood, had hid himself in the dormitory; on seeing the abbot go alone to his chamber, promis'd himself success: But when he saw him lock the door, he thought it past all doubt; and coming from the place where he lay hid, he heard and saw thro' a chink in the door all that pass'd between them. The abbot, after he had stay'd sometime, locks the door again, and returns to his chamber; supposing the monk to be now come from the wood, he resolves to reprimand and imprison him, that so the girl might remain solely to himself; and, dreading him to be seen for, he gives him a severe rebuke, and orders him to prison. The monk answers very readily, Good sir, I have not been so long of the Benedictine order, so he acquainted with all the particularities thereto belonging: Your reverence instructed me well in the observance of fasts, and vigils; but you never told me how I was to behave with regard to women. But as you have so lately set me an example, I promise (if you will forgive me) to follow it, and to do hereafter as I have seen you. The abbot being quick of apprehension, found the monk knew more than he expected, and being ashamed to punish him for a crime of which himself was known to be guilty, he pardons and enjoins him silence, and they had the girl convey'd privately out of the monastery, whither she was afterwards often said to return.

The D



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL V.

The Marchioness of Montserrat, by an entertainment of Hens, and some witty speeches, cures the King of France of his dishonourable love.



DIONEUS's story had put all the ladies to the blush, at the very beginning; and they look'd at each other with a sort of smile all the time it lasted; giving him to know, by a gentle reprimand, that such sort of tales shou'd not be told among women. The queen points to *Flametta*, who sat next, to take her turn, who most cheerfully began in this manner. It is no little joy to me, to find the force of smart and witty replies so well set forth in what is already past among us: And as it is accounted a mark of good sense in men, to aim at ladies of superior quality to themselves; so is it no less a token of the greatest discretion in women, to take care never to be surpris'd in love by men of higher degree. For which reason I shall now relate, how a woman by her wit and address may ward off an attack of that kind, when there is a design upon her honour.

The marquis of *Montserrat* was a person of great valour, and being standard-bearer to the church, was gone in a general croisade of the christian princes against the *Turks*. And one day as they were discoursing of his prowess at the court of *Philip* (surnam'd the short-sighted) who was preparing in *France* for the like expedition, a courtier said in the presence of the King, that the whole world had not so accomplish'd a pair as the marquis and his lady; for as much as he excell'd other cavaliers in valour, so much was she superior to the rest of her sex in worth and beauty. These words so affected the king, that from that very

moment

moment (tho' he had never seen her) he began to be passionately in love. And he resolves to go by land as far as *Genoa*, that he might have an honourable pretence for paying her a visit, thinking, that as the marquis was absent, he cou'd not fail of accomplishing his desires. With this design (having sent the greatest part of his company before) he sets forward with a small retinue, and being come within a day's journey of the place, he sends her word, that on the morrow she might expect his company at dinner: The lady very chearfully replies, that she shou'd esteem it a singular favour, and wou'd make him heartily welcome. A long while she cou'd not conceive, why so great a prince shou'd come to see her, when her husband was from home; but supposing at last that the fame of her beauty must have drawn him thither, she resolves nevertheless (as she was of a noble spirit) to show him due respect: for which purpose she summon'd the principal gentry, who were left in the country, to consult them about what was necessary for his reception, reserving the entire management of the feast to herself. And buying all the hens that were in the country, she order'd the cooks to get nothing else for his majesty's dinner, but to dress them all the different ways possible. Next day the king comes, and was receiv'd by the lady with great joy, and had all due honour paid him. And finding her even exceed what had been said before in her favour, he was greatly astonish'd: He then retir'd a while into the apartments which were provided for him, to repose himself; and when dinner was ready, his majesty and the lady sat down at one table, and their attendants at other tables, all plac'd according to their respective qualities. Here the king was serv'd with dishes one after another, and with the most costly wines, feasting his eyes yet more with the sight of the lady, and was extremely pleas'd with his entertainment. But observing at last, that all the different courses (however tost up and variously cook'd) were nothing but hens, he began to wonder: And tho' he knew that the country about was well stor'd with venison and wild fowl, and he had signified his intention time enough for them to have provided both; yet being unwilling (how great soever his surprize might be) to mention any thing, but concerning the hens, turning a merry countenance to the lady, he said, Madam, are only hens

bred in this country, and no cocks? The lady (who well understood the meaning of his question) now thinking that she had a fit opportunity of letting him know her sentiments, boldly answers: Not so, my lord; but women, however they may differ in dress and titles, are the same here as in other places. The King hearing this, immediately found out the meaning of the entertainment; as also what virtue lay couch'd under her answer. And being sensible that words wou'd be spent in vain on such a lady, and force he cou'd not use; he therefore judg'd it more becoming his honour to stifle his ill-conceived passion. And so without more words (as being afraid of the lady's replies) when dinner was over, that he might shadow his dishonourable coming by an hasty departure, he thanks her for the honour he had receiv'd, takes his leave, and posts away to *Genoa*.



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL VI.

*A plain honest man, by a jest accidentally let fall,
very wittily reproves the hypocrisy of the clergy.*

EMILIA, whose turn came next (the gentle reproof given by the marchioness to the king of France being approved by the whole assembly) begins in this manner: Nor will I conceal a most severe expression made use of by an honest simple man to a most sordid and avaritious monk, which you will both commend and laugh at. There was not long since, in our city, a frier belonging to the inquisition, who though he laboured much to appear righteous and zealous for the christian faith, yet was he a much better inquisitor after such as had full purses, than those who held heterodox opinions. By which great care of his he soon found out a person better stored with money than sense. This man, not so much out of profaneness as want of thought, and perhaps overheated with liquor into the bargain, unluckily said to one of his companions, that he had better wine than *Christ* himself had ever drank of; which being reported to the inquisitor, and he understanding that the man's estate was large, and that he was full of money, sends all his myrmadons, has him seized, and commences a process, not so much with a design of amending him in matters of faith, as to ease him of part of his money, as he soon did. The man being

brought before him, he demanded if it was true what had been alledged against him ; and the poor man immediately answers, that it was, and told him in what manner the words were spoke. To whom the most holy inquisitor (devoted to St. *John* with the golden beard) replies : What ! dost thou make *Christ* a drunkard, and curious in the choice of wines, like your common sots and frequenters of taverns ? and now wouldest excuse it as a small matter ? And so it may seem to thee ; but I tell thee, should I proceed with the rigour of justice, thou wouldest be burnt alive for it. With these and such like words, as if he had to do with a downright atheist, he so terrified the poor wretch, that he was forced to have recourse to a little of St. *John's* golden grease (a most sovereign remedy against the pestilential avarice of the clergy, especially of the lesser friers, who are forbid the use of money, altho' it be not mentioned by *Galen* in his book of medicines) with which he anointed his hands to such purpose, that the fire and faggot, with which he had been threatned, were changed into a cross, which, being yellow and black, seemed like a banner designed for the holy land. The money being paid, he was to stay there for some time, being ordered, by way of penance, to hear mass of the holy cross every morning, to visit him also at dinner time, and to do nothing the rest of the day but what he commanded ; all which he performed punctually : And one morning it happened, that, during mass, the gospel was read, wherein were these words : ' You shall receive an hundred for one, and so possess eternal life ; ' which he kept thoroughly in his mind, and being come at dinner time, the inquisitor asked him, If he had heard mass that morning. Yes, sir, replies the man very readily. Hast thou heard any thing therein, quoth the inquisitor, wherein thou art doubtful, or desirous to ask any questions ? No surely, says the honest man, and believe all that I have heard most stedfastly ; only one thing I remember, which occasions great pity in me for you and the rest of your brethren, as to what will become of you in the other world. And what are those words, replied the other, which makes you pity us so much ? O, good sir, saith the man, do you remember the words of the gospel ? ' You shall receive an hundred for one. ' Well, what of them quoth the inquisitor ? I will tell you, sir, saith he ; Ever since

since I have been here, have I seen sometimes one, and sometimes two great cauldrons of broth given out of your great abundance every day to the poor, after you and your brethren have been sufficiently regaled: Now if for every one of these you are to receive an hundred, you will all of you be drowned in broth. This set the whole table a laughing, and the inquisitor was quite confounded, knowing it to be a satire upon their great hypocrisy; and was it not that he had been much blamed for his former prosecution, he would have given him more trouble: He orders him therefore in a rage to go about his business, and to come near him no more.



...the pleasure of Amos and his agreeable
 ...they made them all laugh heartily, and they
 ...the continuance of the good
 ...which Philistines, who were to be
 ...It is a commendable thing
 ...next begins: It is a commendable thing
 ...most worthy to be
 ...for a thing
 ...The standard
 ...with many
 ...and so disposed
 ...And therefore they
 ...rather indulgent
 ...the first, who have that
 ...either throw away, or give to the poor; yet
 ...were to be commended, or whom they had
 ...I am going to speak, who received Mr. Cowan's
 ...a most magnificent person, before of a sudden
 ...kind of variance which had lately appeared in
 ...by other persons in a pretty novel, that
 ...to lay concerning themselves, and which
 ...was as follows: Mr. Cowan who was known all over
 ...the world, as well for the great wealth with which he was
 ...and blessed thing, as for his being one of the greatest and
 ...The magnificent lord had lived in that place the
 ...of the emperor, &c. &c. &c. This person had been
 ...to make a most ambitious trait at Rome, to which
 ...people began to look from all parts, those especially of the

since I have been here, have I seen sometimes one, and



your brethren have been humbly begging: now if for every one of these you are to receive an hundred, you

will all yet be better off than before. The first of these whole

made a laughing, and the inquisitor was quite confounded

by knowing it to be a satire upon their great hypocrisy: and was it not better than being blamed for his

former protection, he would have given him more

Bergamino, by telling a tale of a certain witty person

named Primafio, very handsomely reproves the a-

varice which had lately appeared in M. Cana della

Scala.

Scala.



THE pleasantness of *Emilia* and her agreeable story made them all laugh heartily, and they commended the contrivance of the cross. After which *Philostratus*, who was to speak next, begins: It is a commendable thing, most worthy ladies, to hit a fixed mark; but more so, to see a thing suddenly appearing, as suddenly hit by an archer. The scandalous and most wicked lives of the clergy furnisheth matter enough for reproach and raillery, to such as are so disposed, without much thinking upon the matter: And therefore though the honest man did well in touching master inquisitor, by aiming at the hypocritical charity of the friers, who gave that to the poor which they would otherwise either throw away, or give to the hogs; yet is he more to be commended, of whom (the last story leading me to it) I am going to speak, who reproved *M. Cana della Scala*, a most magnificent person heretofore, of a sudden and unusual kind of avarice which had lately appeared in him, figuring by other persons in a pretty novel, that which he intended to say concerning themselves, and which was as follows: *M. Cana della Scala* was known all over the world, as well for the great wealth with which fortune had blessed him, as for his being one of the greatest and most magnificent lords that had lived in *Italy* since the days of the emperor *Frederick II.* This person had determined to make a most sumptuous feast at *Verona*, to which people began to flock from all parts, those especially of the best

best fashion ; when on a sudden, whatever was the cause, he altered his mind, and making such as came some little amends for their trouble, he sent them away. One person only remained unsatisfied, whose name was *Bergamino*, of incredible wit and parts, who was still in hopes that things would at length turn out to his advantage. But *M. Cana della Scala* (having been made to understand that whatever was given to him was entirely thrown away) neither spoke to, nor took the least notice of him. *Bergamino* waited some days, and perceiving that no account was made of him, and finding his stock grew low with the expence of horses and servants at the inn, he became melancholy, yet resolved to wait longer, as not thinking it right to depart : And having brought three costly suits with him, which had been given him by other lords, for his more splendid appearance at this feast ; the landlord beginning to grow importunate, he first pawns one, and staying a little longer a second, and he had now began to live upon the credit of the last, resolving when that was out to go away. In the mean time it happened that he met with *M. Cana della Scala* at dinner, where he presented himself before him with a sorrowful countenance, which the other observing, out of mockery rather than to take any delight in what should come from him, he said : How farest thou *Bergamino* ? Thou seemest melancholy, what is the reason ? *Bergamino*, without any premeditation, yet as if he had thought long upon the matter, made a proper reply in the following story. — You must understand, sir, that *Primasso* was a person well skilled in grammar, as well as a good and ready poet, by which means he became so famous, that tho' his person was not universally known, his fame and character were in every one's mouth. Now it came to pass, that being once at *Paris* in a poor condition, as his virtue met with no better fortune, being little encouraged by such as were the most able, he heard much talk of the abbot of *Oigni*, who next to the pope was reputed to be the richest prelate of the church : Of him it was said, that he always kept a most grand and hospitable court, and all were entertained freely that came thither, provided it was whilst the abbot was at dinner. *Primasso* hearing this, and being desirous of seeing great and worthy persons, resolves to be a witness of the magnificence of this abbot. He enquires therefore how far he dwelt from *Paris* ? Being answered,

about

about six miles, he supposed that if he set out early in the morning he should be able to reach thither by dinner. Accordingly he enquires the way, and having no body to keep him company, lest he should mistake the road, and so get to a place where no victuals could be had, he takes three loaves with him, depending upon finding water enough, for a little served him, wherever he went. The loaves he puts in his bosom, and he nicks his time so well, that he gets to the abbot's exactly at the hour of dining; and entering into the great hall, and beholding the number of tables which were laid forth, and the vast preparations making in the kitchens, and every thing else getting ready for dinner, he says to himself, This man is truly as generous as he has been always reported. Whilst he was considering these things attentively, the steward of the household orders water to be brought, and they washed their hands, and sat down every one at their respective tables. Now it happened that *Primasso* was placed facing the door where the abbot was to make his entrance. It was the custom in this court, that neither wine, bread, nor any manner of food whatever should be served to any of the table till the lord abbot himself was set: Whereupon the steward, having all things in readiness, acquainted his lord that nothing now was wanting but his presence. The abbot orders the door to be set open, and, as he was entering the hall, the first person he chanced to cast his eye upon was *Primasso*, who being a stranger as to his person, and but meanly apparelled, an ungenerous as well as an unusual thought came into his mind. Behold, says he to himself, to whom I give my substance to be consumed! And turning back, he orders the door to be shut again, and enquires of the people within if they could give any account of that poor fellow that sat over against the door; who all answered that they could not. *Primasso*, who had got himself an appetite by walking, and had not been used to fast so long, seeing the abbot did not yet come, took one of the loaves out of his bosom, and fell to eating. The abbot, after he had waited a considerable time, sent one of his servants to look if the fellow was gone; the servant brings word that he stay'd, and was eating bread, which he seemed to have brought with him. Let him eat of his own, replies the abbot, if he has it, for he shall taste none of mine to day. Gladly would the abbot have had him

him gone away of himself, for he did not think it right to dismiss him. *Primasso* had now finished one loaf, and finding the abbot did not yet come, he began with the second, which was again reported to his lordship, who had sent to enquire as before. At length the abbot not coming, and *Primasso* having eat up his second loaf, begins now with the third. When this news was carried to the abbot, he began to consider with himself in this manner: What strange fancy has possessed me to day? What means this avarice, this scorn that I now show? And who is it that I thus disdain? For many years have I entertained all that would come, gentle or simple, poor or rich, and, as it has sometimes happened, the most paltry fellows imaginable; yet never before did I grudge it to any, as I now do to this person: Surely avarice should have no influence over me in the case of a poor man. For aught I know, he may be a most extraordinary person, mean as he appears, and how unwilling soever I have hitherto been to show him respect. Having argued thus with himself, he would needs know who he was, and finding him to be *Primasso*, who was come only to behold his grandeur, and knowing him to be a learned and worthy person, he became quite ashamed, and was desirous of making amends for his behaviour to him, by showing him all possible respect. And having feasted him as much as he cared for, he ordered him to be sumptuously apparelled, and putting money into his pocket, he made him a present of an horse, and left him at full liberty either to stay with him, or to depart at pleasure. Wherewith *Primasso*, being highly satisfied, gave him his most hearty thanks, and returned to *Paris* on horseback, altho' he came thither on foot. — *M. Cana della Scala*, who was a man of good understanding, without any farther explanation easily understood what *Bergamino* meant to say, and smiling upon him replies: Well have you set forth your necessities and virtue, as well as my avarice; and truly I never found myself so overpowered with that vice, as now in your case: But I will banish it from me with the same correction that you have taught me. So he ordered his landlord to be paid his full charges, put *Primasso* on a suit of his best cloaths, gave him money in his pocket, and a good horse to ride on, and left it to his own choice whether to depart, or stay there with him.



The F I R S T D A Y.
N O V E L VIII.

Gulielmo Borriere, by a few smart words, checks the miserable covetousness of Mr. Ermino de Grimaldi.

LAURETTA, who sat next to *Philostratus*, hearing them commend *Bergamino's* wit and perseverance, and knowing that it was now her turn, without waiting for any command, begins in this manner. The last story puts me in mind how a courtier of wit reprov'd to good purpose the covetousness of a certain rich merchant; which altho' it may resemble the other, will not be the less agreeable, as it tended to as good an end. There liv'd not long since at *Genoa* a gentleman nam'd Signior *Ermino de Grimaldi*, who (as was generally believ'd) surpass'd all the people of *Italy* in estate and wealth. And as no person in *Italy* cou'd equal him in riches, so neither was there in the whole world one like him for greediness and sordid avarice. For so far was he from being a friend to others, that he even denied himself common necessities; contrary to the custom of the *Genoese*, who delight to dress and live well. On which account he had lost his true name of *Grimaldi*, and was now known by no other than that of *Ermino, Avarice*. It came to pass, that whilst by spending nothing he went on accumulating of wealth, there came to *Genoa* a well bred and witty gentleman called *Gulielmo Borriere*, one nothing like the courtiers that are now-a-days; who (to the great reproach of the debauch'd dispositions of such as wou'd now be reputed fine gentlemen) shou'd more properly stile themselves asses, brought up amidst the filthiness and sink of mankind, rather than in courts. And whereas in former days they spent their time in making up differences between gentlemen, or in bringing about alliances by marriage, affinity or friendship; and wou'd divert themselves and those about them with facetious and witty repartees, and at the same time (like kind fathers)

fathers) reprove and lash such as deserv'd it, altho' with little recompense: These upstarts of the present age employ their whole life in speaking ill of, and sowing dissensions among their neighbours, reporting scandals and lyes, and this in the presence of any one, upbraiding him with injuries, shame and scandals (true or not true) upon the least occasion; till by their false and deceitful flatteries they bring gentlemen at last to every thing that is vile and wicked. And him we see most careles'd by his untoward masters, who uses the most wicked expressions and commits the vilest actions; to the eternal shame of the present world, and a demonstration that virtue is gone from among us, and hath left us wallowing in the sink of debauchery. But to return from whence I have been led by a just resentment farther than I intended: This *Gulielmo*, whom I before mention'd, was much visited and respected by the better sort of people at *Genoa*; when having made some stay here, and hearing much talk of *Ermino's* sordidness, he became desirous of seeing him. Now *Ermino* had been inform'd of *Gulielmo's* worthy character, and having (however covetous he was) some small sparks of gentility, he receiv'd him in a courteous manner, and entring into discourse together, he took him, and some *Genoese* who came along with him, to see a fine house which he had lately built: And when he had shew'd every part of it, he says: Pray Sir, can you who have heard and seen so much, tell me of something that was never yet seen, to have painted in my hall? To whom *Gulielmo*, hearing him speak so simply, replies, Sir, I can tell you of nothing that has never yet been seen, that I know of; unless it be sneezing, or something like to that: But if you please, I can tell you of something which has never been seen by you. Says *Ermino* (little expecting such an answer as he receiv'd) I beg you wou'd let me know what that is. *Gulielmo* immediately replies, Paint *Liberality*. When *Ermino* heard this, such a sudden shame seiz'd him, as quite changed his temper from what it had hitherto been; and he replies, Sir, I will have it painted in such a manner, that neither you nor any one else shall be able to say hereafter, that I am unacquainted with her. And from that time (such effect had *Gulielmo's* words upon him) he became the most liberal and courteous gentleman, and was the most respected, both by strangers and his own citizens, of any in *Genoa*.



The FIRST DAY.
NOVEL IX.

The king of Cyprus was so much affected by the words of a gentlewoman of Gascoin, that from being a vicious prince he became very virtuous.

THE queen's last command rested on *Eliza*, who without waiting for it begins in this manner: It often happens that much pains have been taken, and many reproofs spent in vain upon a person, when sometimes a word thrown in by chance, and without any such design hath done the business, which appears plainly from the novel recited by *Lauretta*; and I purpose also in a very short story to show the same thing. A good thing said may often be of service, and ought to be regarded, whoever the person is that reports it.

During the reign of the first king of *Cyprus*, after the conquest of the *Holy Land* by *Godfrey of Bulloign*, it happened that a gentlewoman of *Gascoin* went on a pilgrimage to visit the holy sepulchre, and on her return home, being arrived at *Cyprus*, she was ill treated by a parcel of villains, and making her complaint without receiving any redress, she resolved at length to go to the king; but she was told, that she would only lose her labour, for he was so careless in every respect, and so little of a man, that far from avenging the injuries done to others, he suffered an infinite number of the most shameful affronts offered to himself; insomuch that whoever were offended at him might vent their resentment at any time in the most opprobrious language. Which when she had heard, entirely despairing of redress, she yet proposed some comfort to herself in her calamity, to upbraid him for his meanness of spirit; and coming all in tears before him, she says: My lord; I appear in your presence

Nov
sence
sustain
would
comm
instr
was
since
hour
from
in t
mo
dar
cro

sence not expecting to be revenged for the injuries I have sustained: But this small satisfaction I intreat, that you would tell me how you can bear those which I hear are committed towards yourself, that I may from thence be instructed patiently to bear my own, which God knows, was it in my power, I would willingly consign to you, since you endure them so well. The king, who till that hour had been dull and unactive, as if he had been roused from a long sleep, begins with avenging that lady's wrongs in the strictest manner; and from that time forward was most zealous in the punishment of every one who should dare to do any thing contrary to the honour of his crown.



The



The FIRST DAY.

NOVEL X.

Master Albert of Bologna puts a lady to the blush, who thought to have done as much to him, because she perceiv'd him to be amorously inclin'd towards her.



AFTER *Eliza* had finish'd, the last charge remain'd to the Queen, who in most becoming manner began as follows: Most virtuous ladies, as the stars when the sky is clear are the ornament of heaven, and as flowers in the spring are the beauty of meadows; in like sort is an easy manner of speaking, and a facetious and pleasant discourse, set off and embellish'd by choice and elegant expressions, which by being short is better suited to women than men, inasmuch as many words, when fewer wou'd serve the purpose, are most disagreeable in the latter. For there are few women now who understand any thing that is smart and witty when they hear it; or if they do understand, scarce know how to make a reply; which is much to the disgrace of our sex. For that virtue which adorn'd the minds of women in former times, is pass'd in our days into the ornaments of the body; and she whose habit is most gaudy, and set off with embroideries and fantastick ornaments, is most esteem'd; not considering that was you to lade an ass with that finery, it would be able to carry more than any one of them, and therefore in that particular they deserve not so much respect as the ass. I am asham'd to mention these things, because, whilst I censure other women, I am taxing myself. Such showy painted things, what are they else but statues, dull and insensible? or if they answer a question, they had better have been silent. Truly, they wou'd have
you

you think, that their not knowing how to converse with men of sense, proceeds from their simplicity and purity of mind, and therefore they call their own foolishness by the name of modesty; as if there was no other honest woman but she who converses with her chambermaid, laundress, or kitchen woman, and as if nature design'd them no other kind of conversation. Most sure it is, that in this as well as in other things you are to consider when, where, and with whom you speak: For sometimes it happens, that a man or woman, intending by some jest or other to put a person to the blush, without having compar'd their strength of wit with that of the other person, may find it recoil upon themselves. Therefore that we may be always upon our guard, and not verify the proverb which is in every one's mouth, that women always choose the worst, I desire that this day's last novel, which is to come from myself, may make us all wise; to the end that, as we are distinguish'd from others by birth and quality, we may not be behind them in discreteness of behaviour.

It is not long since a famous Physician was living at *Bologna*, (and perhaps may be so still) of extraordinary note in his profession, called Master *Albert*, one of so sprightly a disposition, tho' he was seventy years old, that notwithstanding his natural heat and vigour had quite forsaken him, yet disdain'd he not to receive the sparks of love. For having seen at an entertainment a most beautiful lady, a widow, call'd (as some say) madam *Malghinda de Ghislieri*, he was no less smitten than if he had been a younger person; nor cou'd he rest at nights, unless he had seen the fair by day. This made him pass backwards and forwards, sometimes on foot, and sometimes on horseback, so often by the door, that she and some other ladies of her acquaintance cou'd not help taking notice of it; and wou'd often make themselves merry to see a person of his years and learning so ridiculously amorous; supposing love to be a passion peculiar to young people. Master *Albert* continuing his marches to and fro by the house, it happen'd on a festival, that this lady was sitting at the door with some of her friends, and seeing him come at a distance, they all agreed to receive him handsomly, and afterwards to rally him on the affair of his love. Wherefore they rose up and invited him into a pleasant room where he was

entertain'd with rich wine and sweetmeats ; and at length they began to enquire of him, as modestly as might be, how he cou'd ever think of being in love with so fine a lady, seeing how much she had been solicited by many brisk gay young gentlemen. Master *Albert* perceiving that they had drawn him in among them, only to make a jest of him, puts a merry countenance on the matter, and replies : Madam, it shou'd seem no strange thing to any considerate person, that I am in love, especially with you, because you so well deserve it. And tho' the power be taken away by age, yet is the will remaining, as also the judgment to distinguish those who are most worthy our affection ; and this in a greater degree, as age has more knowledge than youth. The hope that prompted me, who am old, to love you, who are courted by so many younger persons, is this ; I have often at an afternoon's collation observ'd ladies eating lupines and leeks, and tho' in the leek there be no goodness at all, yet is the head the least hurtful, as well as most agreeable to the taste : But you, guided by a wrong appetite, will generally hold the head between your fingers, and eat the stalk, which is not only good for nothing, but hath also a bad relish. Suppose therefore you choose a lover in the same manner ; I shall be the happy person, and the rest of your lovers all discarded. The lady was in some confusion, as well as her companions ; and she saith to him, Sir, you have given us a very just and reasonable reprimand : I shall always value your respect, as being a learned and worthy person ; and you may ever (as far as is consistent with my honour) command me. Master *Albert* arose, gave the ladies thanks, took his leave very merrily, and departed. Thus she, never considering whom she jested withal, met with her match ; of which, if you are wise, you will hereafter be careful. The sun was now got to the west, and the heat of the day much abated, when the novels were all ended ; whereupon the queen pleasantly said, nothing more remains to be done during my administration for the present day, but to give you a new queen to morrow, who must take her turn according to the best of her judgment, in ordering every thing that may be necessary for the continuance of our mirth. And tho' the day ought to continue till it is night ; yet unless you take time a little beforehand, you cannot so well provide for what

NOVEL X. *The FIRST DAY.*

67

what is to come; and that there may be time enough to prepare whatever the queen shall think proper for the next day, I think the following days ought to begin at this hour. In regard then to him, by whom all things live, and for our own well-doing, I appoint *Philomena*, to be queen this second day. And when she had thus spoken, she arose from her seat, and having taken the crown from off her own head, she reverently places it on *Philomena's*, humbly saluting her first herself, and afterwards the rest of the company did the same, submitting themselves chearfully to her government. *Philomena* sees herself crown'd with a gentle blush; and calling to mind what *Pampinea* had just now said, that she might not seem remiss in her duty, she confirms all the officers which *Pampinea* had appointed; then she orders the morrow's provision, as also the supper, so near approaching (they being to continue there) and afterwards spoke in this manner:

My dear friends, Altho' *Pampinea*, more thro' her own courtesy than any merit of mine, hath made me your queen, yet am I not dispos'd to follow my own judgment as to our manner of living, but rather to join my opinion with yours; and therefore that you may know what I intend to do, and so alter it at your pleasure, I shall declare it in few words. If I have well consider'd the method that has been taken to day, it seems agreeable enough, and till we either grow weary, or find it inconvenient, I resolve not to change it. Holding on then as we have begun, we will rise and divert ourselves a while by walking, and when the sun is down we will sup. in the open air, and after we have had some songs and other diversions, it will be time to go to bed: To morrow morning, whilst it is cool and pleasant, we will rise and take a walk where we like best; and return (as we have done to day) about dinner time, and dance, and after reposing ourselves as before, come here again to continue our novels; which to me seems full as entertaining, as it may be useful. There are some things indeed, which *Pampinea* could not accomplish by reason of her late promotion, which I propose to perfect; namely, to keep you within the bounds of some particular subject, to which your novels are all to relate, and which is to be given you beforehand, that you may have time to think of some pretty story to the purpose; which, if you please, shall be this:

As from the beginning of the world people have been all along conducted by fortune thro' the various chances of life, and will be so to the end of it; you are all of you to relate, a case where a person, after going thro' variety of troubles beyond all hope and expectation, at last meets with success. They all approv'd the order that was given, and determin'd to obey it; *Dioneus* only excepted, who, after the rest were silent, said thus: Madam, I approve your order as the rest have done, and think it both pleasant and commendable; but one special favour I beg may be granted me, whilst this company continues together; namely, not to let me be constrain'd by the law you have made, to relate a story to the purport given, unless I please; but that I may choose something I like better. And that you may not think that I request this, as if I was unfurnish'd with discourses of this kind, I am contented to be the last in every day's exercise. The queen knowing him to be a merry companion, and well considering that he wou'd not have mov'd this request, but with a design to make the company laugh, when they were weary of any particular subject, agreed to what he desir'd, with the consent of them all. So they arose, and went to a crystal stream, which fell from a little hill into a vale shaded with trees; where washing both their hands and their feet, much mirth pass'd among them, till supper drawing near made them return to the palace. When that was over, the queen order'd the musical instruments to be brought, and that *Lauretta* shou'd begin a dance, *Emilia* singing to her, and *Dioneus* playing upon the lute; with which *Lauretta* immediately complied, and *Emilia* sung the following song in a very amorous manner.

S O N G.

I.

*With my own charms so blest am I,
Each other passion I defy;
For ever as I gaze, and find
That good which still contents the mind;
Nor former flame, nor future love,
The dear enjoyment can remove.*

II.

II.

*Nor does the good I thus possess,
 Become by long admiring less;
 No—greater far's the joy I feel,
 Than heart can think, or tongue reveal:
 How great it is, they only know
 Who long have sweetly languisht so.*

III.

*And I (the more I fix my eyes,
 And feel the pleasant passion rise)
 Each thought direct, and wish confine,
 To make the promis'd blessing mine,
 And hope er'e long a greater joy.
 Where is the nymph so blest as I?*

The song being ended, with which they all join'd, tho' the words occasion'd some speculation; and after a few other little sonets, a good part of the night being now spent, the queen thought proper to put an end to the first day; so, lights being call'd for, she order'd every one to their respective chambers, to repose themselves till the next morning.





The SECOND DAY

*Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment
of Boccace.*

ALREADY had the sun usher'd in the new day, the birds upon the blooming branches attesting it with their merry songs, when the ladies and gentlemen arose, and went into the garden ; where they spent some time in walking, and weaving chaplets of flowers, and (in like manner as before) after dining in the open air, and a dance, they repos'd themselves till the clock struck nine : At which time they took their places as the queen had appointed, in the same pleasant meadow around her. Who being of a most graceful person, and having on her gown of laurel, looks round in a most chearful manner on the whole assembly, and then signifies to *Neiphile* that she shou'd begin ; who, without offering any excuse, said as follows.

NOVEL I.

Martellino feigning himself to be a cripple, pretends to be cur'd by being laid upon the body of saint Arrigo ; but his roguery being discover'd, he gets soundly beaten, and is afterwards apprehended, and in danger of being hang'd, but at last escapes.

IT often happens, that he who endeavours to ridicule other people, (especially in things of a serious nature) becomes himself a jest, and frequently to his great cost ; as you will perceive by what (in obedience to the queen's command) I am now going to relate : An affair, which had
a very

NOVEL I. The SECOND DAY.

71

a very unlucky beginning, and which beyond all expectation ended happily enough to one of our city.

There liv'd not long since at *Triers*, a German, called *Arrigo*, who was a poor man, and serv'd as a porter, when any one pleas'd to employ him; yet was he reputed a person of a good life; on which account (whether true or false I know not) it was affirm'd by the people of *Triers*, that at the very instant of his death the bells of the great church rung of their own accord, which was accounted a miracle, and all declar'd that this *Arrigo* was a saint, and they flock'd to the house where the corpse lay, and carried it as a sanctified body to the great church; bringing thither the halt, lame, and blind, expecting that by the touch of it they shou'd all recover. In so great a concourse of people, it happen'd, that three of our own city arriv'd there, one of whom was nam'd *Stecchi*, another *Martellino*, and the third *Marchese*; persons that frequented the courts of princes, to divert them as buffoons and mimicks. None of these having ever been there before, and seeing the great croud of people running from all parts of the city, wonder'd much thereat; and hearing the cause, were very desirous of seeing the corpse. They left their baggage therefore at the inn, and *Marchese* said we will see this saint; but I do not know how we shall contrive to get near enough; for the street is full of soldiers and persons in arms, whom the governor hath station'd there to prevent any tumult in the city. And besides the church is so throng'd with people, that it will be impossible to get in. *Martellino* (who was eager of being a spectator) replies, I will find a way, notwithstanding, to get close to the very body. How, says *Marchese*, is that possible? I'll tell you, answers *Martellino*, I intend to counterfeite a cripple, whilst thou shalt support me on one side, and *Stecchi* on the other, as if I was unable to walk by my self, bringing me towards the saint to be cur'd; and you will see every body make way for us to go on. They were much pleas'd with the contrivance, and went accordingly into a private place; where *Martellino* distorted his hands, fingers, arms, legs, mouth, eyes, and his whole countenance besides in such manner, that it was frightful to behold him; and no body that saw him, but wou'd have imagin'd that he was really so lame and deform'd. And being carried in that guise by *Marchese*

and *Stecchi*, they directed their way to the church, crying out in a most piteous manner all the way, to make room for God's sake; to which the people easily condescended. In a little time they attracted the eyes of every one, and the general cry was, Room, Room; till at length they came where the body of Saint *Arrigo* lay; when *Martellino* was taken from them by some persons that stood round, and laid all along upon the body, to the end he might by that means receive the benefit of a cure. All the peoples eyes were now upon him, expecting the event; when he (who was a master of his business) first began to stretch his fingers, then his hands, afterwards his arms, and at last his whole body; which when the people saw, they set up such shouts in praise of Saint *Arrigo*, that a clap of thunder wou'd hardly have been distinguish'd. Now it happen'd that a *Flarentine* was not far off, that knew *Martellino* very well (not whilst his body was distorted, but after his pretended cure) who fell a laughing, and cried, Good God! who wou'd not have taken him to have been really a cripple? Which some of the bystanders hearing; they immediately said, and was he not so? No, answers the other, as God is my judge, he was always as straight as any person here; but he has the art (as you have now seen) of turning his body into what shape he pleases. There needed nothing farther to set them all on fire; they therefore press'd most violently on, crying out to seize the villain, that blasphemer of God and his Saints, who being in no wise disorder'd, comes here to make a jest of our saint and us. Whereupon they dragg'd him by the hair of the head, and threw him upon the ground, kicking him and tearing the cloaths off his back; nor was there a person there, that did not endeavour to give him a blow: Whilst *Martellino* kept crying out for God's sake to have mercy; but all to no purpose; for the blows thicken'd faster upon him. *Marchese* and *Stecchi* now began to be in some pain for themselves, and not daring to help him, they cried out with the multitude, Kill him, Kill him; contriving all the time how to get him out of their hands: Nevertheless he had certainly been murder'd, but for the following expedient: *Marchese*, knowing that the officers of justice were at the door, runs to the lieutenant that commanded, crying out, Sir, help me for God's sake; here's a fellow has pickt my pocket

pocket of an hundred florins; I beg you wou'd assist me in getting them back again. And immediately twelve of the serjeants run where *Martellino* was in the utmost jeopardy; and with the greatest difficulty got him away, all trodden under foot and bruised as he was, and carried him to the palace, follow'd by many of the people, who had been incens'd against him; and who now hearing that he was taken up for a cut-purse, and seeing no other way of revenging themselves, declar'd that they had also been robb'd by him. On hearing these complaints, the judge (who was an ill-temper'd man) takes him aside and examines him; whilst *Martellino* answers him in a jesting manner, making no account of their accusations. Whereat the judge being provok'd, order'd him to be ty'd by the neck and soundly lash'd, that he might make him confess the crimes he was charg'd with, in order to hang him afterwards. He being therefore bound down to the ground, the judge asking him if those things with which he was accus'd were true? and telling him that it wou'd be in vain to deny them: He then makes answer, and says, My Lord, I am ready to confess the truth; but please to order first all my accusers to say when and where I robb'd them, and I will then tell you truly what I am guilty of, and what not. The judge readily consented, and having summon'd some of them before him, one said he had pick'd his pocket eight days ago; another four days, and some made answer that he had robb'd them that same day. *Martellino* replied, My Lord, They are all lyars; for I had not been here many hours (and wou'd to God I had never come at all) before I went to view this saint, where I got abus'd as you now see. That this is true, the officer that keeps your book of presentations, as also my landlord, will testify for me: Therefore I beg you wou'd not torture and put me to death at the instances of these people. When *Marchese* and *Stecchi* heard what pass'd before the judge, and that their friend was severely handled, they began to be in great fears about him, saying to themselves, that they had taken him out of the frying-pan to throw him into the fire: And they run from place to place to find out their landlord, whom they acquainted with what had happen'd: Who laughs heartily at their story, and carries them to one *Alexander Agolanti*, a person of great interest in the city,

to whom they related the whole affair, intreating him to have pity on poor *Martellino*. *Alexander* (after much laughing likewise) goes to the governor of the town, and prevails upon him to have *Martellino* brought before him. The messengers that went for him, found him standing before the judge in his shirt, all terrified, because he wou'd hear nothing in his favour (as having an aversion perhaps to our country people) and as if he was resolv'd to hang him at all events: And he refus'd, till he was compell'd, to deliver him up. *Martellino* being had before the governor, told him every thing that had happen'd, and intreated him, as a special favour, that he wou'd let him go; saying, that till he came to *Florence*, he shou'd always think he had the rope about his neck. The governor was highly diverted with the relation, and ordering every one a suit of apparel, beyond all their hopes they escap'd from the most imminent danger, and got safe and sound home.



Alexander being a person of great interest in the
 their hearts, they began to show him into the
 they run from place to place to find out the
 him out of the way, but to show him into the
 fears about him, saying to themselves, that they
 friend was favourably handled, they began to be
 2. which heard what pass'd before the judge, and
 at the instance of these people. When Alexander
 fore I beg you would not torment and put me to
 professions as to my landlord, will relieve for most
 for. That this is true, the other that keeps your
 went to view this land. I am glad you have
 (and would to God you had more of it) at all
 They are all very good, and very well
 topped them to the bottom of the hill, and
 another town, and then they went to the
 one said he had pick'd his pocket of some
 confounded, and having tumbl'd down of them
 where I told them, and I will soon tell you
 piece to other till all my pockets to the bottom
 last, my lord, I am ready to console the truth, but
 best in vain to deny them, for I am a honest
 and was accus'd upon truth, and nothing but that it would
 grounds, the judge seeing him a honest man, and



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL II.

Rinaldo d'Asti having been robbed, gets to Castel Gulielmo, where he was entertained by a widow-lady, made good his loss, and returned safe home.

THE ladies all laughed immoderately at Martellino's adventure, as did the gentlemen likewise, but more especially Philostratus, who, as he sat next to Neiphile, was ordered by the queen to begin his novel, and he immediately said as follows:

I am going to relate a story consisting partly of misfortunes, and partly of love, which may be of use to such as walk in love's uncertain paths; in which it happens to those who have not said the *Pater Noster* of St. Julian, that they often get a bad night's rest, tho' they lie in a good bed. In the time of *Azzo*, marquis of *Ferrara*, a certain merchant named *Rinaldo d'Asti* came to *Bologna* to transact some affairs of his own, which being done, and he on his return home, it chanced, as he came out of *Ferrara*, and was riding towards *Verona*, that he fell in with some persons, who seemed to be merchants also, but were in reality highway-men, to whom he unguardedly joins himself; who finding him to be a merchant, and supposing therefore that he must have money about him, resolved (as soon as an opportunity offered) to rob him: And that he should have no such suspicion, they rode on discoursing with him like persons of repute and character, showing themselves extremely complaisant and courteous, inasmuch that he thought himself happy in meeting with such good company,

as he was alone, and had only one servant. Talking of one thing after another, they began at last to speak of prayers, and one of the rogues, there being three in number, turns towards *Rinaldo*, and says: And pray, sir, what sort of prayer do you use when you are upon a journey? In good truth, answers *Rinaldo*, I know little of those matters, and am master of very few prayers; but I live in an old-fashioned way, and can tell that twelve pence makes a shilling; nevertheless, I always use when I am upon a journey, before I go out of my inn, to say one *Pater Noster* and one *Ave Maria* for the souls of the father and mother of St. *Julian*, and after that I pray to God and St. *Julian* to send me a good lodging at night: And let me tell you, sir, very often have I met with great dangers upon the road, from all which I still escaped, and when night drew on I always came to a good lodging; which favour I firmly believe St. *Julian* (to whose honour I speak it) hath obtained of God for me; nor do I think I should ever travel securely, or succeed in my lodging at night, was I to forget this prayer. Then, says the other, to be sure you said that prayer this morning? Most certainly I did, answers *Rinaldo*. Says the rogue to himself, having determined how to handle him, thou wilt have need enough of it; for, if I mistake not, thy lodging is like to be none of the best: And afterwards he adds, I have travelled much myself, yet did I never say that prayer, tho' I have heard it often commended, and I have always fared well; and now this night shall you see which of us will get the better lodging. I must own however, that instead of it I have used the *dirupisti*, or the *intemerata*, or the *de profundis*, which, as my grand-mother was wont to tell me, are of singular virtue. Thus they travelled along, discoursing upon many subjects, and waiting for a fit time and place to put their wicked purpose in execution; when at length it happened, that the time growing late, and the place private, being at the ford of a river near *Castel Gulielmo*, they made their assault, and robbed and stripped him to his shirt; and leaving him there on foot, they said to him, Go see if thy St. *Julian* will provide as good a lodging for thee to night, as we shall have; so passing the river, away they rode. The servant, like a rascal as he was, seeing his master attack'd, rode away without offering him the least assistance, and never stopped till he came to *Castel-Gulielmo*, where

where
self an
remain
the we
knowi
and h
for co
might
death
waste
he tru
his se
he g
befor
quite
he
that
and
cou
spie
the
and
but
wa
an
thi
rep
hi
la
A
de
th
h
e
o
v
h

where (it being late when he got in) without giving himself any farther trouble, he took up his lodging. *Rinaldo* remain'd there in his shirt, without shoes or stockings; the weather extremely cold, and snowing incessantly; nor knowing what to do, the dark night coming on apace, and he all over in a tremble, with his teeth chattering for cold, now began to look round for shelter where he might continue that night, for fear of being starv'd to death; but seeing none (the whole country being laid waste by the late war) and being forc'd away by the cold, he trudg'd on towards *Castel-Guillermo*, not knowing whether his servant was gone thither or elsewhere; but supposing, if he got admittance, that he shou'd meet with relief. But before he came within a mile of the town, it grew quite dark; and it was so late when he got thither, that he found the gates lock'd, and the bridge drawn up, that no entrance cou'd be had. Grieving much thereat, and now quite discourag'd, he looks about to see if he cou'd find a cover from the snow; when by chance he spies an house hanging a little way over the walls of the castle; under which he propos'd to stand all night, and then to depart; there he found a door in the wall, but fast lock'd; and gathering some straw together which was lying about, he sets down thereon all pensive and sad, and making loud complaints to *St. Julian*; telling him, that this was not according to the confidence he had always repos'd in him. But Saint *Julian* who had a regard for him, soon provided a better lodging. There was a widow-lady in that castle, of great beauty, whom the marquis *Azzo* was intirely fond off, and kept in that house under which *Rinaldo* had taken shelter. And that very day the marquis was come to stay all night with her, she having secretly provided a bath for him, and a most elegant supper. And every thing being now ready, and only the marquis's company wanting, an express arriv'd with dispatches which requir'd him to take horse instantly: he therefore sends to the lady to excuse him, and posts away; at which she was much concern'd, and not knowing how to pass her time, resolves to go herself into the bath which she had provided for the marquis, and then to sup and go to bed. Now it happen'd, that the bath was near to the door where poor *Rinaldo* was sitting; so that she being therein, heard all his complaints and

Shiverings:

shiverings: whereupon she calls her maid, and orders her to look over the wall at the door-threshold, and enquire who that person is there, and what he wants. She goes, and by the clearness of the sky cou'd just discern *Rinaldo* sitting in the manner before describ'd; and having demanded of him who he was? He made answer as well as he cou'd, trembling all the while so much that she cou'd scarce understand him, telling her how he came thither, and intreating her not to let him perish with cold. The girl was mov'd to compassion, and returning to her mistress, related the whole story, who had pity on him likewise, and recollecting that she had the key of the door, which serv'd for the private admission of the marquis sometimes, she said, Go and open the door, gently; we have victuals enough, and no body to sit down, and we may also spare him a lodging. The maid commended her great charity, and having open'd the door and found him almost frozen to death; she said, Make haste, good man, and get thee into this bath, which yet is warm; with which he immediately complied, without expecting any farther invitation; and he found himself so much refresh'd by the warmth of it, that he seem'd restor'd from death to life. Then the lady sent him some cloaths, which had been her husband's, and which fitted him as well in all respects, as if they had been made for him: And waiting for farther orders, he now began to thank God and St. *Julian*, who had deliver'd him from the prospect of a most terrible night, and brought him at last where he was like to meet with good entertainment. The lady having now repos'd herself a little, orders a great fire to be made in the hall, and coming thither, she enquires concerning the honest man, what sort of a person he was? To whom the maid replied, Madam, now he is cloath'd he seems to be a good handsome man, and well behav'd. Go then (says she) and call him, and bid him come to the fire, and he may also sup with me, for I fear he had but a sorry supper. When *Rinaldo* came into the hall, and saw the lady (who appear'd to him of great account) he made her the most profound reverence, showing all possible acknowledgements for the favours he had receiv'd. And the lady finding him to answer the character she had receiv'd of him from her maid, made him sit down freely by the fire-side with her, and enquir'd concerning the misfortune which had brought him

Nov
him th
it hap
heard
she th
how.
Suppe
fate o
enoug
aged
findin
ended
(sinc
use o
way.
readi
wher
upon
lofs
Com
you
on,
that
onc
nois
affa
in t
som
of
to
can
en
wh
his
ho
w
ot
ov
tu
th
C
a
v

him thither, who then related to her every particular as it happen'd; to all which she gave entire credit, having heard something of the servant's coming thither before; she then told him what she knew of the matter, and how the fellow was to be met with in the morning. Supper being now serv'd up, they wash'd their hands and sat down together. He was tall in person, and agreeable enough both in countenance and behaviour, and a middle-aged man: She often therefore cast her eye upon him, and finding him to suit her fancy, as soon as supper was ended, advises with her maid, if she might not fairly (since the marquis had put such a slight upon her) make use of the opportunity which fortune had thrown in her way. The girl, who knew how to please her mistress, readily concurr'd. The lady now returns to the fire, where she had left *Rinaldo* by himself, and looking briskly upon him, she said, Why so thoughtful Sir? Does the loss of your horse and a few cloaths affect you so much? Comfort yourself; you are in my house; and I can tell you farther, that seeing you with my husband's cloaths on, I cou'd not help thinking several times to night, that he himself was present, and I was going more than once to have saluted you. *Rinaldo* was too great a connoisseur in love-matters not to take her meaning. The affair therefore was soon agreed, and to bed they went, and in the morning, to prevent the least suspicion, she gave him some old cloaths, and filled his pocket with money, begging of him to keep it secret; and having directed him where to find his servant, she let him out of the same door he came in at. He therefore, as soon as it was broad day, enters into the castle as if he had come a great way off, where he finds the fellow, and soon cloaths himself out of his portmanteau; and as he was going to mount his man's horse, by great fortune it happened, that the three rogues, who had robbed him the day before, were taken up on some other account, and brought into the castle: When by their own confession he got his horse, cloaths, and money returned him, and lost nothing but a pair of garters, which they knew not what was become of. *Rinaldo* now thanks God and St. *Julian*, and getting on horseback, arrives safe at his own house, and the very next day the three villains were tied up upon the gallows.



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL III.

Three young gentlemen lavish away their fortunes, and a nephew of theirs returning home in as desperate a condition, falls in company with an Abbot, whom he afterwards found to be the King of England's daughter, who marries him, and makes good his uncle's losses, resettling them in their former prosperity.



ALL admir'd the adventures of *Rinaldo d'Art*, and commended his devotion, giving thanks to God and St. *Julian* who had succour'd him in his great necessity. Nor was the lady blam'd (tho' they did not care to speak out) for making use of the opportunity that offer'd: Whilst they were laughing therefore at these things, *Pampinea* (finding that she was to speak next) after a little considering on what she was to say, and expecting the queen's command, begins at last in this manner.

The more we speak of the acts of fortune, so much the more, to such as consider them attentively, remaineth to be spoken: Which none need to wonder at, who consider, that all things which we foolishly call our own, are in her power; and that she blindly wills them from one to another incessantly, and without any rule or method that can be discover'd by us. Which tho' it be show'd every day in every thing, and hath also been enlarg'd upon in some former novels; nevertheless, as the queen is pleas'd that this shou'd be our present subject, I shall add a story to what has been said already, with which I think you will

Nov
will
a kn
fami
the
weal
three
bald
your
wher
vast
no
keep
dogs
cont
that
in e
life
not
mor
so t
pove
shut
toget
their
and
inor
he
fell
His
or
rect
hou
at i
few
me
to
the
ried
the
to
at
red
the

will be pleas'd with. There dwelt heretofore in our city a knight nam'd *Tebaldo*, who (as some report) was of the family of the *Lamberti*; tho' others say he belong'd to the *Agolanti*: But be that as it will he was the most wealthy knight of all that liv'd in his time; and had three sons, the eldest was call'd *Lamberto*, the second *Tebaldo*, and the third *Agolanti*, all courteous and genteel young persons; tho' the eldest was not above eighteen, when their father died, leaving them in possession of his vast wealth; who finding themselves so rich, and having no body to controul them, began to spend apace by keeping vast numbers of servants, and fine horses, and dogs, and hawks, with open house for all comers, making continual tilts and tournaments, and sparing no diversions that belong to gentlemen; indulging themselves besides in every youthful lust and passion. They had not led this life long, before their riches began to waste, and their rents not being sufficient to defray their current expences, they mortgag'd and sold first one estate, and then another; so that they saw themselves coming to nothing, and then poverty open'd their eyes, which had been hitherto kept shut. One day therefore *Lamberto* calls his two brothers together, and sets forth to them the great repute in which their father had liv'd, and the wealth he had left them, and how much they were now impoverish'd, thro' their inordinate expences; advising them (in the best manner he was able) that before matters grew worse, they wou'd sell the little that was left, and go live some where else. His advice was follow'd, and without taking any leave, or making the least stir, they left *Florence*, and went directly for *England*. Coming to *London*, they took a little house, and liv'd as frugally as possible, letting out money at interest. And fortune was so kind to them, that in a few years they got a great deal of money: By which means it happen'd that first one and then another return'd to *Florence*, where they recover'd back a great part of their estates, and purchas'd others to them, and got married; and keeping on their banking trade still in *England*, they sent a nephew thither, whose name was *Alessandro*, to manage their business. They three therefore continued at *Florence*; and forgetting to what misery they had been reduc'd by their former extravagance, and notwithstanding they had all families, began to spend immoderately, having

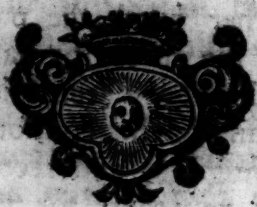
large credit from the merchants. Their expences were supported for some years by returns from *Alessandro*, who had let out money to the barons upon their castles, and other estates, which turn'd to good account. Whilst the three brothers continued spending in this manner, and borrowing whenever they stood in need, having their whole dependance upon returns from *England*; contrary to every one's expectation, a war broke out there between the king and his son, which divided the whole kingdom, some taking part with one, and some with the other; on which account the barons castles, which were in *Alessandro's* possession, were seiz'd on, and nothing now was left him that turn'd to any profit: But living in hopes of peace every day, and then that he shou'd have both principal and interest, *Alessandro* still continued in the kingdom, whilst the three brethren at *Florence* abated nothing of their extravagance, but continued borrowing more money daily. And no money coming for some years, as was expected, they lost all their credit, and people being desirous of getting what was their due, their effects were seiz'd on, which not being found sufficient, they were thrown into prison for the remainder, and their wives and children dispers'd up and down the country in a most distress'd condition, and no prospect now but of misery the rest of their lives. *Alessandro*, after waiting some years, and finding no likelihood of peace in *England*, but that he continued there to no purpose, and in danger of his life, resolves for *Italy*; and he sets out by himself; and as he was going out of *Bruges*, he overtook a young abbot cloath'd in white, attended with a great equipage: Two ancient knights follow'd, related to the king; to whom *Alessandro* join'd himself; and having made himself known to them, was well receiv'd. Travelling together, he modestly enquires who those monks were, that rode before with such a retinue, and whither they were going? When one of the knights made answer, and said: He that rides first is a young gentleman, a relation of ours, who is lately made abbot of one of the richest abbies in *England*; and because he is younger than is requir'd by the law for such a dignity, we are going to *Rome* to intreat our holy father to dispense with his want of years: But this is to be a secret. The new abbot riding sometimes before his company, and sometimes behind, (as is usual

usual to persons upon the road) got sight at last of *Alessandro*, who was a graceful, well-behav'd young gentleman, and was so taken with him at the very first view, that he never saw any one he lik'd better; and having call'd him to him, he enquires who he was, whence he came, and whither he was going? *Alessandro* answer'd him very ingenuously, and at the same time made him an offer of his little service. The abbot was much pleas'd with his modest and pretty manner both of speaking and behaviour; finding, tho' his business was mean, that he was a gentleman. And being full of compassion for his losses, he began to comfort him in a friendly manner, bidding him to be of good courage, for if he was a worthy man, God might exalt him to an higher pitch than that from which fortune had cast him down; and desired him, as he was going towards *Tuscany*, to make one in his company, because he was likewise travelling thither. *Alessandro* returns thanks for the encouragement he had given him, and said, he was entirely at his service. The abbot riding on (having got some new fancies in his head, since the sight of *Alessandro*) chanc'd after some days travelling to come to a country village, which afforded but bad accommodations; and because the abbot had a mind to lie there, *Alessandro* made him alight at the house of a person with whom he was acquainted, and provided him a bed in the least incommodious part of the house. And being now become steward of the household as it were to the abbot, he disposes of the company in different parts of the town, in the most commodious manner he was able. And after the abbot had supp'd, it being now midnight, and every one gone to rest, *Alessandro* then enquir'd of the landlord where he was to lie? Who made answer, In good truth Sir, you see my house is quite full, so that I and my family must be forc'd to sleep on benches; yet there are some granaries in the abbot's chamber: I can carry a pallet-bed for you thither, and you may rest as well as you can. But, landlord, (quoth *Alessandro*) how can I be in the abbot's chamber, it being so small that there is no room for any of his monks? If I had thought of it before the curtains were drawn, the monks shou'd have lain in the granaries, and I wou'd have gone where the monks are. Saith the host, the case is this; you may lie there, if you please, the best that can be.

The abbot is asleep, and his curtains drawn; I can convey a little bed thither softly, and you may rest well enough. *Alessandro* finding that it might be done without disturbing the abbot, consented, and accomodates himself there with as little noise as possible. The abbot (whom his love kept awake) heard what pass'd between *Alessandro* and his landlord; and finding that *Alessandro* was there, he began to reason with himself in this manner. I have now a fit opportunity to compass my desires; if I let this pass, the like may never offer again. Resolving therefore to make use of it, and supposing that all was quiet in the house he calls with a low voice, *Alessandro!* and bids him come and lie down by him: who, after many excuses, undresses himself, and comes to his bed. The abbot now laid his hand upon the other's breast, as a lover wou'd do; which *Alessandro* was much surpriz'd at, and began to fear that he had some bad design; which, as soon as the abbot perceiv'd, he cou'd not help smiling; and having laid his bosom bare, he took *Alessandro's* hand and put upon it, saying, Be not afraid; convince yourself of what I am. *Alessandro* laid his hand there, and found two breasts smooth and delicate like polish'd ivory, which convinc'd him that it was a woman: And he was going to have been more familiar; but she cried out, Hands off! Take notice, before you come nearer to me, of what I am going to say; I am a woman, and not a man, as you see, and was now travelling to the pope, for him to dispose of me in marriage: But whether it be your good-fortune, or my unhappiness, since I first saw you, the other day I cou'd not forbear loving you, and I assure you no woman ever lov'd a man better than I do you: I therefore am determin'd to marry you before any other person; and if you will not accept of me, go from whence you came. Tho' she was unknown to *Alessandro*, yet when he consider'd the company that was with her, he suppos'd she must be a lady of distinction, and her person he saw was beautiful; therefore, without much considering upon the matter, he declar'd that if she was willing, he shou'd be highly pleas'd. She then rises up in bed, and turning towards a crucifix that stood upon the table, gave a ring into his hand, and made him espouse her. The next morning they proceeded on their journey to *Rome*; and in a day or two she, with the two knights and *Alessandro*, were introduc'd to his holiness,

holiness, and, after the proper ceremony was over, she addresses herself to him in this manner. Holy father, you know better than any body, that they who desire to live honestly and well shou'd avoid as much as in them lies all occasions which may lead them to act otherwise. For which reason have I come away, with a great part of the treasure of my father, who is king of *England*, and was about to marry me, young as I am, to the king of *Scotland*, who is very old, to beg that your holiness wou'd dispose of me in marriage. Nor was it the age of the king of *Scotland* that made me fly so much, as the fear of doing thro' my frailty, was I married to him, what shou'd be contrary both to the laws of God, and to the honour of our royal house. As I was coming with this intention, I got a sight of this young gentleman, whose merit and behaviour make him worthy of the greatest princes, altho' his family be less noble. Him have I chose, nor will I think of any other, however it may seem to my father or any one else. The principal inducement then to this journey is remov'd: But I chose to proceed, that I might visit the holy places with which this city abounds, and also your holiness, to the end that the contract of marriage, made only in the presence of God, may be declar'd in yours, and so made publick to the world: wherefore I humbly intreat your blessing, to make us more capable of pleasing him whose vicar you are that way we live together to the honour of God and of you, and at length die so. *Alessandro* was greatly surpriz'd, when he heard his wife was the king of *England's* daughter, and full of joy: but the knights were inrag'd beyond measure, and, had it not been in the pope's presence, they had certainly offer'd violence to *Alessandro*, and perhaps to the princess likewise. On the other hand, the pope was in amaze, both at her dress and the choice she had made; but seeing what was done cou'd not be remedied, he was willing to satisfy her request; and having comforted the two knights, whom he saw in confusion, and reconcil'd them to the lady and *Alessandro*, gave orders for what he wou'd have done. And when the day appointed was come, he made the lady appear most royally drest before all the cardinals, and other great personages, who had been invited to a most magnificent feast, where she appear'd so beautiful and courteous, that every one was charm'd with her:

In like manner was *Alessandro* richly apparell'd; in his aspect and behaviour being more like a prince, than a person brought up to trade, and was much honour'd by the two knights. The pope saw the marriage celebrated with all imaginable grandeur; and, after receiving his benediction, they took their leaves. *Alessandro* and his lady were desirous, when they left *Rome*, of seeing *Florence*, where fame had already carried the news of their marriage; and they were receiv'd with the utmost respect. She immediately takes the three brothers out of prison, paying all their debts, and settles them and their wives in their former estates. This gain'd them the good will of every one; and departing thence they took *Agolanti* with them and came to *Paris*, where the king receiv'd them in a most honourable manner. From thence the two knights went to *England*, where they prevail'd so far with the king, that he forgave his daughter and receiv'd them with all possible demonstration of joy, making his son in law a knight, and creating him earl of *Cornwal*. *Alessandro's* behaviour and conduct was such, that he accomodated matters between father and son, which was of great service to the kingdom, and gain'd the love and esteem of every one. *Agolanti* recover'd all that was due to him, and return'd to *Florence* immensely rich, being first knighted by count *Alessandro*, who liv'd happily with his princess, and 'tis reported that thro' his prudence and valour, and the assistance of his father in law, he made a conquest of *Scotland*, and was crown'd King thereof.



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Landolpho Ruffolo falling into poverty, became a pirate, and was taken by the Genoese, and suffered shipwrack; but saves himself upon a cask of jewels, and was taken out of the sea by a woman at Corfu, and afterwards returned home very rich.

LAURETTA fate next to *Pampinea*, and finding her tale now brought to a fair conclusion, begins thus: Most kind ladies, There is no greater act of fortune, in my opinion, than to see one of low condition arrive at princely dignity, as *Pampinea* hath just now showed us in the case of *Alessandro*. And though it be necessary, that whoever discourseth on the subject proposed, should keep within the very same terms; yet shall I not scruple to relate a story, which notwithstanding it contained greater hardships than the former, had not so glorious an end. I am sensible that, in this respect, I shall be the less regarded; but as I am able to give you no better, I hope you will excuse me. It is generally said, that the sea coast from *Reggio* to *Cajeta* is the pleasantest part of *Italy*; that part of it near *Salerno*, which the inhabitants call the coast of *Melfi*, is full of little towns, gardens, rivlets, as also rich people expert at merchandise; amongst the rest there is a town called *Ravello*, in which were many wealthy persons, and one especially called *Landolpho Ruffolo*, who not content with his great store, but willing to make it double, was near losing all he had, and himself also. This man having settled his affairs, as other merchants are used to do, bought a large ship, and freighting it all on his own account, sets sail for

the island of *Cyprus*. He there found many ships laden with the same commodities, in regard to which it was necessary for him not only to make a quick mart of his goods, but he was also farther constrained, if he meant to dispose of them at all, to sell them for a trifle, to his great loss and almost ruin: Grieving much thereat, nor knowing what to do, seeing that from great wealth he was reduced almost to poverty, he resolves either to die, or to repair his losses from other people, before he would return home poor, as he came from thence so rich. Meeting with a merchant that bought his great ship of him, with the money made of that, and his other merchandise, he purchased a light little vessel fit for a pirate, arming and furnishing it with every thing proper for that purpose, intending to make other people's goods his own, and especially those of the *Turks*. And fortune was abundantly more favourable to him in this way of life, than she had been in merchandise; for, in the space of a year, he took so many *Turkish* prizes, that he found he had not only got his own again, but made it more than double. Being now comforted for his former loss, and thinking he had enough, and for fear of a second disaster, he resolves to make the best of his way home with what he had gotten: And as he was still fearful of trade, he had no mind to employ any more of his money that way, but set sail in that little vessel wherein he had gained it. He was no sooner got into the *Archipelago*, but night drew on, and a great wind arose directly contrary to their intended course, which made such a sea, that the ship could not stand it, and they were glad to get into a bay under the cover of a little island, to wait for better weather. *Landolpho* had just entred the harbour when two *Genoese* ships came in from *Constantinople* to avoid the same storm: And as soon as the men in them saw the small bark, they blocked her up in the passage, and understanding whom she belonged to, and that the owner was known to be rich; as men addicted to plunder and rapine, they resolved to make it their own prize; landing some of their men therefore, well armed with cross-bows and other weapons, they possessed themselves of a station, to prevent any of the crew's issuing out of the bark, unless they run the hazard of their lives, whilst the rest got into the long boat, and the sea being favourable, they soon boarded *Landolpho's* vessel, and took all his people,

people, and every thing in it, without the loss of a man, leaving him nothing but a waistcoat; and after they had cleared the vessel they sunk her. The day following, the wind being changed, they set sail, and had a good voyage all that day; but night coming on, the wind became boisterous again, and the storm was such that the two ships were parted, whilst that, wherein poor *Landolpho* was, drove with the utmost violence upon the coast of *Cephalonia*, and broke all to pieces. The poor wretches that were on board (the sea being covered with all sorts of merchandise, and with chests, tables, &c. as is common in such cases) notwithstanding it was dark, and the waves very great, endeavoured, such as were able to swim, to get to such things as they saw floating. Amongst these was the unfortunate *Landolpho*, who though he had wished for death a thousand times the day before, rather than to be carried home a beggar; now he saw death at hand, was sufficiently terrified, and got hold of a plank like the rest, in hopes that, by delaying his fate, God would send him some means for his escape: And riding upon it as well as he could, being drove by the wind backwards and forwards, he supported himself till it was day-light, and then looking round him he could see nothing but clouds and water, and a chest driving towards him, and which came so near him sometimes, that he was afraid it would dash against him, when he would endeavour, with the little strength he had left, to put it by with his hand: At length it happened that a great blast of wind sent it with such violence against the board whereon he was sitting, that it was upset, and he souled over head and ears in the water; but rising again, and swimming more out of fear than any strength, he found himself at such a distance, that he was afraid he could not recover it; getting therefore to the chest, which was nearer, he laid his breast upon it as well as he could, and put his arms round it, and in this manner was he carried up and down, eating nothing, because he had it not, and drinking more than he desired, without knowing where he was, or seeing any thing but water for a day and a night. The next morning (whether it was through God, or the force of the winds) *Landolpho*, who was well nigh become a sponge, holding his arms strongly about the chest, as we often see people seize upon any thing to avoid being drowned, drew near to the island of *Corfu*, where by good fortune

fortune a poor woman was scowering her dishes with salt water and sand, who when she saw it approach, and not perceiving it to be of any shape or figure, cried out, and run back from it : He was unable to speak, neither could he see much ; but as the waves pleased, he was carried to the land, and then she could distinguish the shape of the cask ; and looking more narrowly, she saw an arm laid over it, and then a face, when she supposed how the case was ; and being moved by compassion, steps a little way into the sea, which was now calm, and taking hold of the hair of his head, drew both him and the chest to land, and with much ado she unfolded his arms from the chest, which she set upon her daughter's head that was with her ; and she carries him like a little child to the town, and put him into a stove, and chafed and washed him with warm water, by which means the vital warmth began to return, and he got some strength. In due time she takes him out of the stove, and comforts him with wine and good cordials, and kept him some days till he knew where he was ; she then restored him his chest, and told him he might now provide for his departure. He, who remembered nothing about it, received it from the hands of the woman, as supposing it might serve for his expences a small time, how little soever it was worth ; and finding it very light was something disheartened ; however, as she was out of the way, he breaks it open, and found a great quantity of jewels, both such as were set, and others, of which he had some judgment, and knowing their value he was now thoroughly comforted, praising God for not having yet forsaken him ; but as he had been twice buffeted by fortune already, and being fearful of a third mishap, he judged that great caution was requisite to bring these things safe home ; he wraps them up therefore in old rags as well as he could, and told the woman, that he had no farther use for the chest, but that she might keep it if she would give him a sack in its stead, which she was very glad to do : And now returning her a thousand thanks, he departs with his sack upon his neck, and passes over in a bark to *Brundisium*, and so from one sea to another, till he came to *Tra-*
nium, where he met with merchants of his own town, who cloathed him out of charity, after he had told them all that had happened to him, excepting that of the cask of jewels ; they also gave him an horse, and sent company
with

No
with
retu
for
th
jew
as
dis
at
hin
clo
ma
re

with him to *Ravello*, whither he said he was resolved to return ; and finding himself there in safety, he thanks God for it : And now he enquires more narrowly into his sack than he had done before, and finds so many valuable jewels, that rating them at the lowest prizes, he was twice as rich as when he left home. Finding means therefore to dispose of them, he sends a sum of money to the woman at *Corfu*, who had taken him out of the sea, and treated him so kindly ; and also to the merchants at *Tranium* for cloathing him ; and he lived handsomely upon the remainder (without having any more mind to trade) the rest of his life.





The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL V.

Andruccio of Perugia, coming to Naples to buy horses, met with three remarkable accidents in one night ; from all which he escapes, and returns with a ruby of value.

THE jewels found by *Landolpho* puts me in mind, says *Flammetta* (whose turn it was now to speak) of a story which contains as many perils as the last, altho' it be different in this respect ; viz. that the first happen'd in the course of some years, whereas these fell out in the space of one night, as you shall hear. There liv'd, as I have heard, at *Perugia*, a young man nam'd *Andruccio di Pietra*, a dealer in horses ; who hearing of a good market at *Naples*, puts five hundred florins of gold into his purse ; and having never been from home before, went with some other dealers, and gets thither on a *Sunday* in the evening : And according to the instruction he had receiv'd from his landlord, he goes into the market the next morning, where he sees many horses to his mind, cheapening their price as he went up and down, without coming to any bargain. But to show people that he came with an intent to buy, he unadvisedly pull's out his purse on all occasions ; insomuch that a certain *Sicilian* damsel (who was at every one's service for a small matter) got a sight of it as she was passing along, without being observ'd by him : and she said to her self, who is there that wou'd be my betters, if that purse was mine ? and goes away. Along with her was an old woman (of *Sicily* likewise) who, as soon as she saw *Andruccio*, runs to embrace him ; which the young woman observing (without saying a word) steps aside to wait for her. He immediately

knew

knew her, to her great joy, and without making many words there, she having promis'd to come to his inn; he went on about his business, but bought nothing all that morning. The young woman taking notice first of the purse, and then of the old woman's knowledge of him, and contriving how to come at all or part of the money; began to enquire of her as cautiously as might be, if she knew who that man was, or whence he came, or what was his business, and also how she came to know him: which she answer'd in every particular as fully as he himself cou'd have done, having liv'd a long time with his father in *Sicily*, and afterwards at *Perugia*; telling her also the cause of his coming thither, and when he was to return. Thinking herself now sufficiently instructed, both concerning his kindred, and their names, she grounds her scheme hereupon in the most artful manner possible; and going home, she sends the old woman out upon business for the whole day, to hinder her returning to him; and in the mean time towards the evening, she dispatches a young woman well train'd for such services to his lodging, who found him by chance sitting alone at the door, and enquiring of him, if he knew such a person, he made answer, that he was the man: Hereupon she takes him a little aside, and says, Sir, a gentlewoman of this city wou'd gladly speak with you, if you please. On hearing this, he began to consider upon the matter; and as she seem'd to be a creditable girl, he took it for granted, that the lady must be in love with him; being that he thought himself as handsome a man as any in *Naples*: He answer'd therefore, that he was ready; and demanded where and when the lady wou'd speak with him. The girl replied, she expects you at her own house as soon as you will. Without saying a word then to the people of the inn, he bids her show him the way; and she brings him to her house in a certain street famous for such sort of guests; but he knowing nothing of the matter, nor at all suspecting, but that he was going to a place of repute, and to a lady that had taken a fancy to him, went into the house, and up stairs (whilst the girl call'd aloud to her mistress, telling her that *Andruccio* was there) and finds her at the top waiting for him. She was young and beautiful enough, and very well dress'd; seeing him appear there-

fore,

fore, she runs down two or three steps with open arms to meet him; and taking him about the neck, she stood some time without speaking a word, as if prevented by her over-great tenderness; at last shedding abundance of tears, and kissing him over and over, she said (her words being interrupted as it were with transport) O my *Andruccio*! you are heartily welcome. He (quite astonish'd at being caress'd in such a manner) replied, Madam, I am proud of the honour to wait upon you. She then takes him by the hand, and leads him (without saying a word more) thro' a large dining-room into her own chamber, which was perfum'd with roses, orange-flowers, and other costly odours, where was also a fine bed, and other rich furniture, far beyond what he had ever seen before, and which convinc'd him that she was some great lady: And sitting down together upon a couch at the bed's feet, she addresses herself to him in this manner: *Andruccio*, I am very sure you must be under great astonishment both at my tears and embraces, as being unacquainted with me, and perhaps never hearing of me before: But you will now hear what will surprize you more, namely, that I am your sister: And I assure you, that since God has indulg'd me with the sight of one of my brethren (as I wish'd to have seen them all) I cou'd dye contented this very moment: If you be unacquainted with the particulars of my story, I will relate them. *Pietro*, my father and yours (as I suppose you must know) liv'd a long time at *Palermo*, where he was much respected for his behaviour and good nature (and may be so still) by all that knew him. Amongst others that lik'd him on that account was my mother, a widow lady; who, notwithstanding the regard due to her father and brothers, as well as to her own honour, cohabited with him, till at length I was born, and am what you now see. Having occasion afterwards to retire from *Palermo*, and to return to *Perugia*, he leaves me there an infant, with my mother, and from that time (as far as I can learn) took no more notice either of me or her; which, was he not my father, I cou'd blame him for; considering what ingratitude he shew'd to my mother (to omit the love he ow'd to me his child, begot of no vile prostitute) who, out of her abundant love, had put herself and all her wealth into his hands, without having any farther knowledge

knowledge of him. But to what purpose? Ill actions, done so long since, are easier blam'd than amended: yet so it was; he leave's me (as I said) at *Palermo* an infant, where, when I grew up, my mother, who was rich, married me to one of the family of the *Gergenti*; who, out of regard to me and her, came and liv'd at *Palermo*, where falling into the faction of the *Guelfs*, and having begun to treat with our king *Charles*, he was discover'd by *Frederick* king of *Arragon*, before his scheme cou'd take effect, and forc'd to fly from *Sicily*, at a time when I expected to have been the greatest lady in the Island. Taking away what few effects we were able (I call them few with regard to the abundance we were possess'd of) and leaving our estates and palaces behind us, we came at length to this place, where we found king *Charles* so grateful, that he has made up to us, in part, the losses we had sustain'd on his account, giving us lands and houses, and paying my husband and your kinsman a pension besides, as you will hereafter see: Thus live I here, where, thanks be to God, and not to you my dearest brother, I now see you. Which when she had said, she wept, and embrac'd him again. *Andruccio* hearing this fable so orderly, so artfully compos'd, and related without the least faltering or hesitation; remembring also that his father had liv'd at *Palermo*, and knowing by his own experience how prone young fellows are to love; beholding too her tears and affectionate caresses, he took all that she had said for granted; and when she had done speaking, he made answer, and said, Madam, it shou'd not seem strange to you that I am surpriz'd: For in truth (whether it was that my father, for reasons best known to himself, never mention'd you or your mother at any time; or if he did, that I have forgot it) I have no more knowledge of you, than if you had never been born. And it is the more pleasing to me to find a sister here, as I the less expected it, and am also alone: Nor is there any man, of what quality soever, who wou'd not value you; much more therefore shall I, who am but a mean trader. But one thing I beg you wou'd clear up to me, viz. How came you to know that I was here? When she replied in this manner: A poor woman, whom I often employ, told me so; for she liv'd, as she inform'd me, with our father a considerable time, both at *Palermo* and in *Perugia*;

Perugia; and was it not that it appear'd more reputable that you shou'd come to me at my house, than I go to you at another person's, I had come directly to you. She then enquir'd of him particularly, and by name, how all their relations did? to all which he answer'd her fully; believing more firmly, when there was the more reason for suspicion. Their discourse lasting a long time, and the season being sultry, she order'd in Greek wine and sweet-meats for him; and he making an offer afterwards to depart, because it was supper-time, she wou'd by no means suffer it; but seeming to be under great concern, she embraces him, and says, Alas! now I plainly see how little account you make of me; that being with a sister whom you never saw before, and in her house, which you shou'd always make your home, you shou'd yet think of going to sup at an inn. Indeed you shall sup with me; and tho' my husband be abroad, which I am much concern'd at, I know, as a woman how to pay you some little respect. He not knowing what answer to make, said, I love you as much as it is possible for me to love a sister; but it will be wrong not to go, because they will expect me to supper all the evening. She immediately replied, we have a present remedy for that, I will send one of my people to tell them not to expect you: But you wou'd favour me more, and do as you ought, if you would send to invite your company hither to supper, and afterwards, if you chuse to go, you might all of you depart together. He said he shou'd not trouble her that evening with his companions, but she might dispose of him as she pleas'd. She now made a pretence of sending to his inn, to tell them not to expect him to supper, and after much other discourse they sat down, and were elegantly serv'd with variety of dishes, which she contriv'd to last till it was dark night, and rising then from table, he offer'd to go away; but she declar'd, that she wou'd in no wise suffer it, for *Naples* was not a place to walk in when it was dark, especially for a stranger: And as she had sent to the inn concerning his supping with her, so had she done the like about his bed. He believing this to be true, and glad also of being with her, was easily prevail'd upon. After supper, their discourse lasted a long time, being lengthned out on purpose; and as it was now midnight, she left him in her own chamber to take his repose, with a boy to wait upon him; and she with her

com-

companions retir'd into another room. It was sultry hot; on which account *Andruccio* seeing himself alone, strips into his doublet, and pulling off his breeches he lays them under his bolster, and having occasion to ease himself, he asks the boy to show him a conveniency; who points to a corner of the room where there was a door, and bids him go in there. He went in without the least suspicion, and setting his foot upon a board, which not being nail'd at the other end to the rafter on which it was laid, straight flew up, and down they went together. God was so merciful to him however, he got no harm, tho' it was a great height, but was grievously daub'd with filth, of which the place was full. Now that you may better understand this, and what follow'd also, I shall describe the place to you. In a straight alley (as you see often between two houses) on some facings reaching from one to the other, were some boards laid, and a place to sit upon, and it was one of these boards that fell down with him. Finding himself now at the bottom, he calls in great distress to the boy; but he, the moment he heard him fall, runs to tell his mistress, who hastened to his chamber to see if his cloaths were there, and finding both them and the money, which he out of a foolish mistrust always carried about him (and for the sake of which she had laid this snare, pretending to have been of *Palermo*, and the sister of this *Perugian*) she took no farther care, but made the door fast out of which he pass'd when he fell. Finding the boy make no answer, he calls out louder, but to no purpose; and now perceiving the trick when it was too late, he climbs upon the wall which parted that place from the street, and getting down from thence he comes again to the door, which he knew full well; there did he knock and call in vain for a long time; lamenting much thereat, and seeing plainly his calamity; Alas (quoth he) in how little a time have I lost five hundred florins, and a sister besides! And using many other words, he now began to batter the door, and to call out aloud: And he continued doing so, till he rais'd many of the neighbours, and amongst the rest one of the women where he had been, pretending to be half asleep, opens the casement, and calls out, Who makes that noise there? O! cries he, don't you know me? I am *Andruccio*, brother to madam *Fiordaliso*? When she replied, Prithee,

honest fellow, if thou hast had too much liquor, get thee to bed, and come to morrow. I know nothing of *Andruccio*, nor what thy idle tale means; but go about thy business (I say once again) and let us rest. What! (says he) don't you know what I say? you know well enough, if you will: But if our *Sicilian* relationship be so soon forgot, give me my cloaths which I left with you, and I'll go with all my heart. She then replied with a sneer, The man is in a dream; and shuts the window at the same time. *Andruccio* convinc'd of his loss, thro' his great grief became outrageous; and resolving to recover by force what he cou'd not by fair words, takes a great stone, and beats against the door harder than before; which many of the neighbours hearing, who had been awak'd before, and supposing that he was some spiteful fellow that did this to annoy the woman, and provok'd at the noise which he made; they call'd out one and all (in like manner as dogs all join in barking at a stranger) 'Tis a shameful thing to come to a woman's house at this time of night with thy idle stories: get thee away in God's name and let us sleep; and if thou hast any business with her, come to morrow, and do not disturb us now. Encourag'd perhaps by these last words, a bully in the house, whom he had neither seen nor heard off, comes to the window, and with a most rough and terrible voice calls out, Who is that below? *Andruccio* raising up his head at this, beholds an ill-looking rascal with a great black beard, yawning and rubbing his eyes, as if he was just got out of the bed, and awak'd out of his sleep. He made answer therefore, not without a good deal of fear, I am brother to the lady within: But the other (never waiting to let him make an end of his speech) replies, I shall come down and beat thee whilst thou can stand, for a troublesome drunken beast as thou art, to let no body rest for thee; and he clapt the window. Hereupon some of the neighbours, who knew more of the fellow's disposition and character, call'd out softly to *Andruccio*, and said, For God's sake, honest man, go away, unless thou hast a mind to lose thy life; it will be much the best for thee. Terrified therefore with his voice and aspect, and persuaded also by these people, who seem'd to speak out of meer good will, *Andruccio* quite cast down, and out of all hopes of recovering his money, now directs his course

towards

towards that part of the city, from whence he had been led by the girl the day before, (without knowing whither he was going) in order to get to his inn. But being offensive to himself, on account of the scept he carried about him, and desirous of washing in the sea, he turns to the left, thro' a street call'd *Catalana*, and goes towards the highest part of the city, where he saw two people coming with a lantern, and (fearing that they were the watch, or some ill-dispos'd persons) steps into an old house that was near to hide himself. It happen'd that these people were going into the very same place; and one of them having laid down some iron tools there, which he carried upon his neck, they had some discourse together about them. And as they were talking, says one to the other, There is the most confounded stink, (whatever be the meaning of it) that ever I smelt in my life: When holding up their lantern, they saw wretched *Andruccio* and, in a good deal of amaze, demanded who he was? He made no answer; and drawing nearer with the light, they ask'd what he did there in that condition? He then related to them his whole adventure; and they easily imagining the place where the thing had happen'd, said to one another, This must certainly have been in the house of *Scarabon Firebrand*; and then turning towards him, proceeded thus: Honest man, you ought to be very thankful in that you fell down, and cou'd not return into the house, for otherwise you wou'd certainly have been murder'd as soon as ever you went to sleep, and so have lost your life as well as your money. But what signifies lamenting? You may as soon pluck a star out of the firmament, as recover one farthing; nay you may chance to be kill'd, shou'd the man hear that you make any words about it. Having admonish'd him in this manner, they said, See, we have pity on you, and if you will engage in a certain affair with us, which we are now about, we are very sure that your share will amount to more than you have lost. He, like a person in despair, told them he was willing. That day was buried the archbishop of *Naples*, whose name was *Signor Philippo Minutolo*, in rich pontifical robes, and with a ruby on his finger worth upwards of five hundred florins of gold, whom they propos'd to strip and rifle, and they acquainted him therewith. He then, more covetous than wise, went along with them;

and as they were going towards the cathedral, he smelt so strong, that one said to the other, Can we contrive no way to wash this man a little to make him sweeter? And the other made answer, We are not far from a well, where is usually a pulley and great bucket; let us go thither, and we may make him clean in an instant. Coming there they found the rope, but the bucket was taken away; they therefore agreed to tie him to the rope, and to put him down into the well, and when he had well wash'd himself he was to shake the rope, and they wou'd draw him up. Now it happen'd that, after they had let him down, some of the watch (being thirsty with the heat of the weather, and having been in pursuit of some persons) came to that well to drink, and as soon as the two men saw them they took to their heels: The watch however saw nothing of them. *Andruccio* now having washt himself at the bottom of the well, began to shake the rope; they therefore laid down their cloaths and halberds upon the ground, and began to draw the rope, thinking the bucket was fastned thereto, and full of water; and when he found himself at the top, he leaves hold of the rope, and clings fast to the edge of the well; they immediately let go the rope on seeing him, and run away frighted out of their wits; which he wonder'd greatly at; and had he not held fast, he had fall'n to the bottom, and perhaps lost his life. Getting out in this manner, and beholding their weapons, which he knew belonged not to his companions, he wondred the more; and being in doubt what the meaning of it cou'd be, he went away without touching any thing, lamenting his fate, and not knowing whither. And as he was walking along he met with his companions, who return'd to help him out of the well; and were surpriz'd to see him, enquiring of him who had helpt him out. He made answer, that he cou'd not tell them; and related the whole affair, and what he had found by the well-side: Whereupon they perceiv'd how it happen'd, and laughing heartily, they acquainted him with the reason of their running away, and who they were that had drawn him up. Without making more words (it being now midnight) they went to the great church, into which they found an easy admittance, and pass'd directly to the tomb, which was of marble, and very magnificent; and with their
levers.

levers rais'd up the cover, which was very heavy, so high that a man might go under, and propt it; which being done, says one, Who shall go in? Not I, says the other, but *Andruccio* shall. I will not go in, quoth *Andruccio*; and then they both turn'd towards him, and said, What! won't you go in? We will beat your brains out this moment, if you don't. Terrified at that, he consents; and being now got in, he began to consider with himself in this manner: These fellows have certainly forc'd me in here to deceive me, and therefore when I have given them every thing, and am endeavouring to get out again, they will certainly run away, and I shall be left destitute. For which reason he resolves to make sure of his part beforehand; and, remembring the ring of value which he had heard them speak of, as soon as ever he got into the vault, he took it from off the archbishop's finger and secures it, giving them afterwards the pastoral staff, mitre and gloves, and stripping him to his shirt, he told them there was nothing else. But they affirming that there was a ring, bid him seek every where for it, whilst he assur'd them that he cou'd no where find it, and pretending to look carefully about, he kept them sometime waiting for him: At length they (who were full as cunning as himself) calling to him to search diligently, suddenly drew away the prop which supported the cover, and left him shut up in the vault. Which when he perceiv'd, you may easily suppose what condition he was in. Many a time did he endeavour with his head and shoulders to raise it up, but in vain; till overcome with grief, he fell down at last upon the dead body; and whoever had seen him at that time, cou'd scarce have said, whether there was more life in one than the other. But when he came to himself he lamented most bitterly, seeing that he was now brought to the necessity of one of these two evils, namely, to die there with hunger, and the stench of the dead carcase, if no one came to help him out; or, if that shou'd happen, and he be delivered, in that case to be hang'd for a thief. As he was in this perplexity, he heard the noise of many persons in the church, whom he suppos'd were come to do what he and his companions had been about, which added greatly to his fear: But after they had rais'd up the lid and propt it, a dispute arose which shou'd go in; and none caring to do it, after a long contest, says a

priest, What are you afraid of? Do you think he will eat you? Dead men cannot bite: I will go in my self. And immediately clapping his breast to the edge of the vault, he goes to slide down with his feet foremost; which *Andruccio* perceiving, and standing up, he caught fast hold of one of his legs, as if he meant to pull him in. The priest upon this made a most terrible outcry, and got out immediately; and the rest being equally terrified, run away, leaving the vault open, as if they had been pursued by an hundred thousand devils. *Andruccio* little expecting this good fortune, gets out of the vault, and so out of the church, the same way he came in. And now daylight began to appear, he wandred with the ring on his finger he knew not whither, till coming to the seaside, he found the way leading to his inn: There he meets with his companions and his landlord, who had been in pain all that night for him; and having related to them all that had pass'd, he was advis'd to get out of *Naples* with all speed; with which he instantly complied, and return'd to *Perugia*, having laid out his money on a ring, whereas the intent of his journey was to have bought horses.





The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Madam Beritola was found on an island with two goats, having lost her two sons, and went from thence to Lanigiana, where one of her sons became servant to the lord thereof, and being found with his daughter, was by him sent to prison: Afterwards, when the country of Sicily rebelled against king Charles, that same son was known again by his mother, and was married to his master's daughter; and his brother being found likewise, they both returned to great estate and credit.

THE ladies and gentlemen were much diverted with the adventures that befel *Andruccio*, as related by *Flammesta*; when *Emilia* perceiving the story to be at an end, begins, by the queen's order, in this manner: Very great and grievous are the changes of fortune, which as often as we discourse of, so often do they rouse and wake our understandings, which are but too easily enchanted by her flatteries; and I am persuaded that to hear them recounted must be agreeable both to such as are happy, and such as are miserable, inasmuch as it is a caution to the former, and affords matter of comfort to the latter. Wherefore, tho' great things have been already treated of, yet do I purpose to relate a story no less true than lamentable, which though it ended well, yet such and so many were the bitter thwartings, that one would scarce imagine they could ever be sweetened by any subsequent joy. You must understand then, that after the death of the emperor *Frederick II.* *Manfredi* was crowned king of *Sicily*, with whom lived in great favour a *Neapolitan* gentleman,

gentleman, whose name was *Henriet Capece*, and who had to wife a most beautiful and worthy lady of *Naples* called *Beritola Caracciola*. This gentleman having the government of the island in his hands, and understanding that king *Charles I.* had gained the battle of *Benevento*, and slain *Manfredi*, finding also that the whole kingdom had revolted to the conqueror, and reposing but little trust in the scanty faith of the *Sicilians*, nor being willing to become a subject to the enemy of his former master, he prepares secretly to leave the place; which being discovered by the inhabitants, he and many other of *Manfredi's* friends and servants were delivered up prisoners to king *Charles*, who took possession also of the island. In such a sudden change of affairs, madam *Beritola* not knowing what was become of her husband, and fearful of what was already come to pass, to avoid reproach, left every thing behind her, and taking only a child of eight years old, called *Goffredi*, and being with child of another, she imbarks in a little vessel, and in the utmost distress, for *Lipari*: There she brings forth another son, whom she calls the *Poor-expelled*, and having provided a nurse, they went on board again with a design to return to her relations at *Naples*. But it happened contrary to her expectation; for the vessel, which was bound for *Naples*, was carried by a contrary wind to the island of *Ponza*; where getting into a little harbour, they waited for a more favourable season to pursue their voyage: There they went on shore, and finding a solitary place, she sat down all alone, to lament the fate of her dear *Henriet*; and this she did every day; whilst it happened, that being employed in this meditation one day, without any of the ship's crew knowing where she was, they were surprized by a pirate ship, and carried off. Madam *Beritola*, when her daily lamentation was ended, returns, as usual, to see her sons, and was surprized to find no body; but suspecting what must have happened, and casting her eye towards the sea, she sees the ship, at no great distance, dragging her little vessel after it; whereby she plainly perceived that she had lost her children as well as her husband; and seeing herself there poor and abandoned, nor expecting ever to meet with any of them again, she fell down in a swoon upon the shore, calling upon her husband and her children. There was no one near, either with cold water, or any other means to bring her to herself; so that her spirits might

might the more freely wander at their pleasure ; but when she was a little recovered, then did her tears and lamentations break out afresh, whilst she calls out for her children, and runs to every cavern to find them ; till perceiving at last that it was all to no purpose, and dark night drawing on, yet hoping still, without knowing why, she began then to take some care of herself, and leaving the sea-shore returns to the cave where she was used to make her lamentation : She past that night not without infinite pain and grief ; and day-light appearing, she, who had eat nothing the evening before, being now pinched with hunger, fed upon the green herbs as well as she could, sadly reflecting on what should become of her the rest of her life : Whilst she was full of these melancholly reflections, she sees a goat enter into a cave near her, and after some little stay to come out again and go into the woods : Whereupon she arose, and went in where she saw the beast issue forth, and found two young kids, yeaned perhaps that very day, which she thought at that time the prettiest things in the world ; and having milk yet in her breasts from her late delivery, she takes them carefully, and applies them to her bosom, and they sucked as naturally as if it had been their mother, and from that time made no distinction between one and the other : And thus the lady thinking that she had now met with company in this solitary place, feeding also on herbs, and drinking of water, and lamenting her husband and children as often as she reflected on her past life, became at length disposed to live and die there, growing as familiar with the goat as if she had been with her children. By this way of life becoming almost wild, it happened, in some months, that a vessel from *Pisa* arrived there by chance, and continued many days, on board of which was a gentleman called *Conrado de Malespin*, with his most virtuous lady, who had been upon a pilgrimage to visit all the holy places in *Apulia*, and were now returning home ; when to divert themselves they went on shore with their servants and some dogs, and being not far from the place where madam *Beritola* was, the dogs met with the two kids, who being now large ones, were feeding abroad, and as they were closely pursued fled for refuge to her in the cave : She arose upon this, and getting a stick beat the dogs away ; in the mean while *Conrado* and his lady, who were following the dogs, came upon her, and beholding her all swarthy, meagre, and

and hairy, were greatly surprized, and she much more with them. And when by her intreaties he had drawn his hounds back, they desire she would acquaint them who she was, and what she did there: Whereupon she related to them all that had happened to her, and her resolution to stay; which when *Conrado* had understood, who knew her husband very well, he was moved with pity, and endeavours by many arguments to draw her from her cruel design, making an offer either to send her home, or to keep her at his own house in the same rank as if she was his sister, where she might wait for better times. When she would not comply with these kind proposals, he left his wife with her, desiring that she would order victuals to be brought, and let her put on some of her cloaths because her own were all ragged, and endeavour by all possible means to bring her away. The lady continuing with her, having first lamented her misfortunes, now the victuals and cloaths were brought, prevails upon her to cloath herself, and to eat; and after much intreaty, she declaring that she would never go any more where she was known, persuades her to go with them to *Lunigiana*, together with the two kids and goat, which were now come back, showing all tokens of joy to her, to the great wonder of the lady. As soon as the weather was favourable, madam *Beritola* went on board with *Conrado* and his lady, being followed by the goat and kids; and because she would be known by no body else, she would be called by no other name than that of the *Goatherdess*. The wind was favourable, and soon brought them into the river *Magra*, where they got on shore, and went to their castle: There she lived with *Conrado's* lady in a widow's dress like a waiting woman, behaving herself with all obedience and humility, taking care always of, and nursing her goats.—Return we now to the pirates, who had seized upon the little barque at *Penza*, which brought *Beritola* thither, and leaving her there, as having not been seen by them, they carried the rest of the people away to *Genoa*, where when the booty came to be divided among the owners of the ship, it happened, that amongst other things the nurse and two children fell to the share of one *Gasparin d'Oria*, who sent them to his own house to be kept as servants. The nurse was exceeding sorrowful at the loss of her mistress, and the low state of life to which she saw herself and the children now reduced, and wept for

a considerable time; but when she saw that tears were of no effect, and that they were slaves together, poor as she was, yet was she wise and prudent, and having comforted herself in the best manner she was able, and considering their condition, she believed that if they were known it might turn to their disadvantage, and hoping besides that their affairs might take a new turn, and they regain their former condition, for this reason she determines to discover their names to no body, unless she saw a proper time for it; and she tells every one that enquires about them, that they were her sons, and the eldest she calls not *Goffredi*, but *Jeannot di Procida*; as for the younger she did not regard changing his name; and she tells *Goffredi* over and over the reason why she had done so, and to what dangers he would be exposed should he be known, which the child, who was sensible enough, carefully observed. They continued in the house of *Gasparino* many years, poorly clad and worse shod; imployed in the most servile offices, which they bore with great patience: But *Jeannot* being got into his sixteenth year, and having a spirit much beyond the condition of a servant, despising the meanness of his station, he leaves *Gasparino*, and goes on board the ships which were bound for *Alexandria*, and travelling afterwards into diverse parts could in no wise advance himself. In the end, about three or four years after his departure from *Gasparino*, being grown tall and comely in his person, and having understood that his father, whom he thought to have been dead was, yet alive, but kept in prison by king *Charles*; despairing now altogether of his fortune, he wanders up and down as a vagabond till he came to *Lunigiana*, where by chance he became servant to *Conrado Malespini*, and was much liked as such.—He seldom saw his mother, she being commonly with *Conrado's* wife, nor did he know her any more than she him; so much had time altered both since they last saw one another. Living thus in the service of *Conrado*, it happened that a daughter of his, whose name was *Spina*, being the widow of one *Nicholas de Grignano*, returned home to her father's, who being a very agreeable young lady, and only sixteen years of age, soon cast her eyes on *Jeannot*, and he on her in such a manner, that they became enamoured of each other; which love of theirs was not long without taking effect, and was carried on many months before it was discovered. For which reason growing too se-

cure,

cure, they were now not so cautious as they ought to have been in such an affair; and as they were walking one day into a pleasant grove well planted with trees, leaving the rest of their company behind, they two passed on before; and supposing that the others were far enough off, they made choice of a fine bed of flowers for their amorous amusement. Dallying there too long (though the time seemed short to them) they were surprized first by the mother, and afterwards by *Conrado* himself, who being grieved beyond measure, ordered three of his servants to seize, and carry them bound to a certain castle of his, resolving, out of his extreme rage and passion, to put them both to a shameful death. The mother, though she was much troubled, and thought her daughter worthy of punishment for the crime she had committed, yet perceiving what her husband's intention was, she could not bear that he should proceed to such extremities, and begs that he would not in his old age be so far hurried away with passion, as to murder his own daughter, and to stain his hands with the blood of a servant; but rather shew his resentment in a different manner, namely, by committing them to close imprisonment, there to pine and lament the folly they had committed. By these and other persuasions the good lady prevents his putting them to death; and he now gives orders to have them sent to separate prisons, where they should be well watched, and kept with little food and great hardships, till he should farther resolve what to do with them. What their life now was in captivity and continual tears, with more fasting than was needful for them, any one may easily imagine. *Jeannot* and *La Spina* remaining in this comfortless condition, and a whole year being spent without *Conrado's* taking any farther notice of them, it happened, that *Peter* king of *Aragon*, by the means of *John di Procida*, causes the island of *Sicily* to revolt, and gained it from king *Charles*, on which account *Conrado*, who was of the *Ghibelline* faction, made great rejoicings, which *Jeannot* being informed of by some of his keepers, fetched a deep sigh, and said: Alas! for these fourteen years have I been wandering thro' the world waiting only for this event: And now the thing is come to pass, that I may be destitute of all hope, I am in prison, from which I never expect to depart with life! And what, says the keeper, hast thou to do with the affairs of princes? Or what business

ness hast thou with *Sicily*? When he replied, My heart is fit to burst, when I call to mind the rank my father held there; for tho' I was but an infant when I fled from thence, I can very well remember his being governor under king *Manfredi*. And who was thy father then? continues the keeper. My father, replies he, I may now safely discover, being that I now see myself out of all danger from such a discovery: His name was, and is still, if he be living, *Henriet Capece*; and I am not *Jeannot*, but *Goffredi*; and I make no doubt, if I was at liberty, but by returning to *Sicily* I might be sure of a very good place. The honest man, without asking any more questions, reports all this as soon as he had an opportunity to *Conrado*, who seeming to the keeper to take no notice of it, goes directly to madam *Beritola*, and enquires of her if she had ever a son by *Henriet*, who was called *Goffredi*. The lady replies in tears, that if her eldest son was living he was so called, and was now twenty two years of age. *Conrado* hearing this, immediately concludes it must be the same person, and if this should prove so, a method occurs how he might, at the same time, show mercy, and take away his daughter's disgrace, and that of his family, by giving her him to wife: Hereupon, calling *Jeannot* secretly before him, he examines him particularly of all his past life, and finding, by many manifest tokens, that he was truly *Goffredi* the son of *Henriet Capece*, he says thus to him: *Jeannot*, thou knowest how great an injury thou hast done me in the person of my daughter; for as I always treated thee well, thou oughtest to have considered my honour and interest in all things as became a servant: Many people there are, who had they been used by thee in like manner, would have put thee to an ignominious death, which my pity for thee would not permit. Wherefore seeing, as thou informest me, that thou art honourably descended both by father and mother, I will put an end to thy trouble, if thou thyself art willing, and, releasing thee from thy captivity, restore at once both thy honour and my own. Thou knowest that my daughter *La Spina* whom (unluckily for you both) I found in dalliance with thee, is a widow, and of a good fortune: Thou art no stranger either to her temper or family; concerning thy own circumstances at present I shall say not a word. Therefore I am disposed, if thou art so minded, that as thou hast dishonourably made
her

her thy mistress, thou now make her honourably thy wife; and accepting thee for my son, I give you leave to remain with me so long as you both please. Imprisonment had made great alteration in the person of *Jeannot*; but the greatness of mind possessed by him from his birth was not at all impaired, any more than the affection he still bore towards his mistress: And though he most earnestly desired what *Conrado* had now so frankly offered, and saw himself entirely in his power; yet could he no way dissemble what his brave soul prompted him to speak on this occasion, and therefore he replies in this manner: Sir, neither a desire of power, a thirst of wealth, nor any other motive could ever induce me to plot like a traitor against your life or estate. I have loved your daughter, do still, and always shall love her, because I hold her worthy of it: And if I have committed a crime, it is a crime inseparable from youth: Would people but once call to mind that they have been young themselves, and compare our offences with their own; those offences would appear less grievous. I have always wished for what you now offer, and should have requested it long since, could I have thought it would have been granted me; it is now the more pleasing, as it was less expected: But if you intend nothing of what you say, feed me no longer with expectation, but rather send me back to my prison, where use me as you please; I shall always love and honour you for her sake. *Conrado* was astonished at hearing this, and esteeming him to be of a generous disposition; and fervent in his affection towards the lady, he valued him the more; wherefore he raised him up, and embraced him, and without more delay sends for his daughter: (Her confinement had made her pale and meagre, and quite a different person to what she used to be;) there by mutual consent were the espousals solemnized: And after some days, without any body's knowing of what was done, having furnished them with every thing that was proper, and now thinking it a fit time to please the two mothers, he call his own wife and the *Goatherdess* together, and to the latter he said: What would you say now, if I should show you your eldest son married to one of my daughters? When she replied, I can only say this, that I shall think myself more obliged to you, if possible, than I am at present, as you will restore to me what is dearer than my own life: And by doing it in that manner, you will in some measure recall all my lost hopes; and with these words she be-

gan

gan to
think
a gent
shall
days
couple
had g
would
his m
tunes
fo, n
I mi
rado
fatis
wha
coun
fide
him
rou
his
her
pit
h
He
th
of
h
re
e
t
f
e
r
r

gan to weep. And to his wife he said: And what will you think of it, if I show you such a son-in-law? Whether it be a gentleman or a peasant, answered she, if you like it, I shall be pleased. Well, replies *Conrado*, I hope in a few days to make you two happy women. So when the young couple had recovered something of their former looks, and had got suitable apparel, he one day asked *Goffredi*, if it would not add greatly to his joy could he have a sight of his mother. I cannot believe, replies he, that her misfortunes have suffered her to live so long; but if it should be so, nothing could be more desirable; for by her assistance I might well expect to recover my estate in *Sicily*. *Conrado* then sent for both the ladies, who express'd the utmost satisfaction at beholding the bride, wondering nevertheless what inspiration had guided *Conrado* to this extraordinary courtesy in marrying her to *Jeannot*: Whilst *Beritola*, considering what she had heard from *Conrado*, began to observe him very attentively, and by an hidden virtue, which had roused in her some remembrance of her son's features in his infancy, without waiting for any other proofs she threw her arms about his neck, whilst excess of maternal joy and pity would not suffer her to utter a word; but, as if they had locked up all her senses, she swooned away in his arms. He all in amaze, as remembring to have seen her often in the castle without knowing her; yet now, by mere instinct of nature, immediately calls her to mind, and blaming himself for his long insensibility, embraces her in a most tender and affectionate manner. *Beritola* had no sooner recovered her senses by the help of *Conrado's* wife and daughter, who administred cold water and other necessary helps for such purpose, but she fell once more to the embracing of her son, using many kind and tender expressions full of maternal affection; he likewise expressing the same dutiful reverence to her. These affectionate greetings were repeated over and over to the great joy of the beholders, whilst they recounted to each other their several misfortunes: And *Conrado* having signified to his friends, who were much rejoiced thereat, the new alliance made by him, and appointed a magnificent entertainment suitable to the occasion; *Goffredi* one day addresses himself to him in the following manner: Sir, you have made me an happy man on many accounts, and treated my mother always with the utmost respect; wherefore that nothing may be left undone which is in your power to do, I humbly beg

beg you would oblige my mother and myself, and grace our entertainment with the presence of my brother, who now lives as a servant in the house of Signor *Gasparino d'Oria*, who, as I told you before, took us as a privateer; and at the same time, that you would also send a proper person to *Sicily* to learn the state of the country, and to inform himself concerning my father, whether he be alive or dead. If he be alive, then to know fully in what state or condition he is, and to come afterwards to us, and give us an account. The motion made by *Goffredi* was so pleasing to *Conrado*, that without more delay he sends two discreet persons, one to *Genoa*, and the other to *Sicily*: He who went to *Genoa*, having met with *Gasparino*, intreats him on the part of *Conrado* that he would send him the *Poor-expelled* and his nurse, relating every thing that *Conrado* had done with regard to *Goffredi* and his mother; which when *Gasparin* had heard he was greatly surprised, and he replied: True it is, that I am ready to oblige Signor *Conrado* to the utmost of my power; I have had such a boy as you speak of, and his mother, about fourteen years, whom I shall willingly send him; but tell him from me not to be too hasty in giving credit to what *Jeannot* shall say (who now calls himself *Goffredi*) because he is a more wicked boy than he may imagine: Having said this, and made the messenger welcome, he sends privately for the nurse, and questions her about the thing; who having heard of the rebellion in *Sicily*, and understanding that *Henriette* was yet living, now laid all fear aside, and told him every thing as it had happened, and the reason for her acting in the manner she had done. *Gasparin* finding the accounts which the nurse and messenger both gave to be entirely the same, began now to give credit to it: And inquiring more narrowly into all the circumstances, as being a very cautious person, and finding them to fall exactly right, he grew ashamed of himself for his vile treatment of his captive, and to make him amends, as knowing of what account his father had been, and now was, he gave him his daughter in marriage, a beautiful young lady of about eleven years of age, and with a very large fortune. The time of feasting being over, he went on board a galley well armed, taking with him his son and daughter, with the messenger and nurse, and arrives at *Lerici*, where he was received by *Conrado*, and conducted from thence with all his attendants to

a castle of his, which was at no great distance, where a most noble banquet was prepared for them. Now concerning the joy of the mother in meeting again with her son; of the two brethren in seeing one another; and of all three, in beholding their faithful nurse; concerning the satisfaction also which was manifested by all towards *Gasparin* and his daughter, and by them again to the whole company, and by the whole company to *Conrado*, his wife, children and friends: This was beyond expressing, and therefore I refer it to your more able imagination. And that it might be rendered still more compleat, it pleased God, a most liberal giver when he makes a beginning, to add the good news of the life and prosperity of *Henriet Capece*: For even as they were feasting, and the concourse great both of lords and ladies, it chanced, that the first course was scarce set upon the table before the messenger arrived, who had been dispatched to *Sicily*, and brought an account, amongst other things, concerning *Henriet*, that being close confined by king *Charles* when the insurrection first begun in the country, the people run to the prison, and having slain the guards, they set him at liberty, and appointed him their leader, as being *Charles's* principal enemy, and under his conduct they afterwards routed and slew many of the *French*; on which account he became a great favourite with king *Peter*, who had reinstated him in all his former possessions. The messenger added hereunto, that he was received with the utmost joy by him for the most welcome news concerning his wife and son, of whom he had not received the least intelligence since he had been a prisoner; and that he had sent a yatch to bring them back, which was now at hand, with a great number of gentry on board to bear them company. This was most welcome news; and *Conrado* immediately rose with some of his friends, and went to meet the gentlemen and ladies, who were sent to *Beritola* and *Goffredi*, and after giving them a most hearty welcome, he introduced them to the banquet, which was scarce half over; there they were beheld by the lady and by *Goffredi* with such joy, that the like was scarce ever known; and before they would sit down they paid their compliments on the part of *Henriet*, in the best manner they were able, both to *Conrado* and his lady, for the honour conferred on his wife and son, as well as upon himself, with the offer of any thing

that lay in his power for them to command. Turning also to *Gasparin*, whose kindness came unlooked for, they assured him that as soon as *Henriet* came to know what he had done for the *Poor-expelled*, the like acknowledgments would be made to him. After which they sat cheerfully down with the new married people. Nor was it that day only that *Conrado* feasted his son-in-law with all his relations and friends, but he continued doing so for some time, till at length they desired to depart; and taking leave in a most affectionate manner of *Conrado* and his lady, and also of *Gasparin*, they went on shipboard together, namely, *Beritola* and the two new married couples, with their attendants; and the wind proving fair, they soon got to *Sicily*, where they were received by *Henriet* with incredible joy; and 'tis reported they lived a long time together in the utmost felicity, with thankful hearts to heaven for the mercies received by them.





The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL VII.

The Sultan of Babylon sends one of his daughters to be married to the King of Algarve, who by diverse accidents in the space of four years fell into the hands of nine different men in different places. At length being restor'd to her father, she went to the king of Algarve as a maid, and, as at first she was intended, to be his wife.

THE novel related by *Emilia* did not perhaps extend itself so far in length, as it mov'd compassion in the hearts of the young ladies, for the accidents which had befallen *Beritola*, that had caus'd them all to weep: But it being now ended, the queen orders *Pamphilus* to follow, who in obedience to her commands spoke in this manner.—It is no easy matter for us, most gracious ladies, to have a thorough knowledge of every thing we do: For we often find that many, supposing if they were rich that they shou'd then live securely and at ease, not only offer up their prayers to God, but studiously incur all kinds of danger and fatigue to become so; which, when effected, has been the occasion of their losing their lives by the hands of such people as have thirsted after their wealth, who before they had attain'd to such riches were their intire friends: Others who from a low estate, have made their way to a throne, amidst a thousand dangerous encounters, and thro' the blood of their brethren and friends, expecting to find supreme felicity therein, have, besides the infinite cares and anxieties which they have experienc'd in that station, found to their cost at last, that poison is often mingled in the

golden cups of princes. Many people there are, who covet some bodily accomplishment, as strength, beauty, &c. with which they who are endowed, are taught, that death or a most calamitous life is often occasion'd thereby. But because I wou'd not speak of all our frail desires, I dare affirm, that there is not one of them which we can fix upon with any certainty of being happy by that choice; the safest way then is, to leave all to the good providence of God, who best knows our wants, and is most able to supply them. Men offend in coveting many things; but you ladies sin chiefly in one point, namely in desiring of beauty; insomuch that not being satisfied with that share of it, which nature has given you, you call in the assistance of art to improve it. It is upon this account that I shall relate what happen'd to a beautiful *Saracen* lady, who in the space of four years was married nine several times, and only for her beauty.

It is now a long time since, there liv'd a sultan of *Babylon*, called *Beminedab*; who was fortunate in all his affairs. Amongst other children both male and female, he had a daughter nam'd *Alathiel*, who, in the opinion of all that saw her, was the fairest lady in the whole world. And because the king of *Algarve* had afforded him great assistance in a defeat given to a most numerous army of *Arabians* that had assail'd him; and demanding her afterwards in marriage, he consented as a most special favour: And providing a ship well equipp'd for the purpose, with all necessary provisions, and sending an honourable train both of lords and ladies to bear her company, he commends her to the protection of heaven, and takes his leave. The sailors (as soon as a fit opportunity offer'd) hoisted their sails, and leaving the port of *Alexandria*, sail'd prosperously many days; when having pass'd the island of *Sardinia*, and now seeming to be near the end of their voyage, on a sudden contrary winds arose, which were so boisterous, and bore so hard upon the ship, that they often gave themselves over for lost. Nevertheless, for two days together they tried all the means they cou'd devise, amidst an infinite number of tempests, to weather it out; but all to no purpose, for every blast was worse than other: And not being able to comprehend by marinal judgment where they were, or to see to any distance on account of the clouds and dark night, being now not far
from

from *Majorca*, they felt the ship split; and perceiving no hopes of escaping, (every one caring for himself only) they threw a little boat into the sea, reposing more confidence of safety that way than by abiding any longer in the broken ship. The men therefore that were in the ship, went into it, one after another; altho' those who were first down made strong resistance with their drawn weapons against other followers; and thinking to avoid death by the means, they run directly into it: For the boat not being able to bear them all, sunk straight to the bottom, and the people therein all perisht. The ship being drove furiously by the winds, tho' it was burst and half full of water, was at last stranded near the island of *Majorca*, no other person remaining therein, but the lady and her women, all lying for dead, thro' the terror occasion'd by the tempest: And it struck with such violence, that it was fix'd upon the sand about a stone's throw from the shore; where it continued all that night, the winds not being able to move it. When daylight appear'd, and the storm was something abated, the lady almost dead lifts up her head, and began (weak as she was) to call first one, and then another of her servants; but all to no purpose, for such as she call'd for were far enough from her: Wherefore having no answer, and seeing no one, she wonder'd greatly thereat. And raising herself up as well as she cou'd, she beheld the ladies that were of her company, and some other of her women lying all about her; and trying first to rouse one, and then another of them, she scarce found any that had the least understanding left; so much had sickness and fear together affected them, which added greatly to her consternation. Nevertheless, necessity constraining her (being that she found herself alone, she knew not where) she shook those that were living till she made them get up, and perceiving that they were utterly ignorant of what was become of all the men, and seeing the ship drove upon the sands, and full of water, she began with them to lament most grievously. And it was noon-day before they cou'd descry any person from on shore, or elsewhere to afford them the least assistance. At length, about that time a gentleman, whose name was *Pericon di Vizalgo*, passing that way with many of his servants on horseback, upon seeing the ship, imagin'd what the matter was, and immediately sends one of them on board, to see what was

remaining therein. The servant gets into the ship with some difficulty, and finds the lady with the little company that was left her, who had all hid themselves, thro' fear, under the deck of the ship. So soon as they saw him, they beg'd for mercy; but not understanding of each other, they endeavour'd by signs to inform him of their misfortune. The servant carries the best account he cou'd to his master, of what he had seen; who order'd the ladies, and every thing that was in the ship of any value, to be brought on shore, conducting them to one of his castles, where he endeavour'd to comfort them under their misfortunes by his generous entertainment. By the richness of her dress, he suppos'd her to be some person of great account; and which appear'd more plainly, by the great respect that was pay'd to her by all the women: And altho' she was pale and out of order, thro' the great fatigue she had sustained, yet was he much taken with her beauty; and he resolv'd, if she had no husband, to take her to wife; or, if he cou'd not have her as such, to keep her as an acquaintance. *Pericon* was a man of stern looks, and rough in his person; and having treated the lady well for some time, by which means she had recover'd her beauty, he was griev'd that they cou'd not understand each other, and that he was unable to learn who she was; yet being passionately in love, he us'd all the engaging arts he cou'd devise to bring her to a compliance, but all to no purpose; she refus'd all familiarities with him, which inflam'd him the more. This the lady perceiv'd, and finding after some stay there, by the customs of the place, that she was among christians; and where, if she came to be known, it wou'd be of no great service to her; supposing also, that, at the long run, *Pericon* wou'd gain his will, if not by fair means, yet by force; she resolves, with a true greatness of spirit, to tread all misfortune under foot, commanding her women, of whom she had but three now alive, never to disclose her quality, unless there shou'd be hopes of regaining their liberty; recommending it farther to them to maintain their chastity, and declaring her fixt resolution, never to comply with any one besides her husband; for which they all commended her, promising to preserve their honour, as she had commanded them. Every day did his passion increase so much the more, as the thing desir'd was more near,

near, and yet more difficult to be obtain'd : Wherefore perceiving that intreaty was to no purpose, he resolves to try what art and contrivance cou'd do, reserving force to the last. And having once observ'd, that wine was pleasing to her, not having been accusom'd to it (as being forbidden by her country's law) he resolves to surprize her by means thereof, as a chief instrument of *Venus*. And seeming now to have given over his amorous pursuit, and which she had us'd her best endeavours to withstand, he made one night an elegant entertainment, at which she was present, when he gave it in charge to the servant that waited upon her, to serve her with several wines mingled together ; which he accordingly did ; whilst she suspecting no such treachery, and pleas'd with the rich flavour of the wine, drank more than suited with her modesty ; and forgetting all her past troubles, became gay and merry ; so that seeing some women dance after the custom of *Majorca*, she also fell to dancing after the manner of the *Alexandrians* ; which when *Pericon* observ'd, he suppos'd he shou'd soon gain what he aim'd at, and kept plying of her still with more wine, continuing this revelling the greatest part of the night. At length, when the guests departed, he goes with the lady into her chamber, who having at that time more wine than modesty, undresses herself before him (as if he had been one of her women) and gets into bed. He instantly follow'd, having put out the candles, where he had a full gratification of his passion, she not offering the least resistance. They afterwards cohabited together without any reserve, till at length fortune (unwilling that she who was to have been the wife of a king, shou'd become the mistress of a nobleman) prepares for her a more barbarous and cruel alliance. *Pericon* had a brother twenty five years of age, of a most compleat person, call'd *Marat* ; who having seen her, and flattering himself (from her behaviour towards him) that he was not displeasing to her ; supposing also that nothing obstructed his happiness, saving the guard which his brother had over her ; he contrives hereupon a most cruel design, which was not long without its wicked effect. There was by chance a ship in the haven at that time, laden with merchandise bound for *Clarence* in *Romania*, of which two young *Genoese* were the masters, who only waited for the first fair

wind to go out: With them *Marat* makes a contract, to receive him with the lady the following night. When night came, having order'd how the thing shou'd be manag'd, he goes openly to the house, (no body having the least mistrust of him) taking with him some trusty friends, whom he had secur'd for that service, and conceal'd them near the house: In the middle of the night therefore, he opens the door to them, and they slew *Pericon*, as he was asleep in bed with the lady; seizing upon her, whom they found awake and in tears, and threatening to kill her if she made the least noise. They took also every thing of value that belong'd to *Pericon*, with which *Marat* and the lady went instantly on board, whilst his companions return'd about their business. The wind proving fair, they soon set sail, whilst the lady reflecting on both her misfortunes, seem'd to lay them much to heart for a time; till being over persuaded by *Marat*, she began to have the same affection for him, that she had entertain'd for his brother; when fortune, as if not content with what she had already suffered, prepares another change of life for her. Her person and behaviour were such, as to enamour the two masters of the ship, who minded no other business but to serve and please her; taking care all the while, that *Marat* shou'd have no cause to suspect it. And being appris'd of each other's love, they had a consultation together about it, when it was agreed to have her in common between them; as if love, like merchandise, admitted of partnership; and observing that she was narrowly watch'd by *Marat*, and their design thereby frustrated, they took the opportunity one day, as the ship was under full sail, and he standing upon the stern looking towards the sea, to go behind and throw him over board; whilst the ship had sail'd on a full mile before it was known that he had fallen in: As soon as the lady heard of it, and saw no likely means of recovering him again, she fell into fresh troubles; when the two lovers came quickly to comfort her, using many kind and tender expressions, which she did not understand; tho' indeed she did not then so much lament *Marat*, as her own private misfortunes. After some little time, imagining that she was sufficiently comforted, they fell into a dispute together which shou'd have the first enjoyment of her; and from words they drew their swords,

and

and came to blows (the ship's crew not being able to part them) when one soon fell down dead, the other being desperately wounded; which occasion'd fresh uneasiness to the lady, who now saw her self left alone, without any one to advise and help her; she was fearful also of the resentment of the two masters relations and friends; but the intreaties of the wounded survivor, and their speedy arrival at *Clarence*, sav'd her from the danger of death. She went on shore with him there, and they continued together at an inn; whilst the fame of her beauty was spread all over the city, till it reach'd the ears of the prince of *Morea*, who was then by chance at *Clarence*. He was impatient to get a sight of her; and after he had seen her, was so charm'd, that he cou'd think of nothing else: And being told in what manner she came thither, he began to contrive means how to obtain her; which when the man's relations understood they immediately sent her to him; to her great joy, no less than the prince's, who now thought herself freed from all danger. The prince perceiving her rare accomplishments, join'd to a matchless person, tho' he cou'd have no information concerning her, yet concluded, that she must be nobly descended; and such was his fondness for her, that he treated her not as a mistress but a wife. She now having regard to what she had already suffered, and being pretty well satisfied with her present situation, began to be easy and chearful, whilst her charms increased to that degree, that she was the chief subject of discourse throughout *Romania*. Hereupon the duke of *Athens*, a young and gay person, a relation also to the prince, had a mind to see her; and came one day thither under pretence of a visit to him, as usual, with a noble retinue, when he was handsomly entertained. And talking together, after some time, concerning the lady's great beauty; the duke ask'd, if she was such as fame had reported: to which the prince replied, she far exceeds it; but let your own eyes convince you, and not my bare assertion. The duke soliciting the prince thereto very earnestly, they went into her apartment together, when she receiv'd them with great good manners and chearfulness, being appris'd of their coming; and tho' they cou'd not have the pleasure of conversing together, as she understood little or nothing of their language; yet they look'd upon her, the duke more especially,

especially, as a prodigy of nature, scarce believing her to be a mortal creature; and without perceiving how much of the amorous poison he had taken in by intently gazing upon her, and meaning only to gratify himself with the sight of her, he soon became over head and ears in love. After they had parted from her, and he had time to reflect, he began to think the prince the happiest person in the universe, in being possessed of such a beauty; and after much musing thereupon, having more regard to his lust than to his honour, he resolves at all adventures to deprive him of that bliss, and to secure it for himself: And having a heart to put what he had resolv'd in speedy execution, setting all reason and justice aside, his mind was wholly taken up in devising a fit stratagem for his purpose. One day therefore, according to a most wicked agreement which he had made with a valet de chambre belonging to the prince, whose name was *Curiaci*, he gave secret orders to have his horses and things got ready for a sudden departure; and the following night, taking a friend with him, and being both compleatly arm'd, they were introduc'd by that servant into the prince's chamber, whom they found in his shirt looking out of a window towards the sea to take the cool air, the weather being very hot, whilst the lady was fast asleep. Having then instructed his friend as to what he wou'd have done; he goes softly up to the window, and stabs him with a dagger thro' the small of his back, and throws him out. Now the palace was seated upon the sea shore, and very lofty; and the window whereat the prince stood looking forth, was directly over some houses, which the force of the waves had beaten down, and which were but little frequented; on which account (as the duke had before contriv'd it) there was no great likelihood of its being discovered. The duke's companion, when he saw that was over, takes a cord which he carried with him for that purpose, and seeming as if he was going to caress *Curiaci*, throws it about his neck, and draws it so straight, that he prevented his crying out, whilst the duke came to his assistance, and they soon dispatch'd, and threw him down after the prince. This being done, and plainly perceiving that they were not heard or seen by the lady, or any one else; the duke took a light in his hand, and went on softly to the bed, where she lay in a sound sleep, and he stood beholding her

her for some time with the utmost admiration; and if she appear'd so charming before in her cloaths, what was she now without them? Not at all dismay'd with his late committed sin, his hands yet reeking with blood; he creeps into bed to her, she taking him all the while for the prince. After he had been with her for some time, he orders his people to seize her in such a manner, that she cou'd make no outcry; and going out at the same back door thro' which he had been introduced, he sets her on horseback, and carries her away towards *Athens*. But as he was married, he did not chuse to bring her thither, but left her at one of his country-seats a little way out of town, where he secretly kept her, to her great grief, allowing her, in a most genteel manner, every thing that was necessary. The prince's servants waited till nine of the clock that morning, expecting his rising; but hearing nothing of him, and thrusting open the chamber doors, which were only clos'd, and finding no body within, they concluded that he and the lady were gone privately to some other place to divert themselves for a few days, and so they thought no more upon the matter. The next day it happen'd, by great chance, that a fool going amongst those ruinous houses where the dead bodies were lying, takes hold of the cord that was about *Curiaci's* neck, and drags him along after him; which surpriz'd many people to whom he was known, who by fair words and much persuasion prevail'd upon the fellow to show them where he had found him: And there, to the great grief of the whole city, they saw the prince's body also, which they caus'd to be interred with all due pomp and reverence. Inquiring afterwards who shou'd commit so horrid a deed; and perceiving that the duke of *Athens* was not to be found, but was gone privately away; they judg'd (as it really was) that he had done it, and taken the lady with him. Immediately they elected the prince's brother to be their sovereign, inciting him to revenge so horrid a fact, and promising to assist him to the utmost of their power. Who being afterwards fully assur'd of the truth of what they had but before surmis'd, getting together all his relations, friends and vassals, and mustering a powerful army, he directs his course against the duke: Who had no sooner heard of these preparations, but he also levied a great army, and many princes came to his relief; and amongst the rest

Constantius,

Constantius, son to the emperor of *Constantinople*, and *Emanuel* the nephew, attended by a goodly body of troops, who were kindly received by the duke, and the dutchess more especially, being their sister-in-law. Things tending every day more than other to a war, the dutchess had them both one day into her chamber, when, with abundance of tears, she recounted to them the whole history and occasion of the war, and the ill usage she had received from the duke on account of this woman, whom she imagined he kept privately; and complaining very earnestly to them, she conjures them for his honour, and her own ease and comfort, that they would give her their best assistance. The two young lords knew all this matter before, and therefore, without asking many questions, they comforted her as well as they could, and informing themselves where the lady was kept, they took their leaves. Hearing much talk of her beauty, they became very desirous of seeing her, and intreated the duke to shew her to them; who never remembering what had happened to the prince, promised to do so, and ordering a magnificent entertainment to be got ready in a pleasant garden belonging to the palace where the lady was kept, the next day he took them and some more friends to dine with her. *Constantius* being seated at the table, began, as one confounded with admiration, to observe her very nicely, declaring to himself that he had never seen any thing like her, and that the duke or any other person was excusable, that, to possess so rare a beauty, should commit any act of baseness or treason: And looking still more and more upon her, and evermore commending her, it happened just to him as it had done to the duke; for going away quite enamoured with her, he had given over all thoughts of the war, contriving only how to steal her away from the duke, at the same time that he concealed his love to every one. Whilst he was in this agitation, the time came that they were to march against the prince, who was now advancing near the duke's territories: Whereupon the duke, with *Constantius* and the rest, according to the resolution that was taken, marched out of *Athens* to secure the frontiers, and to prevent the prince's passing any farther. Continuing there for some days, and *Constantius* having still the lady at heart, and concluding now the duke was absent, that he might more easily com-

pass

pass his intent ; wherefore, that there might be a pretence for his return, he feigns himself extremely sick, and, with the duke's consent, leaving the command of his troops to *Emanuel*, he goes back to *Athens* to his sister, where, after some days, having put her upon talking of her husband's baseness in keeping a mistress, he at last said, that if she would give her consent he would rid her of that trouble, by removing the lady out of the way. The dutchess, supposing that this was spoke out of pure regard to her, and not to the lady, replied, That she should be very glad if it could be done in such a manner that the duke should never know that she was any way accessary ; which *Constantius* entirely promised, and she accordingly agreed for him to do it as he thought most adviseable. He provides therefore, with all secrecy, a light vessel, and sends it one evening near to the garden where the lady was kept, having first informed some of his people, that were in it, what he would have them do ; and taking others with him to the house, he was kindly received by the servants in waiting there, and by the lady also herself, who took a walk with him at his request, attended by the servants belonging to them both, into the garden ; when drawing her aside towards a door which opened to the sea, as if he had business to communicate from the duke, on a signal given the bark was brought close to the shore, and she seized upon and carried into it, whilst he turning back to the people that were with her, said : Let no one stir or speak a word at the peril of their lives ; for my design is not to rob the duke of his lady, but to take away the reproach of my sister. Where-to none being hardy enough to return an answer, *Constantius* got straightway into the vessel, and bid the men ply their oars, and make the best of their way, which they accordingly did, so that they reached *Egina* by the next morning. There they landed, and he reposed himself awhile with her, who had great reason to curse her beauty ; from thence they went to *Cbios*, where for fear of his father, and to prevent her being taken away from him, he chose to make his abode as a place of security : And though she seemed uneasy for a time, yet she soon got it over, as she had done before, and became better reconciled to the state of life wherein bad fortune had thrown her. In the mean while *Osbe* king of the *Turks*, who had constant war with the emperor came by chance to *Smyrna*, and hearing how *Constantius* live

lived a lascivious life at *Chios* with a mistress that he had stolen, and no provision made for his safety ; he goes privately one night with some armed vessels, and makes a descent, surprizing many people in their beds before they knew of his coming upon them, and killing all that stood upon their defence ; and after he had burnt and destroyed the whole country, he puts the prisoners and booty which he had taken on board, and returns to *Smyrna*. Upon taking a view of the prisoners, *Osbech*, who was a young man, saw this lady, and knowing that she was *Constantius's* mistress, because she was found asleep in his bed, he was much pleased thereat, and took her for his own wife, and they lived together very happily for several months. Before this thing happened, the emperor had been making of a treaty with *Bassano* king of *Cappadocia*, who was to fall on *Osbech* on one side, whilst he attacked him on the other ; but they could not come to a full agreement, because *Bassano* made a demand of some things which he was unwilling to grant ; yet now hearing of what had befallen his son, and being in the utmost concern, he immediately closes with the king of *Cappadocia*, requesting him to march with all expedition against *Osbech*, whilst he was preparing to invade him on his part. When *Osbech* heard of this, he assembled his army before he should be surrounded by two such mighty princes, and marched on to meet the king of *Cappadocia*, leaving his lady behind with a faithful servant of his at *Smyrna* ; when they soon came to a battle, wherein his army was entirely routed, and himself slain. *Bassano* remaining victorious, proceeded on to *Smyrna*, the people making their submission to him all the way as he went. But now *Osbech's* servant, whose name was *Antiochus*, who had the lady in charge, altho' he was in years, yet seeing her so beautiful, and forgetting the regard which was due to his lord, soon became in love with her himself ; and as he understood her language, it was a great comfort to her, because she had been forced to live for some years like a deaf and dumb person, for want of understanding other people, or being understood by them. This gave him great advantages, and whilst his master was warring abroad, he spared no pains to gain her consent, in which he succeeded : And when they understood that *Osbech* was slain, and that *Bassano* carried all before him, without waiting for his coming upon them, they fled away privately, taking

NOVEL VII. *The* SECOND DAY. III

ing with them what belonged to *Osbeck* of any value, and came to *Rhodes*: They had not been there long before he was taken extremely ill; and having a merchant of *Cyprus* along with him, who was his entire friend, and finding himself at the point of death, he resolves to bequeath to him the care of his lady and wealth likewise; and calling them both to him, he spoke as follows: I find myself to decline apace, which grieveth me much, because I had never more pleasure in living than at present; yet one thing is a great comfort to me, *viz.* that I shall die in the arms of those two persons whom I love and value beyond all the rest of the world; namely in yours, my dearest friend, and in that lady's whom I have loved, ever since I have known her, more than my own life. I am uneasy indeed when I consider that I leave her here a stranger, and destitute both of help and advice, and should be infinitely more so if you was not with us, who, I know, will take the same care of her, on my account, as you would of myself: Wherefore I intreat you, in case I should die, to take my affairs and her together, under your protection, and to act with regard to both, as you think will be most for the comfort of my departed soul. And you, my dearest jewel, let me beg of you never to forget me, that I may boast in the next world to have been beloved by the fairest lady that ever nature formed; assure me of these two things, and I shall die satisfied. The merchant and lady were both much concerned, and promised to fulfil his desires if he should chance to die; and soon afterwards he departed this life, when they took care to have him decently interred; which being done, and the merchant having dispatched all his affairs, and wanting to return home in a *Catalan* ship that was there, moved the lady to know what she intended to do, because it became necessary for him to go back to *Cyprus*: She made answer, that she was willing to go with him, hoping that for the love he bore towards his friend, that he would regard her as his own sister. He replied, That he was ready to oblige her in every thing; and that he might the better defend her from all injuries whatever, till they came to *Cyprus*, she should rather call herself his wife. Being on board the ship they had a cabin and one little bed allotted them, agreeable to the account they had given of themselves; by which means that thing was brought about, which neither of them intended when they

They came from *Rhodes*; namely, to forget all the fine promises they had made to *Antiochus*; and before they reached *Baffa*, where the *Cyprian* merchant dwelt, they began to consider themselves as man and wife. Now a certain gentleman happened to arrive at *Baffa* about that time, on his own private affairs, whose name was *Antigonus*, one advanced in years, and of more understanding than wealth; for by meddling much in the affairs of the king of *Cyprus*, he had found fortune very unkind to him, who passing one day by the house where she lodged, the merchant being gone about his business to *Armenia*, and seeing her by chance at the window, he took more than ordinary notice of her on account of her beauty; till at length he began to recollect that he had seen her somewhere before, but could by no means remember where. She also, who had long been the sport of fortune, the time now drawing near when her sorrows were to have an end, as soon as she saw *Antigonus*, remembered that she had seen him in no mean station in her father's service at *Alexandria*. And having now great hopes of regaining her former dignity by his advice and assistance, she took the opportunity of the merchant's absence to send for him: Being come to her, she modestly asks him, if he was not *Antigonus* of *Famagosta*, as she really believed? He made answer, that he was, and added, Madam, I am convinced that I know you, but I cannot call to mind where it is that I have seen you: Wherefore, if it be no offence, let me intreat you to tell me who you are. The lady perceiving him to be the same person, wept very much, and throwing her arms about his neck, asked him at last, as one confounded with surprize, if he had never seen her at *Alexandria*? When he immediately knew her to be *Alathiel* the *Sultan's* daughter, whom they supposed to have been drowned; and being about to pay homage to her, she would not suffer him to do it, but made him sit down: He then in a most humble manner demanded of her where she had been, and from whence she now came? because for some years it was believed, through all *Egypt*, that she was drowned. When she replied, I had much rather it had happened so, than to have led such a life as I have done; and I believe my father, if he knew it, would wish the same thing. With these words the tears run down her cheeks in great abundance: And he replied, Madam, do not afflict yourself before it is necessary to do so; tell

tell me only what has happened to you ; perhaps it may be of such a nature, that by the help of God we may find a remedy. *Antigonus* ! replied the fair lady, methinks when I see you, that I behold my father : mov'd therefore with the like duty and tenderness that I owe to him, I shall reveal to you what I might have kept secret : There are few persons that I should desire to meet with sooner than your self to advise me : If therefore when you have heard my whole story, you think there is any probability of restoring me to my former dignity, I must beg your assistance : If you think there is none, then I conjure you to tell no person living that you have either seen or heard any thing about me. After which (shedding abundance of tears during the whole relation) she gave a full account of what had befallen her, from the time of her shipwrack to that very hour. *Antigonus* shew'd himself truly concern'd at what he had heard and (thinking some little time about it) he said to her : Madam, since it has never been known in all your misfortunes who you was, I will restore you to your father, to whom you shall be more dear than ever ; and afterwards you shall be married to the king of *Algarve*. And she demanding of him how it could be brought about ? He let her know in what manner he intended to do it. And therefore that no delay might intervene to prevent it, he return'd directly to *Famagosta*, and waiting upon the king, he spake thus to him : My liege, you may (if you please) do great honour to yourself, and service to me, who am impoverish'd on your account, and without any expence. The king demanding how, *Antigonus* thus answer'd : A young lady is just come to *Bassa*, daughter to the *Sultan*, who was generally thought to have been drowned, and who, to preserve her honour, hath undergone great calamities ; and is now reduced, and desirous of returning to her father : If therefore you will be so good to send her home under my conduct, it will be great honour to you, and redound much to my advantage, nor can the *Sultan* ever forget the favour. The king, moved by a truly royal spirit, made answer, That he was much pleas'd with the proposal, and immediately sent in great state for her to *Famagosta*, where she was receiv'd with all honour and respect, both by him and the queen ; and being question'd by them concerning her misfortunes, she made such answers,

as she had been before taught by *Antigonus*: So in a few days afterwards, at her own request, she was sent with a great retinue both of lords and ladies, and conducted all the way by *Antigonus* to the *Sultan's* court; where with what joy they were all receiv'd, it is needless here to mention. When they had rested a while after their journey, the *Sultan* became desirous to know, how it happened that she was now living, and where she had been all this time, without his being ever able to hear a word about her. When she, who had all *Antigonus's* lectures perfectly by heart, gave her father the following narration: Sir, about twenty days after my departure from you, our ship was split in the night by a violent tempest, and drove on the western coasts; nor did I ever learn what befel the men that were in it: I only remember this; that when day-light appear'd, and I seem'd recover'd as it were from death to life, certain peasants of the country spying the ship's wreck, came to plunder it; whilst I with two of my women were carried first on shore, who were immediately bore away by some young fellows, and taken different ways, so that I cou'd never learn what became of either of them. I also was seiz'd by two of them, making the best defence I could; and as they were dragging me towards a wood by the hair of the head, four persons on horseback came riding by, when they immediately left me and fled. But the gentlemen on horseback (who seem'd to me to bear some authority) came to me, and we spoke to each other without knowing what either of us said. At last, after conferring together, they set me upon one of their horses, and carried me to a monastery of religious women according to their laws, where I was receiv'd with great honour and respect. And after I had been there for some time, and learnt a little of their language, they began to enquire of me who I was, and from whence I came; whilst I (fearful of telling the truth, lest they should have turn'd me out as an enemy to their religion) made them believe, that I was daughter to a gentleman of *Cyprus*, who sending me to be married to one of *Crete*, we happen'd to be drove thither by ill weather and ship-wreckt. And conforming to their customs in many things, for fear of the worst, I was ask'd at length by the chief among them, whom they call lady *Abbeſs*, if I desir'd to return to *Cyprus*? and I answer'd,

answer'd, that I desir'd nothing more. But she (tender of my honour) wou'd never trust me with any persons that were going to *Cyprus*, till about two months ago, certain *French* gentlemen with their ladies came this way, one of whom was related to the *Abbes*; who understanding that they were going to visit the holy sepulchre at *Jerusalem*, where he whom they believe to be God was buried, after he had been put to death by the *Jews*, recommends me to them, and desires that they would deliver me to my father at *Cyprus*. What respect and civilities I received both from the gentlemen and their ladies would be needless to mention. Accordingly we went on ship-board and came in a few days to *Bassa*, where when I saw my self arriv'd, a stranger to every person, nor knowing what to say to these gentlemen, who were to present me to my father; behold (by the great providence of God) whom should I meet with upon the shore, but *Antigonus*, the very moment we were landed; whom I called to in our own language (that none of them might understand us) and desired him to own me as his daughter. He easily understood my meaning, and showing great tokens of joy, entertained them as well as his narrow circumstances would allow, and brought me to the king of *Cyprus*, who received and sent me hither with such marks of respect as I am no way able to relate: If there be any thing omitted in this relation, *Antigonus*, who hath often heard the whole from me, will report it. *Antigonus* then turning to the *Sultan*, said, My lord, according both to her own account, and the information of the gentlemen and their wives, she has said nothing but truth. One part only she has omitted, as not suiting with her great modesty to report, namely, what the gentlemen and their ladies told me, of the most virtuous life that she led amongst those religious women, and their great concern at parting; which, if I were fully to recount to you, would take me up both this day and night too. Let it suffice then that I have said enough (according to what I could both hear and see) to convince you, that you have the fairest as well as the most virtuous daughter of any prince in the world. The *Sultan* was overjoyed with this relation; begging over and over, that God would pour down his blessings on all who had shew'd favour to his daughter; and particularly the king of *Cyprus*,

who had sent her home so respectfully; and having bestowed great gifts upon *Antigonus*, he gave him leave to return to *Cyprus*; sending letters, as also a special ambassador to the king, to thank him on her account. And now desiring that what he had formerly proposed should take effect; namely, that she should be married to the king of *Algarve*; he wrote to give him a full account of the whole matter; adding, that he should send for her, if he desired the match to proceed. The king was much pleased with the news, and sent in great state and received her as his queen: Whilst she, who had passed thro' the hands of eight men, and had to do with them all, now came to him as a pure virgin; and she lived happily with him the rest of their lives: which gave occasion to the following saying: "That the lips well kiss'd, are attended with no ill fortune; but appear with fresh lustre rather, like the changing moon."



The



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

The count d'Angiers being falsely accused was banished out of France, and left his two children in different parts of England: Returning afterwards privately out of Ireland, he found them settled in great repute: From thence he goes as a common servant into the king of France's army, and his innocency being made publick at last, was restored to his former dignity.

THE ladies sigh'd very much upon hearing the various accidents that had befallen the fair lady; but who can say what it was that gave occasion to those sighs? Perhaps there were some ladies present, who sigh'd more because they had not been so often married as she, than out of any pity for the poor woman. But be that as it will, having laugh'd much at *Pamphilus's* last words, and the queen perceiving the story to be now at an end, laid her next charge upon *Eliza*, who began in this manner: We have chose a most spacious field for the subject of this day; nor is there a person among us who could not run ten rings as well as one; so copious are the great and wonderful changes of fortune! And therefore amongst such an infinity of things, as I am to recount one, let it be as follows; namely, that when the *Roman* empire was translated from the *French* to the *Germans*, an utter enmity and continued war arose between the two nations: Wherefore the king of *France* and his son, as well for the defence of their own kingdom, as the annoyance of their adversaries, rais'd a great and powerful army, consisting of all their kindred

and allies, besides the force of their own kingdom, to go against the enemy. But before they set out upon their expedition, they chose not to leave the state without a governor; and knowing *Gualtier* count *d'Angiers* to be a wise and worthy person, and one entirely devoted to their interests, and also expert in military affairs, altho' he seemed rather designed for a life of ease and inactivity than martial toils, they made him vice-roy during their absence, and then set forwards on their expedition. The count began to execute his office with all due conduct and discretion, conferring on all occasions with the queen and her daughter-in-law, and honouring them as his mistresses and superiors, altho' they were left subject to his guidance and authority. Now he had a very graceful person, was about forty years of age, and as good natured and agreeable as man could be; nor could the world show a more compleat gentleman in all respects than himself. Whilst the king therefore and his son were employed in the above-mentioned war, it happened, that *Gualtier's* lady dying, and leaving him two children, a boy and a girl; and he being much at the ladies court, consulting with them on the affairs of the kingdom, that the king's son's wife cast her eyes upon him, and in regard both to his person and virtue became secretly in love. And considering herself to be young, and he now a widower, she concluded that her desires would be the more readily gratified, and that nothing obstructed it but the shame of making the discovery, which she soon cast behind her. And being one day alone, and thinking it a fit opportunity, she sends for him under the pretence of other business. The count, whose thoughts were quite different, came immediately to her, and sitting down together upon a couch, he demanded the reason of her sending for him at that time; she after some silence, incited at length by her passion, trembling also, and blushing with extreme shame, with words broken and confused she declared her mind in this manner: My dear lord and friend, it cannot have escaped your most acute judgment, how great the frailty is of both the sexes, and, for divers reasons, of one more than the other: Therefore the very same offence, before an equitable judge, will be differently punished according to the different quality of the offenders. Besides, who will not say that a poor man or woman, who have no other subsistence but what they earn by their daily labour,

labour, are not more blameable, should they be seduced and carried away by love, than a lady of wealth and leisure, who has nothing to think of but how to divert and please herself? Every one must allow it: This will be a sufficient excuse therefore, in such a case, for a lady who gives way to such a passion, supposing her, at the same time, to make choice of a wise and worthy person on whom she fixes her affection. These circumstances thus concurring in myself, not to mention my youth, and the absence of my husband, plead strongly in my behalf, and if they have their due weight with you, I may expect that you will afford me that advice and assistance which I now require from you. I must confess, that not being able on account of my husband's distance from me to resist my most earnest desires, living also a life of ease and indolence, as you see, I have suffered myself to be quite led aside by them; which tho' it would redound but little to my credit should it be known, yet so long as it is a secret between us, there can be no room for reproach. And let me tell you, that love has been so gracious to me, that far from taking away my understanding, it has rather enlightened it, by presenting you to me as an object worthy of my affection, and whom I esteem as the most accomplished nobleman this day in *France*, and one at present without a wife, as I am an husband: Wherefore I intreat you, by the tender regard I have for you, that you would vouchsafe to show the same towards me, and pity my youth, which consumes for your sake, even as ice melts at the fire. At these words the tears poured down her cheeks so fast, that she was prevented from saying any thing farther; wherefore hanging down her head, and overcome as it were with her lamentation, she reclines at length upon his bosom. The count being a person of the strictest honour, began to reprimand her fond and idle love; and when she would have thrown her arms around his neck, to cast her from him, protesting that he would be cut in pieces before he would so wrong his lord and master himself, or suffer others to do it. Which when the lady had heard, forgetting the love she had for him, in a most vehement rage, she said: Villain, as thou art, and shall my request be despised by thee in this manner? As thou desirest to make me suffer, know that I will either make thee die, or leave thy country. And with these words, tearing all her hair and cloaths, she cried

out most violently, Help! help! the count *d'Angiers* is about to offer violence. He seeing this, and fearing more from the envy of the court than his own conscience, supposing also that more credit would be given to her wicked story than his innocence, got out of the chamber as fast as he could, and fled to his own house, when without more to do he set his children on horseback, and made the best of his way to *Calais*. Upon the clamour of the lady many flocked thither, who seeing her in that condition, and hearing the cause of her outcry, not only believed what she told them, but concluded, that the count's genteel behaviour and assiduity at court was only to effect this thing; they ran therefore in the utmost fury to his house to have seized him, and not finding him there they strip'd it of every thing of value, and pulled it down to the ground. This disagreeable news soon reached the ears of the king and prince in the camp, who being greatly disturbed thereat, sentenced him and all his descendants to perpetual banishment, offering a great reward to that person who should bring him either dead or alive. The count, uneasy in that by his flight he had incurred the imputation of guilt, arrives at *Calais* with his children, without making himself known to any person; from whence he goes directly for *England*, and comes to *London* in mean apparel, having by the way taught his children these two things, namely, to bear their misfortunes patiently, whereto fortune had reduced them without any fault of theirs: And in the second place, to be exceeding cautious never to reveal from whence they came, or whom they belonged to, if they had the least regard for his life. His son named *Lewis* was about nine years of age, and his daughter *Violante* seven; and they both attended more to their father's admonition than could have been expected from their youth, as will appear by the sequel. For their greater security he thought it best to change their names, he calls the boy therefore *Perrot*, and the girl *Janet*, and they went like common *French* beggars about the city to ask charity. Now it came to pass, that as they were waiting at a church door one morning, a certain great lady, who was wife to one of the king's principal officers of state, cast her eyes upon them, and asked him where they came from? and if those were his children? When he replied, That he came from *Picardy*, and that the misbehaviour of his eldest son, who

who proved a very unhappy young man, had obliged him to quit his country with these two other children. The lady, who was of a compassionate temper, was pleased with the looks of the girl, and said to him, Honest man, if thou be content to leave thy daughter with me, I like her countenance so much, that I would willingly take her; and if she proves well, I will in due time provide her an husband, so that she shall live comfortably all her life. He was rejoiced at the offer, and with tears in his eyes resigns the child up to the lady, recommending her to her in a most affectionate manner. Thus having disposed of his daughter, and well knowing to whom, he resolves to stay there no longer, and going cross the island begging all the way, and his son along with him, not without the utmost fatigue, as one not used to travel on foot, he came at length into *Wales*, where dwelt another great lord, an officer also and servant of the king, to whose palace, which afforded relief to all, they repaired for support: There it happened, that the lord's son and some other young noblemen were diverting themselves with running, leaping, and some other youthful exercises; and *Perrot* making one among them, out-did them all in every one. Which when the nobleman perceived, he was mightily pleased with him, and enquired who he belonged to? And it being told him that he was a poor man's son, who came there to beg alms, the lord desired that he would give him to him. The count, who desired nothing so much, freely consented, tho' their parting was a little grievous; and having now provided for both his children, he determines to stay no longer in *England*, but as soon as he had an opportunity he passes into *Ireland*, and came to *Stanford*, where he hires himself to a certain knight, who belonged to the retinue of an earl in that county, and did the duty of a common servant for many years. In the mean time, *Violante*, now called *Fa-net*, who continued with the lady at *London*, increased in beauty, and every other accomplishment, as well as in stature; insomuch that she became the delight both of the lord and lady, as well as of every one that knew her; whilst the lady, who had no other notion of her quality than what she had received from herself, was thinking of marrying her according to her supposed rank; when it pleased God, the just rewarder of people's merits, seeing that she was nobly born, and punished only for other people's wickedness, to order it otherwise. The lady had

an only son by her lord, of whom they were both entirely fond, and deservedly so on account of his excellent disposition and character; who being about six years older than *Janet*, and beholding her extraordinary beauty and merit, was so much in love, that he had regard to no other woman: But supposing withal that she was of low extract, he was afraid to demand her of his father and mother, and for fear of being reprimanded for placing his affections so low, he kept it smothered in his breast; for which reason it preyed more upon him than if he had divulged it, till at length he fell into a grievous fit of sickness. Hereupon several physicians were sent for, who had regard to one symptom after another, till, not being able to make out what his disorder was, they gave him over. This was the utmost affliction both to his father and mother, who were continually requesting of him the secret cause of his malady; to which he either made no answer but by sighs, or else that he found himself continually wasting. Now one day it happened, that a certain young physician, tho' profound in science, was sitting by his bed-side, and feeling of his pulse, when *Janet*, who attended duly upon him out of respect to his mother, chanced to come at that very instant into the room: Upon seeing her, the young gentleman, without uttering a word; or making one sign, conceived more strongly in his heart the passion of love, when his pulse began to beat higher than usual, which the physician straightway perceived, and was surprized at; and he kept his fingers some time upon it, to see how long that difference would last. As she went out of the room again it abated; wherefore thinking that he had now found out in some measure what the disorder was, seeming also as if he wanted to speak to *Janet* upon some other account, and still holding him by the hand, he had her called back: She returned instantly, when the pulse beat as before, which ceased at her departure. The physician, now fully satisfied, got up; and taking the father and mother apart, he spoke in this manner to them: The welfare of your son is not in the power of the physicians, but it lies in the hands of *Janet*, whom I find, by certain tokens, that he is desperately in love with; although, by what I can perceive, she knows nothing of it. You see now what you have to do, if you value his life. The lord and lady were well enough pleased to hear there was one way to save their son's life, tho' the fear of being obliged to do what they most dreaded gave them concern; namely,

namely, their marrying her to him: Wherefore after the physician was departed they went together to their son, when the lady said to him as follows: I could never have believed, my dear, that you would have concealed any of your wants from me, especially since your not being gratified in that respect has been attended with such evil consequences; for you might have been confident, as you may still, that there is nothing which I would not do for your ease and welfare, as much as for my own. But since you have done so, God has been more merciful to you, than you would be to yourself; for I now know that it is all occasioned by love, whoever the person is: And why should you have been ashamed to tell me? 'tis natural to one of your age; and was you to have no taste that way, I should think you of little worth: Wherefore lay yourself open to me, and cast away from you all that drooping and melancholy, which has brought this disorder upon you, assuring yourself, that there is nothing you can desire of me, for your own satisfaction, wherein I shall not gratify you to the utmost of my ability, seeing that I love you as dearly as my own life. Away then with this bashfulness, and tell me plainly if I can be of service with regard to this love of yours; and if you find me not in earnest, then believe me to be the cruelest of mothers. The young gentleman changed colour at hearing these words; but considering afterwards that none could sooner serve him than his mother, he said, without the least reserve, to this effect: Madam, nothing has made me keep my love a secret so much, as what I have observed in many people when they grow into years; namely, that they forget their having ever been young: But now I find you are considerate in that point, I shall not only confess your suspicion to be true, but will also name the person to you, provided you will, according to promise, use your best endeavours in my behalf; and by that means you may save my life. The lady, thinking to serve him in a different manner to what he himself intended, bid him speak out, for she would endeavour that he should have his will. When he replied: Madam, the beauty and agreeable behaviour of *Janet*, and her not pitying, or being even sensible how much I love her, which I have yet revealed to no person living, have brought me to this condition. If therefore you make not your word good to me, you may depend upon it my life is short. She
 thinking

thinking it a more proper time to comfort, than reprove him, said with a smile, And have you then languished so long for this? Have a good heart, and when you grow better leave the matter to me. The young spark, full of hopes, began now to show speedy tokens of amendment, to the mother's great comfort, who was contriving how to perform her promise. And one day calling *Janet* to her, she began, by way of discourse, to ask her if she had ever a sweet-heart? She blushed, and made answer, Madam, it ill becomes a poor young woman like myself, who is driven from her own house, and subject to other people's will and pleasure, to think of love. She then replied: If you have no lover, I will procure one for you, that you may live with some comfort; for so pretty a girl as you are should never be without. *Janet* made answer, and said, Madam, as you have taken me from my father, and brought me up like your own child, I am oblig'd to do all in my power to please you: But in this particular, I think I am in the right not to do it. If you mean to give me an husband, him I shall respect, but no one else. For of all that my ancestors possess, there is nothing now remaining to me, but their virtue, and this I intend to keep so long as I live. This was quite contrary to her intention, as to the promise she had made her son; tho', like a prudent lady, she seem'd to commend her for it, and said, But if the king (who is young) should have a fancy for you, would you deny him? When she immediately replied, His majesty might use force, but he should never have her consent, but upon terms of honour. The lady seeing what her resolution was, said no more; but resolved to put her to the proof; saying to her son, that when he got well, she would put them into a room together, and he might do with her as he pleas'd: for it was doing the office of a bawd to court her any farther for him. This was no way pleasing to the young gentleman, who relaps'd immediately upon it: Which the lady perceiving, she laid open her intention to *Janet*, and found her more resolute than ever. Her husband being made acquainted with the whole matter, it was agreed by them, (tho' much against their inclinations) that he should marry her; as preferring their son's life with a wife much beneath him, to his death without one: This was soon put in execution to *Janet's* great joy; who gave thanks to God
for

for his mercy vouchsafed towards her ; but all the while she would make no other discovery of herself, than that she was daughter to a person of *Picardy*. They lived afterwards very happily together. Let us now return to *Perrot*, whom we left in *Wales* with a great officer belonging to the king of *England* ; he grew much in favour with his lord, and being graceful and manly in person, and more expert at all military exercises than any one in the country, was known every where by the name of *Perrot the Picard* ; and as God had been gracious to his sister, so was he no less kind and merciful to him : For the plague happened to break out in that country, which swept away half the people ; and a great part of those that were left, had fled for refuge into other lands ; so that the nation appeared quite desolate. In this mortality, the lord and lady with their son, brethren, nephews, and near relations all died, and there was none of the family left besides an only daughter, just of age to marry, and a few servants. As soon as the plague was over, she took him for her husband, on account of his extraordinary merit, and made him lord of all her inheritance. And it was not long before the king of *England*, hearing of the late lord's death, and knowing *Perrot's* worth and valour, substituted him in his place, and gave him the same power and command. Such was the fate of the two innocent children of the count *d'Angiers*, whom he had left as destitute. It was now eighteen years since he came from *Paris*, and having suffer'd great hardship during his abode in *Ireland*, and as he was now grown old, he was willing to know what was become of his children. Being quite altered as to his person, and finding himself more robust and active than in his youth, which he had spent in ease and indolence ; he left the service where he had been for so long a time, and set forward in a mean dress for *England* : Coming therefore to the place where he had left *Perrot*, he finds him to be a great and mighty lord, and in perfect health, which gave him entire satisfaction ; but yet he was resolved not to discover himself, till he should know what was become of *Janet*. Travelling still on for *London*, and enquiring cautiously there concerning the lady with whom he had left his daughter, he finds that *Janet* was married to her son, which pleased him infinitely, esteeming all his past sufferings as nothing, since he had found
both

both his children alive, and of great account. Desirous now of seeing her, he repairs to the house like a poor man, and being taken notice of by *James Lamiens*, (for that was the husband's name) he had pity on him, and ordered one of his servants to relieve him. *Janet* had several children by him, the eldest of whom was about eight years old, all very beautiful; and seeing the count begin to eat, they came about him, and were as much pleased with him, as if by some secret instinct they had known him to be their grandfather; whilst he knowing them to be his grandchildren, show'd a thousand little fondnesses towards them, which made them unwilling to leave him, when their governor would have called them away. On hearing this, *Janet* comes out of her chamber, and threatens to whip them, if they would not obey their master; this set the children a crying, and they said, they had much rather stay with the honest man, who loved them better than their master did; which made the lady and count both laugh heartily. He arose not as a father, but like a poor man to pay reverence to his daughter, as to a great lady; conceiving great pleasure at the sight of her, whilst she had not the least knowledge of him; so much was he altered, as having grey hairs, a long beard, and a black and meagre countenance, that he was nothing like the same person. The lady now seeing how unwilling the children were to go away, ordered their master to let them stay a little. In the mean time her husband's father comes home, and being told this thing by the master, and having her always in great contempt, he said, Let them stay, with a mischief to them: They only show from whence they are descended; they are beggars by the mother's side, therefore no wonder they herd with beggars. The count was much griev'd at hearing these words, but was forced to bear this injury, as he had done many others. The lady's husband had taken notice all this time of the children's fondness towards the count, and was uneasy at it; yet so tender was he of them, that rather than make them uneasy, he gives orders that if the honest man was willing to stay in his service he should be received. He made answer, that he should be glad of it, but was only able to look after horses, which he had been used to all his life. He had an horse assign'd him therefore to take care of, and when his business was over, he used to play with

with
the c
after
of Fr
had o
being
the
large
one o
his
whe
coun
of t
and
con
este
oth
to
thi
oth
ki
th
af
co
co
o
o
f
o

with the children. Whilst fortune had thus disposed of the count *d'Angiers* and his children, it came to pass, that after making many treaties with the *Germans*, the king of *France* died, and was succeeded by that son, whose wife had occasion'd the count's banishment; and the last truce being now expired, a bloody war broke out afresh, when the king of *England* (who was his kinsman) sent him large supplies of people under the command of *Perrot*, one of his generals, and *James Lamiens* son to another of his generals, with whom went the count as a servant, when he did more service, both by his valour and good counsel, than was expected from him. Now in the course of the war, the queen of *France* chanced to be taken ill, and finding herself past all hopes of recovery, made a confession of all her sins to the archbishop of *Roan*, esteem'd by all as a most holy person; and amongst other things, she mention'd the great wrong she had done to the count *d'Angiers*; nor was she content with speaking this to him only, but she also declar'd it before many other worthy persons; desiring their intercession with the king, that if he or his children were any of them living, they might be restor'd to their former condition: Soon after this she died, and was honourably interr'd. This confession being reported to the king, after much concern for the injury done to so great a man, he issued out a proclamation, that if any person could give tidings of the count, or his children, they should be well rewarded, seeing that the queen had declared him innocent of the crime for which he had fled his country; and that his majesty meant to exalt him to the same, or even greater honours than he had before. When the count heard this, he went forthwith to *James Lamiens*, and desired him to go along with him to *Perrot*; saying, he would then show them what the king desired. Being all met together, the count declared to *Perrot* that he was now resolved to discover himself; for, *Perrot*, says he, *James Lamiens*, who is now present, has married your sister, and has had no fortune with her: therefore I intend that he shall have the benefit of the king's proclamation, both for yourself as son to the count *d'Angiers*; for *Violante* your sister and his wife; and lastly for myself, who am the count *d'Angiers* and your father. *Perrot* hearing this, and looking stedfastly upon him, soon called him
to

to mind, and fell down with the tears at his feet: whilst *James Lamien* was surpris'd with so much wonder and joy together, that he scarce knew what to say; and blushing for the little respect he had shew'd him, he humbly asked pardon, which the count readily granted: And when they had talk'd over their several fortunes, sometimes in tears, and then again in joy, they would have had him put on suitable apparel; which he would by no means consent to, being desirous that *James Lamien* should first secure the reward, and by presenting him in that garb, make the shame for his ill usage so much the greater. *James* hereupon goes with the count and *Perrot* before the king, offering for the promised reward to produce both the count and his children. The king then orders a most magnificent present to be brought, telling him it was his own upon those conditions. *James* therefore steps back a little, and presents the count as his servant, and *Perrot*, saying, Behold, sir, the father and son; as for the daughter, she is my wife; but with God's leave you shall see her before it is long. The king, at hearing this, looked earnestly at the count, and notwithstanding his being so much changed, soon called him to mind, and with tears in his eyes rais'd him from the ground, where he was kneel'd down, and kiss'd and shook him by the hand: He welcomed *Perrot* also in a most friendly manner, and order'd that the count should have cloaths, servants, horses, and every thing suitable to his quality, which was accordingly done. The king shew'd great respect also to *James Lamien*, and enquir'd particularly of every thing that had befallen them, who after he had received the reward for making the discovery, the count said: Receive this royal bounty at the hands of his majesty, and remember to tell your father, that your children and my grandchildren are not meanly descended with regard to their mother. *James* received the presents, and sent for his wife and mother to *Paris*; and *Perrot* also brought his lady, and they were received by the king, along with the count, with the utmost joy, who restored them all they had lost, with large additions of fortune. They had afterwards leave to return home, leaving the count at *Paris*, where he continued to his dying day in more repute and glory than ever.



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Bernard of Genoa is imposed upon by one Ambrose, loses his money, and orders his wife, who is quite innocent, to be put to death. She makes her escape, and goes in man's dress into the service of the Sultan; there she meets with the deceiver; and sending for her husband to Alexandria, has him punish'd: She then resumes her former habit, and returns with her husband rich to Genoa.



LIZA having discharged her duty by the last moving story, the queen, who was of a most graceful person, taking the next turn upon herself, said with a smile to this effect: We must make good our agreement with *Dioneus*; and therefore as only he and I remain to speak, I shall begin with my story, and leave him to the last, as he has desired.—It is a common saying, that the deceiver lies at the mercy of the deceiv'd: Which I think can only be proved true by circumstances of that kind; which have happened in the world; this then I propose to show you, hoping a relation of this sort will not be disagreeable, to the end you may be upon your guard against such as would deceive you.—There happened together in an inn at *Paris* some *Italian* merchants, who had come thither upon their different occasions, and meeting at supper one night, and conversing merrily of one thing after another, they came at last to talk of their wives, whom they had left behind them; when one of them said in a jesting way, I do not know what my wife does with herself; but I am sure if I meet with any thing that pleases me, I forget my love to her, and make use of the opportunity,

tunity. And so do I, quoth another; for whether I believe it or not, my wife will do as she pleases. A third was of the same opinion, and all seemed to agree that their wives at home lost no time in their absence. Only one man among them all, named *Bernard Lomellin* of *Genoa* avow'd the contrary; declaring that he had a wife, in whom centred all the virtues that could adorn either sex: That she was young and beautiful in her person; that she was mistress of her needle; that no man-servant waited with more dexterity at his master's table, than he was served by her, as being thoroughly discreet and well-bred; that besides her skill in horsemanship and the management of an hawk, there was no merchant understood accounts better: And coming at length to what begun the dispute, he declared with an oath, that no woman upon earth could be more virtuous and chaste than she was; for he firmly believed, was he to be absent from her ten years, she would have to do with no other person. Amongst the merchants who had been talking upon this subject, was a young fellow called *Ambrose* of *Placentia*, who made the greatest jest in the world of what *Bernard* said last in praise of his wife, asking him if the emperor had given him this privilege, exclusive of the rest of mankind? *Bernard* was a little disturbed at this, and said, Not the emperor, but God Almighty, who was something more powerful than the emperor, had bestowed this favour upon him. *Ambrose* replied, I make not the least doubt, but that you think you speak truth: But in my opinion, you have not enough considered the nature of things; for if you had, I do not think your understanding so mean, not to find many reasons to make you think more coolly upon the matter. Wherefore lest you should imagine, that we (who have spoke so much at large concerning our wives) might suppose our wives of a different make to yours, but that we have regard to the natural propensity of all; I shall beg leave to reason a little with you upon this subject. I have always understood, that man is the most noble of God's creatures; and that woman is in the next degree to him: Now as man is allowed to be more perfect, he must consequently have more resolution and constancy. In like manner, women are always more wavering and fickle, as I could show by several reasons, which I shall omit at present. If therefore
man,

man, who is allowed to have the most stability, cannot (I will not say resist a woman, that should intreat him) but even desire, and do all that lies in his power, to get into the company of a woman that he likes; and this not once in a month, but a thousand times every day: What can you think, a woman naturally weak can do against the entreaties, flatteries, gifts, and a thousand other means, which an artful lover knows how to use? Do you think she can resist? Affirm it as you will, I shall never think you are in earnest. You say your wife is flesh and blood, and therefore subject to the same desires with other women; and her strength to resist those desires must be the same: Be she then ever so virtuous, it is possible for her to do like other women: And if it be possible, you should never have denied it in that positive manner, and maintained the contrary, as you have done. *Bernard* replied, and said, I am a merchant, and not a philosopher, and shall answer you as such; I tell you therefore, that what you say may be the case of women of little understanding, and who have no sense of shame; but such as are wise, have that regard for their honour, that they become more firm than the men, who are not so tender in that point; and such a one is my wife. Truly, said *Ambrose*, if for every fault of this kind they were to have an horn spring out of their foreheads, to bear testimony against them, I believe few would be guilty: But so far from having an horn grow, if they be wise, there is nothing to make the least discovery; and as shame and loss of character happens only when things are made public, therefore what they can accomplish in secret, they rarely fail to do; or if they abstain, it is through their folly. Take this then for a rule, that woman only is chaste who has never been asked; or she who herself has asked and been refused. And tho' I am convinced of this by natural and just reasons, yet I should not speak as I do, if I had not tried the humours and affections of many different women. Let me also tell you, that if I was in company with your most virtuous wife, I should not doubt my obtaining the same favour from her, that I have gained from many others. *Bernard* was provoked at this, and said, there is no end of disputing; you assert and I assert, which is all nothing: But since you say they are so easily warped, and have such an opinion of your own power that

way; to convince you of my wife's virtue, I will forfeit my head, if you ever bring her to a compliance, upon condition that if you should not prevail upon her, you only lose a thousand florins of gold. *Ambrose* replied with a good deal of warmth, what service will your life be to me, if I should win it? But if you have a mind to put the thing to the trial, deposit five thousand florins, which are of less value than your life, against one thousand of mine; and as you fix no time, I will oblige myself to go to *Genoa*, and in less than three months from the day of my departure, to gain my will of your wife, and to bring such tokens of that back with me, as you yourself shall confess to be just; provided you will give me your word, that you will neither come to *Genoa* in that time, nor write to her about that matter. *Bernard* said, he liked the wager; and tho' the other merchants endeavoured all they could to prevent it, as well knowing what mischief might ensue; yet the two merchants were so warm, that in spite of all their friends could do, they immediately sign'd the articles to that purpose. *Bernard* therefore staid behind, whilst *Ambrose* made the best of his way to *Genoa*; where he continued a day or two, informing himself as cautiously as might be of the name of the street where the lady lived, as also of her character, when he soon heard all that *Bernard* had related to be true, and a great deal more; which made him conclude, that he had come thither upon a very foolish errand: But meeting with a poor woman who frequented the house, to whom the lady was very kind, he wrought so far upon her, by means of a bribe, that he was carried in a chest made according to his own direction, not only into the house, but even into the lady's bed-chamber; where it was to be left for some days for the greater security, as if the good woman was going abroad. When night came, and the lady (as he supposed) was asleep, he opens the chest with certain instruments, which he had carried with him for that end, and goes softly into the room, where was a light burning, by which he observed carefully the form and situation of the chamber, and also the pictures, and every thing remarkable in it; which he endeavoured to keep in his memory. Coming then to the bed-side, and seeing the lady and a little girl that was in bed with her both fast asleep, he found her as

beautiful as if she had been drest ; but yet he could perceive no sign to carry away concerning her, unless it was a mole upon her left breast ; with which being pretty well satisfied, and not daring from the lady's known character to presume farther ; after being there the greatest part of the night, he takes a purse, and also a gown, with a ring and girdle ; all which he put into his chest, and went into it again, making it fast as before, where he continued two nights, without the lady's perceiving any thing of the matter. The third day the woman came for the chest according to her appointment, and carried it back ; when *Ambrose* satisfied her according to promise, and hastes away to *Paris* with those tokens before the limited time. There he summon'd the merchants together, who were present when the wager was laid, declaring to *Bernard* that he had won, having brought the tokens which he had promised to produce. First then he described the chamber and the paintings, and shew'd those things, which he said he had received from herself. *Bernard* own'd that the chamber was as he had described it ; and he remembred also that the things which he had brought belonged to his wife ; but he added that he might have an account of the room, as well as procure the other things from some of the servants ; wherefore if he could say nothing more, this did not seem sufficient to entitle him to the wager. When *Ambrose* replied, Truly this ought to satisfy you ; but since you would have me say something more, know then, that madam *Zineura* your wife has a mole upon her left breast. When *Bernard* heard this, he was struck to the very heart, and his countenance changed in such manner, to convince them, if he had not said another word, that *Ambrose* spoke truth ; and after some time, he replied : Gentlemen, what *Ambrose* says is true ; and as I own myself to have lost, he may come when he pleases, and I will pay him. The money therefore was paid the next day, and *Bernard* set out for *Genoa* most cruelly incensed against his wife ; and being come to a country house of his about twenty miles off, he sent a servant, whom he could trust, with a couple of horses and a letter to her ; wherein he acquainted her with his return, and that he would have her come away along with the servant ; whom he had charg'd at the same time, that as soon as he came to a fit place, he should put her

her to death, and repair to him. The servant delivered the letter to his mistress, who received the news with great joy ; and the next morning she set forwards with him : And as they travelled along talking of diverse things by the way, they came into a solitary vale surrounded with trees, which the servant thought a fit place for the execution of his master's orders : wherefore drawing a knife out of his pocket, and taking the lady by the arm, he said, Madam, commend your soul to God, for here you must die. She in the utmost astonishment begged for God's sake, that before he put her to death, he would tell her what she had done to offend him in that manner. Madam, says the servant, you have done me no harm ; and as to your husband, I can say only this, that he ordered me to kill you by the way, without showing you the least mercy ; threatening otherwise to hang me up. You know full well my obligations to him, and that I must not resist his commands ; I am sorry for you, God knows, but I cannot help it. The lady wept, and said, Alas ! do not murder me, who have never injured you, for the sake of another person : God is my witness, who knoweth all things, that I never did any thing to deserve this from my husband ; but setting that aside, you may (if you please) serve God, your master, and myself in this manner ; namely, do you take my cloaths, leaving me only your hat and doublet, and carry them to my lord and yours, telling him, that you have killed me ; and I swear by that life which I shall be indebted to you, that I will go where neither he, you, nor any person in this country shall ever hear more concerning me. The servant, who was loth to put her to death, was easily prevailed upon ; and leaving her his coat and hat, and some money which she had about her, and intreating her not to make any stay, goes straight to his master, telling him that he had obey'd his commands, and left the body to be devoured by wolves. After some time *Bernard* returned to *Genoa*, and the fact being discovered he was much blamed for what he had done. The lady being left alone, as soon as night came on, she disguised herself as well as she could, and went to a neighbouring village, where she procured what she wanted of an old woman, and she mended and cut the doublet shorter, and turned her shift into a pair of trowsers ; and having cut her hair, and appearing in every respect like a common

mon sailor, she went to the sea side, where she met a *Catalonian* gentleman, named signior *Encararch*, who being just come on shore to refresh himself at a spring of fresh water, she falls into discourse with him, and agrees to enter into his service, and goes on board, calling herself *Sicurano de Finale*. There she had better cloaths given her, and she proved so expert and diligent a servant, that he was entirely pleased with her. Soon afterwards this gentleman sailed to *Alexandria*, carrying with him a number of falcons as a present to the *Sultan*, who often entertained him at his table; and taking particular notice of the behaviour of *Sicurano*, who waited always upon her master, he begs her of the gentleman much against his will; and in a little time she was in as great favour with the *Sultan*, as she had been with her former master. Now at a certain time of year there was to be a fair at *Acres*, which was under the dominion of the *Sultan*, and where was a great resort both of christian and *Turkish* merchants, for whose greater security the *Sultan* used to send one of his ordinary officers with a band of soldiers. And the time now drawing near, he resolves to send *Sicurano* for that purpose, being well skilled in the languages; who being come to *Acres* as captain of the guard for the merchants, discharged her duty with great care and diligence, conversing daily with *Sicilian*, *Pisan*, *Genoese*, *Venetian* and other *Italian* merchants, whom she chiefly was acquainted with, because they were of her own country. As she was one day therefore in a shop belonging to some *Venetian* merchant, amongst some other toys, she cast her eye upon a purse and girdle, which she straightway knew to be her own; but without making any such discovery, she asked who they belonged to, and if they were to be sold? Now it happened that *Ambrose* was come thither with a great stock of goods, along with these merchants on board their ship, and hearing that the captain of the guard made enquiry whom those things belonged to, he stepped forwards, and said with a laugh, Sir, they are mine, and not to be sold; but if you like them, they are at your service. *Sicurano* seeing him laugh, supposed it was at some action or behaviour of hers, and therefore with a more settled countenance she said, I suppose you laugh to see me, a man professing arms, inquiring after such womanish toys. Sir, says *Ambrose*, I do

not laugh at that; but I laugh only at the manner by which I obtained them. *Sicurano* then replied, Good sir, (if it be not too much trouble) tell me how that was. Sir, quoth *Ambrose*, a lady of *Genoa* called *Zineura*, wife to one *Bernard Lomellin*, gave them to me one night when I lay with her, and desired I would keep them for her sake. I laugh therefore at *Bernard's* folly, who laid me five thousand florins to one thousand, that I could not obtain my will of her; which I did, and won my wager, whilst he, who deserved to have been punished for his brutality more than she, who did no more than what all women do, returned to *Genoa*, and, by what I can find, had her put to death. *Sicurano* now found out the grounds of *Bernard's* displeasure; and as she perceived this man had been the cause of it, she determines not to let him go unpunish'd: But seeming to be pleased with his story, she became more acquainted with him; and when the fair was ended, she took him with her to *Alexandria*, and made him hire a shop, and lodged money in his hands, which turned to such account, that he was very willing to stay there. *Sicurano*, desirous of making her innocence appear to her husband, agreed with some *Genoese* merchants, under some pretence or other, to have him brought thither; and being come in a poor and wretched plight, she had him privately to a friend's house to be taken care of, till it should be time to put her purpose in execution. Now *Sicurano* had made *Ambrose* tell the story before the *Sultan*, who seemed pleased with it; but as soon as her husband was come, she determined to wait no longer; and taking a fit opportunity, she prevailed upon the *Sultan* to send for *Ambrose* and *Bernard* both before him, and in the presence of *Bernard* to make the other confess by force, if he would not own it otherwise, how the affair was, which he had boasted of concerning *Bernard's* wife. Accordingly they were brought face to face, and the *Sultan* with a stern countenance commanded *Ambrose* before a number of people to speak the truth, namely, how he had won of *Bernard* the five thousand florins. *Sicurano* also, who was present (and in whom *Ambrose* put a good deal of confidence) declared with a great deal of anger in her looks, that he should be severely chastised, if he did not: Being terrified therefore on both sides, and in some measure compelled; expecting also to restore only the five thousand florins, without

without any other punishment, he related the whole affair. Which being done, *Sicurano*, as minister to the *Sultan*, turns to *Bernard*, and saith, What did you then to your wife, on account of this lye? He made answer, Being outrageous with the loss of my money and shame together, for the injury I thought I had sustained from her, I ordered one of my servants to murder her, and, as he informs me, she was immediately devoured by wolves. These things being related in presence of the *Sultan* and many other witnesses, without his knowing what *Sicurano*'s purpose was thereby, she said therefore, My lord, you now see plainly what great reason the poor woman has to boast of her gallant and husband; for the one deprives her of her good character with lyes, and ruins her husband at the same time; whilst the other, showing greater regard to that person's falseness, than to the virtue of his wife, (of which he might have been assured from long experience) has her murdered, and devoured by wolves. Besides, such is the respect that they both bear towards her, that she is now known to neither of them, tho' they have been long entertained by her. But that you may more perfectly understand what both have deserved, and if at my request you will punish the deceiver, and excuse the person who was deceived, she shall forthwith appear before you and them. The *Sultan* (who was disposed to show favour to *Sicurano* in every thing) agreed that the lady should appear; at which *Bernard* was much surpris'd, as supposing she was dead. Whilst *Ambrose* foreseeing what was like to happen, began to think of something worse than repayment of the money, not knowing whether he had more reason to fear or hope for her appearing there; and he expected her with the utmost consternation. The *Sultan* having thus given leave, *Sicurano* threw herself at his feet, and laying aside her manly voice and demeanour, she said, My lord, I am the miserable and unfortunate *Zineura*, who for the space of six years have wandered over the world in man's disguise, being most basely aspersed by that villain *Ambrose*; and given up to a servant by that most cruel and unjust man to be murder'd and devoured by wolves. And showing her breast, she made it appear that she was the same woman. Turning then to *Ambrose*, she resolutely demanded, when it was that he had lain with her, as he had formerly vaunted? But he knowing her again,

was

was so struck with shame, that he could not utter a word. The *Sultan*, who had all along taken her for a man, was so surpris'd at what he heard and saw, that it appeared to him more like a dream than truth: But upon recollecting himself, and seeing every thing plainly made out, he most highly commended the life, constancy, and behaviour of *Zineura*, heretofore called *Sicurano*; and ordering proper apparel and attendants for her, pardon'd *Bernard*, at her request, the death he had justly merited; who now knowing her again, kneels down and begs pardon, which she readily granted (however unworthy he was of it) and embrac'd him as her husband. The *Sultan* then ordered *Ambrose* to be tied to a stake in the most eminent part of the city, and his naked body smear'd over with honey, and to hang there till he should drop in pieces; which sentence was soon put in execution. Next he gave charge, that all his substance should be given to *Zineura*, which did not amount to less than ten thousand double ducats: And making a most sumptuous feast in honour of *Bernard* as her husband, and *Zineura* as a most worthy lady, he presented her with plate and money, to the amount of ten thousand ducats more: And providing a ship for them, when the feast was over, he gave them leave to depart to *Genoa*, which they did with great joy, and were received with the utmost respect, especially *Zineura*, who was thought to be dead; and the same esteem was continued towards her as long as she lived. As for *Ambrose*, he was not only destroy'd the very day he was impal'd, with wasps and hornets, with which the country abounds, but he was eaten to the very bones; which being bound together by the sinews, remained hanging there for some time as a testimony of his villainy. And thus it is, that the deceiver lies at the mercy of the deceived.



The SECOND DAY.

NOVEL X.

Paganino da Monaca carries away the wife of Signior Riciardo di Chinzica, who understanding where she was, went thither, and growing acquainted with Paganino he demanded her back, which the other consents to, provided she was willing: She refuses to return; and upon Riciardo's death became the wife of Paganino.



ALL the company commended the queen's story, and especially *Dioneus*, who was the only person left to speak for that day; and having said much in praise of it, he began to this effect: Ladies, part of the queen's novel hath made me change my intention with regard to what I meant to relate for another; which is the brutishness of *Bernard*, tho' it happened well for him, and of all such as himself, and who think as he did; namely, that whilst they are travelling about from place to place, and diverting themselves sometimes with one lady, and sometimes with another, they conclude that their wives sit with their hands before them all the while, as if we did not know to the contrary. I shall therefore shew you how great the folly is of all such people, and of those especially, who, supposing themselves to be more powerful than nature hath really formed them, think to cover all by fabulous demonstrations, and endeavour to make other persons constitutions and tempers square with their own, however contrary it may be to their natural bent and inclinations.—There lived once at *Pisa* a certain judge, endowed with a greater genius of mind than bodily abilities, whose name was Signior *Riciardo di Chinzica*, who being persuaded that there was no more in marry-
ing

ing than in the following of his studies, determined, as he was very rich, to have a very young and a very handsome wife ; whereas, had he known how to advise himself as well as he did other people, he should have avoided both the one and the other. Accordingly Signior *Lotto Gualandi* bestowed his daughter upon him, whose name was *Bartolomea*, one of the briskest and most beautiful ladies in all *Pisa*, though there are few of them all, but what are as red as a fox ; and having brought her home in great state, he made shift to consummate with her for that night, recruiting himself in the morning with restoratives and proper cordials. Being a better judge now of his own might, he began to teach her a new calendar, shewing her, that there was scarce a day in the year but what was dedicated to some saint or other ; and some days had more saints than one ; in reverence to whom, as he proved by many reasons, a man and his wife ought to keep asunder at those times. Adding withal, that those saints days had their fasts ; besides the four seasons of the year, the vigils of the apostles, and a thousand other holidays, with *Fridays*, *Saturdays*, and *Sundays*, in all *Lent* ; as also certain observations of the moon, and many other exceptions ; as thinking perhaps, that it was convenient to keep as many holidays with regard to his wife as to his pleadings in court. And in this manner he lived to her great discontent, scarce conversing with her once a month ; and keeping a strict watch over her, for fear some other person should teach her what belonged to working days, as he had done to holidays. In the mean time it happened, that the season growing extremely hot, he had a mind to go for his diversion to one of his country seats near the *Black Mountain*, and to take his lady with him for a few days : And to make it more agreeable to her, they went out together one day a fishing, when he and the fishermen were in one boat, and she was in another along with some ladies, who went to see the sport. And being drawn by their diversion many miles into the sea without perceiving it, and whilst they were very intent looking on, they were surprized by a privateer belonging to one *Paganin da Monaco*, a famous pirate, who seized that vessel which had the ladies on board ; and seeing this fair lady, he carries her into his own ship in sight of her husband, who was now got safe on shore ; and, without meddling with any thing else, sailed directly away

away. How sorrowful *Riciardo* was at seeing this you may easily imagine, who was jealous of the very air itself, and accordingly he made many fruitless complaints both at *Pisa* and elsewhere of the villainy of these *Corfsairs*, without knowing who it was that had taken his wife, or whither she was carried.—*Paganin* now was much pleased with the lady, seeing her so handsome; and being without a wife, resolves to keep her as such: And perceiving that she was under some concern, he used many kind and tender expressions, till she soon forgot the calendar she had learned; and long before she reached *Monaco*, the judge and his laws were quite gone out of her head, and she lived with all the comfort in the world with *Paganin*. In some time it came to *Riciardo's* ears what was become of his wife, who goes accordingly with the utmost impatience to fetch her back, as supposing no other person so proper as himself, and resolved to give any sum of money for her ransom; and being arrived there, he saw her, and she him; and that night she told *Paganin* of it, informing him what she meant to do. The next morning *Riciardo* meeting with *Paganin*, they soon became acquainted together; *Paganin* seeming all the time to know nothing of him, but waiting to see what he meant to do. As soon as a fit opportunity offered, *Riciardo* began to set forth the occasion of his coming thither, and, in as handsome a manner as he could, to desire he would take what ransom he thought fit, and restore him his wife. *Paganin* answered very courteously: Sir, you are heartily welcome; but the case in short is this; I have a young woman in the house with me (tho' whether she is your wife, or any other person's, that I cannot tell; for I neither knew you nor her before she lived with me) if you are her husband, as you say, I will bring you to her, since you seem to be a gentleman, and she must certainly know you. If she agrees with your story, and is willing you should take her away, your behaviour has been such, that I shall desire no other recompence than what you are pleased to give me. But if it should prove otherwise, I must tell you that you offer me great wrong to attempt to take her from me; for I am a young man, and know what to do with a wife as well as another person, especially such a one as she, who is the most agreeable woman I ever saw. *Riciardo* replied: Most certainly, sir, she is my wife; and if you please to take me
where

where she is, you will soon be convinced of it, for she will straight throw her arms about my neck: Wherefore I desire it may be as you have proposed. Let us go then, quoth *Paganin*: And when they were come into the house, and sat down together in the hall, he ordered her to be called, and she being dressed, and ready for that purpose, came to them, taking no more notice of *Riccardo* than she would have done of any other stranger that should come into the house with *Paganin*; which when the judge perceived, who expected she would have seen him with great joy, he was much surprized, and began to say to himself, Surely the grief I have sustained for the loss of her has so changed my looks, that she does not know me again. Wherefore he said to her: My love, it has cost me dear to take you a fishing, for I was never so grieved in my whole life as since I lost you; and yet you seem not to know me; so cruelly are you silent. Do not you see that I am your *Riccardo*, come to pay whatever ransom the gentleman would demand, in whose house we now are together, to have you back with me? And he is so kind to offer to restore you at what price I shall fix myself. The lady then turning to him, said with a smile: Do you speak to me, sir? Take care you do not mistake your person; for I do not remember ever in my whole life to have seen you before. He replied: Do you take care what you say; look well at me; if you will remember, you may plainly see that I am your husband *Riccardo di Chinzica*. The lady made answer, You will excuse me, sir; it is not so modest as you may suppose, to gaze much upon you; but I have look'd enough to know, that I never saw you in my whole life till now. *Riccardo* supposed that she did this out of fear to *Paganin*, and that she was unwilling to confess before him; for which reason he desired as a favour, to talk alone with her in the chamber. *Paganin* replied, that he was willing, provided he would not offer to kiss her against her will. He orders her then to go up stairs with him, to hear what he had to say, and to answer him as she thought proper. And being retired together he began to say to her, Alas! my life, my soul, the sweet end of all my wishes; don't you know your *Riccardo*, who loves you more than himself? How can this be? Am I so altered, my jewel? Look upon me a little. She began to laugh, and without letting him proceed farther, said, I am not so forgetful

getful, you are very sensible, not to know that you are *Ricardo di Chinzica* my husband ; but during the time I was with you, it very ill appeared that you had any knowledge of me : For were you really as wise as you would be thought, you must have perceived, that I was young and lively, and consequently had some notion of what women want as much as meat and drink, tho' their modesty may not let them say so much : But if you prefer the study of the laws, you ought never to have married ; tho' in truth, you seem rather a proclaimer of feasts and fasts, than a judge : yet let me tell you, should you allow your labourers in the field as many holidays as you take yourself at home, you would never reap one grain of corn. I have met with a person whom I like very well, who keeps none of your *Fridays* and *Saturdays*, nor your feasts, vigils, and long *Lents* : him therefore I intend to abide with, while my youth continues ; and to let the fasting part alone till I grow old. Therefore you may go about your business, and keep as many of those days without me as you please. He was exceedingly troubled at this ; and said, after she done speaking, My dear love, what words are these that I hear come from you ? Have you no regard to your parents honour, and your own ? Had you rather abide here in a mortal sin, as this man's harlot ; than at *Pisa* as my wife ? He will soon grow weary of you, and turn you off with great contempt ; but I shall always love you ; and when I die, leave you mistress of my house. Can an inordinate and shameful appetite make you careless of your honour, and of me, who love you more than my own life ? Do not say so, my dearest ! Go along with me : Now I know what the grievance is, I will endeavour to redress it : My joy ! My treasure ! Change your mind, and depart with me, for I have never known good days since you was taken from me. Sir, she replied, I desire no body to have care of my honour but myself : My parents should have had regard to that when they made me your wife ; and if they were careless of me at that time, why should I now be mindful of them ? And as for my living in a mortal sin, never trouble your head about that : I am here considered as *Paganin's* wife, but I lived at *Pisa* rather like a mistress to you ; there was so much to do between us with respect to the times of the moon, the quadratures and conjunctions of the planets ; whereas
here

here we mind no such thing. But you say you will strive to do better: 'Tis impossible, our complexions are so widely different. Go home therefore, and try to keep yourself alive; for that is as much as you are able to do: And as for his discarding me, should that ever happen (which at present seems far from his thoughts) I will never return to you; for the world will afford me one resting place or other. In the mean time I tell you once more, that here we have no feasts and fasts, and here I intend to stay: Therefore either go directly about your business, or I will call out, that you design to force me. The judge was now in a sad perplexity; and being thoroughly sensible of his folly, in marrying so young a person, he left the room, and had some talk with *Paganin*, which signified nothing: In the end therefore, he was forced to leave his wife, and he returned to *Pisa*, where he run raving about the streets, making no answer to any friend that should accost him, saving only this; *viz.* That his strumpet would keep no holydays, and soon afterwards he died. Which news came no sooner to the ears of *Paganin*, but he married her out of respect to the love she had for him; and they lived happily together, bannishing all fasts, *Lents*, and such things from their house. Wherefore it seems plain to me, my dear ladies, that *Bernard* quite mistook the case in his dispute with *Ambrose*.

This story made them laugh till they were perfectly weary, and all agreed that *Dioneus* was in the right, and that *Bernard* was a monster. But the queen now considering that it grew late, and that they had all finish'd their stories, and her government was at end; according to their agreement at the beginning, she takes the garland from her own head, and puts it upon *Neiphile*, saying pleasantly to her, Hereafter the government of this little people be yours: And she sat down. *Neiphile* blushing at the favour done her, appeared like a rose in *April*; with her eyes (tho' a little cast down) sparkling like the morning star. And after the murmur of the company was a little abated, applauding the choice, and she had resumed her courage, she spoke to this effect.—As I am now your queen, I shall keep to the method which has been hitherto observed, and which you have approved of by your concurrence, and tell you in a few words what I would farther have

have done, You all know that to morrow will be *Friday*, and the next day *Saturday*, both of which are inconvenient days, on account of laying in provisions. Moreover *Friday* is a day to be revered, on account of our Saviour's passion; wherefore I hold it fit, that we rather pray that day, than attend to novels. Now concerning *Saturday*, it is usual to make every thing clean on that day: Many people also observe it as a fast in honour of the holy Virgin, as well as the ensuing sabbath, whereon no labour may be done. Wherefore as we cannot go on exactly in the same manner as we first began, I hold it best to suspend the relation of any more novels: And as we have been here now four days, except we would admit of some new guests, who might probably come to us, it will be convenient to go to another place; which I have already fixt upon, and where I have made provision for you. When we shall be there assembled, let our next argument still be the mutability of fortune; and which I intend shall be as follows; namely, of such persons who have acquired by their diligence something greatly wanted by them, or else recovered what they had lost. Let every one think of something to say upon this subject, which may be useful, or at least entertaining; saving always his privilege to *Dioneus*. They all commended what the queen had ordered, and agreed it should be done: She afterwards called the master of the household, to give directions for that night's entertainment, and for what else was necessary during her royalty; which being over, she gave the company leave to go where they pleased. They took a walk therefore into the garden, where they amused themselves till supper time: And having supped with great chearfulness and mirth, and being risen from table, *Emilia* began a dance by the queen's command; whilst the following song was sung by *Pampinea*, the rest joining in a *Ghorus*.

S O N G.

I.

Of all I want, or wish possess,
Which of us here shou'd sing but I?
Come, gentle Cupid, heavenly guest,
The constant source of all my joy.

L

II.

II.

*And teach my late desponding lyre,
No more in plaintive notes to mourn,
But mirth and am'rous joy inspire,
Whilst in your pleasing flames I burn.*

III.

*You first before my eyes have plac'd,
An ardent lover gay and young;
With every manly virtue grac'd,
And soft persuasion on his tongue:*

IV.

*But what crowns all my hope is this,
Our hearts and wishes fondly join;
That mutual and the same our bliss,
His love's sincere and fixt as mine.*

V.

*Cupid, 'tis to your gift I owe,
That in this world I'm amply blest;
May heaven, in whom I trust, bestow
In that to come eternal rest.*

They sung many other songs also, and led up several more dances, playing upon diverse kinds of music: But the queen judging that it was now time to go to bed, they went with a light before them to their respective chambers, bestowing the two following days in the manner which she had before prescribed to them; and waiting with impatience for Sunday.



The THIRD DAY

Of the Decameron of Boccace.

TH E rising sun had now chang'd the complexion of the morning from scarlet to yellow, when the queen arose on *Monday*, and had all her company called up; whilst the master of the household had sent long before, many things that were necessary, as also people to order what should be done: And seeing the queen now upon the march, he had every thing else packt up, and removed bag and baggage; the company of ladies and gentlemen following behind. The queen marched on with an easy pace, attended by her ladies and the three gentlemen, and conducted by the music of nightingales and other tuneful birds; along a path not much frequented, but enamelled with various flowers, which began to open their bosoms to the ascending sun; and directing her course full west, chatting merrily with her company all the way in a little more than two miles, she brought them to a most beautiful palace, seated upon an eminence in the middle of a large plain. When they were entered therein, and had seen the great hall and the chambers, most elegantly fitted up, and furnish with every thing that was proper, they greatly extolled it, judging the lord thereof to be truly a magnificent person. Going afterwards below stairs, and observing its spacious and pleasant court; the cellars stored with the richest wines, and delicate springs of water every where running, they commended it yet more. From thence they went to rest themselves in an open gallery (which overlookt the court) set out with all the flowers of the season; whither the master of the household brought wine and sweetmeats for their refreshment. They were now shew'd into the garden, which was on one side of the palace, and walled round about; which seem'd so full of beauties at their first en-

France, that they were more attentive in viewing every part. All round and thro' the midst of it were large straight walks covered with vines, which seemed to promise a plenteous vintage; and being all in blossoms, they gave so delicious a scent, join'd with other flowers then blowing in the garden, that they thought themselves amongst the spiceries of the east. The sides of these walks were closed with white and red roses and jessamine, in such a manner, as to exclude the morning, and even the mid-day sun. What variety of plants, and how elegantly disposed, it would be needless to mention; since there was nothing belonging to our climate, which was not there in great abundance. In the middle of this garden, what seemed more delightful than any thing else, was a plot of ground like a meadow; the grass of a deep green, spangled with a thousand different flowers, and set round with orange and cedar trees, whose branches were stored with ripe fruit and blossoms, at the same time affording a most pleasing object to the eye, as well as a grateful odour to the smell. In the centre of this meadow was a fountain of white marble, beautifully carved; and (whether by a natural or artificial spring, I know not) from a figure standing on a column in the midst of the fountain, a jet of water spouted up, which made a most agreeable sound with its fall: The water which came from thence run thro' the meadow by a secret passage; when being received into canals, it appeared again, and was carried to every part of the garden, uniting in one stream at its going out; and falling with such force into the plain, as to turn two mills before it got thither. The sight of this garden, its form and contrivance, with the fountains and the spring proceeding from it, pleased the gentlemen and ladies so much, that they spared not to say, if there was a paradise on earth, it could be in no other form, nor was it possible to add any thing to it. Whilst they were walking about therefore, diverting themselves with weaving chaplets of flowers, and listening to the various melody of the birds, who seemed to vie with each other, a new beauty presented itself to them, which they had before taken no notice of: Namely, they perceived the garden to be full of an hundred different creatures: In one place they saw rabbits issuing forth; from another quarter they saw hares: Here were goats lying down, and there were deer grazing, with many others

others passing backwards and forwards at their pleasure, as tho' they were tame. When their senses had sufficiently feasted on these several beauties, the table was spread by the side of the fountain, and after half a dozen songs and some dances, they sat down to eat, being served in a sumptuous manner with every thing that was nice and elegant; and when they had done feasting, they fell again to singing and dancing, till the queen commanded them to give over, and permitted such as were so disposed, to take their ease. Accordingly some departed; and others, charmed with the pleasantness of the place, stay'd to read, or play at chess. At nine they arose, and went into the meadow to the fountain-side, and being seated there as usual, they waited for the time when they should begin their novels upon the subject which the queen had proposed: The first who was ordered to speak was *Philistratus*, who said to this effect.

NOVEL I.

Masetto de Lamporechio pretending to be dumb, is taken in to be gardener to a monastery of nuns, and lies with them all.



HERE are many people so simple, to imagine, that after a young lady hath put on the veil, she is no longer subject to the passions of other women; as if by becoming a nun she was converted into stone: And if they hear any thing contrary to this opinion, are as much offended, as tho' some very heinous and unnatural crime was committed; never thinking of themselves, who cannot be satisfied, altho' they have the liberty of doing as they will; nor considering the prevalency of leisure and solitude. In like manner, there are others, who think that the spade and pick-ax, with hard labour and gross feeding, quench all lustful appetites, depriving the people of all sense and understanding; but how much they are both mistaken, I shall at the queen's command now show you, keeping close

to the subject which she has given us. There was formerly in our neighbourhood (and may be still) a monastery of nuns, famous for their sanctity, (which shall be nameless, because I would not lessen their characters) in which were only eight young ladies with an abbess; there was also a gardener to look after the garden, who not being satisfied with his salary, made up his accounts with their steward, and returned to *Lamporechio*, from whence he came. Amongst many others who were to welcome him home, was a young fellow called *Masetto*; who inquired of him where he had been all that time? The honest man (whose name was *Nuto*) told him. The other inquired again in what capacity he served the monastery? When he replied, I had the care of the garden, and was used to go to the wood for faggots; I drew water for them also, with such like services; but my wages were so small that they would scarce find me shoes; and besides they are all young and giddy, that I could do nothing to please them; for when I have been in the garden, one would cry do this, and another do that, and a third would take the spade out of my hand, and tell me that thing is in a wrong place, and they have given me so much trouble altogether, that I have left them; though the steward desired at my departure, that, if I met with a proper person to send him; but let me be hanged if I do. When *Masetto* heard this he had a great desire to be amongst them, supposing, by what *Nuto* had said, that he might be able to gain his ends; and that it might be more difficult, if he let the other into the secret. Wherefore he said to him, You did very right to come away: What has a man to do among so many women? He might as well be with as many devils: For it is not once in ten times they know what they would be at. After they had done talking together, *Masetto* began to contrive what method he should take to get introduced; and being assured, that he could do all the work that *Nuto* had mentioned, he had no fears upon that account: All the danger seemed rather to be in his youth and person; whether for that reason he might not be rejected. After much thinking on the matter, he reasoned thus with himself: I live far enough off, and no body knows me; suppose I feign myself dumb, they will certainly receive me then. Resolved of this, without saying a word where he was going, he takes

takes an ax upon his shoulder, and goes like a poor man to the monastery; and finding the steward in the monastery court, he made signs like a dumb person for a little bread, and that he would cleave wood if they had any occasion. The steward gave him something to eat, and afterwards showed him diverse pieces of wood, which *Nuto* was not able to rend, but which he in a little time (being very strong) split all to pieces. The steward having occasion to go to the wood, takes him along with him; where causing him to fell several trees, by signs he made him load the ass therewith, and drive him home before him: This he did very well; and the steward wanting him for other things, he continued there for several days, till at length the abbess saw him, who asked the steward what the man did there? Madam (he replies) this is a poor man deaf and dumb, who came the other day to ask charity, which I gave him, and he hath done many things for us since: I believe, if he knows any thing of a garden, and could be prevailed upon to stay, that he might be of good service; for we want such a person; and he is strong, and will do what work we please: besides there will be no fear of his seducing any of the young ladies. Why truly, quoth the abbess, you say right: Do you see if he knows how to work, and try to keep him; and make much of him, giving him a pair of shoes, and an old coat, and let his belly be filled with victuals. Which the steward promised to do. *Masetto*, who was at no great distance, but seemed busy in sweeping the court, heard all this, and said merrily to himself, Yes, if you let me stay here, I'll do your business, with a witness. Now the steward perceiving that he knew how to work, inquires of him by signs if he was willing to stay; and the other made him to understand that he was willing; wherefore having taken him into the garden, he show'd him what he would have done, and goes about other business relating to the monastery. Now the nuns used to come every day to teaze and laugh at him, saying any thing before him, imagining that he heard them not. Which the abbess took no notice of, not apprehending the least danger: And one day being laid down to rest himself, two nuns, who were walking in the garden, came to the place where he pretended to be asleep; and as they stood looking upon him, one who was a little more forward than the other, said,

could I be assured of your secrecy, I would tell you of a thought I have often had in my head, which might be of service to your self. Says the other, you may speak safely, for I will never disclose it. When the first nun began in this manner: We are kept here in strict confinement, and not a man suffered to come near us, but our steward who is old, and this dumb man; wherefore I have often had a mind to try what the fellow is made of; for he is the fittest in the world for our purpose, being such an idiot that he cannot expose us if he would: What is your opinion? Alas! quoth the other, what is that you say? Do not you know that we have promised our virginity to God? Oh! but sister (she replied) how many things do we promise every day, which we never perform? If we have promised, there will be others found that shall be more punctual. But, says the other lady, if we should be with child, what would become of us then? She replied, you think of the worst before it happens: It will be time enough then to talk of that: There are a thousand ways of managing in such a case, that no body shall ever be the wiser, unless we ourselves make the discovery. She was now prevailed upon, and said to the other lady, How shall we contrive this matter. Whilst the other replied, You see it is about nine of clock, and I believe our sisters are all asleep; let us look round the garden, and if no body be in it, what have we to do, but for one of us to lead him into yonder arbour, whilst the other keeps watch. This was done accordingly; and they used to serve one another in the same manner, till at length they were discovered by the other nuns, who all took the same liberty: And last of all the lady abbess herself, excited by the same curiosity, had him conveyed into her chamber, and kept him there several days; till having satisfied his inclinations, he now resolved to depart. One night therefore he broke his long silence, and acquainted her with his intentions of going away. She was in the utmost astonishment to hear him speak, and said, What is the meaning of this? I thought you had been dumb. Madam (replied he) so I was, but not naturally; I had a long disorder, which deprived me of my speech, and which was restored to me but this night, for which I am very thankful. The lady was too prudent to let him depart, for fear of his scandalising the monastery, and in
some

Nov
some
point
that
to v
mira
war
fort,
now
And
defu
no
wh
tive
he

some little time, the steward happening to die, he was appointed to succeed him: And people were made to believe that their prayers, together with the merits of the saint to whom the monastery was dedicated, had effected this miracle. The affair was carried on so privately afterwards among them, that there was no suspicion of that sort, till after the death of the abbeſs; when *Mafetto*, being now in years, and wealthy, was deſirous of going home: And their manner of living being no longer a ſecret, his deſire was the more readily complied with. Thus taking no care of his children, but bequeathing them to the place where they were bred and born, he returned to his native place, having made ſuch a benefit of his youth, that he took eaſe in his old age.





The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL II.

An equery belonging to king Agilulf lies with his queen; of which the king making a secret discovery, set a mark upon him, by shearing the hair of his head: Whereupon he who was so shorn, cut that of his fellow-servants in like manner, and so escaped farther punishment.



HILOSTRATUS having concluded his novel, which made the ladies sometimes blush, and sometimes smile, the queen ordered *Pampinea* to follow, who began pleasantly in this manner. There are some people so indiscreet, in appearing to know what they had better be unacquainted with, that they think by reproving other peoples inadvertencies to lessen their own shame; whereas they make that vastly greater. This I shall shew to be true, by its contrary; setting forth the craft which a certain fellow (of no more account than *Masetto*) made use of to outwit a very wise and worthy prince. *Agilulf* king of *Lombardy* fixt the seat of his kingdom (as his predecessors had done) at *Pavia*; having taken to wife *Theudelinda* late queen to *Vetari*, who was king of *Lombardy* likewise; a beautiful and most virtuous lady, but unhappy in having a lover. The affairs of the kingdom being now in a prosperous way, by the good management of king *Agilulf*, it happened, that one of the queen's equeries (a man of low extract, tho' in other respects far above the station wherein he was placed; comely and also graceful in his person as the king himself) fell immoderately in love with her. His low rank did not prevent his seeing the inconvenience with which this passion might be attended; wherefore

fore he was so wise as to make discovery of it to no one; nor even so much as by his looks to herself. And tho' he lived without the least hopes of ever attaining his desire, yet he could not help glorying, in having fixt his affections so high; and being entirely captivated, he took more than ordinary care (far beyond the rest of his fellow servants) to do every thing that he thought would please her. Whence it happened, that if she had a mind to ride out at any time, she oftener rid the horse that he had the care of than any other; which he esteemed as a singular favour, never stirring from the stirrup; and could he but touch her cloaths, he was then the happiest man in the world. But as we often see that love most violent, where there is the least probability of success, so it happened to this groom; for his passion was such, he being without the least hope whatever, that he often resolved (as he was unable to disclose it) to dye. Considering in what manner, he resolved at length that it should be done in a way to convince her that it was for her sake: Yet he was willing first to try his fortune, if it was possible to obtain his desire, not by speaking, or even writing to her to make her sensible of his love (for he knew both were to no purpose) but chusing rather to do it by stratagem; which was some way or other to personate the king, and so to get admittance into her chamber. In order then to see in what dress and manner his majesty used to go to the queen, he hid himself often in the night in a great room of the palace, that was between the king's apartment and that of the queen; and one night he saw the king come out of his chamber, wrapt in a large mantle with a lighted torch in one hand, and a wand in the other, and go to the queen's lodging room, when without speaking a word, he would knock two or three times at the door with his stick, and it was immediately opened, and the torch taken out of his hand; which being observed by him, and seeing the king return in like manner, he determines to do the same: Accordingly he procures such a mantle as that of the king's, with a torch and wand; and having first wash'd himself very clean, that the smell of the stables might not make a discovery to the queen of what he was, he hid himself as usual till every one was asleep, which he thought a fit time either to succeed in his desires, or to bring upon himself, by a most daring cause, that death he had

long

long wish'd for. Therefore he struck a light, with which he kindled his torch, and folding himself well in the mantle, he goes to the door, rapping twice with his stick. The door was immediately opened by a damsel half asleep, who took the light out of his hand, and set it in a corner of the room, whilst he strips off his mantle and goes into the queen's bed. There he had the full gratification of his wishes, without a word being spoke to each other; (for he knew the king's temper at certain times, and especially when he was disturbed, was such, that he would neither speak himself, nor be spoken to; and having stay'd as long as he thought it was safe to stay, he takes his mantle and torch, and steals softly to his own bed. He was scarce got therein before the king came to the queen's chamber, at which she was much surprized, and had the boldness then to say to him, My lord, what is the meaning of your returning so quickly? It is but this moment that you left me, and then you staid longer than usual. The king, at hearing this, concluded that she was imposed upon by some body or other, who had assumed his person and manner: But like a wise man, when he found that she was intirely ignorant of it, as well as every one else, he resolved that she should continue so: Not like a great many simple people, who would have been apt to say, I never was with you to night before: Who was it that was here? How did he come? In what manner did he go away? All which must have given the lady great uneasiness, and the thing would have been in every one's mouth. Whereas by his discreet silence, he avoided both the one and the other. Seeming then more at ease in his looks and talk, than he was really in his mind; he said to her, and is my coming again to you so soon disagreeable? However I will leave you for to night. Being now highly incensed against the villain, that durst presume to do him that injury, he leaves the room, resolving to find him out if it was possible; for he concluded he must be in the house, as there seemed no way for him to have got out. Taking a small light therefore in a lantern, he goes into a long chamber in his palace which was over the stables, where all his family lay in different beds: And supposing whoever he was that he should find a difference in the beating of his heart and pulse, he began to examine them all from one end to the other. They were every one asleep except that person who had been with the queen, who seeing the king come into the room, and supposing what the occasion

Nov
sion
what
upon
one
self,
know
mor
his
at t
and
with
for
use
ear
pe
or
fa
ft
v
h
t
f

sion was, thought it best to counterfeit sleep, and to see what he meant to do. His majesty had now laid his hand upon many of them, without finding cause to suspect any one, till coming to that person, he immediately said to himself, 'This is the man. Being desirous that no body should know any thing of his designs, he at present did nothing more, than just cut off with a pair of scissors, which he had in his pocket, a part of his hair, which they wore very long at that time, in order to know him again the next morning; and so returned directly to his chamber. The man was wise enough to know what was the intent of this: Wherefore without more to do taking a pair of scissors which they used for their horses, he clips all the peoples hair above their ears in like manner; and goes to bed again, without being perceived by any one. In the morning the king arose, and ordered, before the palace gates were opened, that his whole family should come before him, which accordingly they did, standing with their heads uncovered; when he began to view them one after another, to find out the person whom he had marked; and perceiving that many of them had their hair cut alike, he began to wonder, and said to himself: 'This fellow, tho' he be of low extract, is of no common understanding. Wherefore seeing that he could no way find out the person, without making a great stir and noise; and unwilling also to incur a shame of that sort for the sake of a little revenge, he thought it best to let the person know by a word or two, that he was observed, and to admonish him for the future. Then turning to them all, he said, Whoever he is, let him do so no more; and all go about your business. Another person would have put them to the rack, to find out what would be much better concealed, and which when discovered (what revenge soever was taken) would instead of lessening, have enhanced the disgrace, and brought dishonour upon the lady. They all wonder'd at hearing the king's words, and ask'd one another, what could be the meaning of them; but no body was wise enough to understand them, except the man aimed at; who kept it to himself so long as the king lived, never daring to run the like risque any more.



The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL III.

A lady under pretence of confessing, and a pure conscience, being in love with a young gentleman, makes a sanctified Frier bring them together, without his knowing any thing of her intention.

THE boldness and great subtilty of the groom were as much commended, as the king's extraordinary discretion; when the queen, turning to *Philomena*, bade her follow, who began pleasantly in this manner: I design to acquaint you with a trick, which a certain lady put upon a frier; which will be so much more agreeable to us lay-people, as they are a set of folks who think themselves both better and wiser than other people; whereas it is quite otherwise, they being for the most part such persons, as are unable to raise themselves in the world, and therefore take shelter in places where they may be maintained in laziness and luxury. This then I shall do, not so much out of compliance with the order enjoined me, as to show you, that even the religious themselves, to whom we over-credulous women yield too implicit a faith, may be, and often are trick'd and imposed on, not by the men only, but even by us. In our city (more full of cast and deceit, than friendship and faithful dealing) there lived not long since a lady, whose beauty and good behaviour made her equal to most of her sex; whose name, as well as that of every other person concerned in this novel, I shall beg leave to conceal, out of regard to some persons that might be offended, who may now pass this over with a smile: This lady, I say, knowing herself to be nobly descended, and being married to a tradesman, who was a clothier, she

she could by no means bring down her spirit, which made her deem a man of that rank (however rich he was) as unworthy of a gentlewoman: And observing that he had not the least understanding in any thing out of his own business, she determines not to admit of his embraces any farther than she was obliged; but to make choice of a gallant that should be more worthy of her. Accordingly she fell in love with a gentleman (of suitable years) to that degree, that unless she saw him every day, she could get no rest at night. But he knowing nothing of the matter, had not the least regard to her; whilst she was so cautious, that she would neither trust to letters nor messages, for fear of danger: And knowing that he was much acquainted with a certain frier, one of a gross person, yet esteemed by all as a very religious man, she judged that he would be the fittest agent to go between her and her lover. After thinking which would be the properest method to take, she goes one day to that church to which he belonged, and having called him aside, she told him, that when he was at leisure, she had a mind to confess. The frier seeing her to be a person of distinction, immediately gave leave, and when that was over, she said, I am come to you, father, for your advice and assistance. I have informed you of my relations and my husband, who loves me more than his own life, and who (as he is very rich) obliges me in every thing that I ask for; for which reason I love him more than I do myself; but setting apart what I would do for him, was I capable so much as of harbouring a thought which should be contrary to his honour and will, I should judge no woman more deserving of death than myself. Now there is a person whose name I am a stranger to, but who seems to be of some figure, and, if I mistake not, an acquaintance of yours, a well-looking man with brown cloaths, who being unacquainted perhaps with my upright intentions, seems to lay constant wait for me; nor can I stir out of door, or so much as to the window, but he is always there: I wonder he is not after me now, which gives me infinite concern, because such things often bring scandal upon us. Sometimes I have thoughts of letting my brothers know; but then, I consider, that men frequently deliver messages in such a manner, that words ensue, and from words blows: Wherefore to prevent both scandal and mischief,

I have

I have hitherto held my tongue, resolving to acquaint you, rather than any other person, both because you are his friend, and as it is your duty to correct such abuses, not only in friends, but also in strangers. I intreat you then for God's sake, that you would exhort him to leave off those ways: There are other ladies enough, who may be of that stamp and would be proud of a gallant; but I am another sort of a person, and such a thing gives me the greatest uneasiness. Having said this, she hangs down her head, as if she was going to weep. The holy father immediately understood who the person she meant, was; and having commended her for her good disposition, believing it was all true that she said, he promised to take care, that she should have no more disturbance of that kind; and knowing her to be rich, recommends works of charity, and almsgiving to her, mentioning his own particular necessities. The lady then said, I beg of you, sir, if he should deny it, to tell him without any scruple, that I informed you myself, and am very uneasy about it. Having now confessed, and remembering what he had told her concerning charity, she put a sum of money into his hand, desiring he would say mass for the souls of her deceased friends; and rising from his seat, she departed to her own house. In some little time, the gentleman came according to custom to the friar; who after talking a while to him upon indifferent matters, takes him aside, and reproves him in a gentle manner for his design upon the lady: He was much surprized, having never taken any notice of her, and but seldom past by the house; and would have excused himself, but the other would not suffer him; and said, Never pretend to be surprized, nor spend your breath in denying it, for it's to no manner of purpose: This is no common report, she herself told me; such behaviour is very unbecoming in you: And let me tell you, if there is a woman in the world averse to such follies, it is she: Wherefore for her comfort and your own credit, I exhort you to refrain, and let her live in quiet. The gentleman, more quick of apprehension than the friar, easily took the lady's meaning; and seeming to be out of countenance, promised to concern himself with her no more: Accordingly he took his leave, and went directly towards the lady's house, who was generally looking out for him at the window, and who now appeared so gracious and well pleased,

pleased at the sight of him, that he found himself not mistaken: And from that time he used frequently to pass that way, under the pretence of other business, to her great satisfaction. In some time, when the lady perceived that she was as agreeable to him, as he had been to her; and being willing to give him some farther proofs of her affection, she returns to the frier, and throwing herself at his feet in the church, she began to lament most grievously. He seeing this, asked with a great deal of concern, what new accident had happened? When she replied; It is only that cursed friend of yours, whom I complained to you of the other day: I think in my conscience, he is born to be a perpetual plague to me, and to make me do what I should never think of otherwise; nor shall I ever dare afterwards to lay myself at your feet. What, says the frier, and doth he continue still to give you trouble? Indeed sir, quoth she, since I have made my complaint to you, he seems to do it of meer spite; and for once that he used to come this way before, he now passes at least seven times. And would to God those walks, and wanton gazings would content him; for he is now grown so audacious and impudent, that no longer since than yesterday, he sent a woman to my house with his nonsense, and, as if I had wanted purses and girdles, he sends me a purse and girdle; at which I was and am still so much offended; that had not the fear of God, and regard to you prevented me, I had certainly done some wicked thing or other. But I kept my temper, nor would do or say any thing, till I had first made you acquainted. Moreover, having returned those things to the woman that brought them, with the intent that she should carry them back, and after giving her an angry farewell, fearing afterward lest she might keep them herself, and tell him I had received them, as I am told those people often do, I called her back, and took them out of her hand in great rage, and have now brought them to you, that you may give them to him again, and tell him, that I want nothing that belongs to him; for, thank God and my husband, I have purses and girdles enough. Wherefore, good father, I now tell you, that if he doth not desist, I will immediately acquaint my husband and my brethren; for happen what will, I had much rather that he should suffer, if it must be so, than that I myself should bear any blame on his account. And having

M

said

said this, she takes a rich purse and girdle from under her gown, shedding abundance of tears, and threw 'em into the frier's lap: Who believing all she had told him, was disturbed beyond measure, and said, I do not wonder, daughter, that you make yourself uneasy for these things, nor can I blame you; but I much commend you for following my instructions. I reprov'd him the other day, and he has ill performed what he promised: however I will give him such a reprimand, for what he hath done before, and now also, that he shall be no more a plague to you; for God's sake then, do not suffer yourself to be hurried away by passion, so as to tell any one; because it may be of bad consequence. Never fear any blame to yourself, for I will bear testimony of your virtue, both to God and man. The lady seemed now to be a little comforted; and leaving this discourse, as well knowing the avarice of him and his brethren, she said, Holy father, for some nights past, many of my relations have appeared to me in vision, demanding alms; especially my mother, who seemed to be in such affliction, that it was terrible to behold: I believe it is her concern to see me in all this trouble, thro' this most wicked fellow: Wherefore I desire for the sake of their souls, that you would say the forty masses of *St. Gregory*, that God may deliver them from that fiery penance; and having said this, she put into his hand a florin of gold. The holy father received it very chearfully; confirming her devotion by good words, and diverse examples; and having given her his blessing, let her depart. When she was gone, never thinking how he was imposed upon, he sends for his friend; who finding him a little out of temper, supposed he had been discoursing with the lady, and he waited to hear what he would say; who accordingly began with his former reproofs, chiding him severely for what the lady had now complained, concerning his offered present. The honest gentleman, who as yet could not guess where all this tended, seemed faintly to deny his sending a purse and girdle, that he might not be intirely discredited by the good man, if it should have happened that the lady had given him any such thing: At which the frier in a good deal of passion said: How can you deny it, you wicked man? Behold, here it is; she herself brought it me with tears: See if you know it again. The gentleman appeared quite ashamed, and said, Yes, indeed I know it, I confess I have

have done very ill ; and I promise you, now I know her disposition, that you shall have no more complaints upon this score. After many such like words, the simple frier gave him the purse and girdle ; and exhorting him to do so no more, he let him go about his business. The gentleman, now convinced of the lady's good will towards him, and that this was her present, goes overjoy'd to a place, where he might obtain the sight of her, and shows her both the purse and girdle, which gave her great satisfaction, as her scheme seemed now to take effect. And as nothing was now wanting to compleat it, but the husband's absence, it fell out soon after, that he was obliged to go to *Genoa* ; and no sooner had he mounted his horse, and was departed, but she goes again to the holy man, and after making great complaints and lamentations, she said, Good father, I tell you plainly that I can no longer suffer this ; but as I promised to do nothing without first consulting you, I am come to excuse myself to you ; and to convince you that I have great reason to be uneasy, I will tell you what your friend, that devil incarnate, did this very morning. I know not by what ill fortune he came to know that my husband went to *Genoa* yesterday ; but so it is, this morning he came into my garden, and got upon a tree to my window, which looks into the garden, which he opened, and would have come into the chamber ; when I arose, and was beginning to cry out, and should have done so, had he not begged of me for God's sake and yours to be merciful ; telling me who he was : Wherefore I ran and shut the window. Now judge you if these things are to be endured ; 'tis upon your account only that I have suffered them so long. The frier was the most uneasy man in the world, at hearing this ; And are you sure, says he, that it was that person, and no other ? Bless me ! quoth she, do you think I could be so mistaken ? I tell you it was he ; and if he should deny it, don't believe him. Daughter, quoth the frier, I can say no more than this, that it was a most vile audacious action, and you have done your duty : But I beg of you, as God has preserved you hitherto from dishonour, and you have followed my advice twice before, that you would do so now ; leave it then to me, without saying a word to any of your relations, and see if I cannot manage this devil unchained, whom I always took for a saint : If I can reclaim

him from this lewdness, it will be well ; if not, along with my benediction, I shall give you leave to do as you shall think most proper. For this once then, quoth she, I will give no trouble ; but do you take care that he be not offensive for the time to come, for I promise you to come no more upon this account ; and without more words, she went away seemingly very uneasy. She was scarce got out of the church, but in cometh the gentleman, when he took him aside, using all the opprobrious language that could be given to a man, calling him both villain and traitour ; whilst he, who had undergone these rebukes twice before, stood in great perplexity, waiting for him to speak first ; but at last he said, Why what have I done to deserve this treatment ? When the frier replied, Mark the impudence of the fellow ! He speaks neither better nor worse, than if these things had happened some years ago, and were now out of his mind. Pray have you forgot whom you injured this morning ? Where was you a little before day-break ? That I cannot tell, replies the other ; but you soon hear of it, where ever I was. You say right, quoth he, I did hear of it : I suppose you thought your self sure, now the husband is from home ? A very pretty fellow truly ! he gets into people's gardens in the night, and climbs up the walls by the help of the trees ! You think, I suppose, that you shall be able to seduce the lady by your importunity, that you get up to the windows at nights in that manner. There is nothing she so much detests as yourself, and yet you will persist. Truly, you are much the better for what has been said to you ; but I assure you she has hitherto held her peace purely at my request, and not out of the least regard to you : But she will conceal it no longer ; and I have now consented, if you give her any farther disturbance, to let her take her own course. What would become of you, should she tell her brothers of it ? The honest man now perceived what he had to do, and having quieted the frier with large promises, took his leave ; and the following night got into the garden, and so up by the tree into the window, which was open, and where the lady stood as meeting him : Who received him with much joy, giving many thanks to the holy father for shewing him the way ; and from that time they had frequent opportunities of being together, without standing in any farther need of such a mediator.



The T H I R D D A Y.

N O V E L IV.

A young scholar named Felix teacheth one Puccio how he may be saved, by performing a penance which he shewed him : This he put in execution, and in the mean time Felix has to do with his wife.

WHEN *Philomena* had finished her story, which was much commended by *Dioneus*, the queen casting her eyes on *Pamphilus*, said : Do you continue this amusement by some story that shall be agreeable. He replied, That he was very willing, and began thus : Some people there are, who whilst they endeavour to get to heaven themselves, inadvertently send others thither ; which was the case of a neighbour of ours, as you shall hear. Near to *St. Brancazio*, as I am informed, there lived an honest man, and one of good substance, whose name was *Puccio di Rinieri*, who being spiritually minded, and having much converse with the *Franciscans*, was usually called frier *Puccio* : This man, I say, regarding only his religious affairs, and having no family besides a wife and a maid servant, used to be constantly at church, spending his whole time in saying his *Pater nosters*, hearing sermons, and going to masses ; and for fasting, and all kinds of holy discipline, he was as devout as the best. His wife, whose name was *Isabella*, a lady of about twenty eight years of age, and as fresh as a rose, was sick of all this fasting, and would gladly have been at rest many times when he was recounting to her the holy life of our Lord, the preachings of father *Anastasi*, and the lamentations of *Mary Magdalen*. Now at that time there returned from *Paris* a monk belonging to the convent of *St. Brancazio*,

Brancazio, a comely young man, of good parts and learning, with whom our *Puccio* contracted an acquaintance; and being able to solve all his scruples, and appearing to be very religious, frier *Puccio* would frequently invite him to his house both to dine and sup, whilst his wife shewed him great civility on her husband's account. Coming often to the house in this manner, he soon cast his eye upon *Puccio's* wife, and as he perceived himself to be no way disagreeable to her, he took the first opportunity of making a discovery of his inclinations; but tho' he found her disposed to a compliance, he could in no wise contrive the means, for she would go no where out of her own house, and there it could not be, for *Puccio* was never far from home, which threw him into a kind of despair. At last it came into his head how the thing might be carried on in the house, without any suspicion, tho' the husband was there all the time; and being one day together, he spoke to *Puccio* in this manner: I understand, brother *Puccio*, that all your desire is to become holy; but it seems to me as if you took quite a round-about way, whilst there is a much shorter path, which the pope and the other great prelates know and follow, yet are unwilling it should be divulged, for the sake of the clergy, that live chiefly on the charities of the people, who then would have no farther need to give them alms. Now as you are my friend, and have entertained me well at your house, if I thought you would tell no person, and would regard it, I should reveal it to you. *Puccio* was extremely impatient to know the secret, swearing by all that was sacred never to divulge it without his consent, and promising, if possible, to observe it. As you make this promise, quoth the other, I will tell you: You must understand then, that the holy doctors of the church maintain, that penance, in the manner I am going to lay down, is necessary to happiness. But take notice, I do not say, that after this penance you shall be no more capable of sinning: No; all the sins committed before that time shall be forgiven, and the sins afterwards shall not be numbered to your damnation; but you may wash them away with holy water, like other venial sins. A man then must begin this penance by a strict confession of all his sins: After which, fasting and abstinence are necessary for forty days; during which space you must refrain even from your own wife: Besides this, you must have some place in your house where
you

you may look towards heaven all night long : Thither you are to go in the evening, where a table is to be fixed in such a manner, that as you stand upon your feet, the small of your back must lean upon it, whilst your arms are extended like a crucifix ; and if you can make them reach to any peg of wood, it is so much the better. In this manner you are to gaze towards heaven, without altering your posture till the morning ; and if you had been a scholar, you should have repeated some prayers which I would have taught you ; but as you are not, you must say three hundred *Pater Nosters*, with so many *Ave Maria's* in honour to the Trinity ; and fixing your eyes upon heaven, you are still to remember God the creator of heaven and earth, and to bear in mind *Christ's* passion, standing in the manner that he was nailed to the cross ; and when the bell sounds in the morning, you may throw yourself upon your bed to sleep : You must afterwards go to church, and hear three masses at least, and say fifty *Pater nosters*, and the like number of *Ave Maria's* ; and when this is done, you may go fairly and honestly about any business you shall have to do ; afterwards get your dinner, and be at church in the evening, where you must say a few prayers which I shall give you in writing, without which all would signify nothing ; and in the evening return as before : And if you follow this method, as I have formerly done, I hope before the expiration of your penance, that you will perceive wonderful things of the eternal beatitudes ; supposing, at the same time, that you are thoroughly devout. *Puccio* then replied : This is no such long and grievous affair, and with God's leave I will begin next *Sunday* ; and taking his leave, he went and related the whole to his wife : She immediately understood what the meaning was of his standing in that place till the morning, and made answer, That she was satisfied with that, or any thing else that he should do for the good of his soul ; and, to render his penance more effectual, she meant to keep him company with fasting, but with nothing else ; so far they were agreed : And when *Sunday* came he entered upon his course, whilst the monk came every evening to sup with her, bringing with him plenty of meat and drink, and he stay'd with her always till morning, when it was *Puccio's* time to come to bed. Now the room that he had fixed upon for his penance was next to that where the lady lay ; and one night having just got

thro' an hundred of his *Pater Nosters*, he thought he heard something of a noise in the next room ; and making a full stop there, he calls out to know what was the meaning of it. She made answer, and said, laughing to herself: You know very well I can never sleep when I go to bed fasting ; and that is the case now. Poor *Puccio* imagined, that her not sleeping was really occasioned by her going to bed without her supper: Wherefore he said very honestly and kindly to her, I have always bid you not to fast ; but since you would do it, even try and rest as well as you can. She replied : Do you take care of the affair you are now upon, never fear but I shall do well enough. In this manner they went on, during the whole time of penance, and they contrived means of being frequently together afterwards ; so that, to make my first and last words agree, whilst *Puccio* was aiming only to get to heaven himself ; he made the monk, who had showed him the way, extremely happy, as well as the lady.





The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL V.

Ricciardo, surnamed the Beau, makes a present of a fine horse to Francisco Vergellefi, upon condition that he should have the liberty of a little discourse with his wife; and she making him no reply, he answers for her, which accordingly has its effect.

THE ladies all smiled at Pamphilus's story, when the queen laid her next commands upon *Eliza*, who began pretty smartly, according to her usual manner, to this effect. There are many people who know so much, that they think others know nothing at all; and who whilst they are designing to over-reach others, are themselves out-witted: wherefore I hold that person very unwise, who put's another man's wits to the test, without any occasion: But as all of you may not be of my opinion, I will tell you what happened to a knight of *Pistoia*. In the town of *Pistoia* there lived not long since a knight named *Francisco*, of the family of the *Vergellefi*; a rich and prudent man in all respects, but covetous beyond measure, who being made provost of the city of *Millan*, and having furnished himself with every thing necessary for such an high office, excepting a fine horse, he was at a loss where to meet with one that should please him. In the same town lived also a young gentleman called *Ricciardo*; of no great family, but rich enough; a person so neat always and exact in his dress, that he was called the Beau; and who had long admired and followed the lady of *Francisco*, but hitherto without success. Now he was posselt of
one

one of the most beautiful horses in all *Tuscany*, which he set an high value upon; but as it was known what a respect he bore towards *Francisco's* wife, *Francisco* was given to understand, that, if he would ask it of him, the other would gladly make him a present of the horse upon that account. He therefore, moved by his avarice, requested the beau to sell him his horse, expecting at the same time, that he should receive him as a gift. The other was much pleased with this, and said, Sir, all you have in the world could not purchase the horse; but you may have him for nothing, provided I may first have leave to say a word or two to your wife in your presence, at such a distance from every one that I may not be overheard. *Francisco*, overway'd by his covetous temper, and thinking to make a jest of the other, answered, that he was willing as soon as he pleased; and leaving him in the hall, he goes upstairs to his wife, to tell her how easily he was going to get the horse, and to enjoin her to hear what the beau had to say, but to make him no answer, little or much. She blamed him for it, but being bound to obey, she went with him into the hall, to hear what the other had to offer: Who taking her to the farthest part of the room, begun in this manner. I make no doubt, most worthy lady, but that you have long perceived how great a slave I am to the force of your beauty, which far exceeds that of all the ladies I ever beheld; not to mention your personal accomplishments, enough to vanquish the most resolute and insensible of men: Wherefore it would be needless to tell you by words, that my love is the most fervent that a man can possibly have for a woman; and so it shall continue whilst life shall actuate these frail limbs; and even to eternity, if we love in the next world as we do in this. Be assured then, that you can call nothing your own, so much as me and mine: And to give you proofs of this, I should take it as a singular favour, if you would command me such service as it is possible for me to perform, seeing there is nothing I should refuse for your sake. To you therefore, whose I am, and on whom all my peace and happiness depend, I address myself for relief; humbly hoping, as I am wounded to the heart by your beauty, that your merciful goodness will not suffer me to perish. For suppose I should dye, you could not help saying to yourself,

self, Alas! why did I not show some pity to my poor beau? Which remorse would be greatly to your disquiet: Think therefore before it is too late, for it is in your power, to make me either the happiest or most miserable of men. I hope however, that the love I bear you, will not be rewarded with death; but that you will speak one word of comfort to raise my drooping spirits, which are ready to take flight, whilst I am now before you. Here he ended, and with tears streaming from his eyes, and fetching some deep sighs, sat expecting the lady's answer; whilst she, who had been hitherto unmoved, notwithstanding all his tilts, balls, serenadings and such like gallantries, was now heartily affected with his last most tender expressions; and began to feel that passion, to which she had been hitherto a stranger: And tho' she was silent, out of regard to her husband's commands, yet could she not avoid disclosing by her sighs, what she had much rather have declared by words. The beau having waited some time, and finding she made no answer, at first wondered very much; but he soon began to suspect, that it was a trick of her husband's: And looking earnestly at her, and observing the sparkling of her eyes, cast now and then towards him, and some secret sobbings which she strove in vain to stifle; he began to take courage, and immediately hit of a new method, namely, to answer himself in the same manner as if she had spoken; which he did to this effect. Dear sir, I have most assuredly been a long witness of the great love you bear towards me, and am now farther convinced of it from your words; with which I am well satisfied, as indeed I ought: And if I appeared displeased or hard-hearted, don't imagine that I was really so; I always loved you far beyond every other person; but that behaviour was necessary for fear of other people, and to preserve my own character: The time is now come that I have it in my power to repay your love: Then have a good heart; in a few days my husband goes to be provost at *Mil-lan*; and as you have given him your favourite horse for my sake, I promise you upon my word, that then you shall have admittance, and (that I may have no occasion to speak to you again upon that subject till the very time) take notice, that as soon as you shall perceive two handkerchiefs hanging out of the window
which

which looks towards the garden, be careful no body sees you, and come to me thro' the door into the garden, where I shall be expecting you, and we will have that night to ourselves. Having said this as for the lady, he answered in his own person as follows. Dear madam, I am so transported with your reply, that I scarce know how to return you due thanks: But was I able, no time would be sufficient to do it in the manner I could wish, and as I ought: I leave it therefore for you to imagine, as I find it impossible to be described: You may depend however on my being punctual to what you have proposed; and I shall always have a due sense of the great favour conferred upon me: Nothing now remains, my dearest jewel, but till that time to bid you adieu. Notwithstanding all that he had spoken, she said not one word; whereupon he rises up, and makes towards the knight, who was coming to meet him, and said to him with a smile, Well, what think you, sir, have I performed my promise or not? By no means (answered he) for you promised I should speak to your lady, and you have given me a statue to talk to. The knight was much pleased with this, and if he had a good opinion of his lady before, he had now a better. Afterwards he said, You allow, I suppose, that the horse is mine. The beau replied, Most certainly I do; but could I have thought no better success would have ensued on the bargain, I would have given him without any consideration; for as it is, you have bought him, and I not sold him. The knight laught heartily, and being now provided with an horse, he set out in few days for *Millan*, when he entred upon his office. The lady being now at liberty, began to think a little of the beau's words, and the regard he had for her; and seeing him often pass by her house, she said to herself, What am I about? Why do I lose all this time? My husband is at *Millan*, and will not return these six months, and when shall I meet with such another lover? There is none here that I need to be afraid of. I do not see why I may not make use of the opportunity, whilst I may have it. No body will know it; or if they should, it is better to do it and repent, than to repent and not to do it. Having therefore resolved, she put two handkerchiefs out of the window, as the beau had said. This he saw with a great deal

No
deal
gard
the
acco
into
tife
the
eve
que

deal of joy, and that very night went privately to the garden door, which was open, as was also the door into the house, where he found the lady waiting for him: accordingly she rose to meet him, and led him upstairs into her chamber, where their wishes were soon gratified. But tho' this was their first meeting, it was not the last; for during the husband's stay at *Millan*, and even after his return, they found means of being frequently together, to the mutual joy of both parties.





The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Ricciardo Minutolo is in love with the wife of Philippello Fighinolfi; and knowing her to be jealous of her husband, makes her believe that he was to meet his wife that night at a bagnio. Accordingly she goes thither, and imagining she had been with her husband all the time, finds herself at last with Ricciardo.



LIZA had now concluded her story, and having commended the beau's ingenuity, the queen lays the next charge upon *Flammetta*; who began with a smile as follows: It may be convenient to quit our own city at present, which as it abounds in every thing, is no less fruitful in examples relating to most subjects, and to relate, as *Eliza* has done, what hath come to pass in other countries: Wherefore passing over to *Naples*, I shall set forth how one of those sanctified ladies, who seemed averse to all love-intrigues, was, by the dexterous management of her lover, brought to taste the fruits of love, before she had known the flower of it; which will both divert you as to what is already past, and caution you in certain points for the time to come. There lived at *Naples*, one of the most ancient and pleasant cities in all *Italy*, a young gentleman of great wealth, as well as nobly descended, called *Ricciardo Minutolo*; who notwithstanding he had a beautiful lady for his wife, was enamoured with another lady, who was thought to surpass all the women in *Naples*, and was called *Catella*, being the wife of a young gentleman named *Philippello Fighinolfi*, whom she loved and valued above all things. Now *Ricciardo* being in
love

love with this lady, and doing every thing which he thought might gain her affections, but to no manner of purpose, he fell into despair; and as he was unable to get the ascendancy over his passion, he had no pleasure in living, at the same time that he knew not how to die. Continuing in this disposition, he was one day advised by the ladies of his acquaintance to give it over as a vain pursuit, seeing that *Catella* regarded nothing so much as her own husband, of whom she had that entire jealousy, that she was fearful of every bird that flew over his head, lest it might snatch him from her. *Ricciardo* hearing of this jealous disposition, began now to conceive hopes of success; and making a pretence of laying all such views aside, he gave it out, that he had taken a fancy to another lady, towards whom he used the same gallantries, as he had before done for *Catella*: And in a little time it was universally believed, that it was no longer *Catella* that he fancied, but this second lady; insomuch that she began now to put off that reservedness which had hitherto appeared in her behaviour, and to carry it with the same openness and affability to him as to her other neighbours. Now it happened, the season of the year being sultry; that some companies of gentlemen and ladies went to divert themselves on the sea shore, where they were to dine and sup; and *Ricciardo* knowing that *Catella* was gone thither with a party of people, he goes likewise with a set of his friends, and after much importuning, as if he was not fond of continuing there, he was persuaded to join companies with *Catella* and her friends: There they all began to banter him concerning this new love of his, whilst he seemed so much affected with it, that they talked the more upon that subject. At length being dispersed up and down, as is usual in those places, and *Catella* remaining only with a few friends where *Ricciardo* was, he threw in a word, as it were, relating to an intrigue of her husband's, which gave her a violent fit of jealousy, and she grew extremely impatient to know the truth of it: In a little time therefore she began to intreat *Ricciardo* that, for the sake of the lady whom he loved most, he would make that matter clear to her relating to *Philippello*. When he replied: You have conjured me by a person on whose account I can refuse nothing that is asked me; only you must promise never to speak a word to him, or any other person about it, till you find it really so; which I will show

show you how you may be satisfied of as soon as you please. She was now more strongly possessed of the truth of it, and promised to be silent. Taking her then apart, that they might not be overheard, he said thus to her: Madam, if I now loved you in the manner I have done formerly, I should not endure to tell you what must occasion so much uneasiness; but as that is at an end, I shall be less fearful of making a full discovery. I do not know whether your husband was provoked at my loving you; or whether he had any suspicion of my being respected by you; but be this as it will, he has taken an opportunity, when I had the least cause to be jealous, of attempting to do by me, what he might suspect I meant to do to him; namely, to seduce my wife; for which purpose he has tried frequent messages, with which she has constantly made me acquainted, and returned such answers thereto as I directed her: And this very morning I found a woman in close conference with her, and imagining who she was, I asked my wife what the woman wanted? When she told me, that she came from *Philippello*; who from such answers, continued she, as you have made me send from time to time, begins to have hopes of prevailing: And he now saith, That he wants me to come to a resolution, and that he can so order it that we may meet privately at a bagnio; and he begs and intreats me most earnestly to be there: And was it not that you have made me hold him in suspense with such frivolous answers, I should have dealt with him in such a manner, that he should never have troubled me more. I bore all the rest patiently; but now he hath proceeded too far, and accordingly I resolved to tell you, that you might see how he has rewarded your most faithful love; for which I was just at death's door: But lest you should think this all groundless, and that yourself may be an eye-witness of it, I ordered her to tell the woman that she would meet him there at nine o'clock, when every body would be asleep; with which answer she went away well pleased. Now I would not have you suppose that I intend to send her thither; but, was I in your place, I should go instead of her; and after you shall have been some time together, I would then make a discovery of myself to him; by which means you will shame him from being ever guilty of the like practices hereafter; and at the same time prevent the injury which is designed both to
yourself

yourself and me. *Catella*, without considering who it was that told her this, or what his designs might be, gave credit to it, as jealous people usually do to such like stories; and calling to mind other circumstances to confirm it, she said, with a great deal of passion, that she would certainly do so, and that she would so confound him, that he should never dare to look woman in the face more. *Ricciardo* was highly pleased, and now thinking that his scheme was like to take effect, he confirms her in that resolution, desiring her nevertheless not to mention what she had heard, which she accordingly promised. The next morning then he goes to the woman who kept the bagnio, which he had mentioned to *Catella*, and begs her assistance in the affair, which she easily agreed to; and they contrived how it might be best effected. There was a dark room in the house, where she made up a bed, as he had directed her, and as soon as he had dined he goes thither to wait for *Catella*. Whilst she, giving more credit to his words than she ought, returns home full of spleen; when it happened, by chance, that *Philippello* came home likewise very thoughtful, and perhaps might not show that fondness towards her that he usually did, which made her suspect the more; and she said to herself: Truly he is taken up with thinking of the lady whom he is to meet to-morrow, but I will prevent it: And she was considering all night long what she should say to him at their meeting. In a word, at nine o'clock she takes a friend with her, and goes directly to the bagnio, and seeing the good woman, she inquires if *Philippello* was there: She, having learned her lesson from *Ricciardo*, said: Are you the lady that is to speak to him here? *Catella* answered, I am. Then, said she, go in there. *Catella*, who went to seek what she would not willingly have found, was conducted into the room where *Ricciardo* lay; her face being covered with a vail, and she makes fast the door whilst he arose and went to meet her, saying, with a low voice, My dear, I am glad to see you. In the mean time she made no answer, for fear of a discovery. At length, when she thought it a proper time to show her resentment, she broke out in the following manner: Miserable women as we are! How ill placed is the love that we bear to our husbands! For these eight years have I loved you more than my own life; whilst you, most wicked man, give yourself up entirely to an-

other woman. Who do you think you are now with? You are with her, whom you have so often deceived with your false flatteries, pretending affection, when you had placed it elsewhere. You villain, I am *Catella*, and not *Ricciardo's* wife. Do you know my voice or not? I am she, I tell you; and I think it long till I bring you into the light, to confound you with shame as you deserve. Alas! whom have I loved in this manner for so many years! Who but this wretch, who supposing himself in bed with another woman, hath showed more fondness than he ever did to me since we were married. Why do not you answer, you villain? Are you struck dumb with what I have said? I have a good mind to pull your eyes out of your head. You thought it had been all a secret; but you are mistaken. *Ricciardo* was pleased at hearing these words, and returned no answer but by his caresses; whilst she resuming her complaints, said: If you think to wheedle me in this manner you are mistaken; I will never rest till I have exposed you to all our neighbours and friends. Am I not as handsome as the wife of *Ricciardo*? Am I not as good a gentlewoman as she? Handsome; touch me not. I know full well that your fondness since I have made the discovery is all forced; but if I live you shall repent it. I see no reason why I should not send to *Ricciardo*, who once entirely loved me, and yet could never boast that I vouchsafed to give him one kind look; and who knows what mischief may then ensue? You thought you had been with his wife all this time, and you are equally guilty as if you really had: Therefore was I to have an affair with him, you could not blame me. Her complaints were both long and outrageous; till at length he began to think that if she was suffered to depart in this mood it might be of bad consequence, wherefore he resolves to undeceive her: And holding her fast in his arms, that she could not get away, he said to her: My life, do not make yourself uneasy, that which I could not have by dint of love, I have obtained by stratagem: I am your *Ricciardo*. She hearing this, and knowing his voice, would have leaped out of bed, but could not; and as she was going to cry out, he laid his hand upon her mouth, and said: Madam, what has been now done, cannot be undone again, was you to cry all your life long; and if it be made publick by any means, two things must happen. The first, which is of great concern

concern to you, is, that your honour and good name will be called in question; for though you should alledge your being deceived, I would contradict it, and say that you came hither for a reward, and because I would not give you as much as you expected, for that reason you made all this disturbance; and you know people are always more ready to believe what is bad, than what is good of another, on which account my story would find the most credit. In the second place, a mortal enmity must ensue betwixt me and your husband; and things may be carried so far, that he may kill me, or I him, which would give you great uneasiness: Wherefore, my dearest life, do not lessen your self, and make mischief between us. You are not the first, nor will be the last that is imposed upon. It is not to deprive you of your honour, but it is the abundant regard I have for you that hath put me upon using this device: And from henceforth myself and all I am worth shall be at your service; as you are discreet then in other things I hope you will be so in this. She expressed the utmost grief whilst he was speaking these words; but yet she listened so far to what he said, to be convinced that it was reasonable, when she replied: I do not know how God will enable me to bear both the injury and the trick you have put upon me; I will make no noise here, where I have been brought by my own foolishness and over great jealousy; but this you may depend upon, that I shall never be at quiet till I see myself revenged one way or other: Wherefore let me go; you have gained your point, and have done what you pleased; it is time to leave me, leave me then I beseech you. *Ricciardo*, who saw the anguish of her heart, had resolved not to part with her before he made peace; using all the kind and tender expressions he could think of to mollify her; and he prevailed so far at last, that her former insensibility was turned into extreme love; and they managed so prudently afterwards as to have frequent meetings together: May all our amours be crowned with the like success.

The



The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Tedaldo having a misunderstanding with his mistress, leaves Florence: He returns thither afterwards in the habit of a pilgrim, and makes himself known to her; when he convinces her of her mistake, and saves her husband from being put to death for his murder, which had been sworn upon him: He then reconciles him to his brethren, and lives upon good terms with her for the future.



F **LAMETTA** was now silent, who had been commended by all; when to prevent loss of time, the queen gave immediate orders to *Emilia*, who began thus. I chuse to return to our own city, which the two ladies who spoke last had departed from; and to relate how one of our own citizens regained his lost mistress. There lived at *Florence* a young nobleman called *Tedaldo Ele*, who being in love with a lady named *Monna Hermelina*, wife to one *Aldobrandino Palermi*, was on account of his good qualities deserving of success. But ill fortune was still in his way; for after the lady had shewed a liking to him, all at once she refused to see him, and would receive no more messages from him, which threw him into an utter despair; but as his love was a secret, the cause of his melancholy was unknown. Diverse means were used to regain the love, which had been lost without any fault of his, and finding all in vain, he resolves to separate himself from the world, that he might deprive her, who had been the cause of his malady, of the pleasure of seeing him in that condition. Getting therefore together, what

money

NOVEL VII. *The* THIRD DAY. 181

money he could privately raise, without saying a word of his intention to more than one friend, he went away, and came to *Ancona*, calling himself *Philippo di Sando-deccio*, and he hires himself to a merchant, with whom he goes on shipboard to *Cyprus*; who was so taken with his behaviour, that he not only allowed him a good salary, but took him in partner, entrusting the greatest part of his affairs to his management; which he ordered so discreetly, that in few years he became a wealthy and noted merchant. And whilst he was in this employ, tho' he would sometimes call to mind his cruel mistress, and be desirous of seeing her again; yet such was his resolution, that for six years together he got the better of his passion in this conflict: Till one day it happened, whilst he was at *Cyprus*, that he heard a song composed by himself sung there, in which was largely set forth the mutual love which they bore to each other, and concluding from thence, that it was impossible she should ever forget him, he had such a desire to see her, that he could no longer forbear it; and settling his affairs, he departs with only one servant to *Ancona*, and consigns all his effects to a merchant at *Florence*, an acquaintance of his old friend at *Ancona*; whilst he travels privately with his servant like a pilgrim, just return'd from the holy-land. Being arrived at *Florence*, he goes to an inn, which was kept by two brethren, near where his mistress lived; when the first thing he did, was, to go to the house to endeavour to get a sight of her; but he found the windows and doors all made fast, which made him suspect that she was either dead, or else had changed her dwelling. From thence he goes in a sorrowful manner towards the house where his brethren lived, when he saw four of them in mourning standing at the door, which surprized him very much; and knowing himself so much altered since he had been away, that he could not be easily known again, he applies himself to a shoemaker, and inquires the reason of their being in black? Who replied, about fifteen days ago, a brother of theirs called *Tedaldo*, who has been long absent, was murdered; and I understand they have proved in court, that he was killed by one *Aldobrandino Palermi*, (who is taken up for it) because he had taken a fancy to his wife, and had returned privately to be with her. *Tedaldo* wondered much, that any

one should be so like himself, as to be taken for him; being troubled also for *Aldobrandino*, and finding that his mistress was alive and well; it being now night, he returns full of thought to his inn, and having supped along with his servant, he was put to bed in a garret. There what with his trouble, the badness of the bed, and perhaps his light supper, he was kept awake till midnight; when he thought he heard some persons come from the top of the house, and he saw a light appear thro' the chinks of the door. Wherefore going softly to peep, he beheld a pretty young woman holding a candle, whilst three men were coming towards her, down stairs; and after some laughing together, one of them said, we are now safe (God be thank'd) since *Tedaldo's* death is proved by his brethren upon *Aldobrandino Palermi*, who hath also confessed, and sentence is now passed: But yet it behoves us to keep it private; for should it be known hereafter, that we are the persons, we should be in the same danger that he is now in. Having said this to the woman, who seemed pleased with it, they came down stairs and went to bed. *Tedaldo* upon hearing what past, began to reflect how great and many were the errors, to which the mind of man was subject; first thinking of his brethren who had mourned for a stranger, and buried him by mistake for himself; and had afterwards taken up an innocent person upon a bare suspicion, who was accordingly condemn'd thro' false witnesses; considering also the blind severity of the law, and the ministers and dispensers of it who whilst they are solicitous to find out the truth, do often by their horrid tortures confirm a falsity; and instead of serving the cause of God and justice, are rather the executioners of inquiry and the devil. After this he had regard to *Aldobrandino*, and what was to be done for the saving his life. In the morning then he goes alone to the lady's house, and by chance finding the door open, he enters in, when he beheld her sitting upon the ground in a little room, making sad lamentation; whilst he said to her, Madam, do not trouble yourself, your peace is at hand. She lifting up her head replied with tears, Honest man, thou seemest to be a stranger, what knowest thou either of my peace or affliction? He replied, Madam, I am a messenger sent by God from *Constantinople*, and am just now arrived, to turn your tears into joy, and to save your husband's life.

She

She made answer, If you are but just now arrived, and come from *Constantinople*, what do you know either of me, or my husband? He then related to her the trouble of her husband, how long they had been married together, with many other circumstances, to which she was no stranger; at which she being surpris'd, she fell down upon her knees, supposing him to have been a prophet; praying him, that if he was come for *Aldobrandino's* sake, to make all possible dispatch, for the time was short. He shewing himself to be a mighty religious person, said, Raise yourself up, madam, and attend to what I am going to say: This trouble is now come upon you on account of a sin formerly committed; therefore you must take care how you do the like for the time to come, lest a greater calamity befall you. Alas! quoth she, sir, I have been guilty of more sins than one; than tell me particularly what sin you mean, and I will do all in my power to amend. Madam, returns he, I do not ask for information: I know what sin it is: I do it only that you may have the greater remorse by confessing.—But to come to the point.—Had you ever a lover? The lady was in great amaze at this supposing no body had known any thing of the matter; tho' from the time that person was slain, who had been buried for *Tedaldo*, some thing of that kind had been talk'd of, occasioned by some words imprudently let fall by *Tedaldo's* friend, whom he had intrusted with the secret; and fetching a deep sigh, she said, I perceive God has revealed to you all the secrets of mankind, wherefore I shall make no scruple of telling you mine. I did love, I confess, that unhappy young man, whose death is now laid to my husband, and which hath given me also infinite concern; for tho' I might appear a little harsh to him, yet neither hath his parting, long stay, nor miserable death, been able to drive him from my heart. The other then said, The poor man who is dead never loved you, tho' *Tedaldo* did. But tell me what was the reason of your quarreling with him? Did he ever give you any offence? She replied, Most certainly he did not; but it was all owing to a sad fellow of a frier; who after I had mentioned to him, at confession, my love for that person, and our familiarity together, he so terrified me with denouncing eternal damnation to such practices, that I immediately resolv'd to break off all acquaintance with him, and

from that time rejected all his solicitations: Tho' I really think, had he persisted a little longer, for I suppose he went away in despair, I might have relented at last, because I had a true value for him. Madam, quoth the stranger, this is the sin which now sticks close to you. It was of your own accord that you first loved *Tedaldo*, there was no force in the case; you were agreeable to each other and acquaintance begot more love. Why therefore was he discarded in that cruel manner? These things should always be considered beforehand; and you should never engage, when you are like to repent. Now with regard to these friers, you must understand that, being one of them, I must be supposed to know something of their ways; and therefore if I speak a little more freely concerning them, it will be more excusable, as it is all for your good. Formerly they were religious good men; but they who call themselves so now-a-days, and would be thought such, resemble the others in nothing but their hoods; nor in those things intirely; for the first friers wore them coarse and scanty, to show their great contempt of all temporal things, when they wrapt their bodies in such mean habit: But now they are made full, shining, and of the finest cloth that can be got; and, resembling in their cut the pontifical robes, they strut with them like so many peacocks, in churches and all publick places: And as a fisherman strives to take as many fishes as possible with one cast of his net, so do these with their large folds invellop, and captivate young maids, who have vowed chastity, widows, and other simple people: And this is their whole care and study; so that to speak properly, they have not preserved the hoods of their predecessors, but only the colour of them. Formerly also they were solicitous for people's salvation, but now they desire only women, and as much money as they can get; for which purpose they terrifie the ignorant with idle stories, making them believe, that their sins are all to be purged away with almsgiving and saying of masses; for which purpose, one sends bread, a second wine, and a third money, all for the souls of their departed friends. 'Tis most certain that prayers, and giving of charities, are both pleasing to God; but if people knew what sort of folks they were bestowed upon, they would sooner throw what they part with in that manner to the hogs. They know full well,

well, that rich people are not so manageable as the poorer sort, for which reason they are for engrossing all wealth to themselves. They cry down luxury, whilst they wallow in all kinds of debauchery. They condemn usury and evil gains, in order to purchase some great benefice or bishoprick, with what is given them by way of restitution; and which being detained from them, would occasion (they say) that person's damnation. And when they are told of these, and many other of their wicked practices, all the answer they make, is, Do as we say, and not as we act; as if it was possible for the sheep to have more resolution and constancy than the shepherd. But they would have you do as they say, namely, fill their purses with money; entrust them with all your secrets; be chaste, patient, forgivers of injuries, and never to speak an ill word, which are all very good things; but for what reason? why truly, that they may then do what, if we acted otherwise, they could not. We all know, without money there could be no sloth or idleness. If you spend your money for your own diversion, they could not have it for their maintenance: if you visit the women, they would want the opportunity of being with them themselves; Unless you are patient and a forgiver of injuries, they would not dare to come into your house to corrupt your family. But why do I go thro' so many particulars? Let them first set the example, and then teach others. Suppose however what the frier told you to be true, namely, that it is a great crime to break the matrimonial vow: Is not murder as bad? If then after *Tedaldo* had fallen into that despair, as to leave his country, he had laid violent hands upon himself, would not you have been the occasion of it? Now by your own confession, he deserved no such usage at your hands. This therefore is the crime, which is attended with its due punishment; for as you broke your engagements with *Tedaldo* without reason; in like manner, without reason is your husband in danger of his life upon his account, and yourself in great trouble. All that you can do then to be free, is to promise, and to be as good as your word, that if ever he returns from his long banishment, you will reinstate him into the same degree of favour, that he enjoy'd before you was overperswaded by that mischievous frier. When he had made an end of speaking, she replied in this manner: Good
 sir,

fir, I allow what you say to be right: To be sure they are a set of very bad people, tho' hitherto I had a quite different opinion of them: I own myself also much to blame with regard to *Tedaldo*, and would do as you say: But how is it possible? He is dead; and what need is there then of making any promise about him? The stranger made answer, Madam, I know he is not dead, but alive and well, provided he has your good graces. She then replied, Be careful of what you say, I saw him before our door stabbed in several places, and I lamented much over him; which I suppose gave occasion to the scandalous story that was raised about us. Madam, quoth he, say what you please, I assure you he is not dead; and if you will promise what I desire, I hope you will soon see him. That (she replied) I will do with all my heart; nothing can give me greater pleasure, than to see my husband at liberty, and *Tedaldo* living. He now thought it a fit time to make a discovery of himself, and to give her more assurance concerning her husband: wherefore he said, Madam, for your greater comfort, I have one secret to entrust you with, which you must keep as you value your husband's life: Then taking a ring out of his pocket, which she had given him the last night of their being together, he shew'd it to her, saying, Madam, do you know this? She straight way remembred it, and replied, Yes sir, I gave it formerly to *Tedaldo*. He then arose from his seat, and throwing off his hood, said, And do you know me? When she saw him she was quite confounded, finding him to be *Tedaldo*, and was as much afraid as she would have been of a ghost; considering him not as returned from *Cyprus*, but as newly risen from the dead: He then said to her, Doubt not, madam, I am your *Tedaldo* alive and well; I never was dead, as you and my brothers believe. The lady began now to be a little better reconciled to him, and throwing her arms about his neck, she cried, My dear *Tedaldo*, you are welcome home. He embraced her, and said, Madam, we have no time now for these greetings; I must go, and take care of your husband, of whom I hope that before to-morrow you will hear such news as will please you. And if I succeed according to my expectation, I will come and spend this evening with you; when I shall be able to give you a more full account than my time will permit

mit at present. Resuming his former habit therefore, and taking his leave of her, he goes to the prison to *Aldobrandino*, who lay expecting nothing but death; and being admitted by the favour of the keeper as a confessor, he sat down by him, and spoke in this manner: I am a messenger from God (who has regard to your innocence) to bring you tidings of your deliverance; for his sake then, I request one little favour, which if you grant, I make no doubt, but that before to morrow night you will hear of a pardon. *Aldobrandino* replied, Sir, you are a stranger to me, but I must suppose you to be a friend, since you are so sollicitous for my deliverance. With regard to this fact however which has been sworn upon me, I am entirely innocent; I may have been bad enough in other respects, for which this may be a judgment upon me. Then ask what you please, be the request of ever such consequence, I promise to grant it, if I can obtain my liberty. He made answer, What I require is only a pardon for *Tedaldo's* four brethren, who have brought you into this trouble, as supposing you was concerned in murdering their brother, when ever they ask it of you. *Aldobrandino* replied, No body knows the sweets of revenge, and how eagerly it is coveted, but they who have received the injury; nevertheless I forgive them, and if I obtain a pardon, I will do it in such a manner as shall be most agreeable to you. He was pleased with this, and bid him have a good heart, for that before the next day at night he should be assured of his liberty; and from thence goes straight way to the signiory, and taking one of the lords aside, he said to him, Sir, it is the business of every one to endeavour to find out the truth, especially such as are in your station, in order that people may not suffer wrongfully; and that they who deserve punishment may have it; which that it may tend to your honour, and the confusion of the guilty, is what now brings me before you. You know you have proceeded with severity against *Aldobrandino*, thinking you had proved the murder upon him of *Tedaldo*: This I aver to be false, as I shall prove to you before midnight, delivering the very murderers into your hands. The worthy lord, who was under great concern for *Aldobrandino*, gave ear to the stranger's story, and about midnight the two brothers and their maid were taken by his means, being let into the house by him; when

when they all confessed the fact, namely, that they had slain *Tedaldo* without knowing him. Being asked the reason, they declared, that it was because he would have forced one of their wives when they were abroad. After this was known, he had leave to depart; and he went privately to the lady's house, to give her a full account of what had passed; he afterwards spent the night with her, when there was a firm and thorough reconciliation. In the morning having acquainted her with what he meant to do, and enjoin'd her secrecy, he goes as soon as the time came to attend to the affair of *Aldobrandino*; when the lords, upon a full enquiry released him, and sentenced the others to lose their heads where the fact was committed. *Aldobrandino* being discharged, and knowing that it was all owing to the stranger, he and his friends invited him to their houses to make what stay he pleased, and shewed him all possible respect; the lady especially, who well knew to whom she was so obliging. And now thinking it time to bring about a reconciliation between *Aldobrandino* and his brethren, who had gained so much ill-will since his discharge, that they were forced to go armed, he demands his promise. *Aldobrandino* answered, that he was willing. He therefore made him provide a great entertainment, to which his relations and their wives were to be invited, and the four brethren with their wives, and that himself would ask them as to his feast. Accordingly he goes to the four brethren, and after much intreaty prevails upon them, in order to regain *Aldobrandino's* friendship, to ask pardon; and when that was done, invited them the next day to dine there, giving them his word for their security. At dinner time therefore the next day, *Tedaldo's* four brethren all in mourning, with some of their friends, came first to *Aldobrandino's* house, who was expecting them; when laying their arms down upon the ground, in presence of all the guests, who had been invited to bear them company, and offering themselves to his mercy, they humbly asked his pardon: He received them with abundance of tears, and saluting them one after another, forgave the injury he had suffered. After this the sisters and their wives came also, and were graciously received by *Hermelina* and the other ladies. And the entertainment being now served up, and every thing agreeable, excepting a confirmed silence, occasioned by the late sorrow, which

was

Nov

was
whic
tion
perce
mov
arose
meet
had
to sh
appe
to t
rab
ver
star
far
of
m
he
do
h
th
fl
f
M

was represented by the habit of *Tedaldo's* relations; on which account the stranger's contrivance and invitation appeared unseasonable to many people: This he soon perceived, and resolved when he saw a fit time to remove; accordingly, when the desert was served up, he arose, and said, Nothing seems wanting to make this a merry meeting, but the presence of *Tedaldo*, whom, as you have had so long with you without knowing him, I mean now to shew you him. Throwing off then his monk's disguise, he appeared in a green silk doublet, and was known by all to their great surprize; who gazed upon him for a considerable time, before they could be convinced that he was the very person. Which he perceiving, related many circumstances concerning both themselves and him for their farther satisfaction. Whereupon the brethren and the rest of the men all run and embraced him, as did all the women except *Hermelina*. Which when *Aldobrandino* saw, he said, What's the meaning of this *Hermelina*? Why don't you welcome *Tedaldo* home, when every body else has done it? She replied, in the hearing of them all, that no one could rejoyce more sincerely than herself, as she was obliged to him for her husband's life; but the scandalous words that had been given out concerning her, when that person was taken for *Tedaldo*, had made her cautious. *Aldobrandino* replied, Away with these idle stories; do you think I regard them? He has sufficiently cleared himself by his regard for my life: Do then as the rest have done. She wanted nothing so much; and was therefore not slow in obeying her husband's order. *Aldobrandino's* liberality was so agreeable to all present, both men and women, that their former misunderstanding was quite forgotten. After *Tedaldo* then had received every one's complements, he tears the mourning from off all his kindred, and orders other cloaths to be immediately brought. And having put them on, they concluded the feast with singing, dancing, and such like diversions: From thence they went to *Tedaldo's* house, where they sup'd, and they continued feasting many days. Whilst the people for some time looked upon him with the utmost amaze, as one risen from the dead; and perhaps his very brethren might have still entertained some doubt about him, if one thing had not happened, which made it clear who the person was that was slain, and which was as follows. Some
sorry

forry fellows of *Lunigiana* were going one day past the house, and seeing *Tedaldo* at the door, they stopt, and said, How do you do, *Fativolo*? *Tedaldo* replied before some of his brethren, You mistake your man. They hearing him speak, were out of countenance, and asked pardon, saying never two people were more alike, than you and a companion of ours, called *Fativolo da Pontriemoli*, who has been come hither these fifteen days, and we can't learn what has befallen him: We wondered indeed how he came by this dress, for he was a soldier, as we are. The eldest brother hearing this, inquires more particularly as to his cloaths, and finding all circumstances agree, it now appeared plainly that it was *Fativolo*, and not *Tedaldo* that was slain, and this set every one right with regard to that affair. Thus *Tedaldo* returned home rich, and continued his acquaintance with the lady, without any farther interruption. May the like good fortune happen to us all.





The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Ferondo, by taking a certain drug, is buried for dead, and by the abbot, who has an affair with his wife, is taken out of the grave and put into a dungeon, when he is made to believe that he is in purgatory: Being raised up again, he brings up a child as his own, which the abbot had got by his wife.



MILIA's long novel was now brought to a conclusion, (though it did not appear long to the company, on account of the variety of accidents with which it was stored) when the queen gave a nod to *Lauretta*, who began in this manner: I am going to relate a thing which has more the appearance of fiction than truth, and which I call to mind, from what has just been told us, of one person's being mourned for, and buried instead of another.—I purpose then to tell you how a living person was buried as tho' he had been dead; how afterwards it was believed by himself, as well as other people, that he was risen from the dead, and not actually living all the time; and how one got the name of a faint upon that score, and was adored as such, when he deserved rather to have been severely punished.—There was in *Tuscany* a certain abby, and is at present, situated in a lonesome place, of which a certain monk was chosen abbot, who was religious enough in every respect, excepting the affair of women, and this he managed so well that he was never suspected; wherefore he

I was

was reckoned pious in all points. Now it happened, that a certain rich countryman was acquainted with this abbot, one of mean parts and understanding, but whose simplicity would sometimes afford matter of mirth : And in the course of their acquaintance the abbot found that he had got an handsome wife, with whom he grew most violently in love ; but being informed, that *Ferondo*, however stupid in other things, was prudent enough as to his care of her, he almost despaired of success ; yet he managed so artfully, that he prevailed upon *Ferondo* to bring her sometimes for their amusement to his gardens at the abbey ; when he would discourse to them of the beatitudes of eternal life, and of the pious works of many righteous people departed hence ; which had that effect upon the lady, that she had a great desire to confess to him ; for this purpose she desired leave of her husband, which was granted. Coming then to confession, greatly to his good liking, and sitting at his feet, she begun, before she entered upon her subject, to this effect : Sir, if God had given me a different sort of an husband to what I now have, or if he had given me none at all, yet with your instruction it would be easy for me perhaps to pursue the path which you have pointed out to eternal life : But when I consider what sort of a person I am tied to, I must look upon myself as a widow, and yet in this respect worse than married, as I can have no other husband so long as he lives : Besides, he is so unreasonably jealous, that I live in constant misery with him. Wherefore before I proceed to confession, I must beg a little of your advice in this particular ; for till I find some remedy here, confession or any other good work will be of little effect. This touched the abbot in the most sensible part ; and now thinking that fortune had opened a way to what he had so long aimed at, he replied : Daughter, I can easily believe how grievous it is for a pretty young lady, as you are, to have a fool for your husband, and it is worse to have a man that is jealous ; wherefore you must suffer extremely that have both one and the other. But to be plain with you, I see no advice that can avail, or remedy, but one ; namely, to cure him of that jealousy. The remedy, in such a case, I know well how to apply, provided you will keep it a secret. Father, quoth the lady, never fear ; I would die before I should make a discovery contrary to your injunction ; but how is it possible ? The
abbot

bbot replied; If we desire he should be cured, it will be necessary for him to go first into purgatory. What, go there alive? quoth the lady. He must die first, answered the abbot, and then go thither; and when he shall have suffered enough to cure him of his jealousy, we shall use a few prayers to bring him to life again, and it shall be done. Then I must remain a widow, said the lady. For a time, he replied, when you must be exceedingly careful not to be prevailed upon to marry elsewhere, for that would be a very bad thing; and as you must return to *Ferondo*, when he comes to life again, he would be more jealous than ever. Well, quoth she, so long as there is a cure, and I am not to be a prisoner all my life, do as you will, I am content. But, continues he, what reward shall I have for this service? Father, she replied, whatever lies in my power to give; but what can such a one as myself offer worthy the acceptance of a person like you? He made answer, Madam, it is in your power to do as much for me, as it is in mine for you; as I am ready then to perform what shall be for your ease and comfort, so should you be mindful of me in a point where my life and welfare are both concerned. If it be so, quoth she, I am very ready. Then, said he, you must grant me your love, and the enjoyment of your person, for which I entirely languish. She was startled at this, and said, Alas! my father, what is it you would have? I took you always for a faint: Do holy men request such favours of ladies who come to them for advice? The abbot replied: My dearest life, let not this surprise you; my sanctity is not the less on this account, because that abides in the soul, and what I now ask of you is only a sin of the body. But however that may be, the force of your beauty is such as constrains me to do thus: And I must tell you, that you have reason to value yourself upon it, as it captivates the saints, who are employed in contemplating the beauties of heaven. Besides, altho' I am an abbot, I am yet a man; and not old; Nor should you think much at this, but rather be desirous of it, because all the time he is in purgatory I will supply his place every night, and it will never be so much as suspected, because every one has the same opinion of me that you yourself just now declared. Then refuse not what is thus offered you; there are enough would be glad of it: Moreover, I have jewels and other

O

things

things of value, which I intend shall all be yours. Do therefore, my dearest love, what I would willingly do for you. The lady had her eyes fixed on the ground, not knowing how to deny him, and yet to grant the favour seemed not so well: Whereupon he, perceiving that she begun to listen, and did not immediately reply, supposed the conquest half made, and continued using such sort of arguments as before, till he had convinced her that it would be a good action; wherefore she said at last, with a blush, That she was willing to comply, but not till her husband was sent to purgatory. The abbot was well enough satisfied with this, and replied: He shall go thither directly, only do you take care that he comes hither to morrow, or next day, to make some stay with me. Upon saying this he put a fine ring into her hand, and dismisses her. She was overjoyed with the present, supposing she should have many more such; and returning to her friends, related wonderful things of the abbot's great sanctity, and they went together to her own house. In a few days *Ferondo* goes to the abbey, and as soon as the abbot saw him he prepares a drug, which came to him as a present from a great person out of the *East*, and which was used when he had a mind to throw any one into a trance; so that by giving more or less, he could, without doing them any harm, make them sleep as long as he pleased; insomuch, that whilst its effect lasted, you would imagine them to be dead; of this he took as much as would operate for three days, and mixing it up with a glass of wine, without his perceiving it, gave it to him to drink. He afterwards walks with him into the cloysters with several of the monks, and they began to be merry together as usual. In some little time it began to work, and he was taken with such a sudden drowsiness that he nodded as he stood, and at last fell down in a profound sleep. The abbot seemed much concerned at the accident, making them unbutton his collar, and throw cold water in his face, in order to bring him to himself, as tho' it had been occasioned by some fumes from his stomach, or such like disorder: But when they found all was in vain, and perceiving, by touching his pulse, no signs of life remaining, it was concluded by all that he was certainly dead: Accordingly they sent to acquaint his wife and relations, who straightway came thither, and having lamented

mented over him for a time, he was buried by the abbot's direction, with his cloaths on, in one of their vaults. She went back to her own house, giving out, that she resolv'd never to stir a step from a little son that she had by him; and continuing there, she took upon herself the management of the child, as well as estate; which he had left behind. The abbot, when night came, carried a monk of *Bologna* with him, whom he could trust, and who was just come thither upon a visit; and taking *Ferondo* out of the vault, they brought him into a dungeon, which served as a prison for the monks that had committed any fault; when stripping him of his cloaths, they dressed him in the habit of a monk, and left him upon a bundle of straw, till he should come to himself: Whilst the monk, being instructed by the abbot as to what he would have done, was to wait there without any body's knowing any thing of the matter, till he had his senses. The next day the abbot went, attended by some of his monks, to pay his visit of condolence to the widow, whom he found in her weeds very sorrowful; and after a little consolation he puts her in mind softly of her promise. She finding herself now at liberty, and seeing another valuable ring upon his finger, gave her consent, and it was agreed that he should come the next night. When that time came therefore, he puts on *Ferondo's* cloaths, and taking his faithful monk along with him, went thither, and stay'd till the morning; and this practice he followed so long, that he was frequently seen passing backwards and forwards by the neighbours, who all agreed, that it was *Ferondo* who walked there, doing of penance; and many strange stories were reported among the simple country-people about it, and which were carried to the lady, who knew full well what kind of ghost it was. The monk, as soon as he perceived *Ferondo* to grow a little sensible, came in making a most terrible noise; and having a rod in his hand, began to chastise him severely. *Ferondo* crying very much, could say nothing else, but, Where am I? The other replied: Thou art in purgatory. How! said *Ferondo*, and am I then dead? Most surely, answered the monk. Whereupon he began to lament for himself, his wife, and child, uttering the strangest things in the world; whilst the monk gave him something to eat and drink, which *Ferondo* seeing, said, What! do dead people

eat? The monk replied, Yes: And what I now bring, thy wife sent this morning to church to have mass said for thy soul. God bless her, quoth *Ferondo*, we always lived happily together: When finding himself hungry, he began to eat and drink, and the wine being very bad, he said, Alas! why did she not give the priest of that wine nearest to the wall? No sooner had he filled his belly, but he had the same discipline over again. When he roaring out amain, said, What is all this for? The monk answered, Because thou art jealous of thy wife, who is one of the best of women. Alas! quoth he, you say true, she was a most dear creature; but I did not know that it was a sin to be jealous. Oh, saith the monk, you should have taken care of that whilst you was in the other world; and if it should happen that you return thither, remember what I now say, and be jealous no more. Then, replied *Ferondo*, do people ever return thither again after they have been dead? Yes, said the other, if God so pleases. Oh, quoth *Ferondo*, if that should be my case, I would be the best husband in the world; I would never beat her, or say an angry word, unless it was for the bad wine she hath sent me, and letting me have no candles, that I am forced to eat in the dark. She sent candles enough, answered the monk, but they are all burnt out at the mass. Well, quoth *Ferondo*, you say very true, and when I go back she shall do as she pleases; but pray tell me who you are that doeth all this unto me? The monk replied, I am now dead; but I was of *Sardinia*, and am condemned to this office because I formerly commended a certain master of mine for being jealous. But, saith *Ferondo*, is no body here then besides we two? Yes, replied he, thousands; but you can no more see or hear them, than they can hear or see us. Then, quoth *Ferondo*, how far may we be distant from our own countries? Many thousands of leagues, answered the other. Why truly that is far enough, quoth *Ferondo*; then we must certainly be out of the world. In this manner was *Ferondo* kept there for ten months, whilst the abbot continued his visits to the wife; till at last she proved with child, when it was thought convenient that he should be delivered out of purgatory. The next night therefore the abbot went into the dungeon, and called upon *Ferondo* with a counterfeited voice, saying, Take courage, *Ferondo*;

it

NOVEL VIII. *The* THIRD DAY. 197

it is now ordered that thou return into the other world, when thou shalt have a son by thy wife, whom thou shalt name *Benedict*; because thro' the prayers of the holy abbot, and thy most virtuous wife, and the intercession of St. *Benedict*, this favour is granted thee. He was overjoyed at hearing this, and said: Thanks be to St. *Benedict*, my wife, and the abbot; I shall ever love and honour them. Accordingly, in the next wine that was sent him, the abbot mingled as much of the former drug, as would make him sleep four hours; when they put his own cloaths upon him, and he was carried into the vault where he had been interred. By break of day then he came to himself, and seeing a glimmering of light thro' a crevise of the vault, which he had been utterly deprived of for ten months, he began to suppose himself alive, and he cried out aloud, saying, Open the vault, and let me forth: At the same time he lifted up the cover with his head, it being of no great weight, and was making his way out; whilst the monks, having just ended their morning-service, ran thither, and knowing *Ferondo's* voice, and seeing him arise out of the vault, they were so terrified, that they fled to tell the abbot; who seeming to them to be just risen from prayer, said, Fear not, my sons; take the crucifix and holy water, and follow me, that we may see what kind of miracle this is. *Ferondo* was quite pale, as might be supposed, having been so long confined without seeing any light; but as soon as the abbot appeared he fell at his feet, saying: Your prayers, most holy father, as it hath been revealed to me, and those of my wife, with the intercession of St. *Benedict*, have delivered me out of purgatory, and brought me to life again, for which I shall ever be thankful. Then go, quoth the abbot, as this mercy is bestowed upon you, and comfort your wife, who hath been in the utmost trouble ever since you departed from us: He seeming also to hold the thing in great veneration, ordered the monks to sing devoutly the *Miserere*. In the mean time *Ferondo* returns to his house, where every one that saw him fled as if they had seen some terrible sight, affirming that he was risen from the dead: His wife expressed the utmost consternation. In some little time however, after they were convinced of his being alive, they began to ask him questions concerning the souls of their de-

parted friends, when he made the finest stories in the world about purgatory ; relating to them also what had been revealed to him before his resurrection. From that time he lived comfortably with his wife ; and at length she had a son, whom they called *Benedict Ferondo*. *Ferondo's* resurrection, and what he himself reported about it, every one giving intire credit to his words, added greatly to the character of the abbot's extraordinary sanctity. *Ferondo* also was cured of his jealousy ; and his wife had the pleasure of the abbot's company as often as they could conveniently meet together.





The THIRD DAY

NOVEL IX.

Giletta de Narbonne cures the king of France of a fistula, and demands the Count de Roussilion in marriage, as her reward; he marries her against his will, and goes out of a pett to Florence, where he fell in love with a young lady, and lay with his own wife, when he thought he had enjoy'd his mistress. She had two sons by him, and, by that means, matters were accommodated at last between them.



HERE remained now only the queen to speak (saving his privilege to *Dionæus*) wherefore she begun, without being called upon, in this manner. Who can say any thing now to please, since we have heard *Lauretta's* story? It is well for most of the company she was not the first; for few would have been thought so agreeable after her; and so I believe it will be with regard to such as are yet to speak; however I shall keep to the subject, and give you my story such as it is. — There lived in *France* a gentleman named *Isnard Count de Roussilion*, who, because he was in a bad state of health, kept always a physician in his house, called master *Girard di Nerbona*. Now the count had an only son, whose name was *Beltram*, a fine youth, who was brought up along with other children of his own age, amongst whom was a daughter to this physician, called *Gillet*, who had an infinite esteem and love (more than was common at such an age) for him; whilst he on account of his father's death, and his being left to the king's care, was obliged to go to *Paris*, which gave her the utmost concern: Soon afterwards her father dying also, she would

O 4

gladly,

gladly, if she could have found a fit pretence, have gone thither to have seen him; but such care was taken of her (as she was an heiress) that it was impossible. Being now of age to marry, nor able to forget her first love, she had many offers, to whom her guardians would willingly have disposed of her, but she rejected them all without assigning any reason. In the mean time, her love growing more violent every day, as she heard an extraordinary character of him, news was brought that the King of *France* had a dangerous fistula, which succeeded a swelling in his breast, from its not being well cured, that gave him extreme trouble; nor could he meet with a physician, (tho' he had tried many) that was able to heal it; but on the contrary they had made it worse, insomuch that he was determined to have no more advice. This was agreeable enough to the young lady, not only as it afforded a pretence for her going to *Paris*; but also (if the disorder proved of such a nature as she expected) as she had great hopes of getting *Beltram* for her husband: Whereupon mixing up such sort of drugs as her father was wont to use in cases of that nature, she hastes away to *Paris*, when the first thing she did, after she had obtain'd a sight of *Beltram*, was to wait upon the King, to desire he would shew her his malady. His majesty most graciously condescended to let her see it; when she was convinced at the first sight that she was able to make a cure, and said, Sir, if you will give me leave, I hope, without any pain or trouble to you, to make you well in eight days. The King could not help making a jest of this, saying to himself, What! shall a woman undertake to do that which has baffled all the best physicians in the world? He thanked her therefore for her good intention, and told her, that he was resolved to try no more medicines. The lady then replied, Sir, you ridicule my art, because you see me young, and a woman; but I must remind you, that I do not pretend to this from my own knowledge; but I rely upon the help of God, and the judgment of master *Girard di Nerbona*, who was a most eminent physician in his time, and my father. The king hearing this, said to himself, Perhaps she is sent from God to my assistance; why do I not therefore make tryal of her, as she promises to cure me without any trouble in so small a time? He said therefore to her: But suppose you should prove mistaken, what would you forfeit for

for making me break my resolution? She replied: If your majesty pleases you may set a guard upon me; and if you are not cured in eight days, then burn me alive: But if I succeed, and you get well, what reward am I then to have? The King made answer: You seem to be a maiden, I will dispose of you in marriage to a person of great account. Sir, quoth she, I accept your offer of an husband, but I will name the person, excepting all of your royal house. He straightway promised, and she began to administer her medicines; and before the limited time she had wrought a thorough cure. He then said: Fair maid, you have well earned an husband. Then, sir, (she replied) I have gain'd the count de *Roussillon*, whom I have loved ever since I was a child. The king thought her demand very great, but in regard he had given his word, he would not depart from it: He sent for him then, and said to him: *Beltram*, you are now of age to take upon you the government of your own country, I will therefore that you return thither, and take a wife whom I shall recommend to you. And who is the lady, sir? replies *Beltram*. It is she, said the king, who hath cured me with her medicines. *Beltram* knew and liked her well enough, only that he thought her extract too low for his quality; whereupon he said, with some disdain: And does your majesty then mean to give me a doctress for my wife? Surely, I may do much better for my self. Then, quoth the king, would you have me worse than my word? She requested to have you, and I promised upon condition that I was made well. My liege, replied he, you may take away what I now possess, or you may add to it if you please; but this I assure your majesty, that I will never consent to such a match. It is my pleasure to have it so, continued the king; she is a prudent and beautiful lady, and you may be happier with her than if you were married to one of greater quality. *Beltram* then held his peace; and the king ordered a magnificent entertainment in honour of the nuptials, and when the day came, *Beltram* espoused her, much against his will, in the king's presence; which being done, he took his leave of his majesty, as if he was going to keep the wedding in his own country; but instead of that he went a quite different way, and came to *Tuscany*, where he heard that the *Florentines* were at war with the *Senese*, when he willingly

lingly joined himself to them, and having a command given him he continued some time in their service. The bride, not at all pleased with his behaviour, went to *Rouffilion*, in hopes of gaining his affections by her prudent management, where she was received as their lady and mistress. And finding every thing in disorder on account of her husband's long minority, she used such care and diligence in restoring all to its wonted tranquillity, that she gain'd the favour and good will of her subjects, who blam'd the count highly for his neglect of her. When that was done, she sent two knights to him to desire to know if it was on her account he staid away from home; and to tell him that she was willing to go elsewhere to please him. But he answer'd roughly, that she might use her pleasure; for, says he, I will go to her only when she shall have this ring upon her finger, and a son begotten by me in her arms. Now he valued the ring at an high rate, and never parted with it from off his finger, because of some secret virtue which he supposed it to have. The knights look'd upon the condition as implying two impossibilities, and perceiving that he was not to be moved from his resolution, they returned, and reported his answer. The lady was much afflicted at this, and began to consider if there was no way to effect these two points, and consequently regain her husband. Taking her measures then accordingly, she assembled all the principal people of the country, when she recounted to them, in a most tender and affectionate manner, all that she had done for the love of the count, and what ensued thereupon; and she let them know, that it never was her intention, by staying amongst them, to keep him in perpetual banishment: Wherefore she resolv'd to spend the remainder of her life in pilgrimage for the good of her soul; and her desire was, that they would take the government upon them, and inform the count that she had quitted possession, and left the country with a design never more to return. As she was speaking these words they all began to weep, and they intreated her much to change her resolution, but to no purpose. Taking her leave then, and being attended with only a maid servant and a relation, they set forward together like pilgrims, having provided themselves well with money and jewels; and without any body's knowing whither they were gone, they made no stop till they

they came to *Florence*: There by chance they met with an inn that was kept by a widow, where she stay'd with a desire of learning some news concerning her lord. The next day it happened, that he pass'd by the house on horseback along with his troop, when though she knew him very well, yet she asked the landlady who he was? It is a gentleman, a stranger, answered she, one of the best-natur'd men in the world, and much respected in this city, who is in love with a gentlewoman of small fortune in this neighbourhood: She bears a good character, but is yet unmarried on account of her scanty circumstances, and lives with her mother. The countess, upon hearing this, began to consider more fully of what she meant to do; and enquiring the person's name, and where she lived, she went one day to the house, and after the usual salutation told the old lady, that she had a mind to speak to her; The other arose, and said, with all her heart. They went then into a chamber by themselves, and sitting down together the countess begun in this manner: Madam, you seem to be as little obliged to fortune as myself; but perhaps it is now in your power to do us both a kindness. The other replied: That she should be very willing, if it could be done honestly. The countess added, I put myself entirely into your hands, if you deceive me you frustrate the purposes of both. Speak out, quoth the lady, you shall find I never will deceive you. She then related her whole story from beginning to end, part of which the old lady had heard from common report: And she added, You now hear the two things which I am to compass to gain my husband, with regard to which there is no person in the world can serve me besides yourself, if it be true what I am told, namely, that he is violently in love with your daughter. Madam, quoth the lady, there is some appearance of the count's liking my daughter; but whether there be any thing real, that I cannot pretend to say. But what has this to do with your affair? That, answered she, I shall soon tell you. But you must first hear what I intend to do in consideration of this service of yours. I understand that you have a daughter of age to marry, whom you are forced to keep at home with you, for want of a fortune to give her: Now my design is to advance such a sum of money as you yourself shall think sufficient to marry her reputably. The lady liked the offer very well, but

but yet, having the spirit of a gentlewoman, she replied : Tell me what you want to have done, and if it appears fair and honest I will do it most willingly, and leave the reward to you. The countess then said : You must give the count to understand, by some person whom you can trust, that your daughter is ready to oblige him, as soon as she can be assured that he has that real love for which he pretends, and which she knoweth not how to credit, unless he sends her the ring that he usually wears, and which, she hears, he sets such a value upon. This ring you must give to me, and then you may let him know that your daughter is at his service, and that he may come privately hither as soon as he pleases, when you must put me to bed to him instead of your daughter. Perhaps I may prove with child ; so that by having his ring on my finger, and a son of his in my arms, which were the two conditions required, I may live with him afterwards as my husband, and you be the happy instrument of it. The lady was in some doubt at first, fearing some scandal might befall her daughter ; but considering afterwards how fit it was that the good lady should have her husband, she therefore promised her assistance, and in a few days obtained the ring much against his will, and afterwards put the lady to bed to him instead of her daughter. Accordingly it happened, that she became with child of two sons, as the event made manifest, which as soon as she perceived, she said to the lady, Madam, my end is now answered, I have nothing more to do but to satisfy you for your trouble. She replied : If you are contented, it is well ; I did it out of no expectation of reward, but only as it appeared to me quite a right thing. Madam, continued the countess, I am entirely pleased, and I intend to make you a recompence suitable to your great merit. She then, moved by her necessity, desired with the utmost modesty an hundred pounds for her daughter's portion : Whilst the other knowing her great worth, and hearing her humble demand, gave her five hundred, and jewels to the amount of as much more, for which she was very thankful ; and to take away all pretence of the count's coming any more to her house, removed with her daughter to her friends in the country : In some time, *Ferendo* hearing that his countess had departed out of his territories, went thither at the request of his subjects ; whilst she stay'd at *Florence*, till her time of labour came, when she was brought

brought to bed of two sons very like their father, whom she took care to have well nursed, and in due time, without being discovered by any person, she came to *Montpelier*, where she made some stay to rest herself, and to make enquiry concerning her husband: When hearing that he was to make a great feast at *Rouffilion*, on the Day of All Saints, she went thither in the same pilgrim's dress as she at first set out; and just as the guests were going to sit down at table, she presses forwards, thro' the midst of the croud both of gentlemen and ladies, with her two children in her arms, till coming where the count was, she threw herself at his feet, saying with tears, My lord, I am your unhappy wife, who have undertaken a long pilgrimage in order for you to return to your own house. I conjure you in the presence of God, that you abide by the two conditions enjoined me by the two knights whom I sent to you. Behold, not one son only of yours in my arms, but two; and see, here is the ring. The count was confounded with admiration, knowing the ring, and seeing the children to be like him, and said, How can this be? She then related the whole story before all the company: Whilst he knowing her to speak truth, perceiving also her constancy and good management, and beholding two such pretty children, to satisfy also his promise, as well as oblige the whole company, who requested him to take her as his wife: Upon all these considerations, I say, he laid his inveterate hatred aside, and raised her up, and saluted her, acknowledging her for his lawful countess, and the two babes for his children: He ordered also suitable apparel to be brought for them, to the great joy of the whole court; whilst the feasting continued, not that day only, but many others; and from that time he showed her all due respect, and they continued happy together as long as they lived.

The



The THIRD DAY.

NOVEL X.

DIONEUS having finish'd his story, and the queen knowing her sovereignty to be now at an end, takes the crown from off her head, and places it upon *Philostratus*, saying, We shall soon see if the wolves govern the sheep better than the sheep have hitherto governed the wolves. He returned, with a smile, You have no more right to call us wolves, than you have to call yourselves sheep: However, I take upon me the command: Giving the proper orders then to the steward, as to what he would have done; he turns about to the ladies, and says: It hath been my misfortune, ever since I was able to judge of any thing, to be always in love with one or other of you ladies: Nor hath it availed me in the least that I have been humble, obedient, and desirous of pleasing to the utmost of my power; for I have constantly been discarded at last for some other lover, going still from better to worse, and so I expect to continue till I go to my grave. Wherefore I intend our subject for to day shall be something suitable to my own case; namely, concerning such persons whose amours have had an unfortunate conclusion; having said this, he gave them leave to depart. The garden was so pleasant, that every one chose to walk thither, especially as the sun was going down, where some diverted themselves with observing and running after the kids, rabbits, and other creatures, that were skipping about them. *Dioneus* and *Flametta* sat singing together the song of *Gulielmo* and the lady of virtue. *Philomena* and *Pamphilus* plaid at chess. And thus they were all differently employed till the time of supper, which came upon them a little unexpected: When the table being spread by the side of the fountain, they supped with a great deal of pleasure.

sure. As soon as the cloth was taken away, *Philostratus* (not to go out of the path which had been followed by the queens who had gone before him) command *Lauretta* to begin a dance with a song. Who replied: May it please your majesty, I know nothing of other people's songs, nor of my own at present, which shall please so agreeable a set of company: But if you will accept of such a one as I can call to mind, I will do it with a great deal of pleasure. When the king made answer, Nothing of yours can be disagreeable: Sing such as you have. She then began with a musical voice, but in a desponding manner thus:

S O N G.

C H O R U S.

*Who can with so much cause complain,
As I, who love and sigh in vain?*

I.

*He whose almighty word hath taught to move
The heavens, and every star above;
Hath made me, as you see,
All brisk and debonnair, that I might be
A pattern of perfection pris'd;
Yet I'm despis'd,
Who can, &c.*

II.

*I heretofore
Was by a fond admirer made to prove
The soft persuasive force of love;
Swift past the hours of transport thus divine,
Whilst all his wishes, all his thoughts were mine;
But he's no more.
Who can, &c.*

III. One

III.

One more morose and vain

Next made his court;

But from report

He jealous soon became;

And falsly left me in distress,

Tho' conscious then I was,

That charms like mine, for gen'ral view design'd,

Were to the lover's wishes still confin'd.

Who can, &c.

IV.

For ever be that day accurst,

When to commence a bride,

I laid my sable weeds aside,

Which dress so well became me first;

Thrice happy damsel, had I dy'd

Before that fatal change I try'd.

Who can, &c.

V.

And thou, my dearest lover, once a friend,

Who with the saints above

Enjoy the fruits of virtue and of love,

My prayer attend!

Amidst the sweet repose, which now you find,

Think on me, poor distressed maid;

And nature's final debt when paid,

May we then meet, and be for ever join'd.

Who can with so much cause complain,

As I, who love and sigh in vain?

When this song was ended, lighted torches were brought and set upon the grass; and they continued till the stars begun to go down, singing and making merry. Then the king thought it time for them to depart, and wishing one another a good night, they retired to their respective chambers.



The FOURTH DAY's

Entertainment of the Decameron of Boccace.



HE fun had now drove all the stars from the heavens, and dispelled the vapours of the night from the earth, when *Philostratus* arose, and had all the company called up. They walked then into the garden, and dined, when time came, where they had supped the preceding night. Taking a nap afterwards, whilst the sun was at the height, they returned at the usual time to the fountain side. Whilst *Philostratus* ordered *Flametta* to make a beginning, who spoke in a soft agreeable manner, as follows :

NOVEL I.

Tancred prince of Salerno puts his daughter's lover to death, and sends his heart to her in a golden cup ; she pours water upon it, which she had empoisoned, and so dies.



OUR King has given us a most melancholy subject for this day's discourse ; considering, that as we came hither to be merry, we must now recount other people's misfortunes, which cannot be related without moving compassion, as well in those who tell, as those that hear them. Perhaps it is designed as an allay to the mirth of the preceding days. But whatever his reason may be for it, I have no business to make any alteration with regard to his pleasure. I shall

P

there.

therefore mention an unhappy story to you, worthy of your most tender compassion.

Tancred prince of *Salerno* was a most humane and generous lord, had he not in his old age defiled his hands in a lover's blood. He thro' the whole course of his life had one only daughter; and happy had he been to have had none at all. No child could be more dear to a parent than she was, which made him loth to part with her in marriage; but at length, not till she was a little advanced in years, he married her to the duke of *Capoa*, when she was soon left a widow, and came home again to her father. She was a lady of great beauty and understanding, and continuing thus in the court of her father, who took no care to marry her again; and it seeming not so modest in her to ask it, she resolved at last to have a lover privately. Accordingly she made choice of a person of low parentage, but noble qualities, whose name was *Guiscard*, with whom she became violently in love; and by often seeing him, and evermore commending his manner and behaviour, he soon became sensible of it, and devoted himself entirely to the love of her. Affecting each other thus in secret, and she desiring nothing so much as to be with him, and not daring to trust any person with the affair, contrives a new stratagem in order to apprise him of the means. She wrote a letter, wherein she mentioned what she would have him do the next day for her; this she put into an hollow cane, and giving it to him one day, she said pleasantly: You may make a pair of bellows of this, for your servant to blow the fire with this evening. He received it, supposing very justly that it had some meaning; and taking it home, found the letter; which when he had thoroughly considered, and knew what he had to do, he was the most overjoy'd man that could be; and he applied himself accordingly to answer her assignation, in the manner she had directed him. On one side of the palace, and under a mountain, was a grotto, which had been made time out of mind, and into which no light could come, but thro' a little opening dug in the mountain; and which, as the grotto had been long in disuse, was now grown over with briers and thorns. Into this grotto was a passage by a private stair-case out of one of the rooms of the palace, and which belonged to the lady's apartment; altho' it was secured by a very strong door.

door. This passage was so far out of every one's thoughts, having been disused for so long a time, that no body remembered any thing about it: But love, whose notice nothing can escape, brought it fresh into the mind of the enamoured lady. Who to keep this thing entirely private, laboured some days before she could get the door open; when having gone down into the cave, and observing the opening, and how high it might be from thence to the bottom, she acquainted him therewith. *Guiscard* then provided a ladder of cords; and casing himself well with leather to be defended from the thorns, fixing one end of the ladder to the stump of a tree which was near, he slides down by the help of it to the bottom, where he stayed expecting the lady. The following day therefore, having sent her maids out of the way, under pretence that she was going to lie down, and locking herself up alone in her chamber, she opens the door and descends into the grotto, where they met to their mutual satisfaction. From thence she shew'd him the way to her chamber, where they were together the greatest part of the day, and taking proper measures for the time to come, he went away thro' the cave, and she returned to her maids. The same he did the next night; and he followed this course for a considerable time; when fortune, as tho' she envy'd them their happiness, thought fit to change their mirth into mourning. *Tancred* had used sometimes to come into his daughter's chamber to pass a little time away with her, and accordingly he goes thither one day after dinner, whilst the lady, whose name was *Ghismond*, was with her maids in the garden; and being perceived by no one, nor yet willing to take her from her diversion, finding also the windows shut, and the curtains drawn to the feet of the bed, he throws himself down in a great chair, which stood in a corner of the room, leaning his head upon the bed, and drawing the curtain before him, as if he concealed himself on purpose, when he chanced to fall asleep. In the mean time, *Ghismond* having made an appointment with her lover, left the maids in the garden, and came into her chamber, which she made fast, not thinking of any person being there; and went to meet *Guiscard*, who was in the cave waiting for her, and brought him into her chamber; when her father awoke, and was a witness to

all that passed between them : This was the utmost affliction to him, and he was going to cry out, but upon second thoughts he resolved to keep it private if possible, that he might be able to do more securely and with less disgrace, what he had resolved upon. The lovers stay'd together their usual time, without perceiving any thing of *Tancred*, who, after they were departed, gets out of the window into the garden, old as he was, and went without being seen of any one very sorrowful to his chamber. The next night, according to his orders, *Guiscard* was seized by two men as he was coming out of the cave, and carried by them in his leathern doublet to *Tancred*, who, as soon as he saw him, said with tears in his eyes : *Guiscard*, you have ill requited my kindness towards you, by this outrage and shame which you have brought upon me, and which this very day I have been an eye-witness of. When he made no other answer but this : Sir, love hath greater power than either you or I. *Tancred* then ordered a guard to be set over him. And the next day he goes to his daughter's apartment as usual, she knowing nothing of what had happened, and shutting the door, that they might be private together, he said weeping to her thus : Daughter, I had that opinion of your modesty and virtue, that I could never have believed, had I not seen it with my own eyes, that you would have violated either, even so much as in thought. My reflecting on this will make the small pittance of life that is left very grievous to me. As you was determined to act in that manner, would to God you had made choice of a person more suitable to your own quality ; but for this *Guiscard*, he is one of the very meanest persons about my court. This gives me such concern, that I scarce know what to do. As for him, he was secured by my order last night, and his fate is determined. But with regard to yourself, I am influenced by two different motives ; on one side, the tenderest regard that a father can have for a child ; and on the other, the justest vengeance for the great folly you have committed. One pleads strongly in your behalf ; and the other would excite me to do an act contrary to my nature. But before I come to a resolution, I would hear what you have to say for yourself. And when he said this, he hung down his head, and wept like a child. She hearing this from her father, and perceiving that their amour was not only discovered, but her

lover also in prison, was under the greatest concern imaginable, and was going to break out in loud and grievous lamentations, as is the way of women in distress; but getting the better of this weakness, and putting on a settled countenance, as supposing *Guiscard* was dead, and being resolved firmly in her own mind not to outlive him, she spoke therefore with all the composure in the world to this purpose: Sir, to deny what I have done, or to intreat any favour of you, is no part of my design at present; for as the one can avail me nothing, so I intend the other shall be of little service. I will make no advantage of your love and tenderness towards me; but shall first, by an open confession, endeavour to vindicate myself, and then do what the greatness of my soul prompts me to. 'Tis most true that I have loved, and do still love *Guiscard*; and whilst I live, which will not be long, shall continue to love him: And if such a thing as love be after death, even that shall not dissolve it. To this I was induced by no frailty, so much as his superior virtue, and the little care you took to marry me again. I preferred him before all the world: And as to the meanness of his station, which you object so much to, that is more the fault of fortune, who often raises the most unworthy to an high estate, neglecting those of greater merit. We are all formed of the same materials, and by the same hand. The first difference amongst mankind was made by virtue; they who were virtuous were deem'd noble, and the rest were all accounted otherwise. Tho' this law therefore may have been obscured by contrary custom, yet is it discarded neither by nature, nor good manners. If you regard then the worth and virtue only of your courtiers, and consider that of *Guiscard*, you will find him the only noble person, and the others a set of poltroons. With regard to his worth and valour, I appeal to yourself: Who ever commended man more for every thing that was praise-worthy, than you have commended him? and deservedly in my judgement; but if I was deceived, it was by following your opinion. If you say then, that I have had an affair with a person base and ignoble, I deny it; if with a poor one, it is to your shame, to let such merit go unrewarded. Now concerning your last doubt, namely, how you are to deal with me; use your pleasure. If you are disposed to commit an act of cruelty, I shall say nothing to pre-

vent such a resolution. But this I must apprise you of, that unless you do the same to me, which you either have done, or mean to do to *Guiscard*, my own hands shall do it for you. Reserve your tears then for women; and if you mean severity, cut us off both together, if it appears to you that we have deserved it. The prince knew full well the greatness of her soul; but yet he could by no means persuade himself, that she would have resolution enough to do as her words seemed to threaten. Leaving her then, with a design of being favourable as to her, and meaning to wean her affection from her lover by taking him off; he gave orders to the two men, who guarded him, to strangle him privately in the night, and to take his heart out of his body, and bring it to him. Accordingly they executed his commands, and the next day he called for a golden cup, and putting the heart into it, he had it conveyed by a trusty servant to his daughter, with this message, *viz.* your father sends this present to comfort you, with what was most dear to you; even as he was comforted by you, in what was most dear to him. She had departed from her father, not at all moved as to her resolution, and therefore had prepared the juices of some poisonous plants, which she had mixed with water to be at hand, if what she feared should come to pass. When the servant then had delivered the present, and reported the message according as was bid; she took the cup, without changing countenance, and seeing the heart therein, and knowing by the words that it must be *Guiscard's*, she looked stedfastly at the servant, and said: My father hath done very wisely; such a heart as this requires no worse a sepulchre than that of gold. And upon this she lifted it to her mouth and kissed it; when she continued: All my life long, even to this last period of it, have I found my father's love most abundant towards me; but now more than ever: Wherefore return him in my name the last thanks that I shall be ever able to give him for such a present. Looking then towards the cup, which she held fast in her hand, she said: Alas! the dearest end and centre of all my wishes! Cursed be the cruelty of him, by whom these eyes now see you; altho' my soul had long view'd and known you. You have finished your course; such a one indeed as fortune has thought fit to allot you; you are arrived

at

at the goal to which we all tend; you have left the miseries of this world far behind, and have obtain'd such a sepulchre from your very enemy, as your merit required. Nothing remained to make your obsequies compleat, but the tears of her who was so dear to you whilst you was living; and which, that you should not now want, God put it into the mind of my relentless father to send you to me. And you shall have them, tho' I had purposed to dye unmoved, and without shedding a tear; and when I have done, I shall instantly join my soul to yours. For in what other company can I go better and safer to those unknown regions? As I make no doubt but your soul is hovering here, expecting mine. When she had done speaking, she pour'd out a flood of tears, kissing the heart a thousand times; whilst the damsels that were about her knew neither what heart it was, or what those words meant; but being moved with pity they join'd with her, begging to know the cause of her grief, and endeavouring all they could to comfort her. Who after she had lamented as much as she thought proper, raises up her head, and wiping her eyes, she said: Thou heart, most dearly belov'd! All my duty is now performed towards thee; nothing more remains, but for my soul to accompany thine. - Upon this she bid them reach the vessel of water which she had prepared the day before, and pouring it into the cup with the heart, which she had sufficiently wash'd with her tears, she drank it all off without the least dread or apprehension, when she threw herself upon the bed with the cup in her hand, composing her body as decently as she could; and pressing her lover's heart to her's, she lay without uttering a word more expecting death. The maids, when they heard and saw all this, tho' they knew not what it was she had drank, sent to acquaint *Tancred*; who fearing what had really happen'd, came into the room soon after she had laid herself down, and finding it was too late, began to lament most grievously: When she said to him, Sir, save those tears against worse fortune that may happen, for I want them not. Who but your self would mourn for a thing of your own doing? But if any part of that love now remains in you which you once had for me, the last request I shall make is, That as you would not

suffer us to be happy together whilst living, that our two bodies (wherever you have disposed of his) may be publickly interred together when dead. Extreme grief would suffer him to make no reply; when finding herself to draw near her end she strain'd the heart strongly to her breast, saying, God Almighty receive us together; I am just a going. So closing her eyes, all sense forsook her, and she departed out of this miserable life. Such an end had the amours of *Guiscard* and *Ghismond*, as you have now heard; whilst the prince repenting of his cruelty when it was too late, had them buried in one grave in the most publick manner to the general grief of all the people of *Salerno*.



The



The FOURTH DAY,

NOVEL H.

Frier Albert makes a woman believe that an angel is in love with her, and lies with her in that shape. Afterwards, for fear of her relations, he throws himself out of the window, and takes shelter in a poor man's house, who exposes him the next day in the publick market-place in the form of a wild man, when he is discovered by two friers, and put into prison.



THE story related by *Flametta* drew tears several times from the eyes of all the company; but it being now finished, the king, shewing a stern countenance, said: I would have given my life willingly to have enjoyed but half the pleasure which those lovers met with. Nor need you wonder at that, because I undergo a thousand deaths daily, without the least pleasure whatever in return. But letting my fortune alone for the present, it is my will that *Pampinea* proceed; who if she goes on as *Flametta* hath begun, I shall expect to receive some small degree of comfort more to my affliction. *Pampinea* finding herself fixed upon for the next, and having more regard to the inclinations of the company, which she very well knew, than the king's command, and more desirous therefore of diverting them, than of satisfying his melancholy temper; resolves upon a novel which should make them laugh, keeping still to the subject proposed, and which was this: 'Tis a common saying that a wicked man, who has the reputation of being virtuous and good, may do many bad things, and no body believe it. This affords ample matter for discourse,

discourse, and a fit handle for me to show how great the hypocrisy is of some of the religious, who have their garments long and large; their faces made pale artificially, and on purpose; their language meek and humble, to get men's goods from them; yet sour and harsh enough in reproving them of such vices, of which they themselves are guilty; whilst they pretend, that they themselves merit heaven as much by receiving, as the others do by giving. Who also, not as if they were to get thither by their own endeavours, but as tho' they were the possessors and lords of it, portion out to every person that dies a better or worse place therein, according to the sum of money bequeathed to them; deceiving themselves in the first place, if they really mean what they say, and those afterwards who put their trust in them. Of whom, might I have the liberty of speaking all I know, I could quickly disclose to many simple people what wickedness is too often concealed under that holy habit. I could wish however, that the same success might attend the hypocrisy of them all, as befell a certain frier, who was concerned in some of the best families in *Venice*; the relating of which may be some diversion to you after your grief for the death of *Ghismond*.

There lived at *Imola* a man of a very bad life, called *Berto de la Massa*, whose evil works had gained him such a character there, that no body could believe him, even when he spoke truth. Finding therefore that all his quirks and cunning would stand him in no farther stead at *Imola*, he removes in a kind of despair to *Venice*, the common receptacle of all sort of wickedness, when he resolves to manage in a quite different manner to what he had done heretofore. And, as if he felt some remorse of conscience for his past life, pretending also to be seized with uncommon zeal and devotion, he then turned frier, calling himself father *Albert* of *Imola*. In this habit he seemed to lead a mighty sanctified life, highly commending penance and abstinence, and eating no flesh, and drinking no wine; but then it was when he could get neither to please him. Besides this, when he was officiating at the altar at any time, if he was taken notice of by many people, he would be sure to weep over our Saviour's passion, having tears enough at command when ever he pleased. To be short, what with his preaching and crying together, he had so far in-

sinuated

sinuated himself into the good graces of the people of *Venice*, that there was scarce a will made but he was left executor; he had the care also and disposal of many people's money; and was the great adviser and confessor to the greatest part both of men and women; so that of a wolf he became the shepherd, and the fame of his sanctity was greater than ever was that of *St. Francis*. Now it happened, that a vain simple lady named *Lisetta de Quirino*, wife to a merchant, who was gone a voyage to *Flanders*, came one day, with some other women, to confess to this holy frier. And being asked, as she was confessing, if she had ever a lover? Replied, putting on an angry countenance, What! father, have you never an eye in your head? Where do you see a woman so handsome as myself? I could have lovers enough; but my beauty is designed neither for one nor another of them: It is fit only to appear in heaven itself. Using many more extravagant expressions of that sort, enough to give a person a surfeit to hear them, father *Albert* immediately saw her blind-side, and thought her fit game for his purpose, but deferred using any flattering speeches till a more convenient opportunity: To shew himself however holy for that time, he began to reprove her, telling her it was all vain-glory, and so forth. Whereupon she called him brute, and told him he could not distinguish beauty when he saw it. He then, not to provoke her too far, took her confession, and dismissed her. A little time after, taking a friend with him whom he could trust to the house, he goes with her to one side of the hall, where no body could see them, and falling down upon his knees, said: Madam, I must beg for God's sake that you would forgive me for blaspheming your beauty, as I did last *Sunday*; for I was so chastised the following night for it, that I could not rise out of my bed before to day. And who, quoth the foolish lady, chastised you in that manner? I will tell you, replied *Albert*; as I was saying my prayers that night, according to my usual manner, suddenly a great light shone around me, and as I turned about to see what it was, a beautiful youth appeared, with a staff in his hand, who took hold of my hood, and threw me down upon the floor, and beat me in such a manner that I was almost killed. Upon my asking what all that correction was for? He made answer, Because thou didst so saucily presume to reprove the celestial

celestial beauty of madam *Lifetta*, whom I love above all things in the world. And who are you then, I demanded? He replied, I am an angel. I humbly beg then, quoth I, that you would forgive me. He answered, I do forgive you upon condition that you go the very first opportunity to her, and obtain her pardon: And unless she thinks fit to excuse you, I shall return, and give you such discipline as you shall feel so long as you live. What he said more I dare not speak, unless I have your forgiveness. The simple woman, who was puffed up till she was fit to burst with vanity, gave ear to this ridiculous story, and said: I told you, father *Albert*, that my beauties were of the celestial kind; I am sorry for what you have suffered, and heartily forgive you; but tell me what the angel said besides. That I will, said he; but one thing I must enjoin you, namely, that you tell it to no person living, unless you have a mind to ruin all; for you are certainly the happiest woman upon the face of the earth. He told me then, that he had such a regard for you, that he should frequently come to visit you, if he thought you would not be too much terrified. He bid me tell you therefore, that he should come some evening in human shape, and would know from you when you would chuse to see him, and whose form and person you would have him assume: She replied, That she approved of it very well, that she should be alone this evening, and that whatever form and manner he came in she should not be afraid. Madam, he continued, you talk well, it shall be done as you have agreed; but I have a favour to beg, which will cost you nothing, namely, that he may put on my person: My soul will be in a kind of trance in the mean time, as it will be then disengaged from the body. I consent with all my heart, answered she, it will be some amends for the blows you have received. But, said he, the door must be open, otherwise, as he comes in human shape, he would not be able to enter your house. She promised it should be done, and when night came he went to a woman's house, that he used to frequent when he had such affairs in hand, where getting his sham-wings, and other accoutrements ready, he came flying at last into the lady's chamber. He stay'd with her all that night, and at break of day went out in like manner as he came in; whilst the lady was so proud of her gallant, that she could not help boasting of it to one of her neighbours,

neighbours, who was so tickled with the story, that she told it amongst a whole company of gossips, who again reported it to others, that in less than two days it was known all over *Venice*. Her relations heard of it amongst the rest, who for several nights together kept constant watch to make a discovery, if possible, of this angel: One night accordingly he was coming to reprimand her for making it publick, and had no sooner got into the room, and stripped himself of his wings, and other habilments, but they were at the door; which he perceiving, and seeing no other way to escape, opened the casement, which was over the great canal, and threw himself directly into it. As the river was deep, and he able to swim, he received no harm; espying then a cottage on the other side, with the door open, he made towards it, when entering therein, he intreated the honest man, telling him a thousand lies concerning the reason of his coming there in that manner, and at that time, to save his life, who being moved with pity, and having some affairs which called him away for a time, bid him go into his bed, and lie there till he should return; he locked him then in the house, and went about his business. The lady's relations, upon coming into her chamber, found that the angel had left his wings, and flown away without them: They gave her therefore a severe reprimand, calling her all the vile simple women in the world; and they carried off the angel's implements along with them. In the mean time, as soon as it was day, the man being on the other side the *Rialto*, heard the whole story of a fellow's personating an angel to be with *Lisetta*, and how he was discovered by her relations, and forced to leap into the canal, and that no body knew what was become of him; whence he concluded, it must be the same man he had in his house. Finding it upon his coming home to be so; after some discourse together he made him send home for five hundred ducats, threatening otherwise to deliver him up to the woman's friends; when after the money was brought, and the frier desirous of getting away, the honest man said farther to him: I see no way for your escape but one; to day we make a great rejoicing, when one person is to bring a man cloathed like a bear; another like a wild man, and so on; and in that manner people are to come under different disguises into St. *Mark's* Place as to an hunting; and when the diversion is over, every man leads away the person that

that he brings where he pleases. Now if before any one knows that you are here, you will consent to be led in one of those disguises, I will carry you afterwards where you will; otherwise I do not see how you can get away without being observed; for the relations are every where out upon the scout for you. This seemed an hard sentence to the father; but his fear of being discovered was so great, that he consented at last: Accordingly he was besmeared all over with honey, and covered afterwards with down; and putting a chain about his neck, and a vizard upon his face, with a great stick in one hand, and a couple of butcher's mastiffs in the other, a man was sent before to the *Rialto* to make publick proclamation, that all who had a mind to see the angel so much talked of, might repair to *St. Mark's* place, which was a *Venetian* trick at best.—When that was done he was led forth, and all the way as he was carried along there was a great outcry of the people, wondering what thing it was; and being brought into the great square, what with the people that followed, and those that flocked thither, upon hearing the proclamation, the crowd was immensely great. The fellow then tied his wild man to a pillar, pretending to wait till the sport began; in the mean time the flies and wasps, as he was dawbed with honey, began to grow exceeding troublesome to him. Perceiving at last the square sufficiently crowded, under a pretence of turning him loose, he takes off the vizard, and saith: Gentlemen, as I find we are to have no other sport to day, I intend to shew you the angel which used to come at nights to visit the *Venetian* ladies. No sooner was the vizard removed, but they knew him to be father *Albert*, and there was a most terrible out-cry against him, every one pelting him with whatever filthiness came to their hands, till at length the news reached the convent, when two of his brethren came, and brought him one of their habits, and carried him away with the utmost difficulty, and he was thrown into prison upon it, where he ended his days in a miserable manner. It was thus this man's consummate hypocrisy and blasphemy met with their due reward; and may the like fate attend all such villains as himself.



The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Three young men fall in love with three sisters, and flee with them into Crete. The eldest destroys her lover out of jealousy; and the second, by consenting to the duke of Crete's request, is the means of saving her sister's life: Afterwards her lover killeth her, and goes away with the eldest sister. The third couple is charged with her death, which they confess, and afterwards see their keepers, and make their escape, and die at Rhodes at last in great necessity.



WHEN Philostratus heard the conclusion of Pampinea's novel, he stood some time in suspense, and at last, turning towards her, he said: There was something good in the end of your story, but the beginning was much too ludicrous. Then pointing to *Lauretta*, he added, Do you go on with a better if you can. She smiling replied, You are too hard upon poor lovers, to desire that their affairs should always end unfortunately. Nevertheless I shall, in compliance to your orders, give an account of three persons who were equally unhappy that way; and thus I proceed. Every vice, as you very well know, may turn not only to the disadvantage of such as are subject to it, but of others also: And of all vices anger is that which hurries us along most blindly to our ruin. Now this passion seems to be a sudden and rash emotion, raised in us by an injury received; which driving away all sense and reason, and veiling the eyes of our understanding, kindles in our souls

souls a most violent fury. And as men are governed by it too often, tho' some more than others, yet is it of worse consequence in the women, as it is more easily kindled in them, and burns also with a more fierce and lasting flame. Nor is this to be wondered at; for fire, in its own nature, is apt to take hold the soonest of such things as are of the lightest consistence; and our texture, we know, is much more delicate and tender than that of the men. Seeing therefore how prone we are naturally thereto, considering also that nothing can recommend us more to the good esteem of the men, with whom we are to spend our lives, than mildness and good nature; and on the contrary, that anger is attended with infinite danger and trouble; I shall, for your greater defence and security in this respect, relate the loves of three young men, and as many ladies, who all became miserable thro' the fury of one. *Marseilles*, you know, is an ancient and famous city in *Provence*, situated on the sea coast, and was better stored formerly with rich citizens and wealthy merchants than at present. Amongst whom was a person called *Narnald Cluade*, one of a fair character, and immensely rich, who besides his other children, had three daughters; the two eldest, who were twins, were about fifteen years of age, and the other fourteen; and there was nothing wanting to the disposing of all three in marriage, but the return of their father, who was gone a trading voyage to *Spain*. The names of the two former were *Ninetta* and *Magdalena*, and of the last *Bertella*. Now there was a worthy young gentleman, but of small fortune, named *Restaignon*, in love with *Ninetta*, and she had the same good liking for him: And this affair was carried on some time between them, without any body's knowing any thing of the matter. In the mean time, two other young gentlemen, who were both rich, their fathers being just dead, fell in love with the other two sisters; the one, whose name was *Foulques*, having made choice of *Magdalena*, and the other called *Huguet* of *Bertella*. *Restaignon* being apprised of this by *Ninetta*, contrives a way to make up his want of wealth by their love, and getting into company sometimes with one, and then with the other, and going with them, after they became a little acquainted together, to see their mistresses and his own, he took occasion one day to invite them to his house, when he spoke to them in this manner: Gentlemen, our acquaintance

tance for some time past may have convinced you of the great esteem I have for you, so as to have your interests at heart equally with my own: I shall now acquaint you therefore with a thought just come into my mind, and you may do afterwards as shall seem most proper. It plainly appears that you have the utmost regard and value for the two young ladies, and I have the same for the third sister. I think, if you will consent to it, that I have found out an expedient agreeable enough, which is as follows: You are both very rich, and I am otherwise; make then one joint stock, and let me come in a partner with you, and resolve on what part of the world we may go to, to live happily together, and I will undertake that the three sisters shall bear us company, with a good part of their father's wealth; so that every one of us may have his mistress, and we live like brethren together, with all due comfort and satisfaction. Say then what you mean to do. The young gentlemen were so much in love, that they gave themselves very little time to reflect upon what was proposed; but declared, that, happen what would, they were ready to comply. Upon this he takes the first opportunity that offered, and which was no easy matter to compass, of being with *Ninetta*, when he made the same proposal to her, enforcing it by diverse reasons, which he had no great occasion to do, because it was entirely to her liking. She told him therefore, that she consented herself, and would persuade her sisters; that, in the mean time, he should get every thing in readiness for such an expedition. He returned then to his two friends, who grew impatient to be gone, and told them that every thing was in readiness on the part of the ladies. Their resolution was to go to *Crete*, and selling all their estates under the pretence of turning merchants, they bought a light frigate, which they armed and victualled with great secrecy against the time appointed. Whilst *Ninetta*, who was no stranger to her sisters inclinations, had wrought so far upon them by her fine persuasions, that they longed for nothing so much as their departure. The night being come therefore, when they were to embark, the three ladies opened their father's cabinet, and took out a great quantity of money and jewels, with which they stole away to meet their lovers, who were expecting them at the place appointed, when they immediately set sail, and made no stop any where till they came to *Genoa* the next night,

night, where they consummated their several nuptials. From thence they went from port to port, till in eight days time they arrived at *Crete*, where they purchased estates and fine houses, and lived like noblemen, keeping great numbers of servants, horses, dogs, &c. for their diversion; so that none seemed to enjoy more pleasure and satisfaction than themselves. Passing their time away in this manner, it happened, (as we see fall out every day, that things, however coveted by us, nauseate by over great plenty;) that *Restaignon*, who had an entire affection for *Ninetta*, before she was in his power, began now to be abundantly more cool in that respect; for being at a feast one day he met with a lady, with whom he became violently in love and he began to make treats and entertainments for her sake, till his wife grew so jealous that he could never stir a step but she had notice of it, and expressed the utmost uneasiness both in her words and behaviour to him on that account. But as plenty always clogs, and as to have what we want denied us, whets the appetite; so did this vexation of hers encrease the flame of his love. For whether it was that he had really accomplished his desires or not, *Ninetta*, whoever told her so, believed it: And she fell hereupon into such a fit of sorrow and fury afterwards, that her love for her husband was changed into extreme hatred; and she resolved to revenge the wrong she had sustained with his death. Meeting then with an old *Cretian* woman, skilled in all sorts of poisons, she engages her, by presents and large promises, to prepare a deadly water, which she gave him, without any farther consideration, one evening when he was very thirsty to drink; and the power of it was such, that he died before morning. *Poulques* and *Huguet*, with their wives, knowing nothing of his dying of poison, lamented over him very much along with *Ninetta*, and had him honourably buried. But not many days afterwards the old woman was taken up for some other crime, when she confessed this. Whereupon the duke of *Crete*, without saying a word to any person about it, had *Poulques's* palace beset one night, and *Ninetta* brought quietly away prisoner from thence; who, without any torture, confessed the whole of *Restaignon's* death. He therefore acquainted *Poulques* and *Huguet* with it, who used all their interest with him to prevent her being burnt, which they understood was like to be her sentence, but all to no purpose,

pose, the duke seemed resolved to have justice done. Hereupon *Magdalena*, a very beautiful lady, and whom the duke had long taken a fancy to, tho' hitherto to no purpose, supposing now, that, by obliging him, she might save her sister's life, sent privately to let him know that she would comply with his intreaties upon two conditions: The one was, that her sister should be set free; and the other, that the whole should be a secret. The duke liked the message, and agreed to what was proposed. Wherefore keeping *Foulques* and *Huguet* prisoners one night, by her consent, as if he wanted some farther information, he went privately afterwards to *Magdalena*, and pretending that he had caused *Ninetta* to be put into a sack, and thrown into the sea, he took her along with him to her sister, to whom he gave her up, according to their agreement, charging *Magdalena* to send her out of the way, to prevent all blame and censure, and lest he should be compelled to proceed with rigour against her. The next morning *Foulques* and *Huguet* were told that their sister was put to death, and being released went home to comfort their wives for the loss of her; and tho' *Magdalena* endeavoured, as much as possible, to keep her concealed, yet *Foulques* had some suspicion that she was in the house, and was at last convinced of it, which occasioned some jealousy, as he knew the duke's regard for his wife: Wherefore he asked her, How it happened, that *Ninetta* was there? She began then a long story, to which he gave but little credit, and forced her at last to confess the truth. Whereupon, being provoked to the last degree, he drew his sword, and stabbed her to the heart, begging in vain for mercy; fearing afterwards the duke's resentment he went into the room to *Ninetta*, and said cheerfully to her: Let us go away directly, according to your sister's appointment, for fear you should fall into the hands of the duke. She was desirous of getting away, and accordingly, without taking any leave of her sister, went off in great haste along with him, who took only what money was at hand, which was but little; and going on shipboard together, it was never known whither they were carried. *Magdalena* being found dead the next day, some persons, out of ill will to *Huguet*, carried the news straightway to the duke, who came in all haste to the house, as he had an intire love for her, and

seized upon *Huguet* and his lady, and put them to the rack, by which means he made them confess what they were entire strangers to; namely, that they were equally concerned in her death with their brother, who was fled: And finding that there was no other prospect of saving their lives, they bribed their keepers with a large sum of money, which they always had in readiness for any extraordinary occasion, and went immediately on board a ship, without being able to take any of their effects, and fled to *Rhodes*, where they died some time after in great distress and poverty. To such an end did the foolish love of *Restaignon*, and the ungoverned fury of *Ninetta*, bring both them and the rest.





The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Gerbino, contrary to a treaty made by king William his grandfather, fought with a ship belonging to the king of Tunis, with a design to take away his daughter; who being slain by the ship's crew, he slew them likewise, and afterwards is beheaded for it.

L *AURETTA* had now concluded her novel, when the company gave their different opinions concerning the fate of these unhappy lovers; this person saying one thing, and that another; till at length, the king raising up his head, as if from a profound study, made the next signal to *Eliza*, who began as follows: There are many people who are persuaded that love is only kindled at the eyes, making a jest at those who maintain the possibility of people's being enamour'd by report: But how far they are mistaken will be seen in the following story; wherein will be shown, not only the power of fame in that respect; but that it hath brought diverse persons also to a miserable death.

William the second king of *Sicily* (as their histories relate) had two children, viz. a son named *Ruggieri*, and a daughter called *Constance*; which *Ruggieri* died before his father, leaving a son called *Gerbino*, whom his grandfather took care to bring up, and he became a most accomplished prince. Nor did his fame confine itself to the bounds of his own country; but was echoed in diverse parts of the world, especially in *Barbary*, which was then tributary to the king of *Sicily*. Amongst others, who had heard of his singular worth and character, was a daughter of the king

of *Tunis*, who, in the opinion of all that ever saw her, was as beautiful a woman as ever was born, with a soul equally noble and perfect: Who enquiring always after people of worth, received from all hands a most extraordinary account of *Gerbino's* merit and noble exploits, which were so pleasing to her, that conceiving within her own mind the idea of his person, she became violently in love, and was never more pleased than when he was the subject of their discourse. On the other hand, no less had her fame reach'd *Sicily*, as well as other countries, and was particularly agreeable to the prince, who had conceived the same love for her; and being desirous above all things of seeing her, had charged some of his friends, till he could obtain leave from his grandfather to go himself to *Tunis*, to make his love known, in the best manner they were able, privately to her; and to bring him some tidings concerning her. This was managed very dextrously by one of them, who went under the character of a jeweller; and she received him with great chearfulness and satisfaction, declaring a mutual regard for the prince, and as a testimony of that, sent him a present of one her richest jewels. He received it with great joy, and wrote diverse letters, presenting her with things of great value, and obliging himself to wait upon her in person as soon as fortune would give leave. Things being carried so far, and farther than ought to have been, to their mutual satisfactions; it happen'd, that her father promised her in marriage to the king of *Granada*, which gave her infinite concern, and she would gladly, could she have found an opportunity, have fled away from her father to the prince. He, in like manner, hearing of this contract, was afflicted beyond measure, and resolved, if it should happen that she was sent by sea, to take her away by force. The king of *Tunis* hearing something of *Gerbino's* love, and what he designed; and well knowing his resolution and great valour, when the time came that she was to depart, sent to the king of *Sicily* to acquaint him with his design, and to desire a safe passport; who knowing nothing of his grandson's affections towards the lady, nor thinking that it was desired upon that account, readily granted it. The king of *Tunis* then fitted out a stately ship at *Carthage*, and providing it with every thing necessary for the transporting his daughter to *Granada*, waited only for the time that had
been

been appointed. Whilst this was in agitation, the young lady sent one of her servants to *Palermo* to acquaint the prince that she was to sail in a few days, and that it would now appear whether he was a person of that valour as had been always reported, or had that love for her which he had often declared. The message was faithfully delivered; and the prince knowing, at the same time, that his grandfather had granted a passport, was at a loss how to behave; but reflecting upon the lady's words, and that he might acquit himself with honour, he hired two light ships at *Messina*, which he took care to have well-manned, and sailed with them to the coast of *Sardinia*, expecting that the ship which had his mistress on board must take that course. In a few days that expectation was answered, and he beheld her sailing with a light gale of wind near the place where he was stationed. Upon this he addressed himself to his companions in the following manner: My friends, if you are men of that worth as I suppose you to be, I imagine there is none of you but must have felt the extraordinary power of love, without which, as I judge by myself, there can be nothing virtuous and praise-worthy. If then you have ever been, or are now in love, you will the more easily comprehend the nature of my design. 'Tis love makes me give you this trouble; and the object of it is in the ship before you. Besides that, there is store of riches, which if you fight manfully you may easily obtain. For my part I desire nothing but the lady, for whose sake I have taken up arms; every thing else shall be yours. Let us go then boldly to the attack; fortune seems to favour our undertaking; they lie still, unable to get along for want of wind. The prince had no occasion to make use of such an exhortation; his people, eager for rapine, were ready enough to obey his orders. They declared their approbation then with a great shout, whilst the trumpets sounded, and they all armed themselves, and rowed towards the ship. In like manner the other ships crews seeing two gallies come towards them, and that there was no possibility of escaping by flight, stood resolutely upon their defence. The prince being come sufficiently near, ordered that the masters of the ship should come on board, unless they meant to fight. Whilst the *Saracens* understanding who they were, and what their demand was, told them, that it was contrary to treaty, and shew'd them their passport: Declaring farther, that they would neither

surrender themselves, or part with any thing in the ship till they were forced to it. The prince now seeing the lady upon deck, whose charms exceeded even fancy itself; replied, Your passport has no weight with me; either deliver up the lady, or prepare for fight. Whereupon they begun slinging darts and stones on both sides; battering one another for a considerable time, to the great damage of both. At length, when the prince saw that little good was to be done that way, he took a small pinnace which he had brought with him from *Sardinia*, and setting it on fire, towed it with his two vessels sideways of the ship: which the *Saracens* observing, and being now assured that they must either surrender or perish, had the lady brought from below, where she was all in tears, when they called upon the prince, and murdered her before his face, begging in vain for mercy and his assistance, and threw her then into the sea, saying: Take her, such as we can now give thee; and such as thy breach of faith hath deserved. He seeing their cruelty; nor caring now what became of his own life, in spite of all the darts and stones that were thrown at him, came up close with the ship, and boarded her: And as a famish'd lion, when he gets among an herd of cattle gives a loose to his fury before he satisfies his hunger; in like manner did the prince slay all that came in his way, whilst the fire getting an head in the ship, he orderd the sailors to save what booty they were able for themselves, and he return'd to his ship little pleased with so dear a conquest. Afterwards having recovered the lady's body out of the sea, and lamenting heartily over it, he returned to *Sicily*, and had it buried in a little island over against *Trapani*, from whence he came sorrowfully home. The king of *Tunis*, upon hearing the news, sent ambassadors all in deep mourning to the king of *Sicily*, complaining of the breach of faith, and relating in what manner it had been done. *William* was much concerned at this, and seeing no way, whereby he might deny them the justice they demanded, had his grandson seized, and notwithstanding the intercession of every one of his barons, ordered his head to be struck off in his presence: Chusing rather to be without a grandson, than be thought a king without honour. Such a miserable end had these two lovers within a few days of each other, without tasting the least fruit of their loves.



The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Isabella's brothers put her lover to death; he appears to her in a dream, and shews her where he is buried. She privately brought away his head, and putting it into a pot of basil, and other sweet herbs, lamented over it a considerable time every day. At length, they take it away from her, and she died for grief soon after.

 *LIZ A's* novel being concluded, which was commended by the king, *Philomena* then was ordered to begin, who full of pity for the two unhappy lovers last mentioned, fetched a deep sigh, and said: My novel will not be concerning people of such high rank as what *Eliza* hath now been relating, but perhaps it may be equally moving; and I am led to it from her mentioning of *Messina*, where the thing happened. There lived then at *Messina* three young merchants, who were brethren, and left very rich by their father: They had an only sister, a fine worthy young lady, who was unmarried. Now they kept a young gentleman, by way of factor, to manage their affairs, called *Lorenzo*, one of a very agreeable person, who being often in *Isabella's* company, and finding himself no way disagreeable to her, confined all his wishes to her only, which in some little time had their full effect. This affair was carried on between them for a considerable time, without the least suspicion; till one night, it happened,

pened, as she was going to his chamber, that the eldest brother saw her, without her knowing it. This was a great affliction to him; yet being a prudent person he made no discovery, but lay considering with himself till morning what course was best for them to take. He then related to his brethren what he had seen, with regard to their sister and *Lorenzo*, and after a long debate it was resolved to seem to take no notice of it for the present, but to make away with him privately the first opportunity that offered, that they might remove all cause of reproach both to their sister and themselves. Continuing in this resolution, they behaved with the same freedom and civility to *Lorenzo* as ever, till at length, under the pretence of going out of the city upon a party of pleasure, they carried him along with them, and being come to a lonesome place, fit for their purpose, they slew him, unprepared to make any defence, and buried him there; and returning to *Messina*, they gave it out, that they had sent him a journey of business, which was easily believed, because they frequently did so. In some time, she thinking that he made a long stay, began to enquire earnestly of her brethren concerning him, and this she did so often, till at last one of them said to her, What hast thou to do with *Lorenzo*, that thou art continually teasing us about him? If thou enquirest any more, thou shalt receive such an answer as thou wilt by no means approve of. Hereupon she began to be exceedingly grieved, and fearing she knew not why, remained without asking any more questions; yet all night long would she lament and complain of his long stay; and thus she spent her life in a long and anxious waiting for his return. Till one night it happened, that having wept herself asleep, he appeared to her in a dream, all pale and ghastly, with his cloaths rent to pieces, and she thought that he spoke to her thus: My dear *Isabel*, thou grievest incessantly for my absence, and art continually calling upon me; but know that I can return no more to thee, for the last day that thou sawest me, thy brothers put me to death. And describing the place where they had buried him, he bid her call no more upon him, nor ever expect to see him when he disappeared. She waking, and giving credit to the vision, lamented exceedingly;

ceedingly ; and not daring to say any thing to her brethren, resolved to go to the place which was mentioned in the dream, to be convinced of the reality of it . Accordingly having leave to go a little way into the country along with a companion of hers, who was acquainted with all her affairs, she went thither, and clearing the ground of the dried leaves, with which it was covered, she observed where the earth seemed to be lightest, and dug there. She had not searched far before she came to her lover's body, which she found in no wise wasted ; this confirmed her of the truth of her vision, and she was in the utmost concern on that account ; but as that was not a place fit for lamentation, she would willingly have taken the corps away with her, to have given it a more decent interment ; but finding herself unable to do that, she cut off his head, which she put into an handkerchief, and covering the trunk again with mold, she gave it to her maid to carry, and they departed, and came home without being perceived. She then shut herself up in her chamber, and lamented over it till it was bathed in her tears, which being done she put it into a flower-pot, having folded it in a fine napkin, and covering it with earth, she planted sweet herbs therein, which she watered with nothing but rose or orange water, or else with her tears, accustoming herself to sit always before it, and devoting her whole heart unto it, as containing her dear *Lorenzo*. The sweet herbs, what with her continual bathing, and the moisture arising from the putrefied head, flourished exceedingly, and sent forth a most agreeable odour. Whilst she, continuing this manner of life, was observed by some of the neighbours ; this they related to her brethren, who were surprised with the loss of her beauty, telling them, that she did nothing but weep all day long. Accordingly they reprimanded her for it, and finding that ineffectual, stole the pot from her. She perceiving that it was taken away, begged earnestly of them to restore it, which they refusing, occasioned her to fall sick. The young men wondered greatly why she should fancy it so much, and were resolved to see what it contained : Turning out the earth therefore, they saw the napkin, and in it was the head, not so much consumed, but that, by the curled locks, they knew it to be *Lorenzo's*, which threw them

them into the utmost astonishment, and fearing lest it should be known they buried it privately, and withdrew selves from thence to *Naples*. The young lady never ceased weeping and calling for her pot of flowers, till she died; and thus concluded her unfortunate love. But in some time afterwards the thing became publick, which gave rise to this song:

*Most cruel and unkind was he,
That of my flowers deprived me, &c.*



The



The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

A young lady, named Andreuvola, was in love with Gabriotto; they relate to each other their dream, when he fell down dead in her arms; as she and her maid are carrying him out, they are apprehended by the officers of justice, when she related how the affair was. Afterwards the magistrate would have forced her, and she resisted; at length, her father heard of it, and, as her innocence was known, had her set at liberty. From thence she grew weary of the world, and became a nun.

THE ladies were all pleased with *Philomena's* novel, because they had often heard the song, but were unacquainted with the reason of its being made, whilst the king gave the next command to *Pamphilus*, who began thus. The dream, in the preceding story, puts me in mind of another; wherein mention is made of two different dreams, which shew what was to happen, as the last did what had already come to pass; and which were no sooner related, but the effect as suddenly followed. You must know then, that it is a general passion in all people to see many things in their sleep, which appear real at that time, and when we awake we judge some of them to be so; some to be barely probable; and others to be utterly false; many of which have yet come to pass. For which reason we see many persons pay the same regard to a dream, as they would do to any thing which they saw whilst they were really awake; insomuch, that they find constant matter of joy or trouble from thence, according to their different hopes or fears. On the contrary, there are others who will

will believe nothing of that kind, until they fall into the very danger of which they have been in that manner forewarn'd. Of whom I commend neither the one nor the other; for as all are not true, neither are they all false: That all are not true, we may each of us have frequently observed; and yet that all are not false, appears from *Philomena's* novel, and will be farther shewn by mine. Wherefore, I am of the opinion, that in a virtuous life and a good cause you need regard no dream, which may be contrary, so as to forego any good intention. And contrarywise, that in bad actions, altho' your dreams seem to be favourable and to promise success, yet should you give no credit to these any more than the others. But to proceed with my story. In the city of *Brescia* there lived a gentleman, called signor *Negro de Ponte Cerraro*, who besides his other children had a daughter named *Andreuola*, a young beautiful lady; now she had taken a fancy to a neighbour, whose name was *Gabriotto*, a man of mean extract, but excellent qualities, as well as graceful person; and by her maid's assistance she had managed so, that he was not only made acquainted with it, but they had frequent interviews together in her father's garden, to the mutual satisfaction of both parties. And that nothing but death should part their affection, they were privately married. Continuing their meetings in this manner, it happened one night, that she dreamed they were in the garden together, and as she had him in her arms, she thought she saw something black and frightful arise out of his body, the form of which she could not well comprehend; which took him by force from her, and went with him underground; and from that time she could neither see one, nor the other; this gave her infinite concern, and glad she was, upon waking, to find it otherwise: Yet she had some dread still upon her on account of the dream. The next night therefore, on his desiring to meet her, she endeavoured all she could to put him by; but seeing him resolute, and fearing to disoblige him, she received him as usual; and after they had diverted themselves with gathering flowers, and were sat down by a fountain-side, he enquired the reason why she would have prevented his coming that night. She then related her dream, and the apprehensions which it had occasioned; which made him laugh, and tell her, that 'twas a folly to mind dreams, which proceeded for the most part from the stomach being
either

either too full, or too empty, and which we every day see to be of no significancy: But, added he, had I shewed any regard to dreams, I should not have come hie, not so much for the sake of yours, as one of my own the last night, and which was this: I thought I was hunting in a most delightful forest, and that I had taken a young beautiful hind, as white as snow, which in a little time became so tame, that it never left me; when I fearing to lose it, put a collar of gold about its neck, which I held by a golden chain in my hand: afterwards being couched down by me, with its head in my bosom, on a sudden a greyhound as black as jet came rushing upon us, but from whence I could not imagine, seeming half starved, and monstrous ugly; at me he made his full career, and it seem'd as if he put his snout into my bosom on my left side, and griped me to my very heart, which I thought he tore away from me, and which gave me such pain that I instantly awoke; when I laid my hand on my side, to feel if any thing was amiss; and could not help laughing afterwards at my own weakness for doing so. What can be said then, in such sort of cases? I have often had as bad or worse dreams, and nothing ever happened to me; then let us think of something else. The lady was still more dismay'd at hearing this; but conceal'd it as much as possible, for fear of giving him uneasiness: Yet every now and then would she cast her eye down the garden, to see if any thing monstrous should appear to her. Till at length, he fetching a deep sigh, embraced her, and said: Alas, my life, help me, I am just a dying! and having said that, fell down upon the ground. Which she perceiving, drew him into her lap, and weeping said: My dearest love, what is it that you feel? He made no answer, but gasping vehemently, and being all in a sweat, he was soon dead. It is easy to conceive how grievous this was to the lady, who loved him more than her own life. She called upon him by name over and over, and wept for a considerable time; but seeing that he was certainly dead, and not knowing what to do, she run all in tears to call her maid, who had been entrusted with the secret, when after they had lamented over him for some time together, she said thus to her: Since God hath taken away my love from me, I mean to live no longer my self; but before I put my design in execution, I would take the most affectual means to preserve my honour,

honour, by concealing the affection that hath been between us; I desire then to have this body first interred, whose dear soul is now departed. When the maid replied: My good lady, do not talk of destroying your self; for by doing an act of that kind you will lose him also in the other world: A soul like his must be happy, and you would send yours to endless misery: You had better make yourself easy, and think how you may be of service, by offering up some few prayers in his behalf, if by chance he should stand in need of them, for any sin he shall have committed. With regard to his interment, that may easily be done in this garden, because it was never known that he came hither; or if you will not agree to that we will carry him out, and leave him there, he will be found in the morning, and convey'd home, when his relations will take care to bury him. The lady, tho' she was overwhelm'd with grief, listen'd to her maid's advice; and not approving of the former part of it, she said, with regard to the latter, God forbid that I should ever suffer a youth, so dearly beloved by me, as well as my husband, either to be buried like a dog, or left in the street: he has had my tears, and shall have those of his friends and relations. I am now resolved what to do. And immediately she sent her for a piece of rich silk, which she had in her cabinet, which being brought, she spread it upon the ground, and they laid the body thereon, with the head upon a pillow; and closing his eyes and mouth, with abundance of tears, putting a garland of roses also on his head, and strewing them over his body, she said to her maid: It is not far from hence to his house, whither we can easily carry him, set forth in this manner; and we will lay him before the door; it will soon be day, and then he will be found; and tho' it will be a sad sight to his friends; to me, in whose arms he dyed, it will be a satisfaction. Having said this, she hung down her head over him, and wept for a considerable time; till being reminded by her damsel, that day-break was at hand, she raised herself up, and taking the ring from her finger, with which he had espoused her, she put it upon his, saying, My dear lord, if thy soul hath any knowledge of my tears, or if there be any sense or understanding left after that is departed from the body, receive this last gift from her, who was once so dear to thee: And at these words she fell down in swoon. In some little time

she

she came to herself, when they took up the filk, on which the body was laid, and went with it out of the garden towards his house. And as they passed along, it happen'd, that they were met by some of the provost's officers, who were out upon another affair, and who seized them as they were carrying off the corps. *Andreuvola*, coveting death at that time more than life, said freely to them, I know who you are, and that it would be in vain to think of escaping; I am ready then to go before the magistrates, and to relate all I know concerning this matter: But let none of you dare to touch me, because I offer no resistance; nor touch any thing belonging to this body, under pain of being accused himself. Accordingly it was carried untouched to the provost's-hall, and when notice thereof was given to him he arose, and she being brought before him, he began to question her how, and by what means this thing had happen'd. Physicians also were sent for to give their opinions, if it was done by poison, or any such way; who all declared the contrary, affirming, that some vein near his heart was broke, which had suffocated him. The provost hearing this, and perceiving her innocence, seem'd to make a matter of favour of it, and told her that he would set her at liberty, upon condition that she would yield herself to his pleasure, which she refusing, he was base enough to try force. But she, fired with a noble disdain, defended herself with great courage and resolution. It being now broad day, and the news being carried to signor *Negro*, he went full of grief to the hall, attended by many of his friends, when being informed of his daughter's innocency, he demanded her from the provost. Who chusing rather to mention himself what had happen'd, than to have her accuse him, begun with great commendation of her constancy and virtue; owning his design towards her, and offering to marry her, notwithstanding the meanness of her former marriage, if it was agreeable to her father and herself. And whilst he was speaking she comes in, and falling down on her knees before him, said: My dear father, I suppose I need not tell you both concerning my boldness and my misfortune; as you must certainly have heard, and known both: Wherefore I most humbly beg your forgiveness for having married without your knowledge, the person whom I most loved; and this I do with no view to a pardon, but that I may die as your daughter, and not as an enemy. Signor

R

Negro

Negro was advanced in years, and being one of a courteous and gentle disposition, could not refrain from tears at these words, and raising her tenderly from the ground, he said: Daughter, I should have been more glad if you had taken such an husband as I had approved of; yet if you married to please yourself, this ought to please me. But to conceal it entirely, gives me concern for the little confidence you repose in me; especially as he is dead before I knew any thing of the matter: But since it is so, the respect for your sake that I would have shew'd him as my son-in-law whilst he was living, I mean to express now he is dead: When turning to his children and friends, he ordered them to get every thing in readiness for a solemn and magnificent funeral. By this time *Gabriotto's* friends and relations were got together, as also great crouds from all parts of the city; wherefore the corps being set in the middle of the court, in the manner she had before deck'd it, great lamentation was made over it, by all the relations and others present; and from thence it was carried to the grave, not like that of an ordinary citizen, but as of a person of quality, upon the shoulders of some of the most eminent citizens, with the utmost honour and respect. A few days afterwards the provost renewed his request; and signor *Negro* recommended it to his daughter, who would hear nothing of it: When he, willing to make her easy, sent both her and her maid into a monastery of great devotion; where, after a long course of time, they ended their lives.





The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Pasquino is in love with Simona; they are in a garden together, when he happened to rub his teeth with a leaf of sage, and straightway dies. She is had before the judge, when being desirous of shewing the judge the cause of his death, rubs her teeth with the same, and dies likewise.



AMPHILUS had gone thro' his novel, when the king seeming to be under no concern for *Andreuvola*, turned to *Emilia*, and bid her begin, which she did accordingly in this manner: *Pamphilus's* story puts me in mind of another, which is only like it in this respect, That as *Andreuvola* lost her lover in a garden, so she of whom I am going to speak, was taken up in like manner as *Andreuvola* was, and delivered from the hands of justice, neither by force nor virtue, but by unexpected death. And tho' we have said before, that love makes his habitation in the houses of great people, yet does he not disown all influence upon the poorer sort. On the contrary, all-powerful as he is, he shows his power over them, as well as over the rich, as will appear in great measure from my novel; which brings me back again to our city, from which he had so far stray'd to talk of other subjects, which have happened in different parts of the world. There lived not long since at *Florence* a young woman, agreeable enough, according to her rank, but descended of mean parents, whose name was *Simona*, who tho' she earned her bread by spinning, yet was she not beneath the passion of love, which the pleasing conversation and behaviour of a young man of the same pitch with herself had inspired in her, who used to bring her wool to spin for his master, being a clothier. From this youth, whose

name was *Pasquino*, she received the amorous flame, ever wishing, nor yet thinking, of going farther than that; whilst still as her wheel went round, she sent forth a thousand sighs, calling him then to mind who had brought her the wool. He, on the other part, being desirous that his master's work should be well done, as if *Simona's* spinning was to make up the whole piece, used to call oftener upon her than upon any one else; whence the one continually solliciting, and the other desiring to be sollicitated, it happen'd, that the first began to assume more courage than he used to have, and the second lost a good deal of her fear and bashfulness, so that they seem'd at last to do pretty well together. This good liking of theirs continuing for some time, and every day encreasing, he happened to say to her one day, that he desired of all things to meet her in a certain garden, where they might talk together with more freedom and less suspicion. She assured him, that she was willing; and telling her father, one *Sunday* after dinner, that she was going for a pardon to *St. Gallo*, she went along with a companion of her's, called *Lagina*, to the place appointed. There she finds him with a friend of his, named *Pucino*, tho' more usually called *Stramba*, when *Stramba* and *Lagina* soon became acquainted, and drew to one end of the garden; whilst *Pasquino* and *Simona* were at the other. In that part where this couple was, grew a large bush of sage, where they sat them down, and having talk'd something of a feast, which they intended to have some holiday in that garden, he plucked a leaf of the sage, and began to rub his teeth and gums with it, saying, that nothing cleansed the teeth better after eating than sage. And when he had done he returned to his former subject of the feast, when immediately he begun to change countenance, his sight and speech both fail'd him, and he died out of hand. When *Simona* saw this she fell to lamenting, and called for help to the other two, who straightway came thither, and seeing him not only swelled, but full of black spots, *Stramba* immediately cried out, Oh! thou vile woman, thou hast poisoned him. And he made such an uproar that he was heard by many of the neighbours, who flocked thither, and finding the man dead and swelled, and hearing *Stramba* lament and accuse *Simona* of his death; whilst grief for the loss of her lover, and astonishment together, had so confounded her, that she scarce made

No
mad
upon
Wh
her
not
she
body
were
her
garden
the
Simona's
affair
teeth
rest
called
wick
loss
havin
done
wonder
loves
if the
love
happi
mona
merc
dying
stand
judge
the r
last,
body
burnt
when
it wa
was j
to go
burnt
death
was in
St. P.

made any defence; they supposed it was as he said. Whereupon the poor creature was carried before the magistrate: When *Stramba* and two other friends of *Pasquino*, being her accusers, the judge took immediate cognizance of it, and not being able to see any malicious intent in *Simona*, or that she was in the least guilty, he had a mind to view the dead body, as well as the place and manner of it, because there were some things which he could not well understand from her account. Coming then, without any great bustle to the garden, where *Pasquino*'s body lay puffed up like a tun, and the judge wondering at it, and enquiring how it happen'd; *Simona* went to the bush of sage, and having related the whole affair, that he might have a perfect account, rubbed her teeth with a leaf, as *Pasquino* had done. *Stramba* and the rest looked upon this as a frivolous and vain pretence, and called out violently to the judge to have her burnt for her wickedness; whilst she (miserable wretch!) grieved for the loss of her lover, and terrified to death with their threats, having rubbed her teeth with the same sage that he had done, drop'd down dead in the same manner, to the wonder of them all. Happy souls! to end both their loves and their lives on the same day. More happy still, if they went together to the same place. Happiest, if they love one another as much in the other world as here. But happiest of all, at least in our judgment, is the soul of *Simona*, whose innocence fortune would not leave at the mercy of such witnesses, and therefore found a way, by her dying the same death with her lover, for her to escape their slander, and to follow the soul of her beloved *Pasquin*. The judge was as one in amaze at this accident, as well as the rest of the company; and upon recollecting himself at last, he said, this sage is plainly venomous; wherefore, that no body else may suffer by it, let it be cut up by the roots and burnt; which was done by the gardener in his presence, when the cause of the lovers deaths plainly appear'd. Under it was a monstrous overgrown toad, with whose breath it was judged to be infected. And none being hardy enough to go near it, they made a circle of stubble round it, and burnt it along with the sage. So ended the process upon the death of poor *Pasquino*, whose body, as well as that of *Simona*, was interred by *Stramba* and the rest of the people present in St. Paul's church, to which parish they were said to belong.



The FOURTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Girolamo is in love with Salvestra, and is obliged by his mother to go to Paris; on his return he finds her married: Afterwards he gets privately into her house, and dies by her side. Being carried from thence to a church to be buried, she dies likewise upon his corps.



MILIA's novel was concluded, when by the king's order *Neiphile* began as follows: There are some people, most worthy ladies, who think they know more than other folks, and yet know less; and upon this presumption not only oppose their opinions to the general sense of mankind, but even to the very nature of things: From whence proceed frequently great inconveniences, and never any good. Amongst natural causes, that which the least brooks any advice or opposition is love, the nature of which is such, as more easily to wear away of itself, than to be removed by any admonition; for which reason I intend to relate a story of a lady, who willing to appear wiser than she really was, or than the thing, wherein she would have shewed her good understanding, required; by endeavouring to drive away that passion from a heart, wherein it was firmly implanted, deprived her son both of life and love at the same time.—In our city, as it is reported, there lived a great and wealthy merchant, whose name was *Lionardo Sighieri*, who by his wife had an only son called *Girolamo*. He died presently after his son was born, and the infant's guardians along with his mother took all possible care both of him and his affairs. As he grew up, amongst the other children of the neighbourhood,

bourhood, he used to play with a taylor's daughter much about the same age; in time that acquaintance changed into love, which became so vehement, that he was never easy unless he was in her company, and her respect and good liking was the same for him. His mother observed it, and would frequently correct him for it; and finding that ineffectual, complained to his guardians, and thinking, upon account of his riches, that she might work impossibilities, she said thus to them: This boy of mine, who is but fourteen years old, has taken such a fancy to a taylor's daughter, that unless we remove him he will marry her privately some time or other, which will be death to me; or else he will pine and consume himself away, if he sees her married to another person; for which reason I think it best to send him a distance off to some of our factors, in order by his absence to put her out of his thoughts, and afterwards we may provide a more suitable wife for him. They agreed with her that it would be right to do so, and promised her all the service that lay in their power. Calling him then into the counting-room, one of them spoke kindly to him in this manner: Young gentleman, you are now of considerable years, it is fit that you should begin to look after your own affairs; for which reason we hold it proper, that you go and reside some time at *Paris*, where you will see how a great part of your trade is carried on; besides, you will have greater opportunities there of improving yourself, than you can have here, and after you have conversed with persons of quality and distinction, of which there are great numbers there, and learned their breeding and good accomplishments, it will then be time for you to return. He listened very attentively, and replied in few words, that he would not consent, because he thought it every jot as well to stay at *Florence*. They reproved him a little for it; but finding they could get no other answer they acquainted his mother. She was in a violent passion, and gave him hard words, not on account of his refusing to go, but for his love-affairs, which availing nothing, she began to use gentler means, intreating him in the mildest terms that he would oblige his guardians; and she prevailed so far, that he consented to go and stay one year there, and no more, and accordingly he went. Being sent thus to *Paris* over head and ears in love, his return was put off from one day

to another, till he was kept there at last two years: When coming home, more enamoured than ever, he finds that his mistress was married to a young man who was a tent-maker, which gave him infinite concern. But seeing that the thing could not be remedied, he endeavoured to bear it patiently; and finding out the place where she lived, he begun, as is usual with young lovers, to walk frequently by the house, supposing that she could no more have forgot him, than he had forgot her; but the case was otherwise: She remembered him no more than if she had never seen him, at least it seemed so by her behaviour, which gave him great trouble; yet notwithstanding, he tried all means to make her call him to mind; but finding it in vain, he resolved to speak to her though it cost him his life. And having informed himself, by a neighbour, concerning the state of the house, he got into it privately one night, when they were gone to spend the evening with some friends, and hid himself in their chamber behind some sail-cloaths, where he waited till they returned, and were gotten into bed; and when he thought the husband fast asleep he went softly to her side, and laying his hand upon her breast, said gently to her, My dear life, are you asleep? She happening to be awake, was going to cry out, when he immediately added, For God's sake make no noise, I am your old lover *Girolamo*. She hearing this, replied all in a tremble, Dear Sir, go about your business, the time for love is now over with me; you see I am married, and therefore am only to regard my husband: I intreat you then to depart, for if he should know of it, supposing nothing worse to happen, I should be miserable so long as I live, whereas hitherto our lives have been very comfortable together. The young spark was extremely troubled at these words, and though he put her in mind of past times, and used many arguments and fine promises to persuade her, yet it was all in vain: Wherefore he at last desired that, as a recompense for all his love, she would only let him lie by her side till he had warmed himself a little, for that he was quite starved with waiting for her, promising neither to speak nor touch her, and when he grew warmer to go away. She having some compassion left for him, gave leave upon those conditions. He then lay down by her, and calling to mind his long passion, and her inflexible cruelty, as one destitute of all hope, resolves to die; and
holding

holding strongly his breath, he clenched his hands, and expired by her side. In some little time, she wondering to have him lie so still, and fearing lest her husband should wake, begun to say to him, Alas, Sir, why do not you go away? And perceiving him to make no answer, she supposed he was asleep, and putting her hand out to jog him found him quite cold; she was greatly amazed at this, and shaking of him more strongly perceived he was certainly dead: This was the utmost affliction to her, and she lay a considerable time, not knowing what course to take. At length, she resolved to sound her husband, by making it another person's case; and waking him therefore, she proposed it to him, as having happened to some body else, and then asked him what he would do in such an affair. The honest man replied, That he would have him carried privately home, without the least resentment to the woman, because she seemed to be no way in fault. Then, said she, we must do so now; and taking hold of his hand laid it upon the dead body; whereupon he arose in a great fright, and lighting a candle, straightway took the corps upon his shoulders, having first put all its cloaths upon it, and relying upon his innocence, carried it to the mother's door, and left it there. Being found in the morning, there was a great uproar about it, and the body was examined all over, and no wound or bruise appearing, the physicians declared, that he died for grief, as it really was. The corps was then carried to the church, attended by the sorrowful mother, and other friends and relations to lament over it, according to the custom of our city; and whilst this was doing, the honest man, in whose house he died, said to his wife: Go, veil yourself, and haste to the church, and hear among the women what they say about it, and I will do the same amongst the men, by which means we may know if they have any suspicion of us. The woman, who had some pity for him, when it was too late, grew desirous of seeing him dead, to whom, whilst living, she would not vouchsafe the favour of one kiss, and went directly thither. Most wonderful it is to conceive, with what difficulty is traced out the powerful working of love! That heart which was proof against the prosperous fortune of *Girolamo*, was now pierced by his adversity; and the old flames of love, which were revived, had that effect upon her, that, veiled as she was, she still pressed forwards to the corps, when she
made

made a most terrible shriek, and falling down with her face upon it, she did not shed many tears; for the very instant almost that she touched it, grief deprived her of life, as it had done him. In some little time the women begun to comfort her, not knowing who she was, and to desire her to rise, and perceiving her not to stir they lifted her up, when they knew her to be *Salvestra*, and saw also that she was dead. Whereupon the women, overcome as it were by a double compassion, set up a greater lamentation than before. The news being carried thro' the church, soon came to the ears of her husband, at which he was entirely concerned, and having related to some that stood by the whole affair of the preceding night, the cause of both their deaths plainly appear'd, and they were generally lamented. They took then the dead lady, and laid her by his side upon the same bier, and they were buried with the greatest lamentations in the same grave; so this pair, which love could not join together in their life-time, did death unite by an inseparable conjunction.





The F O U R T H D A Y.

N O V E L IX.

Monfieur Gulielmo Roffiglione gives his wife to eat the heart of Monfieur Gulielmo Guardastagno, who was her gallant, whom he had slain; which as foon as she knew, she threw herself out of the window and died, when she was buried along with him.



HERE being an end of *Neiphile's* novel, not without the greatest compassion expressed by the whole company, the king, who meant not to infringe upon *Dioneus's* privilege, as there was no body else left to speak, began thus: I now call to mind a story, which, as you are upon sorrowful subjects, will move you no less than the last, as the persons concerned were of greater figure, and the event more cruel. You must know then, that in *Provence* were two noble knights, who had each of them castles of their own, and vassals under their subjection; one of whom was called *Monfieur Gulielmo Roffiglione*; and the other *Monfieur Gulielmo Guardastagno*, and being both persons of great prowess, they took vast delight in military exploits, and used to go together to all tilts and tournaments, and appeared always in the same colours. And tho' they lived ten miles asunder, yet it happened, that *Roffiglione* having a very beautiful wife, the other, notwithstanding the friendship that was between them, became violently in love, and by one means or other he soon let her know it, which, he being a valiant knight, was not at all displeasing to her, and she begun to entertain the same respect for him; so that she wished for nothing so much as his speaking to her upon that subject, which in some little time came to pass, and they

they were together more than once. Being not so discreet as they ought to have been, the husband soon perceived it, and he repented it to that degree, that the extreme love which had been between them was turned into the most inveterate hatred; but he was more private with it, than they knew how to be with their amour, and was fully bent upon putting him to death. Continuing in this resolution, it fell out, that a publick tilting match was proclaimed in *France*, which *Rossiglione* immediately signified to *Guardastagno*, and sent to desire his company at his castle, when they would resolve together about going, and in what manner: *Guardastagno* was extremely pleased with the message, and sent word back that he would sup with him the next night without fail. *Rossiglione* hearing this, thought it a fit opportunity to effect his design, and arming himself the next day, with some of his servants, he went on horseback into a wood about a mile from his castle, thro' which *Guardastagno* was to pass, where he lay in wait for him: After a long stay he beheld him coming unarmed, with two servants unarmed likewise, as not apprehending any danger; and when he saw him in a fit place for his purpose, he ran with his lance at him, with the utmost malice and fury, saying, Villain, thou art a dead man; and the very instant he spoke the word, the lance past from behind thro' his breast, and he fell down dead without uttering a word. The servants, not knowing who had done this, turned their horses, and fled with all possible haste to their lord's castle. *Rossiglione* now dismounted from his horse, and with a knife cut *Guardastagno*'s breast open, and took out his heart, and wrapping it in the streamer belonging to his lance, gave it to one of his servants to carry, and commanding them that they should not dare to speak of it, he mounts his horse, and it being now night returns to his castle. The lady, who had heard of *Guardastagno*'s supping there that night, and longed much to see him, perceiving him not to come, was a good deal surprised, and said to her husband, Pray what is the reason that *Guardastagno* is not here? When he replied, I have just received a message from him that he cannot be with us till to morrow; at which she seemed very uneasy. As soon as he alighted from his horse he sent for the cook, and said to him: Here take this boar's heart, and be sure you make it as delicious as possible, and send it up to the table

table in a silver dish. Accordingly he took and minced it very small, tossing it up with rich spices, and making it a sort of high seasoned forced meat. When supper time came, then they sate down, and the dishes were served up; but he could not eat much for thinking of what he had done. At last the cook sent up the forced meat, which he set before his lady, pretending himself to be out of order, but commending it to her for a nice dish; she, who was not at all squeamish, began to taste, and liked it so well that she eat it all up. When he saw therefore that she had made an end, he said, Madam, how do you like it? She replied, In good truth, Sir, I like it much. As God shall help me, quoth the knight, I believe you; nor do I wonder that it pleases you so much now it is dead, which when living pleased you above all things. She made a pause at this, and then said, Why what is it that you have given me? He replied, It is really the heart of *Guardastagno*, whom you base woman loved so well: Be assured it is the same, for these very hands took it out of his breast, a little time before I returned home. The lady hearing this of him, whom she loved above all the world, you may easily imagine what her anguish must be: And at last she replied, You have acted like a base villain as you are; for if I granted him a favour of my own accord, and you was injured thereby, it was I, and not he, that ought to have been punished. But let it never be said, that any other food ever came after such a noble repast, as was the heart of so valiant and worthy a knight; and rising up, she instantly threw herself out of the window: It was a great height from the ground, and she was in a manner dashed all to pieces. He seeing this, was a good deal confounded; and being conscious of having done a base action, fearing also the country's resentment, he had his horses saddled, and fled directly away: And the next morning the whole story was known all round the country, when the two bodies were taken and buried together in one grave in the church which had belonged to the lady, with the utmost lamentation; and verses were wrote over them, signifying who they were, as well as the manner and cause of their deaths;



The F O U R T H D A Y.

N O V E L X.

A doctor's wife puts her gallant into a chest, imagining him to be dead, which chest is stole by two usurers, and carried home. He comes to himself, and is taken for a thief; whilst the lady's maid informs the magistrates, that she had put him into a chest, which the usurers had carried away; whereupon he escapes, and they are fin'd a sum of money.



DIONEUS was the only person now left to speak, who accordingly began by the king's order, as follows: The miseries of unfortunate lovers, which have been related by you, have so affected both my eyes and heart, that I have long wish'd for their coming to an end: We may now be thankful that they are concluded, unless I should add one to their number, which is no part of my design; I mean therefore to shift the prospect, and to present you with a little mirth after all this sorrow, and which may serve as a good argument for to morrow's discourse.——You must understand then, that not long since lived at *Salerno* a famous doctor in surgery, called master *Mazzo della Montagna*, who in his old age had married a young beautiful wife of the same city. There being such a disproportion in their years, he spared for no cost of cloaths and jewels, and gratified her in every thing of that kind she could wish for; so that she appeared far beyond any other lady in the city. But she was not to be so satisfied; and looking out amongst the young gentlemen abroad, she at last fixed upon one, on whom she settled her entire hope and affection; and he being made sensible of

of it, shewed the same regard for her: He was named *Ruggieri de Feroli*, and of a noble family, but had been always of a rakish disposition, on which account he had disoblighd all his friends so far, that none of them would see him, and he was now branded all over *Salerno* for every thing that was vile and wicked. This had no weight with her, and by her maid's assistance they were brought together, when she reproved him for his past conduct, and desired, that for her sake, he would leave off those wicked courses; and, to take away all temptation, supplied him from time to time with money. The affair being carried on in this manner between them with a good deal of caution, it happen'd, that the doctor had a patient in the mean time, who had a bad leg; this, he told the person's friends, was owing to a decay'd bone, which he was oblig'd to take out to make a cure, otherwise he must either lose his leg, or his life; but yet he looked upon it as a very doubtful case. They therefore bid him do as he thought most proper. Now the doctor supposing, that the patient would never be able to endure the pain without an opiate, deferred the operation till the evening; and in the mean time, ordered a water to be distilled from a certain composition, which being drank would throw a person asleep as long as he judged it necessary in this particular case; and which being brought him home, he set it in his chamber window, without saying what it was. Now when the evening came, that he was to go about this thing, a messenger arrived from some very considerable persons at *Malfi*, who were his friends, charging him to come away instantly, for that there had been a great fray among them, wherein many people were wounded. The doctor then put off the operation of the man's leg till morning, and went in a boat directly to *Malfi*; whilst the lady knowing that he would be out all night, had her gallant brought privately into her chamber, where she locked him in, till some certain persons of her family were gone to bed. *Ruggieri*, waiting thus in the chamber, expecting his mistress, and being extremely thirsty, whether from some fatigue, or salt-meat that he had eat, or rather from a bad habit which he had got of drinking, happened to cast his eye upon the bottle of water, which the doctor had ordered for his patient, and imagining it was something pleasant to drink, took it all off at a draught; when, in a little time, he fell into a profound doze.

doze. The lady made what haste she could to her chamber, when she found him fast asleep, and begun, with a low voice, to try to wake him; but he making no reply, nor even stirring all the while, she was a good deal disturbed, and shook him soundly, saying: Get up, sluggard! If thou art disposed to sleep, thou should'st have stay'd at home, and not come to sleep here. He being push'd in that manner, fell down from a chest, whereon he was sitting, upon the ground, when he shew'd no more sense or feeling than if he had been really dead. She was now under greater concern, and began to pull him by the nose, as well as twinge him by the beard, but 'twas all nothing; the enchantment was too strong: Whereupon she really suspected him to be dead, and pinched and burnt his flesh with the candle, till finding all to no purpose, and being no doctress, altho' her husband was a doctor, she took it for granted he was so. You may easily suppose what her grief now must be, as she loved him beyond all the world; and not daring to make any noise, she for some time continued silently deploring her calamity; till fearing at last, lest dishonour should follow, she thought some means must be contrived to convey him out of the house, nor knowing how to order it herself, she called her maid, and advised with her about it. The girl was under a great surprise, and trying all means to rouse him, to no purpose, agreed, with her mistress, that he was certainly dead, and that it was best to get him away. The lady then said, But where can we carry him, that it may never be suspected to morrow when he shall be found, that he was brought from hence? Madam, she replied, I saw late this evening before a joiner's shop in our neighbourhood a good large chest, if it be not taken into the house again, we may put him in there well enough, giving him two or three slashes with a penknife; whoever finds him will scarce imagine that we should put him there rather than any where else; on the contrary it will rather be supposed, that he has been upon some bad exploit, because he has a general ill character, and that he was killed by his adversary, and so shut up in the chest. She approved of her maid's advice in every thing save the wounding him, saying, that for all the world she would never consent to that; accordingly she sent her to see if the chest was still there, who brought her word back that it was. And being stout and lusty she took him upon her shoulders, whilst the lady went

went first to see. If no body was in the way, and coming to the chest they threw him in, and shutting the lid left him there. The same day two young men, who let out money upon interest, chanced to take an house a little farther on in the same street, who willing to gain much, and spend but little, and having need of household goods, had taken notice of that chest the day before, and were resolved, if it should be left there all night, to steal it away. At midnight then they went, and carried it off, without examining at all into it, tho' it seemed to be very heavy, and set it in a chamber where their wives lay, and then went to bed. Now *Ruggieri*, by this time, had gotten the greatest part of his sleep over; and his draught being pretty well digested, and its virtue at an end, he awoke before morning; and tho' his senses were in some measure returned to him, yet was there a kind of stupefaction remaining, which continued not that night only, but for several days; yet he opened his eyes, and seeing nothing, threw his hands about him, when he perceived himself shut up: whereupon he was in the utmost amaze, and said to himself, What is the meaning of this? Where am I? Am I asleep or awake? I remember last night to have been in my mistress's chamber, and now methinks I am in a chest. What can it be? Sure the doctor is returned, or some other accident has happen'd; and she finding me asleep, put me in here: it can be nothing else. Upon that consideration he lay still, and begun to listen if he could hear any thing stir: And having lain for some time in an uneasy posture, as the chest was straight, and that side being fore that he had pressed so long upon, he was willing to turn upon the other; when thrusting his back against one side of the chest, which stood upon an unequal place, he overset it, and down it came to the floor, with such a noise, that the women were awoke, and frightened out of their wits. *Ruggieri* upon this knew not what to think; but finding the chest open with the fall, he thought it better to get out if he could, than to stay within doors; therefore he went groping up and down in the dark, to find some door or place to make his escape at: They hearing this, cried out, Who is there? But he not knowing their voices made no answer. Whereupon they begun to call their husbands, but they were so fast asleep, having been awake the greatest part of the night, that they heard nothing of the matter.

They were then more terrified than before, and went to the window, calling out, Thieves! thieves! This brought many of the neighbours together, who forced their way into the house: And the husbands also were raised with this clamour, and seized upon poor *Ruggieri*, who was out of his wits almost with surprise to find himself there, where he saw no possibility of making his escape. And by this time the city officers were drawn thither, by reason of the tumult, into whose hands he was delivered, and had by them before the provost, when he was immediately put to the rack, as he was one of bad character, and he confessed, that he had gotten into the house with an intent to rob them; whereupon the provost sentenced him to be hanged out of hand. That morning the news was carried all over *Salerno*, that *Ruggieri* was taken breaking into the usurer's house; which the lady and her maid hearing, were in such amaze, that they could scarce believe what had happen'd the preceding night was real; whilst the lady was in such concern for her lover that she was almost distracted. And some few hours after the doctor returns from *Malfi*, when he enquired for his narcotic water, because he was then going upon his operation; and finding the bottle empty, he made a terrible mutiny, telling them, that nothing in his house could stand untouch'd for them. The lady, who had something else lay nearer her heart, replied with some warmth, What would you say in any thing of consequence, when you make such a stir about a little water? The doctor then said: Lady, you should consider this is no common water, it is water distilled to cause sleep; and he farther told her upon what account it was made. When she heard this, she concluded that *Ruggieri* had drank it off, and that they supposed him therefore to be dead, and she added, Sir, we knew nothing of your intention, but if you please you can make more: And he perceiving that was there no other remedy, did so. Soon afterwards the maid returned, whom she had sent to learn news of her lover; and she said, Madam, there is nobody that speaks well of *Ruggieri*, whether relation or otherwise, or intends to give him any assistance; but all people agree that he will be hanged to morrow: One thing however I have learnt, which is new; namely, how he came into those usurers house, and which I will tell you. You know the joyner at whose door the chest stood, where-

in we had put him; he has just had a warm dispute with another person, who, it seems, own'd the chest, and who demanded that the joyner should pay for it: When he replied, that he had not sold it, but that it was stole away from him. The other answer'd, It is a story, you sold it to two usurers; as they themselves told me this morning, when I saw it in their house at the time *Ruggieri* was taken. They are lyars, quoth the joyner, I never sold it them; but they stole it from me last night; let us go to them therefore. So away they went together, whilst I return'd hither; from hence it is easy to see that *Ruggieri* was carried in that manner, to the place where he was taken; but how he came to himself afterwards is beyond my comprehension. The lady now plainly saw how the case was, and told her maid what she had learnt from the doctor, begging that she would lend her assistance in promoting her lover's escape; for it was in her power at once to save his life and her honour. The maid answered, Madam, tell me only which way, and I will do it with all my heart. The lady, as it was a thing that so nearly touched her, had all her wits about her, and gave the maid full instructions therefore concerning what she would have her to do: Accordingly she went to the doctor, when she begun to weep, saying, Sir, I am come to ask your pardon for a great crime which I have committed towards you. The doctor asked what crime it was? She continuing to weep, replied, You know what sort of a person *Ruggieri di Feroli* is, who has been my sweetheart for this twelve month last past, notwithstanding all his imperfections; and who knowing last night that you was abroad, wheedled me so far, that I brought him into your house, and took him up into my chamber to be all night with me; when being athirsty, and I not knowing how to get him either any water or wine, without my mistress's seeing it, who was then in the hall; straightway I recollected to have seen a bottle of water in your chamber, which I fetch'd and gave him to drink, and set the bottle again where I found it; and I since understand that you have been in a great passion about it: I confess I did very ill; but who is there that some time or other doth not act amiss? I am extremely concerned for it; not so much upon account of the thing itself, as what has ensued; for it hath brought him in danger of his life. Wherefore I

earnestly beg your forgiveness, and that you would give me leave to go and assist him to the utmost of my power. The doctor hearing this story, answered merrily, notwithstanding his former passion, You have reason enough to be sorry upon your own account; for instead of having a young brisk fellow, you had nothing but a sluggard. You may go then and save the man if you can, but take care you do so no more; for if you do, I shall then pay you for all together. Having this answer, she thought she had made a good beginning; wherefore she hastes to the prison, and persuades the goaler to let her speak to *Ruggieri*: When having inform'd him what answers he was to make to the magistrate if he meant to escape; she went from thence to the judge, to whom she got introduced, and said to him, Sir, you have had *Ruggieri di Feroli* before you, who was taken up for a thief: But the case is quite otherwise; and here she related her whole story, namely, how she had brought him into the doctor's house, how she had given him that narcotic water to drink without knowing it, and how he was put into the chest for dead: She afterwards told him what had passed between the joyner and owner of the chest, making it appear how he came into the usurers house. The judge saw that it would be an easy thing to come at the truth of this matter; wherefore he first inquired of the doctor if the story was true concerning the water, and found it exactly so: He then sent for the joyner and owner of the chest, as also the usurers, and after much examination it appeared that they had stole the chest the foregoing night, and carried it home. Last of all he had *Ruggieri* brought before him, when it being demanded of him where he had lodged that night, he replied, That he could not tell where he actually did lye; but said, his intention was to have lain with the doctor's maid, in whose chamber he had drank some water to quench his most violent thirst; but what became of him from that time, to the time of his awaking and finding himself in the chest in the usurers house, that he could give no account of. The judge was mightily pleased with their accounts, and made them repeat their several stories over and over. At length perceiving *Ruggieri* to be innocent, he set him at liberty, and sentenc'd the usurers to pay a fine of ten crowns. It is easy to imagine what *Ruggieri's* joy now was, as well as the lady's; who
made

made themselves very merry together afterwards along with the maid, for the slashes with her pen-knife, which she meant to have given him, still going on in the same mirth and pleasure from good to better ; which I wish may happen always to myself, but never to be put into a chest.

If the former novels had occasioned great grief and sorrow to the ladies, this last of *Dioneus's* made ample amends. But the king now perceiving that the fun was about setting, and that his sovereignty was therefore at an end, begun to excuse himself for giving such a cruel subject to expatiate upon, as the unhappiness of lovers : When rising up, he took the crown from off his head, and whilst they were expecting to whom he would resign it, he puts it upon *Flametta*, saying, I make choice of you as one who knows better than any other person, to comfort us, for what we have heard to day, with to morrow's mirth. *Flametta*, whose locks hung in long graceful ringlets over her white and delicate shoulders, her face round and beautiful with white and red, like lillies and roses blended together ; her eyes like those of a falcon's, with a little mouth, whose lips were like rubies : She, I say, said with a smile, *Philostratus*, I willingly accept it ; and, to the end that you may the better recollect yourself concerning what you have done hitherto, I will and command that every one be prepared to treat to morrow upon what has happened happy to lovers, after certain cruel, and unlucky accidents ; which proposal was agreeable to them all. Calling then the steward, and concerting with him what was most needful to be done, she gave them leave to depart till supper. Some therefore walk'd into the garden, the beauty whereof was such, that they were never weary of it ; others went to see the mill, and some went to one place, and some to another, according to their different inclinations ; till that time being come, they all met together as usual by the fountain's side, where they supped with great elegance and satisfaction to themselves. When that was over, they begun to dance and sing : And as *Philomena* was leading up the dance, the queen said, *Philostratus*, I do not intend to deviate from my predecessors, but as they have done hitherto, so intend I to order a song : And as I am very sure that yours are like your novels, wherefore that no more of our days be disturbed with your misfortunes, I desire you would give us one of those which pleases

262 The FOURTH DAY. NOVEL X.

you most. *Philostratus* replied, With all my heart: And therefore he immediately begun the following

S O N G.

C H O R U S.

*Sure none can more your pity move,
Than I, who am betray'd in love.*

I.

*When my poor wounded heart,
For her of whom I now complain,
First felt the am'rous smart,
The greatest pain
As nought I deem'd.*

*For she, since most unkind,
Then all perfection seem'd:*

But, ah! too late my error now I find.

Sure, &c.

II.

For why? I see my self deceiv'd

By her, my only hope and joy;

And when too fondly I believ'd,

None so secure, so blest as I;

All past engagements laid aside,

To soothe an happier rival's pride.

Sure, &c.

III.

Since my disgrace,

I mourn, and curse the day,

When her too beauteous face

First stole my ravisht heart away;

Whilst my too easy faith and love,

An endless source of sorrow prove.

Sure, &c.

IV.

IV.

*So great the grief,
Which bath my mind possest!
That vain is all relief,
And only death can give me rest;
'Tis that shall all my sorrows close,
With a secure and long repose.
Sure, &c.*

V.

*No other means remain,
To ease my pain;
But, oh! when clos'd shall be these eyes,
Within her breast
Let ne'er one anxious thought arise,
Be she for ever blest!
Sure, &c.*

VI.

*Yet e'er I go,
Kind Cupid whisper in her ear,
That 'tis for her
I all these torments know:
Perhaps she may repent her usage past,
And grant my love a kind return at last.*

C H O R U S.

*Sure none can more your pity move,
Than I, who am betray'd in love.*

Philostatus's sentiments, and the grounds of them, were plainly set forth in this song; and perhaps the lady's countenance, who was engaged in the dance, had made a farther discovery, if the darkness of the night had not concealed the blushes rising in her face: But the song being ended, and many others afterwards; and the hour of rest now drawing on, by the queen's command they all repaired to their several chambers,



The FIFTH DAY

Of the Decameron, or Ten Day's Entertainment of Boccace.



HE sun now darted forth his golden beams over the face of our hemisphere, when *Flammetta*, awaked by the sweet musick of the birds, who from the first notice of day had been merrily chanting among the trees, arose, and had all the company called up; when they walked easily together upon the dewy grass, into a pleasant meadow, until the sun was a little higher, conferring by the way upon many agreeable subjects. At last, when the heat grew a little intense, they retreated to their former station, where they refreshed themselves with wine and sweetmeats, and diverted themselves afterwards in the garden, till the hour for dining: Every thing being provided at that time in the neatest manner by their steward, they had a song or two, and then sat down: And dinner being ended, they were entertained again both with musick and dancing. After that was over the queen gave them their liberty; when accordingly, some went to lye down, and others amused themselves in the mean time in the garden: But at the usual hour they all met by her order at the fountain's side. When being seated on her throne, and casting her eye upon *Pamphilus*, she smiled, and bad him begin; who immediately complied in this manner.

NOVEL

NOVEL I.

Cimon becomes wise by being in love, and by force of arms wins Ephigenia his mistress upon the seas, and is imprisoned at Rhodes. Being delivered from thence by Lisimachus, with him he recovered Ephigenia again, and fled with her to Crete, where he was married to her, and was afterwards recalled home.



Great many novels come now fresh into my mind, for the beginning of such an agreeable day's discourse as this is like to be; but one I am more particularly pleased with, because it not only shows the happy conclusion which we are to treat about, but how sacred, how powerful also, as well as advantageous the force of love is; which some people, without knowing what they say, unjustly blame and vilify, and which I judge will rather be had in esteem by you, as I suppose you all to be amorously inclined.

According to the ancient histories of *Cyprus*, there lived sometime in that island, one of great rank and distinction, called *Aristippus*, by far the wealthiest person in all the country; and if he was unhappy in any one respect, it was, amongst his other children, in having a son, who tho' he exceeded most young people of his time in stature and comeliness, yet was he a perfect natural; his true name was *Galeso*; but as neither the labour nor skill of his master, nor the correction of his father were ever able to beat one letter into his head, or the least instruction of any kind, and as his voice and manner of speaking was strangely harsh and uncouth; he was, by way of disdain, called only *Cimon*, which in their language signified *beast*. The father had long beheld him with infinite concern, and as all hopes were vanish'd concerning him, to remove also an object, which afforded constant matter of grief, out of his sight, he order'd him away

to his country-house to be there with his slaves. This was extremely agreeable to *Cimon*, because people of that sort had been always most to his mind. He abiding there, and doing all sorts of drudgery pertaining to that kind of life; it happen'd one day, as he was going about noon-tide, with his staff upon his shoulder, from one farm to another, that he pass'd thro' a pleasant grove, which as it was then the month of *May*, was all in its bloom; from whence, as his stars led him, he came into a meadow surrounded with tall trees, in one corner of which was a crystal spring, and by the side of it upon the grass lay a most beautiful damsel asleep, cloathed with a mantle so exceedingly fine and delicate, as scarce to conceal underneath the exquisite whiteness of her skin; only from her waist downwards she wore a white silken quilt; and at her feet were sleeping likewise two women and a man-servant. As soon as *Cimon* cast his eye upon her, as if he had never seen the face of a woman before, he stood leaning upon his staff, and began to gaze with the utmost astonishment, without speaking a word. When straightway in his rude uncivilized breast, which had hitherto been incapable of receiving the least impression of politeness whatsoever, a sudden thought arose, which seem'd to intimate to his gross and shallow understanding, that this was the most agreeable sight that ever was seen. From thence he began to examine each part by itself, commending every limb and feature; and being now become a judge of beauty from a meer idiot, he grew very desirous of seeing her eyes, on which account he was going several times to wake her; but as she so far excelled all other women that he ever saw, he was in doubt whether or no she was a mortal creature. This made him wait to see if she would awake of her own accord; and though that expectation seem'd tedious to him, yet so pleasing was the object that he had no power to leave it. After a long time she came to herself, and raising up her head, saw *Cimon* stand propt upon his stick before her, at which she wonder'd, and said: *Cimon*, what are you looking for here at this time of day? Now he was known all over the country, as well for his own rusticity, as his father's nobility and great wealth. He made no answer, but stood with his eyes fixed upon hers, which seem'd to dart a sweetness, that fill'd him with a kind of joy to which he had hitherto been a stranger; whilst she observing this, and not knowing

knowing what his rudeness might prompt him to, called up her women, and then said: *Cimon*, go about your business. He replied, I will go along with you. And tho' she was afraid, and would have shifted off his company, yet he would not leave her till he had brought her to her own house; from thence he went home to his father, when he declared, that he would return no more into the country, which was very disagreeable to all his friends; but yet they let him alone, waiting to see what this change of temper could be owing to. Love thus having pierced his heart, when no lesson of any kind could ever find admittance, in a little time his way of thinking and behaviour were so far changed, that his father and friends were strangely surprized at it, as well as every body that knew him. First of all then, he asked his father to let him have cloaths, and every thing else like his brethren; to which the father very willingly consented. Whereupon conversing with young gentlemen of character, and observing their ways and manner of behaving, in a very short time he not only got over the first rudiments of learning, but attained to some knowledge in philosophy. Afterwards, his love for *Ephigenia* being the sole cause of it, his rude and rustick speech was changed into a tone more agreeable and civilized; he grew also a master of musick: And with regard to the military art, as well by sea as land, he became as expert and gallant as the best. In short, not to run over all his excellencies, before the expiration of his fourth year from his being first in love, he turned out the most accomplished young gentleman in every respect that ever *Cyprus* could boast off. What then, most gracious ladies, shall we say of *Cimon*? Surely nothing less than this, viz. that all the noble qualities, which had been infused by heaven into his generous soul, were shut up as it were by invidious fortune, and bound fast with the strongest fetters in a small corner of his heart, till love broke the enchantment, and drove with all its might these virtues out of that cruel obscurity, to which they had been long doomed, to a clear and open day; plainly shewing from whence it draws those spirits that are its votaries, and whither its mighty influence conducts them. *Cimon* therefore, though he might have his flights like other young people, with regard to his love for *Ephigenia*; yet when *Aristippus* considered it was that had made a man of him, he not only bore with it, but encouraged him in the pursuit of his pleasures. *Cimon* nevertheless,

theless, who refused to be called *Galeſo*, remembering that *Ephigenia* had ſtilled him *Cimon*, being deſirous of bringing that affair to an happy concluſion, had often requeſted her in marriage of her father, who made answer, that he had already promiſed her to one *Pafimunda*, a young nobleman of *Rhodes*, and that he intended not to fail of his word. The time then being come, that was appointed for their nuptials, and the husband having ſent in form to demand her, *Cimon* ſaid to himſelf: O, *Ephigenia*, the time is now come when I ſhall give proof how I love you! I am become a man on your account; and could I but obtain you, I ſhould be as glorious and happy as the gods themſelves; and have you I will, or elſe I will die. Immediately he prevailed upon ſome young noblemen, who were his friends, to aſſiſt him; and fitting out a ſhip of war privately, they put to ſea, in order to way-lay the veſſel that was to transport *Ephigenia*; who after great reſpect and honour ſhewed by her father to her husband's friends, embarked with them for *Rhodes*. *Cimon*, who had but little reſt that night, overtook them on the following day, when he called out, Stop, and ſtrike your ſails; or expect to go to the bottom of the ſea. They on the other hand had got all their arms above deck, and were preparing for a vigorous defence. He therefore threw a grappling iron upon the other ſhip, which was making the beſt of its way, and drew it cloſe to his own; when like a lion, without waiting for any one to ſecond him, he jumped ſingly among his enemies, as not making the leaſt account of them; and love ſpurring him on with incredible force, he cut and drove them all like ſo many ſheep before him, till they ſoon threw down their arms, acknowledging themſelves his priſoners; when he addreſſed himſelf to them in the following manner. Gentlemen, it is no deſire of plunder, nor enmity to any of your company, that made me leave *Cyprus* to fall upon you here in this manner. What put me upon it is a matter of the utmoſt conſequence to my ſelf to have obtained it, and as eaſy for you quietly to grant me: It is *Ephigenia*, whom I love above all the world; and as I could not have her from her father peaceably, and as a friend, my love doth conſtrain me to win her from you as an enemy, by force of arms. Wherefore I am reſolved to be to her what your *Pafimunda* was to have been. Reſign her then to me, and go away in God's name. The people, more by force than any good will, gave her, all in tears,

tears, up to *Cimon* ; who seeing her lament in that manner, said : Fair lady, be not discouraged, I am your *Cimon*, who have a better claim to your affection, on account of my long and constant love, than *Pasimunda* can have by virtue of a promise. Taking her then on board his ship, without meddling with any thing else that belonged to them, he suffered them to depart. *Cimon* thus being the most overjoyed man that could be, after comforting the lady under her calamity, consults with his friends what to do, who were of opinion that they should by no means return to *Cyprus* yet ; but that it were better to go directly to *Crete*, where they had all relations and friends, but *Cimon* especially, on which account they might be more secure there along with *Ephigenia* ; and accordingly they directed their course that way. But fortune, who had given the lady to *Cimon* by an easy conquest, soon changed his immoderate joy into most sad and bitter lamentation. In about four hours from his parting with the *Rhodians*, night came upon them, which was more welcome to *Cimon* than any of the rest, and with it a most violent tempest, which overspread the face of the heavens in such a manner, that they could neither see what they did, nor whither they were carried ; nor were they able at all to steer the ship. You may easily suppose what *Cimon*'s grief must be on this occasion. He concluded, that heaven had crowned his desires only to make death more grievous to him, which before would have been but little regarded. His friends also were greatly affected, but especially *Ephigenia*, who trembled at every shock, still sharply upbraiding his ill-timed love, and declaring, that this tempest was sent by providence for no other reason, but that as he had resolved to have her, contrary to the will and disposal of heaven, to disappoint that presumption ; and that seeing her die first, he might die likewise in the same miserable manner. Amongst such complaints as these, they were carried at last, the wind growing continually more violent, near the island of *Rhodes* ; and not knowing where they were, they endeavoured, for the safety of their lives, to get to land if possible. Herein they succeeded, and got into a little bay, where the *Rhodian* ship had arrived just before them ; nor did they know they were at *Rhodes* till next morning, that they saw about a bow-shot from them, the same ship they had parted with the day before. *Cimon* was greatly concerned at this, and
fearing

fearing what afterwards came to pass, he bid them put to sea if possible, and trust to fortune, for that they could never be in a worse place. They used all possible means then to get out, but in vain; the wind was strongly against them, and drove them to shore in spite of all they could do to prevent it. When they were soon known by the sailors of the other ship, who had now gained the shore, and who run to a neighbouring town, where the young gentlemen that had been on board were just gone before, and informed them how *Cimon* and *Ephigenia* were drove thither by stress of weather, in like manner with themselves. They hearing this, brought a great many people from the town to the sea-side, when they took *Cimon* and his companions prisoners, who had got on shore, with a design of fleeing to a neighbouring wood, as also *Ephigenia*, and brought them all together to the town. *Pasimunda*, upon hearing the news, went and made his complaints to the senate; who accordingly sent *Lisimachus*, who was chief magistrate that year, along with a guard of soldiers, to conduct them to prison. Thus the miserable and enamoured *Cimon* lost his mistress soon after he had gained her, and without having scarce so much as a kiss for his pains. In the mean time *Ephigenia* was handsomely received by many ladies of quality, and comforted for the trouble she had sustained in being made a captive, as well as in the storm at sea; and she remained with them till the day appointed for her nuptials. However, *Cimon* and his friends had their lives granted them (tho' *Pasimunda* used all his endeavours to the contrary) for the favour shewed to the *Rhodians* the day before; but they were sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, where they remained sorrowful enough, as they had no hopes of obtaining their liberty. Now whilst *Pasimunda* was making preparation for his nuptials, fortune, as if she had repented the injury done to *Cimon*, produced a new circumstance for his deliverance. *Pasimunda* had a brother beneath him in years, but not in virtue, called *Hormisda*, who had been long talked of to marry a beautiful lady of that city, called *Cassandra*, whom *Lisimachus* was also in love with, and had for some time been prevented marrying her, by diverse unlucky accidents. Now as *Pasimunda* was to celebrate his own nuptials with great state and feasting, he supposed it would save a great deal of expence and trouble, was his brother to marry at the same time.

time. Hereupon he proposes the thing again to *Cassandra's* friends, and soon brings it to a conclusion; when it was agreed by all parties, that the same day that *Pasimunda* brought home *Ephigenia*, should *Hermisda* bring home *Cassandra*. This was very grating to *Lisimachus*, who saw himself now deprived of the hope which he had hitherto entertained of marrying her himself; but he was wise enough to conceal it, contriving a way to prevent its taking effect if possible; but no other appeared, unless to take her away by force. This seemed easy enough on account of his office; but he thought it not so reputable as if he had bore no office at all at that time; but, in short, after a long debate with himself, honour gave way to love, and he resolved, happen what would, to bear away *Cassandra*. Thinking then what companions he should make choice of for this enterprize, as well as the means that were to be taken, he soon called *Cimon* to mind, whom he had in custody, as also his companions; and, thinking he could have no body better to assist him, nor one more trusty and faithful on that occasion than *Cimon*, the next night he had him privately into his chamber, when he spoke to him in this manner: *Cimon*, as the gods are the best and most liberal givers of all things to mankind, so are they also the ablest judges of our several virtues and merits: Such then as they find to be firm and constant in every respect, them do they make worthy of the greatest things. Now concerning your worth and valour, they are willing to have a more certain trial of both, than it was possible for you to shew within the scanty limits of your father's house, whom I know to be a person of the greatest distinction; for first then, by the pungent force of love, as I am informed, have they from a meer insensible creature, made a man of you; and afterwards by adverse fortune, and now by a miserable imprisonment, are they willing to see if your soul be changed from what it was, when you appeared flushed so lately with the prize you had won. If that continues the same, I can propose nothing so agreeable to you, as what I am now going to offer; which, that you may resume your former might and valour, I shall straightway disclose. *Pasimunda* overjoyed with your disappointment, and a zealous promoter, as far as in him lay, of your being put to death, is now about to celebrate his marriage with your *Ephigenia*, that he may enjoy that blessing, which fortune, when she was favourable,

first

first put into your power, and afterwards snatched away from you; but how this must afflict you, I can easily suppose by myself, who am like to undergo the same injury, and at the same time, with regard to my mistress *Cassandra*, who is to be married then to his brother *Hormisda*. Now I see no remedy for either of us, but what consists in our own resolution, and the strength of our arms: It will be necessary therefore to make our way with our swords for each of us to gain his lady: If then you value (I will not say your liberty, because that without her would be of little weight with you; but, I say, if you value) your mistress, you need only follow me, and fortune hath put her into your hands. These words spoke comfort to the drooping soul of *Cimon*, who immediately replied: *Lisimachus*, you could never have a more stout, nor a more trusty friend for such an enterprize than myself, if it be as you seem to promise: Tell me then what you would have me do, and you shall see me put it nobly in execution. *Lisimachus* made answer, Three days hence the ladies are to be brought home to their espoused husbands, when you, with your friends, and myself, with some people whom I can confide in, will go armed in the evening, and enter their house, whilst they are in the midst of their mirth, where we will seize on the two brides, and carry them away to a ship which I have secretly provided, killing all that shall presume to oppose us. This scheme was entirely to *Cimon's* good liking, and he waited quietly till the time appointed. The wedding-day being now come, and every part of their house full of mirth and feasting; *Lisimachus*, after giving the necessary orders at the time fixed, divides *Cimon* and his companions, with his own friends into three parties, and putting arms under their several cloaks, and animating them boldly to pursue what they had undertaken, he sent one party to the haven to secure their escape, and with the other two they went to *Pasimunda's* house; one they stationed at the gate to prevent any person's shutting them up in the house; whilst he, along with *Cimon*, went up stairs with the remaining part. Coming then into the dining room, where the two brides with many other ladies were set down orderly to supper, they advanced up to them, and throwing down all the tables, each seized his lady, and giving them into the arms of their followers, ordered them to carry them away to their ship. The brides, as well

well as the other ladies and the servants, cried out so much; that immediately there was a great tumult. In the mean time, *Cimon* and *Lisimachus*, with their followers, all drew their swords, and came down stairs again without any opposition, till they met with *Pasimunda*, having in his hand a great club, whom the noise had drawn thither, when *Cimon*, at one stroke, laid him dead at his feet; and whilst *Hormisda* was running to his assistance, he was likewise killed by *Cimon*: Many others also of their friends, who came to their relief, were wounded and beaten back. Leaving the house then all full of blood and confusion, they joined parties, and went directly on to their ship with their booty, without the least hinderance whatever; when putting the ladies on board, and they with all their friends following them, the shoar was soon filled with crowds of people who came to rescue them, whereupon they plied their oars, and sailed joyfully away for *Crete*. There they were chearfully received by all their friends and relations, when they espoused their ladies, and were well pleased with their several prizes. This occasioned great quarrels afterwards between the two islands of *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*. At length, by the interposition of friends, every thing was amicably adjusted, when *Cimon* returned along with *Ephigenia* to *Cyprus*, and *Lisimachus* in like manner carried *Cassandra* back to *Rhodes*, and they were extremely happy together all their lives after.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

Constance is in love with Martuccio Gomito ; and hearing that he was dead, out of despair, goes alone into a boat, which is drove by the wind to Susa : Finding him alive at Tunis, she makes herself known ; whilst he, being a great favourite there of the kings, marries her, and returns home with her to Lipari very rich.

THE queen seeing *Pamphilus's* novel to be at an end, after great commendations given of it, ordered *Emilia* to follow, who began thus : We are all of us justly pleased with such things as we see attended with rewards, according to our wishes ; and because love at the long run is more deserving of happiness than misery, I shall therefore obey the queen with a great deal more pleasure, by treating on the present subject, than I did the king, in discoursing of that of yesterday. You must know then, ladies, that near to *Sicily* is a little island call'd *Lipari*, in which not long since was a lady of a worthy family, nam'd *Constance*, with whom was in love, a young gentleman of the same island, call'd *Martuccio Gomito*, one of an excellent character, and very eminent in his way. She also had the same regard for him, so that she was never easy but when she saw him. He therefore desirous of marrying her, ask'd her father's consent, who replied, That as he was in poor circumstances, he should never give it. *Martuccio*, grieved to see himself rejected on account of his poverty, fits out a little vessel with some of his friends and relations, and made a resolution never to return to *Lipari* till he should be rich. Parting from thence

thence he cruised on the coasts of *Barbary*, taking every thing of less force than himself that came in his way. And fortune was favourable enough to him, could he have set bounds to his desires: But not being satisfied, he and his friends, with being very rich, and willing still to be more so; it happened, that they were taken by some *Saracen* ships, after making a most obstinate defence, when being plundered of all they had gotten, and the greatest part of them slain, after sinking the ship, he was carried prisoner to *Tunis*, where he was kept under a long and miserable confinement. In the mean time news was brought to *Lipari*, from diverse hands, that they were all drowned; which was such an affliction to the lady, that she resolved not to survive it; and not having an heart to make away with herself by any violent means, she chose to lay herself under a necessity of meeting with her death: Accordingly she went privately one night to the haven, where she found by chance a small fisher's boat, at liberty from the other ships, which was furnished with sails and oars; when she got therein, and having rowed a little way into the sea, threw away her oars and rudder, and committed herself entirely to the mercy of the winds, supposing of necessity, that as the boat was empty, and no body to steer it, either that it must overset, or else dash against some rock, and so break to pieces; and that, in either case, she could not escape if she would. Wrapping her head then in a mantle, she laid herself down, weeping, at the bottom of the boat. But it happened differently to what she imagined; for it being a gentle north wind, and no sea, the boat rode it out all that night, and till the following evening, when it was brought within an hundred miles of *Tunis*, to a strand near a town called *Susa*. Whilst the poor lady thought nothing either of her being near to land, or upon the wide sea, as having never looked up from the time of her laying herself down, nor meaning ever to do so. Now it happened just as the boat struck against the shoar, that a poor woman was taking away some nets which had been drying in the sun, who perceiving the boat to come full sail against the shoar, and supposing the people to be all asleep in it, step'd therein, and finding only this lady, she called several times upon her before she could make her hear, she being fast asleep, and seeing by her dress that she was a Christian, she enquired of her in *Latin* how it happened that

she had arrived there in that boat all alone. The lady hearing her talk in *Latin* was apprehensive that a different wind had drove her back to *Lipari*; and getting up, and looking all around her, without knowing any thing of the country, she then enquired of the good woman where she was? Who replied, Daughter, you are near to *Susa* in *Barbary*; which the lady hearing, was in great concern that she had not met with the death she had coveted; fearing also, with regard to her modesty, and not knowing what to do, she sat down, and began to weep. The good woman seeing this had pity on her, and after much persuasion brought her to her little hut, where she told her at length in what manner she had come thither: When the good woman, finding that she was fasting, set a little of her coarse bread, with some fish dressed, and water before her, and prevailed upon her to eat a little. *Constance* then enquired of the good woman, who she was, that she talked *Latin* so well? Who told her, that she was of *Trepani*, that her name was *Carapresa*, and that she was servant to some Christian fishermen. The lady hearing that name, full of grief as she was, began to conceive some hope from it, yet could she give no account why, only that she thought she had heard the name before. Accordingly her desire to die was much abated; and without telling her who she was, or from whence she came, she begged of her to have pity on her youth, and give her such counsel that she might be able to avoid any injury that should be offered to her. The good woman left her in her hut, till she had taken care of her nets, when she covered her with her mantle, and conducted her to *Susa*, saying to her: *Constance*, I shall bring you to the house of an old *Saracen* lady whom I work for sometimes; she is very charitable, and I dare say, on my recommendation, will receive you, as tho' you was her own child; you must study then to oblige her as much as possible, till it shall please God to send you better fortune. Accordingly she did as she had promised. The old lady, upon hearing the poor woman's account of *Constance*, looked earnestly at her, and began to weep; she afterwards led her into the house, where she, and some other women lived together, without ever a man amongst them, employing themselves in embroideries, and other kinds of needlework. In some few days she had learned to work in the same way, and behaved herself in such a manner that they were
extremely

extremely delighted with her company ; and at length she made herself mistress of their language. In this manner she continued at *Susa*, being given over at home for lost ; whilst it happened that one called *Mariabdelá*, being in possession of the kingdom of *Tunis*, a young lord of great birth and power in the kingdom of *Granada* laid claim also to it, and assembled a powerful army to drive him out of the country. This coming to the ears of *Martuccio Gomito*, who was still in prison, and well acquainted with the *Barbarian* language ; understanding also that the king made great preparations for his defence, he said to one of his keepers : Could I but speak to his majesty, my heart forebodes that I could give him such counsel as should assure him of victory. The person reported this to his master, who immediately informed the king ; he then sent for him, and demanded what counsel it was that he had to give him ? When he answered as follows : My lord, if I am sufficiently acquainted, since I have been in this country, with your manner of fighting, it should seem to me as if you depended principally upon your archers : Now if I can contrive a way whereby your enemies would want arrows, at the time that you had plenty of them, I suppose you will think then the battle would be yours. Without doubt, replies the king, if you can do that, I shall make no question of being conqueror. *Martuccio* then added : My lord, it may easily be done, if you please, and I will show you which way. You must have much finer cords made for your archers bows than are commonly used ; you must also have the notches of your arrows made to suit these small strings ; but this must be done so privately that the enemy hear nothing of it, because they would then provide accordingly. Now the reason is this : After your enemies shall have discharged all their arrows, and likewise after your own bow-men shall have made an end of theirs, you know that they then gather up, and shoot back your own darts upon you, at the same time that your archers are obliged to make use of theirs : But your arrows will be useless to them, because those small notches will not suit their great strings ; on the contrary, the slender cords of your archers will very well receive the large notches of their arrows ; and thus your people will have plenty of darts, when they shall be intirely unprovided. The king, who was a most wise lord, was pleased with the advice, and followed it, by

which means he got the victory ; whereupon *Martuccio* was in high favour, and soon attained to great power and wealth. These things were soon noised over the country ; till at length, *Constance* heard that her lover, whom she had thought to be dead, was yet alive ; whereupon the flame of her love, which had been so long extinct, broke out afresh, and with greater vigour, and with it revived her hopes ; insomuch that she related all that had happened to her to the good lady, acquainting her that she desired to go to *Tunis*, there to satisfy her eyes with beholding what fame had long rung into her ears : The lady commended her design, and, as she had been hitherto instead of a mother to her, embarked with her ; when arriving there they were entertained together at one of her relations houses : Here they sent *Carapresa*, whom they had carried with them, to learn what she could about him, who reported that he was alive, and in great repute. The lady then resolving that she would be the person to acquaint him with his *Constance* being there, went one day to his house, and said to him : Sir, one of your servants from *Lipari* is now a captive in my house, and hath a desire to speak to you in private ; for which purpose, that no body might be entrusted with the secret, he desired that I would go myself to tell you. *Martuccio* gave her thanks, and followed her thither ; when as soon as the young lady saw him she was perfectly overcome with joy, and, being unable to refrain, threw her arms about his neck ; whilst calling to mind her long sufferings and present transports, she burst out into a passion of tears. *Martuccio* stood some time in amaze, till at last he said with a sigh : O, my *Constance*, are you alive ? It is some time since I heard you was lost ; nor has there been any tidings of you since. And having said this, he embraced her with a great deal of tenderness and affection. She then related to him all that had befallen her, as well as the respect with which she had been honoured by the good lady ; when after much discourse together, he went straight to the king, and made him acquainted with the whole story, adding, that, with his consent, he intended to espouse her according to the manner of our laws. The king was greatly surprized with the narration, and sending for her, had the same account from her own mouth. He then said, Lady, you have well earned your husband ; when ordering many rich presents

sents to be brought, he gave part to her, and part to him, and bid them do what was most agreeable to themselves. *Martuccio* was very thankful to the lady, who had entertained *Constance*, and made her a suitable acknowledgement; and taking their leaves of her, not without many tears, they embarked (having *Carapresa* along with them) for *Lipari*, where they were received with inexpressible joy; and the nuptials being celebrated with the greatest magnificence, they lived long together in the utmost tranquillity and comfort, enjoying the fruits of their several loves.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Pietro Boccamazza running away with his mistress is set upon by thieves, whilst the lady makes her escape into a forest, from whence she is conducted to a castle. He is taken, but escapes by some accident, and gets to the same castle, where they are married, and return from thence to Rome.



HERE was not one person among them all but what commended *Emilia's* novel; when the queen, knowing it was ended, turned to *Eliza*, and bid her go on, who as readily obeyed in this manner: I have a mind to relate a most melancholy night, as it happened to two lovers; but, which being succeeded by many happy days, is conformable enough to the subject proposed—There lived at *Rome*, which was once the head, tho' now the tail of the world, a young gentleman of a good family, named *Pietro Boccamazza*, who was in love with a most beautiful lady called *Angelina*, daughter to one *Gigliozzo Saulo*, a Plebeian, but one well esteemed among his fellow-citizens; and she in some time began to have the same regard for him. When, weary of languishing longer for her, he demanded her in marriage, which, as soon as his parents knew, they blamed him very much; at the same time gave the father of her to understand, that they would have him take no notice of what the young spark should say upon that head; for that was he to marry her, they would never own him more. *Pietro*, seeing himself disappointed in that manner, was ready to die with grief, and could he

but

but have prevail'd upon her father, he would have married her in spite of them all : at last he thought of a scheme, which, if she would agree to it, would answer his purpose, and finding by a messenger that she was willing, it was resolv'd between them to fly together from *Rome*. Having concerted measures for their departure, they set out one morning on horseback towards *Alagna*, where he had some friends whom he had put a good deal of confidence in; when not having time to marry, and making the best of their way, for fear of being pursued, it chanc'd, after their riding about eight miles, that they mis'd their road, turning to the left, when they should have kept to the right, and in about two miles farther came in sight of a little castle ; when, being perceiv'd from thence, twelve men came rushing out upon them, whom she espying, but not till they were almost upon them, cried out, Ride, my dear, for we are attack'd ; and accordingly clapping spurs to the horse, and holding fast by the pummel of the saddle, she gallop'd full speed thro' the forest. *Pietro*, whose eyes were more upon his mistress than any thing else, follow'd her as well as he cou'd, till unawares he fell in amongst them, who seized, and made him dismount ; when demanding of him who he was, and he resolving them therein, they said to one another, This man is a friend to our enemies ; let us even strip and hang him up on one of these oaks, in despite to the *Orsin's* family. Having agreed upon this, they bid him undress himself, which he complying with, and expecting nothing but death ; on a sudden an ambuscade of twenty five others starts up behind them, crying out aloud, Kill them every man. Hereupon they left *Pietro*, to prepare for their own defence ; but finding themselves outnumbered, they took to their heels, and the others followed hard after them. *Pietro* in the mean time took his cloaths, and getting on horseback again, rode as fast as he could the same way that she had taken ; but seeing no track or footsteps of any horse, and finding himself now out of the reach, as well of those who had first taken him, as of the others by whom those persons were attacked, and not being able to make her out, he was almost out of his wits, and went up and down the forest, calling aloud to see if she could hear, but in vain. Being in this disagreeable situation, he durst not return back, and all before him was out of his knowledge ; besides, he was under perpetual apprehensions

apprehensions for them both, on account of the wild beasts which are in those places, and fancied every moment that he saw some bear or wolf tear her to pieces. In this manner did poor *Pietro* traverse the forest over and over, hollowing and shouting, and frequently coming back again when he thought he was going forwards all the time; until what with his fatigue, added to his fright and long fasting, he was quite spent. Perceiving now the night to come upon him, not knowing what else to do, he ties his horse to an oak tree, and gets up into it himself, to be secure from the wild beasts; whilst the moon rising soon after, and it being a fine clear night (he not daring to sleep for fear of falling down, or if he had been in a place more commodious, his great grief and care for his mistress would not have suffered him to rest) he sat there sighing, and lamenting his hard fortune all night long. The young lady, in the mean time, as we before observed, was carried so far into the wood that she could not find the way out again; wherefore she went up and down full of grief for what had happened: At last seeing nothing of *Pietro*, and getting into a little path, as it was now towards the evening, she followed it so long that in about two miles it brought her in sight of a little hut, whereto she rode on as fast as she could, and found therein a very old man and his wife; who, on seeing her, said, Daughter, what do you in this country at this time of day? She wept, and replied, That she had lost her company in the wood, and enquired how near she was to *Alagna*. The honest man made answer, Daughter, this is not the way; it is more than twelve miles from us. She then said, And how far is it to any inn, where I may go to lodge? He answered, There is none near enough for you to go by night. For God's sake, quoth the lady, as I can go no where else, will you please to give me a lodging? Daughter, replied he, you shall be very welcome; but I must acquaint you that there are companies of people, both friends and enemies, continually passing this way, who do us great injury sometimes; and should any of them find you here, they might offer rudeness, and we not have it in our power to help you. I apprise you of this, that you may lay no blame upon us if such a thing should happen. The lady seeing it was late, tho' she was terrified with the old man's words, said, I trust to God for my protection, as to what you mention; but

but if that should happen I may expect more mercy from men than from beasts. Accordingly she alighted from her steed, and went to supper with them upon such poor diet as they had, and afterwards lay down upon their bed with her cloaths on, when she did nothing but lament her own misfortune and her lover's all night long, not knowing whether she had more cause to hope or fear on his account. When, about break of day, she heard a great noise of people on horseback, and immediately she arose, and went into a great yard behind the house, in one corner of which was a stack of hay, and there hid herself. This was no sooner done but that knot of thieves was at the door, which was straightway opened to them, and seeing there the lady's horse and saddle, they demanded whom it belonged to? The honest man, seeing nothing of her, made answer, No body is here; but this horse came to us last night, having got away, I suppose, from his owner, and we took him in that he should not be devoured by the wolves. Then, quoth the captain, as he hath no master he shall be ours. Being dispersed up and down the house and yard, and laying down their launces and targets, one of them by chance thrust his spear into the hay where she had hid herself, and which was so near killing of her, that she was on the point of making a discovery; for it pierced her cloaths; but recollecting herself, she resolved to lie still. In the mean time they fell to boiling some kids and other flesh meat that they had brought with them, and after they had eat and drank they went about their business, carrying off the horse. When they were gotten some distance from the house, the honest man began to enquire of his wife what was become of the lady, for that he had never seen her since he got up? When she answered, That she could not tell, and went all about to seek for her. Now the lady, finding that the men were departed, came forth from whence she had been concealed, which he was much pleased at, finding that she had not fallen into their hands; and he said to her, It is now daylight, we will go with you therefore to a castle about five miles from us, where you may be in safety; but you will be obliged to travel on foot, for these sorry fellows have taken your horse quite away. She was under no great concern for that loss, but begg'd of them to shew her the way, when accordingly they set forward, and arrived there be-

times

times in the morning. Now the castle belonged to one of the family of the *Orfini*, whose name was *Liello di Campo di Fiore*, and by great fortune his lady was then there, a worthy good woman, and who seeing her soon called her to mind, and received her with the utmost respect, enquiring by what means she had come thither. She then related the whole story. Whereupon the other, who knew *Pietro*, he being a friend of her husband's, was under great concern, supposing him to be dead, and she said to her, As it is so that you know not where he is, I intend you shall abide with me till I have an opportunity of conveying you safe to *Rome*. —Now with regard to *Pietro* he had but a dismal night of it, for he saw his horse soon furrounded with a number of wolves, which made him break his bridle, and he endeavoured to have made his escape, but was so encompassed that he could not, and he defended himself with kicking and biting for some time, till at last he was pulled down, and tore all to pieces, and having devoured him to the very bones they went away. This was the utmost affliction to *Pietro*, who expected much from his horse, after all the fatigue that he had undergone; and he began now to despair of ever getting out of the forest. It being now almost day, and he near dead with cold, as he was looking about him, he chanced to spy a fire at last about a mile off: When it was quite light therefore, he descended from the tree, not without a great deal of fear, and directed his course thither, where he found some shepherds making merry together, who received him out of meer compassion: When after he had eat and warmed himself, he related his whole adventure, enquiring if there was no town or castle in those parts that he could go to. The shepherds told him, That three miles off was a castle belonging to *Liello di Campo di Fiore*, whose lady was there at that time: He then intreated some of them to go with him, and accordingly two readily offered their service. Being arrived there, he was known, and as he was going to send out to seek his mistress, he was called upon by the lady of the castle, when stepping up to her, and seeing *Angelina* along with her, he was the happiest man in the world: And if he was thus transported, she was no less so. The lady after giving them an handsome reception, and hearing what had happened to both, began to reprimand him for attempting to do what was so disagreeable to his parents;

parents; but seeing him resolved, and finding that he was agreeable to the lady, she said, What should I trouble myself for? They like each other, and are both my husband's friends; besides, it seems as if providence would have it so, seeing that one escaped from being hanged, the other from being stabbed by a lance, and both from being devoured by wild beasts. Then let it be done—Turning to them now, she said, If you are resolved to be man and wife together, I am content, and will celebrate the wedding at my husband's expence: Afterwards I will undertake to make peace between you and your friends. Thus they were married in the castle to their great joy, and with all the magnificence that the country would afford: And in a few days the lady carried both to *Rome*, when she took care to reconcile *Pietro* and his parents, who were much enraged at what he had done. He lived afterwards with *Angelina*, in all peace and happiness, to a good old age.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Ricciardo Manardi is found by Litio along with his daughter, when he marries her, and they become reconciled together.



ELIZA was hearing her novel commended, when the queen laid the next charge on *Philostratus*, who begun smiling in this manner: I have been so often lashed by you for giving an harsh and melancholy subject, that, by way of recompence, I think myself obliged to say something which will make you laugh: I shall therefore relate a love affair (attended with nothing worse than a few sighs and a short fright, mingled with some shame) brought to an happy ending; and this in a very short novel—Not long since there lived in *Romagna*, a worthy and accomplished knight, named *Litio da Valbona*, who had a daughter in his old age by his lady madam *Jacomina*, which daughter was the most beautiful young lady in all the country; being their only child, they were extremely tender and careful of her, thinking thro' her to make some grand alliance. Now there was a young gentleman used to come much to their house, of a very agreeable person, whilst *Litio* and his lady were under no more apprehensions from him, than they would have been from their own son, who seeing her often, and being charmed with her person and behaviour, fell secretly in love, which she perceiving, soon returned by a reciprocal affection, at which he was entirely satisfied, and was often desirous of speaking to her, yet could never dare to do it: Till at length, he had the opportunity

portunity and courage one day to say, *Caterina*, I beg of you not to let me die thro' my love. She replied, Would to God you would show me the like mercy. This gave him great comfort, and he added, I shall study your will and pleasure in every thing; do you find a way to make us happy together. She then returned, You see, Sir, how I am watched, and therefore am unable to contrive the means for your coming to me: But if you can think of any method to do it, without my being censured, tell me, and I shall be very glad. He after mature consideration said, My dearest *Caterina*, I see no other way, but for you to get leave to lie in the gallery, which looks towards the garden, and if I knew at that time of it, I should endeavour to get to you, altho' it be a great height from the ground. She made answer, If you have a mind to come to me I hope to manage so as to lie there. He promised to do so, when they parted for that time: And the following day, it being about the end of *May*, she complained grievously to her mother, that the heat was so excessive the foregoing night, that she could not get a wink of sleep. Daughter, answered she, you talk of heat, I do not find the weather so sultry. Madam, she replied, there is a good deal of difference between old people and young. That may be so, quoth the mother, but can I change the seasons? You must bear with the time of year as it is: Another night it may be more temperate, and then you will sleep better. I wish it would, answered *Caterina*, but the nights are not used to grow pleasanter, the more the summer advances. Then, said the mother, what would you have me do for you? She made answer, If you and my father please, I would gladly lie in the gallery adjoining to your chamber, and which looks towards the garden; where, by having a good deal of fresh air, and hearing of the nightingale, it will be much more pleasant than lying in your chamber. Daughter, quoth she, be easy, I will speak to your father about it, and we will do as he thinks best in that case. Accordingly she moved the matter to *Litio*, who being old was apt to be a little testy, and he said, What nightingale is this she talks off? I shall make her sleep at the singing of a cricket. *Caterina* hearing this kept awake the next night on purpose, and was not only restless herself, but kept her mother also from sleeping. The next morning then the old lady complained to her husband, saying,
You

You shew very little regard for your daughter : What does her lying in the gallery signify to you ? She did not rest at all last night for the heat. And as to her fancy of the nightingale, she is young, let her have her way. He replied, Make her a bed then there, if you will, and let her hear the nightingale. A bed therefore was ordered to be set up for her, which she gave *Ricciardo* to understand by such a sign as had been agreed on between them, when he soon knew what he had to do. Whilst *Litio*, upon her going to bed, locked the door that opened out of his chamber into the gallery, and then went to rest himself. As soon as every thing was still, *Ricciardo* got upon the wall, by help of a scaling ladder ; from whence laying hold of the joinings of another wall, he climbed at last (not without great difficulty, as well as danger had he fallen) to the gallery, where the lady had been long expecting him. When the nights being short, and happening to fall asleep with her ; the next morning as soon as *Litio* arose, he began to think of his daughter, when he opened the door, and said, Let us go see now how the nightingale has made her sleep. Going then into the gallery, and drawing the curtains, he found *Ricciardo* and she asleep together : Whereupon he stepped back, and called to his wife, saying, Come hither directly ; you will find your daughter has heard the nightingale to some purpose. Accordingly she dressed herself as fast as she could, and seeing them together in that manner, was going to give *Ricciardo* all the hard language she could devise. But *Litio* said, Take care I charge you to make no words about it ; as he has now got her, he shall keep her. He is of a good family, as well as rich, that we cannot have a better son-in-law. If he means to go off in a whole skin, he shall marry her before I part with him. Hereupon the wife was a little comforted, and held her peace. Soon after this debate *Ricciardo* chanced to wake, and seeing it broad day-light was frightened out of his wits ; calling then upon *Caterina*, he said, Alas ! my life, what shall we do ? the day-light has surprized me here with you ! At these words *Litio* stepped from behind the curtain, and said, Oh, I will take care you shall do well enough. *Ricciardo* was quite confounded at seeing of him, and rising up in bed, he said, For God's sake, Sir, I beg you would forgive me, I confess that I deserve to die ; save but my life therefore, and do what you please. *Litio* replied, *Ricciardo,*

ciardo, my friendship for you did not deserve such a return as I have met with. But since it is so, you have only one way whereby you may save your life and my honour, that is, to marry her; either do that, or else make your peace with God Almighty, for here you shall die. There was no need of many words: The fear of death, as well as his love for *Caterina*, soon made him resolve: Accordingly he told him, that he was ready to comply. *Litio* then took his wife's ring, and made him espouse her out of hand, which being done he bid them take their own time for rising. In the morning they had some farther discourse together; and every thing being settled to all their satisfactions, he married her in the most publick manner, and having carried her home with great demonstrations of joy, they lived together from that time with all the peace and comfort that a married state can afford.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Guidotto da Cremona dying, left a daughter to the care of Jacomino da Pavia. Giannole di Severino and Minghino di Mingola both are in love with her, and fight upon her account, when she is known to be Giannole's sister, and is married therefore to Minghino.



VERY one laughed at the story of the nightingale, when the queen turned to *Philostratus*, and said, If you gave us concern with your subject of yesterday, you have made ample amends by your last story, wherefore you shall hear no more of it. She then turned to *Neiphile*, who began in this manner: As *Philostratus* is gotten into *Romagna*, I intend to have my novel also from thence.—In the city then of *Fano* dwelt two lombards, one named *Guidotto da Cremona*, and the other *Jacomino da Pavia*, both advanced in years, and who had lived as soldiers all their life long. When *Guidotto* being at the point of death, and having never a son, nor a friend, in whom he put greater confidence than in *Jacomino*, after settling all his affairs, he left to his care a daughter of about ten years of age, with the management of his whole substance. In the mean time the city of *Faenza*, which had been long embroiled in wars and confusion, being now brought into a more flourishing state, and every one that pleased having leave to return; it chanced, that *Jacomino*, who had formerly lived there, and liked the place, went back with all his effects, carrying this young lady along with him, whom he loved and treated as his own child, and who as she grew up became the

No
the
com
cou
but
that
lake
Mi
glac
ing
oth
an
trou
was
ing
mig
Sir
is g
for
me
far
per
we
to
in
ha
Ja
pe
va
wi
wo
kn
far
sh
lo
of
sec
bo
pe
ve
of
be
fa
g

the most celebrated beauty in the whole city, and as accomplished in all respects as she was fair. On which account she began to be admired by diverse young gentlemen, but two especially of equal fortunes were so much in love, that an utter hatred commenced between them for her sake; one was called *Giannole di Severino*, and the other *Minghino di Mingola*. Either of these gentlemen would gladly have married her, she being now fifteen; but finding themselves rejected by her friends, they resolved to try other means of obtaining her. *Jacomino* had in his house an old maid servant, and a man called *Crivello*, a facetious, as well as an honest person; with whom *Giannole* was acquainted, to whom he made known his love, offering at the same time a great reward, if by his assistance he might any way obtain his desire. When *Crivello* replied, Sir, I can do nothing more for you, than when my master is gone out to sup any where, to bring you where she is; for was I to put in a word for you, she would never give me the hearing: If you like this, I dare promise you so far, afterwards you may do what you think most proper. *Giannole* told him, He desired no more; so they were agreed. On the other part, *Minghino* made his court to the maid, who had delivered several messages to the lady in his favour, and given her a good opinion of him: She had also undertaken to introduce him the first evening that *Jacomino* happened to be abroad. Soon after this it happened, that *Jacomino* was invited out by *Crivello's* contrivance, who immediately gave notice to *Giannole*, and agreed with him to come, upon giving a certain sign, when he would find the door open. In like manner the maid, knowing nothing of this, acquainted *Minghino* with the same thing, adding, that, upon observing such a token, he should then come into the house. In the evening the two lovers knew nothing of one another; but yet, each jealous of his rival, came with some friends armed for their greater security. *Minghino* waited at a friend's house in the neighbourhood to watch for the sign, whilst *Giannole*, with his people, stood a little distance from the house. Now *Crivello* and the maid were contriving to send each other out of the way. He said then to her, Why do not you go to bed? What are you doing about the house? The maid said again, Why do not you go to your master, you have gotten your supper? What do you stay for therefore?

But neither of them was able to send the other away. *Crivello* at last knowing the time to be come that he had appointed, said to himself, What need I care for this woman? If she will not hold her tongue, I shall find a way to make her. Giving the signal then he went to open the door, when *Giannole*, with two of his companions, immediately rushed in, and finding the lady in the hall, they seized, and were going to carry her off: Whereupon the lady defended herself as well as she could, crying out very much, as did also the maid. *Mingbino* perceiving this run thither with his party, and seeing them bear her away, they drew their swords, and called out aloud, Traitors, ye are all dead men; it shall never be so. What violence is this! And with these words fell heartily upon them. The neighbourhood also was soon up in arms, and blaming those proceedings joined with *Mingbino*. Wherefore, after a long skirmish, *Mingbino* took the lady from *Giannole*, and brought her back to *Jacomino's* house. Nor was the fray at an end till the city-officers came and seized many of the persons concerned, and amongst the rest *Mingbino*, *Giannole*, and *Crivello*, and carried them to prison. As soon as things were a little quieted, and *Jacomino* returned, he became very uneasy at what had happened, till hearing that she was not in fault, he was better satisfied; but resolved, for fear of the like accidents hereafter, to marry her as soon as possible. In the morning the parents to them both having heard the truth of the story, and being sensible of the evil which might ensue to both the young gentlemen, who were in custody, should *Jacomino* proceed rigorously against them, they came therefore to him, and intreated him gently not to regard so much the injury which he had received from the little discretion of the young men, as the esteem and friendship which, they hoped, he bore towards themselves, who now requested this favour at his hands; submitting themselves, and the youths also who had committed the offence, to make any satisfaction he should insist upon. *Jacomino*, who had seen a good deal of the world, and was a person of understanding, answered in few words, Gentlemen, was I in my own country, as I am now in yours, I hold myself so much your friend, that I should do this or any thing else to oblige you; but in this respect I am the more ready to do it, as the offence is now committed against yourselves. For this lady is not, as many may think,

think, either of *Cremona* or *Pavia*, but of *Faenza*: Altho' neither myself, nor she, nor yet the person who bequeathed her to me, knew whose daughter she was; every thing then shall be done according to your desire. The honest men hearing that she was of *Faenza*, began to wonder; and after thanking him for his gracious reply, they desired he would be so kind to tell them in what manner she came into his hands, and how he knew that she was of *Faenza*. When he replied, *Guidotto da Cremona* was my very good friend and companion, who as he lay upon his death-bed, told me, That when this city was taken by the emperor *Frederick*, and given to be pillaged by the soldiers, he and some others went into an house full of rich booty, which was forsaken by the owners, only this girl, who seemed then but two years old, was left behind, who seeing him go up stairs, called him *Pappa*; for which reason he took pity on her, and brought her away with every thing that was of value in the house to *Fano*, when dying there he left her in charge to me, desiring, when she should be of age, that I would marry her, and give what was her own, by way of fortune: Since therefore she has been grown up, I have met with no body that I thought a fit match for her, otherwise I would willingly dispose of her for fear the like accident should happen again, that befel us last night. Now there was present at that time one *Gulielmino da Medicina*, who was with *Guidotto* in that expedition, and knew very well whose house it was that he had plundered, and seeing that person in the company he accosts him, and says, *Bernarbuccio*, do you hear what *Jacomino* has been talking of? Yes, he replied, and I am now thinking about it; for in that confusion I remember to have lost a daughter about the same age that he speaks of. Then said *Gulielmino*, It is certainly the same; for I was there at that time, and heard *Guidotto* relate how he plundered such an house, when I knew it must be yours: See therefore if you can call to mind any mark that she had, whereby you may know her; for she is plainly your daughter. He then remembered that she had a scar like a cross under her left ear, wherefore he desired *Jacomino* to shew him to his house, that he might convince himself by seeing her. Accordingly he brought him thither very willingly, when the very first sight of her put him in mind of her mother; but not regarding

that, he told *Jacomino*, that he should take it as a favour if he might turn aside the hair from her left ear; which being permitted he found the same mark, which convinced him that she was his daughter: He then said to *Jacomino*, Brother, this is my daughter; it was my house that *Guidotto* pillaged, when this child was forgotten by her mother in our great hurry, and we supposed that she was burnt along with the house. The lady hearing this, and seeing him to be a person of gravity, moved also perhaps by a secret instinct, easily gave credit to it, and both of them burst out into tears. *Bernarbuccio* then sent for her mother and her other relations, as also her sisters and brethren, when relating what had happened, he carried her home to the great joy of them all, as well as satisfaction of *Jacomino*. Whilst the governor of the city, who was a worthy man, knowing that *Giannole*, whom he had in custody, was son to *Bernarbuccio*, and the lady's own brother, resolved to overlook the crime he had committed. Conferring then with *Bernarbuccio* and *Jacomino* about it, he undertook to make peace between *Giannole* and *Minghino*, to whom, by the consent of all parties, he gave her to wife; and he set all the other people at liberty for the same reason. *Minghino* then made a most sumptuous wedding, and carried his bride home in great state, where they lived happily together for a long course of years.



The

The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Gianni di Procida is discovered with a young lady, formerly his mistress, but then given to king Frederick, for which he is condemned to be burnt with her at a stake, when being known by Ruggieri Dell'oria, he escapes, and marries her.

NEPHILE's agreeable novel being ended, Pamphinea had orders to go on, who raising up her bright countenance straightway began: Great, most gracious ladies, is the force of love, and which often leads people to rash and perilous attempts, as you have heard set forth in diverse instances, both now and heretofore, and which I shall farther evince in what I am going to relate concerning an enamoured youth, as follows—*Ischia* is an island near *Naples*, in which was a beautiful young lady named *Restituta*, daughter to a certain gentleman, called *Marin Bolgato*, with whom was in love a young gentleman of *Procida* called *Gianni*, and she had the same affection for him. Now not a day past but he would go to *Ischia* to see her, and frequently in the night, if he could not get a boat, he would swim over, tho' it was only to please himself with the sight of her house. Whilst his love continued then so extremely fervent, it chanced, that she was walking out one summer's day on the sea-shore, and passing from one rock to another picking up of shells, when she came near a grotto, where some young *Sicilians*, just come from *Naples*, were

gotten together, partly for the sake of the shade, and partly for the fresh water, of which there was a cool and pleasant spring : Who seeing her by herself, and perceiving nothing of them, agreed together to seize and carry her away. Accordingly they surprised, and took her to their ship, tho' she made a great outcry, and sailed off with her. Being arrived at *Calabria*, there was a dispute among them whom she should belong to ; when coming to no agreement about her, it was at last thought convenient, to remove all cause of dissension, by making a present of her to *Frederick* king of *Naples*, who was young, and addicted to his pleasures. Accordingly they found that prince mightily pleased with her ; but, being a little indisposed at that time, he had her sent to a pleasant seat built in one of his gardens called the *Cuba*, to be kept there for his purpose. The lady's being stole made a great noise all over *Ischia*, and so much the more as the persons concerned were unknown. But *Gianni*, who was more particularly interested in the affair, never expecting to hear any tidings of her there, and understanding which way the vessel had steered, got another ready, and went all along the sea coast, from *Minerva* to *Scalea* in *Calabria*, to enquire after her ; and at this last place he was told, That she was carried by some *Sicilian* sailors to *Palermo*. Thither then he went, with all possible speed, when after much enquiry he finds that she was presented to the king, and kept for his purpose in the *Cuba*, which gave him infinite concern, and he began to despair, not only of getting her back, but even of ever seeing her more : But yet being detained by his love, he sent his frigate home, and resolved to stay there, as no body knew him ; when passing pretty often in sight of the house, they chanced one day to spy one another thro' the window, which was agreeable enough to both. And he seeing the place was private, got near enough to speak to her, and being instructed by her what course to take, if he desired to have a nearer interview, he left her for that time, taking particular notice, first of the situation of the place, and waiting for night, when a good part of that was spent, he returned, and clambering over the walls, which seemed inaccessible, he made his way into the garden, where finding a long piece of timber he set it against the window,

and

and by the help of it got into the chamber. The lady reflecting that she had lost her honour, of which she had before been very tenacious, supposing also that she could bestow her favours on none who deserved them better, was the less scrupulous in this affair, and had left the casement open on purpose for him. She now begged earnestly of him, that he would contrive some method to get her from thence, and he promised to order every thing so, that the next time he came he would take her away; this being agreed, he went and lay down on the bed by her. In the mean time the king being much smitten with her beauty, and finding himself recovered, had a mind, tho' it was far in the night, to go spend some time with her. Coming then with a few servants to the house, and going softly to the chamber where he knew she was, to his great surprize he saw *Gianni* and her asleep together. This provoked him to that degree, that he was on the point of putting both to death: Till reflecting, that it would be base in any person, and more so in a king, to kill people unarmed and asleep, he held his hand, but resolved to make a publick example of them, and to burn them alive. Then turning to one of his company, he said, What do you think of this base woman, on whom I had fixed all my hopes? He afterwards enquired if they knew the man, who had the assurance to come there to commit such an outrage. The person replied, That he did not remember ever to have seen him before. The king upon this went away greatly disturbed, commanding, that as soon as it was light they should be brought bound to *Palermo*, when they were to be tied back to back, and kept there till three o'clock, for every body to see them, and then to be burnt as they deserved. Accordingly they were seized, and bound without the least remorse or pity; and being brought as the king had ordered to *Palermo*, they were tied to a stake in the great square, and the fire and faggots were ready to burn them at the time appointed. Whilst all the people of the city flocked to see the sight, the women greatly pitying and commending the man, the men also showed the same regard for the poor woman, every one highly admiring her most extraordinary beauty. But the two lovers stood with their eyes fixed on the ground, lamenting

lamenting their hard fate, and waiting every moment for their sentence to be put in execution. Whilst they were kept in this manner, till the time fixed upon, the news was carried to *Ruggieri Dell'Oria*, a person of great worth and valour, who was the king's high admiral; and he coming to the place, cast his eye first upon the lady, and commended her beauty very much. He then turned to *Gianni*, when he soon called him to mind, and asked him, If he was not *Gianni di Procida*? *Gianni* lifted up his eyes, and remembering the admiral, he said, I was once that person; but now I am to be no more. The admiral then enquired, What it was had brought him to this? *Gianni* replied, Love and the king's displeasure. The admiral made him tell the whole story, and as he was going away *Gianni* called him back, and said, My lord, if it be possible, pray obtain one favour of his majesty for me. *Ruggieri* asked, What that was? *Gianni* made answer, I find that I am to die out of hand, therefore I only beg that as I am tied with my back to this lady, whom I have loved dearer than my own life, and am not able to see her, that we may be bound with our faces to each other, and so I may expire with the pleasure of looking upon her. *Ruggieri* laughed, and said, I will take care that you shall see her to much better purpose. And he commanded those, who had the care of the execution, to respite it till farther orders, when he went directly to the king. Finding him a good deal out of temper, he spared not to speak his mind to this effect: My liege, what have these two young people done to offend you, whom you have now ordered to be burnt? The king told him. He then added, Their crime may deserve it; but not from you: And as misdeeds require punishment, so benefits are worthy of rewards, as well as thanks and mercy. Do you know who they are whom you have sentenced to be burnt? The king answered, No. Then, says he, I will tell you, that you may see how wisely you suffer yourself to be transported with passion. The young man is son to *Landolpho*, brother to *Gianni di Procida*, by whose means you are lord of that island. The lady is daughter to *Marin Bolgato*, whose influence it was that secured your dominions over *Ischia*. Besides, they have had a long

long regard and love for each other ; and it was that, and no disrespect to you, that put them upon committing this crime, if it may be called such, for which you are going to make them suffer death, when you ought rather to give them some noble reward. The king hearing this, and being assured that the admiral spoke nothing but truth, not only put a stop to the proceedings, but was grieved for what he had done ; he therefore ordered that they should be loosed and brought before him. When hearing their whole case, he resolved to make them amends for the injury they had received, and giving them noble apparel, and many royal presents, he had them married, as it was their mutual desire, and then sent them home thoroughly satisfied with their good fortune, where they afterwards lived long together with all joy and felicity.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Theodoro is in love with Violante, his master's daughter; she proves with child, for which he is condemned to be hanged: When being led out to execution, he is known by his father, and set at liberty, and he afterwards married her.



HE ladies were some time in suspense, as fearing lest the two lovers should be burnt; but were mightily pleased at last to hear of their deliverance: When the queen gave the next command to *Lauretta*, who said chearfully, as follows. When good king *William* ruled over *Sicily*, there lived in that island a gentleman named *Amerigo*, abbot of *Trapani*, who, amongst his other temporal goods, was well stored with children; and having occasion for servants, and meeting with some *Genoese* pirates from the *Levant*, who had been coasting along *Armenia*, and taken several children, supposing them to be *Turks*, he bought some, and amongst the rest, who seemed chiefly peasants, one of a more generous aspect, called *Theodoro*; who as he grew up, tho' he was treated as a servant, was educated with *Amerigo's* own children; when his natural disposition was so good and agreeable to his master, that he had him baptized, and called him *Pietro*, making him overseer of all his affairs. Amongst *Amerigo's* other children was a daughter named *Violante*, a most beautiful young lady, who having been kept from marrying longer than was agreeable to her, cast her eye at last upon *Pietro*, being charmed with his behaviour, tho' she was ashamed to make such a discovery. But love spared

spared her this trouble ; for he, by often looking cautiously at her, was so far captivated, that he was always uneasy unless he saw her : At the same time he was fearful lest any one should perceive it, as thinking it a sort of crime. This she soon took notice of ; and to give him a little more assurance, let him understand that it was not displeasing to her. Thus they went on together, neither caring to speak to the other, tho' it was what they both desired. But whilst they thus mutually languished, fortune, as tho' on purpose, found means to banish this bashfulness, which had hitherto been in the way. *Amerigo* had a country-house about a mile from *Trapani*, whither his wife and daughter, together with other ladies, used to go sometimes by way of pastime ; and being there one day, having taken *Pietro* along with them, it happened, that the day was overcast all at once with clouds, on which account the lady and her friends made all possible haste home again, for fear they should be taken in the storm. But *Pietro* and the young lady being more nimble than the rest, had got a good deal the start of them, as much perhaps thro' love as fear of the weather, and being out of sight, there came such claps of thunder, attended with a violent storm of hail, that the mother and her company were glad to get into a labourer's house, whilst *Pietro* and the young lady, having no other place of refuge, went into an old uninhabited cottage, which had just cover enough remaining to keep them dry ; but they were obliged to stand pretty close together. This encouraged him to open his heart, and he began to say, Would to God the storm would never cease, that I might continue here always in this manner. I should like it, she replied, well enough. These words brought on some little acts of fondness, which were followed by others so far, that at last they grew very familiar together. The shower being over, they went on towards the city waiting by the way for the mother, and who having joined them, they came with her home. They had frequent meetings from that time, conducted always with great secrecy, till at length she proved with child, which was a terrible thing to them both. Whereupon *Pietro*, being in pain for his own life, resolved to fly, and told her so. When she replied, If you do that, I will certainly murder myself.

Pietro

Pietro then, who loved her most affectionately, said, Why would you have me stay? There must soon be a discovery, when for your part you will be easily forgiven, and I forced to bear the punishment of both. She made answer, *Pietro*, my crime must be known; but as for yours, be assured, unless you tell it yourself, it never shall. Then, quoth he, if you will promise me that, I will stay; but be sure you observe it. The young lady, who had concealed as long as possible her being with child, finding it could be hid no longer, let her mother at last into the secret, intreating her protection with abundance of tears. The mother was very harsh with her, and insisted upon knowing how it happened: When she, to keep her word with *Pietro*, feigned a long story about it, to which the other easily gave credit, and to keep it private sent her away to one of their farm-houses. When the time of her labour was at hand, the mother never suspecting any thing of her husband's coming, it chanced, that *Amerigo*, returning that way from hawking, thought as he passed under the window that he heard something of a noise and hurry above stairs, when he came in, and enquired, What the matter was? The lady seeing her husband, told him, with a great deal of concern, what had happened to their daughter. But he not quite so credulous as herself, said, It was impossible that she should be with child, and not know by whom, that he insisted upon knowing it: By that means she might regain his favour, otherwise he would put her to death without the least mercy. The lady tried all she could to make him satisfied with that story, but to no purpose. He run to his daughter with his drawn sword (who whilst they had been in discourse together had brought forth a boy) and said, Either declare the father, or thou shalt die instantly. She terrified to death, broke her promise to *Pietro*, and made a full discovery. He was so enraged at this, that he could scarce forbear murdering of her, till having vented something of his passion, he mounts his horse again, and returns to *Trapani*; when making his complaint to one Signor *Curado*, who was governor there for the king, of the injury *Pietro* had done him, he had him apprehended, and he confessed the whole thing. Being condemned to be whipt, and afterwards hanged, that the same hour might put

put an end to the lives of both the lovers and their child; *Amerigo*, whose anger was not appeased with *Pietro's* death, sent a cup of poison, and a naked sword by one of his servants to his daughter, saying, Go carry them two things to *Violante*, and tell her from me, that she must take her choice whether to die by poison or the sword; and if she refuses, I will have her burnt publicly as she deserves: When you have done this, take her child, and dash his brains out, and then throw him to the dogs. The fellow more disposed to such wickedness than any thing that was good, went readily enough about his errand. Now *Pietro* being whipt, and as he was led along to the gallows, chanced to pass by an inn, where were three noblemen of *Armenia*, who were sent as ambassadors by their king to the pope, to treat of some weighty affairs with regard to an expedition that he was going to make. There they staid to repose themselves after their journey, and had great honour shewed them by the nobility of *Trapani*, and especially by *Amerigo*. Observing then the people pass by, that were leading *Pietro*, they went to the window to see what the matter was. Now *Pietro* was stript to the waist, with his hands tied behind him; when one of the ambassadors named *Phineo*, an ancient person, and one of great authority, looking at him, saw a red spot on his breast, which children sometimes are born with, which immediately put him in mind of a son that had been stole away from him by some pirates fifteen years before, of whom he could never since learn any tidings; and considering by the person's looks that he must be about the same age, he began to suspect by the mark that he was the very person, and if so he supposed he would remember his own name and his father's, as also something of the *Armenian* language: Wherefore being near him, he called out, O *Theodora*! Hearing that, *Pietro* lifted up his head. *Phineo* then spoke to him in the *Armenian* language, saying, Whence do you come, and whose son are you? The officers now, that led him, stopt out of regard to that worthy person's character, when *Pietro* replied, I am of *Armenia*, the son of one *Phineo*, and was brought hither by I know not whom. *Phineo* was now convinced he was his son, and he came down with his friends full of tears, and run to embrace him among all

the

the officers; when, throwing a rich mantle over his shoulders, he desired the person who led him to wait till orders should come to take him back; which the other replied, He should do very willingly. *Phineo* had learned the cause of his sentence, as fame had noised it every where, when taking his friends with him, and their retinue, he went to *Curado*, and said, Sir, the person whom you have condemned is no slave, he is a freeman, and is my son: He is ready also to marry the woman; then please to defer the execution till it be known whether she be willing to have him, that nothing be done contrary to law. *Curado* was greatly surprized, hearing that he was *Phineo's* son, and being ashamed of their mistake, confessed, that what he had spoken was reasonable. He then sent for *Amerigo*, and acquainted him with these things. *Amerigo* was under great concern lest his daughter and her child should be put to death before that time, knowing if she was alive every thing might be fairly accomodated, therefore he sent in all haste to her to prevent his orders being obeyed, if they were not already so. The messenger found the servant, who had carried the sword and poison, standing before her, and because she was in no haste to make her choice, he was giving her bad language, and would force her to take one. But hearing his master's command, he returned, and told him how it was; at which he was thoroughly satisfied, and went to *Phineo* to beg his pardon for what had been done, declaring, that if *Theodoro* would marry his daughter that he should be entirely easy. *Phineo* accepted his apology, and assured him, that he should either marry her, or else the law should take its course. This being agreed, they went to *Theodoro* (who tho' rejoiced to find his father, was yet under apprehensions of dying) and asked him, If he consented? *Theodoro* hearing that he had it in choice to marry his *Violante*, was as much rejoiced as if he had gone directly from hell to heaven, and replied, That he should esteem it as the greatest favour in the world. They sent then to know her mind in the case, who hearing of what had happened to *Theodoro*, began to receive a little comfort after all her affliction, and she said, Nothing in the world could be more pleasing to her than to be the wife of *Theodoro*; but yet she should always wait her father's commands. Every thing being thus settled

NOVEL VII. *The FIFTH DAY.* 305

settled, the wedding was celebrated to the great joy of the whole city. In a little time the bride began to recover her looks, and having taken care of the infant, she went to pay her respects to *Phineo*, who, being returned from his embassy, received her as his daughter, with the utmost joy and respect. Soon after they embarked all together for *Laiazzo*, where the two lovers lived peaceably and happily together all their lives.



X

The



The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Anastasio being in love with a young lady, spent a good part of his fortune without being able to gain her affections. At the request of his relations he retires to Chiaffi, where he saw a lady pursued and slain by a gentleman, and then given to the dogs to be devoured. He invites his friends, along with his mistress, to come and dine with him, when they see the same thing, and she fearing the like punishment takes him for her husband.



WHEN *Lauretta* had made an end, *Philomena* began, by the queen's command, thus: Most gracious ladies, as pity is a commendable quality in us, in like manner do we find cruelty most severely punished by divine justice; which that I may make plain to you all, affording means to drive it from your hearts, I mean to relate a novel as full of compassion as it is agreeable.

In *Ravenna*, an ancient city of *Romagna*, dwelt formerly many persons of quality; amongst the rest was a young gentleman named *Anastasio de gli Honesti*, and who by the deaths of his father and uncle was left immensely rich; who being a batchelor fell in love with one of the daughters of Signor *Paolo Traversaro* (of a family much superior to his own) and was in hopes by his constant application of gaining her affections: When, tho' his endeavours were generous, noble and praise-worthy, so far were they from answering his purpose, that, on the contrary, they rather turned out to his disadvantage; and so cruel, and even savage was the beloved fair one (whether it was her singular beauty

beauty or noble descent had made her thus haughty and scornful) that neither he, nor any thing that he did could ever please her. This was such an affliction to *Anastasio* that he was going to lay violent hands upon himself; but considering better of that, he frequently had it in his thoughts to leave her entirely; or else to hate her, if he could, as much as she had hated him. But this proved a vain design; for he constantly found, that the less his hope, the greater always his love. Persevering then in his love and extravagant way of life, his friends looked upon him as destroying his constitution, as well as wasting his substance; they therefore advised and intreated that he would leave the place, and go live somewhere else; for by that means he would lessen both his love and expences. For some time he made light of this advice, till being very much importuned, and not knowing how to say them nay, he promised to do so; when, making extraordinary preparations, as if he was going some long journey either into *France* or *Spain*, he mounts his horse, and left *Ravenna*, attended by many of his friends, and went to a place about three miles off, called *Chiassi*, where he ordered tents and pavilions to be brought, telling those who had accompanied him, that he meant to stay there, but that they might return to *Ravenna*. Here he lived in the most splendid manner possible, inviting sometimes this company, and sometimes that, both to dine and sup as he had used to do before. Now it happened in the beginning of *May*, the season being extremely pleasant, that, thinking upon his cruel mistress, he ordered all his family to retire, and leave him to his own thoughts, when he walked along step by step, and lost in reflection, till he came to a forest of pines. It being now the fifth hour of the day, and he advanced more than half a mile into the grove, without thinking either of his dinner, or any thing else but his love, on a sudden he seemed to hear a most grievous lamentation, with the loud shrieks of a woman: This put an end to his meditation, when looking round him to know what the matter was, he saw come out of a thicket full of briers and thorns, and run towards the place where he was, a most beautiful lady naked, with her flesh all scratched and rent by the bushes, crying terribly, and begging for mercy: In close pursuit of her were two fierce mastiffs, biting and tearing wherever they could lay hold, and behind upon a black

steed rode a gloomy knight, with a dagger in his hand, loading her with the bitterest imprecations, and severely denouncing of death. The sight struck him at once with wonder and consternation, as well as pity for the lady, whom he was desirous to rescue from such trouble and danger if possible; but finding himself without arms, he seized the branch of a tree, instead of a truncheon, and went forward with it, to oppose both the dogs and the knight. The knight observing this called out afar off, *Anastasio*, do not concern thyself; but leave the dogs and me to do by this wicked woman as she hath deserved. At these words the dogs laid hold of her, when he came up to them, and dismounted from his horse. *Anastasio* then stepped up to him, and said, I know not who you are, that are acquainted thus with me; but I must tell you, that it is a most villainous action for a person armed as you are to pursue a naked woman, and to set dogs upon her also, as if she was a wild beast; be assured, that I shall defend her to the utmost of my power. The knight replied, I was once your countryman, when you was but a child, and was called *Guida de gli Anastasi*, at which time I was more enamoured with this woman, than ever you was with *Traversario's* daughter; but she treated me so cruelly, and with so much insolence, that I killed myself with this dagger which you now see in my hand, for which I am doomed to eternal punishment. Soon afterwards she, who was over and above rejoiced at my death, died likewise, and for that cruelty, as also the joy which she expressed at my misery, is condemned as well as myself; our sentences are for her to flee before me; and for me, who loved her so well, to pursue her as a mortal enemy; and when I overtake her, with this dagger, with which I murdered myself, do I murder her; when I open her thro' the back, and take out that hard and cold heart (which neither love nor pity could pierce) with all her entrails, and throw them to the dogs; and in a little time (so wills the justice and power of God) she rises, as tho' she had never been dead, and renews her miserable flight, whilst we pursue her over again. Every *Friday* in the year about this time do I sacrifice her here (as you see) and on other days in other places, where she has ever thought or done any thing against me: And thus being from a lover become her mortal enemy, I am to follow her as many years as she was cruel to me months. Then

let

let the divine justice take its course, nor offer to oppose what you are no way able to withstand. *Anastasio* drew back at these words, terrified to death, and waited to see what the other was going to do: Who having made an end of speaking, run at her with the utmost fury, as she was seized by the dogs, and kneeled down begging for mercy, when with his dagger he pierced thro' her breast, drawing forth her heart and entrails, which they immediately (as seeming to be half famished) devoured. And in a little time she arose again, as if nothing had happened, and fled towards the sea, the dogs biting and tearing her all the way; the knight also being remounted, and taking his dagger, pursued her as before, till they soon got out of sight. Upon seeing these things *Anastasio* stood divided betwixt fear and pity, and at length it came into his mind that, as it happened always on a *Friday*, it might be of particular use; returning then to his servants, he sent for some of his friends and relations, when he said to them, You have often importuned me to leave off loving this my enemy, and to contract my expences; I am ready to do so, provided you grant me one favour, which is this, That next *Friday* you engage *Paolo Traversari*, his wife and daughter, with all their women-friends and relations, to come and dine with me: The reason of my requiring this you will see at that time. This seemed to them a small matter, and returning to *Ravenna* they invited all those whom he had desired, and tho' they found it difficult to prevail upon the young lady, yet the others carried her at last along with them. *Anastasio* had provided a magnificent entertainment in the grove where that spectacle had lately been; and, having seated all his company, he contrived that the lady should sit directly opposite to the scene of action. The last course then was no sooner served up, but the lady's shrieks began to be heard. This put them all into a surprize, and they began to enquire what it was, and as no body could inform them, they all arose; when immediately they saw the lady, dogs, and knight, who were soon amongst them. Great was the clamour hereupon, both against the dogs and knight, and many of them went to her assistance. But the knight made the same harangue to them, that he had done to *Anastasio*, which terrified and filled them with wonder; whilst he acted the same part over again, the ladies (of whom there were many present, related to both the knight

and lady, who remembered his love and unhappy death) all lamenting in like manner, as if it had happened to themselves. This tragical affair being ended, and the lady and knight both gone away, they had various arguments together about it; but none seemed so much affected as *Anastasio's* mistress, who had heard and seen every thing distinctly, and was sensible that it concerned her more than any other person, calling to mind her usage of and cruelty towards him; so that she seemed to flee before him all incensed with the mastiffs at her heels; and her terror was such, lest this should ever happen to her, that, turning her hatred into love, she sent that very evening a trusty damsel privately to him, who intreated him in her name to come to see her, for that she was ready to fulfil his desires. *Anastasio* replied, that nothing could be more agreeable to him; but that he desired no favour from her, but what was consistent with her honour. The lady (who was sensible that it had been always her fault they were not married) answered, That she was willing; and going herself to her father and mother she acquainted them with her intention. This gave them the utmost satisfaction; and the next Sunday the marriage was solemnized with all possible demonstrations of joy. And that spectacle was not attended with this good alone; but all the women of *Ravenna*, for the time to come, were so terrified with it, that they were more ready to listen to, and oblige the men, than ever they had been before.





The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Frederigo being in love, without meeting with any return, spends all his substance, having nothing left but one poor hawk, which he gave to his lady for her dinner when she came to his house; who knowing this, changed her resolution, and married him, by which means he became very rich.

THE queen now observing, that only she and *Dioneus* were left to speak, said pleasantly to this effect: As it is now come to my turn, I shall give you a novel something like the preceding one, to the end you may not only know what effect the power of your charms hath over a generous heart; but that you may learn likewise to bestow your favours of yourselves, and where you think most proper, without suffering fortune to be your directress, who disposes blindly, and without the least judgment whatsoever.

You must understand then, that *Coppo di Borghese* (who was a person of great reverence and authority among us, and whose amiable qualities, joined to his noble birth, had rendered him worthy of immortal fame) in the decline of life used to divert himself among his neighbours and acquaintances, by relating of things which had happened in his days, and which he knew how to do with more exactness and elegance of expression than any other person: He, I say, amongst other pleasant stories, used to tell us, that at *Florence* dwelt a young gentleman named *Frederigo*, son of *Philippe Alberighi*, who, in feats of arms and gentility,

surpassed all the young people in *Tuscany*: This gentleman was in love with a lady called *Monna Giovanna*, one of the most agreeable women in *Florence*, and to gain her affection used to be continually making of tilts, balls, and such like diversions; lavishing away his money in rich presents, and every thing that was extravagant. But she, as just and reputable as she was fair, made no account either of what he did for her sake, or of himself. Living then in this manner, his wealth soon began to waste, till at last he had nothing left but a very small farm, the income of which was a most slender maintenance, and he had an hawk besides, one of the best in the world. Yet loving still more than ever, and finding he could subsist no longer in the city in the manner he would chuse to live, he retired to his farm, where he went out a fowling, as often as the weather would permit, and bore his distress patiently, and without ever making his necessity known to any one. Now one day it happened, that, as he was reduced to the last extremity, the husband to this lady chanced to fall sick, who being very rich, left all his substance to an only son, who was almost grown up, and if he should die without issue, he then ordered that it should revert to his lady, whom he was extremely fond of, and when he had disposed thus of his fortune he died. She now being left a widow, retired, as our ladies usually do, during the summer season, to a house of hers in the country near to that of *Frederigo*: Whence it happened, that her son soon became acquainted with him, and they used to divert themselves together with dogs and hawks; when he having often seen *Frederigo's* hawk fly, and being strangely taken with it, was desirous of having it, tho' the other valued it to that degree, that he knew not how to ask for it. This being so, the young spark soon fell sick, which gave her great concern, as he was her only child, when she ceased not to attend on and comfort him; often requesting, if there was any particular thing which he fancied to let her know it, and promising to procure it for him if it was possible. The young gentleman, after many offers of this kind, at last said, Madam, if you could contrive for me to have *Frederigo's* hawk I should soon be well. She was in some suspense at this, and began to think what she had best to do: She knew that *Frederigo* had entertained a long liking for her, without the least encouragement on her part, wherefore she said

to

to herself, How can I send, or go to ask for this hawk, which I hear is the very best of the kind; and besides, what maintains him in the world? Or how can I be so ignorant to offer to take away from a gentleman all the pleasure that he has in life? Being in this perplexity, tho' she was very sure of having it for a word, she stood without making any reply. Till at last the love of her son so far prevailed, that she resolved at all events to make him easy, and not send, but to go herself to bring it: When she replied, Son, set your heart at rest, and think only of your recovery; for I promise you that I will go to morrow for it the first thing I do. This was such joy to him, that he immediately shewed signs of amendment. The next morning then she went, by way of a walk with another lady in company, to his little cottage to enquire for him: At that time, as it was too early to go out upon his diversion, he was at work in his garden. Hearing therefore that his mistress enquired for him at the door, he run thither wondering, and full of joy; whilst she, with a great deal of complaisance, went to meet him; and after the usual compliments, she said, Good morning to you, Sir, I am come to make you some amends for what you have formerly done on my account; what I mean is, that I have brought a companion to take a neighbourly dinner with you to day. He replied with a great deal of humility, Madam, I do not remember ever to have received any harm by your means; but rather so much good, that if I was worth any thing at any time it was due to your singular merit, and the love I had for you: And most assuredly this courteous visit is more welcome to me, than if I had all that I have wasted returned me to spend over again; altho' you are come to a very poor host. With these words he shewed her into his house, seeming much out of countenance, and from thence they went into the garden, when having no company for her, he said, Madam, as I have no body else, please to admit this honest woman, a labourer's wife, to be with you, whilst I set forth the table. He, altho' his poverty was extreme, was never so sensible of his having been extravagant as now; but finding nothing to entertain the lady with, for whose sake he had treated thousands, he was in the utmost perplexity, cursing his evil fortune, and running up and down like one out of his wits; at length, having neither money nor any thing

thing he could pawn, and being willing to give her something at the same time, that he would not make his case known, even so much as to his own labourer: He espied his hawk upon the perch, when he seized upon that, and finding it very fat, judged it might make a dish not unworthy of such a lady; without more to do then he pulled his head off, and gave him to a girl to dress and roast carefully, whilst he laid the cloth, having a small quantity of linnen yet left, when he returned, with a smile in his countenance, into the garden to her, telling her, that what little dinner he was able to provide was now ready. She and her friend came accordingly, and sat down with him, he serving them all the time with great respect, when they eat the hawk. After dinner was over, and they had sat chatting a little while together, she thought it a fit time to broach her errand, and she spoke to him courteously in this manner: Sir, if you call to mind your past life, and my resolution, which perhaps you may call cruelty, I doubt not but you will wonder at my presumption, when you know what I am come upon: But if you had children of your own, to know how strong our natural affection is towards them, I am very sure you would excuse me. Now my having a son forces me against my own inclination, and all reason whatsoever, to request a thing of you, which I know you value extremely (as you have no other comfort or diversion left in your small circumstances) I mean your hawk, which he has taken such a fancy to, that unless I bring him back with me, I very much fear that he will die of his disorder. Wherefore I intreat you, not for any regard you have for me (for in that respect you are no way obliged to me) but for that generosity with which you have always distinguished yourself, that you would please to let me have him, by which means you will save my child's life, and lay him under perpetual obligations. *Frederigo* hearing the lady's request, and knowing that it was out of his power to serve her, began to weep before he was able to make a word of reply. This the first thought was his great concern to part with his favourite bird, and that he was going to give her a flat denial; but after she had waited a little for his answer, he then said, Madam, ever since I have fixed my affections upon you, fortune has still been contrary to me in many things; but all the rest is nothing to what hath now come to

to pass. You are here to visit me in this my poor mansion, and whither in my prosperity you would never deign to come; you also intreat a small present from me, which it is no way in my power to give, as I am going briefly to tell you. As soon as I was acquainted with the great favour you designed me, I thought it proper, considering your superior merit and excellency, to treat you, according to my ability, with something more nice and valuable than is usually given to other persons; when calling to mind my hawk, which you now request, and his goodness, I judged him a fit repast for you, and you have had him roasted. Nor could I have thought him better bestowed, had you not now desired him in a different manner, which is such a grief to me, that I shall never be easy so long as I live: And upon saying this he produced his feathers, feet, and talons. She began now to blame him for killing such a bird to entertain any woman with; secretly praising the greatness of his soul, which poverty had no power to abase. Thus being out of all farther hopes of obtaining the hawk, she thanked him for the respect and good will he had shewed towards her, and returned full of concern to her son; who either out of grief, for the disappointment, or through the violence of his disorder, died in a few days. She continued sorrowful for some time; but being left rich, and young, her brethren were very pressing with her to marry again; which tho' against her inclinations, yet finding them still importunate, and remembering *Frederigo's* great worth, and the late instance of his generosity, in killing such a bird for her entertainment, she said, I should rather chuse to continue as I am; but since it is your desire that I take an husband, I will have only *Frederigo Alberighi*. They made great scorn of this, and said, You simple woman! what are you talking of? He is not worth one farthing in all the world. She made answer, My brethren, I believe it to be as you say; but know, *that I would sooner have a man that stands in need of riches, than riches without a man.* They hearing her resolution, and well knowing his generous temper, gave her to him with all her wealth. Who seeing himself possessed of a lady whom he had so dearly loved, and such a vast fortune, lived in all true happiness with her, and was a better manager of his affairs for the time to come.



The FIFTH DAY.

NOVEL X.

Pietra di Vinciolo went to sup at a friend's house; his wife in the mean time has her gallant: Pietro returns, when she hides him under a chicken coop. Pietro relates, that a young fellow was found in Hercolano's house where he supped, who had been concealed by the wife. Pietro's wife blames very much the wife of Hercolano: Whilst an ass happened to tread on the young man's fingers, who lay bidden, and he cries out. Pietro runs to see what the matter was, and finds out the trick. At length they came upon a better understanding together.



THE queen had now made an end, and every one was pleased with *Frederigo's* good fortune, when *Dioneus* thus began: I know not whether I should term it a vice accidental, and owing to the depravity of our manners; or whether it be not rather a natural infirmity, to laugh sooner at bad things than those which are good, especially when they no way concern ourselves. Wherefore as the pains which I have before taken, and am also now to undergo, aim at no other end but to drive away melancholy, and to afford matter for mirth and laughter, altho' some part of the following novel be not altogether so modest, yet, as it may make you merry, I shall venture to relate it; whilst you may do in this case, as when you walk in a garden, that is, pick the roses, and leave the briars behind you.

In

In like manner you may leave the sorry fellow to his own evil reflections, and laugh at the amorous wiles of his wife, having that regard for other people's misfortunes which they deserve. There dwelt not long since in *Perugia* a very rich man named *Pietro di Vinciolo*, who perhaps more to lessen people's bad opinion of him, than out of any natural desire which he had that way, took unto him a wife. And fortune was conformable to his inclinations in this manner; namely, that he met with a woman of such a disposition as required two husbands rather than one. Accordingly they had continual jars and animosities together, whilst she would often argue with herself in this manner: I made choice of this man, and brought him a good fortune, expecting to live comfortably with him, and I now find it impossible. Had I not been disposed to be of the world, I would have shut myself up in a monastery at once. I shall have old age overtake me before I know one good day, and then it will be too late to expect it. Full of such reflections as these, she went at last and made her case known to an old sanctified virgin (who was perpetually saying over her *Pater Nosters*, and would talk of nothing else but the lives of the holy fathers, and the wounds of Saint *Francis*) when she replied, Daughter, you think very rightly; there is no grief equal to that of having missed our opportunity, as I can very well bear you witness. It is not long that our bloom lasts, and we have it in our power to do for ourselves; and afterwards, pray what are we reckoned good for? If you want any assistance, I will do my best to serve you; but you must consider that I am very poor: I would have you therefore partake of all my pardons and *Pater Nosters*. It was then agreed, that if the old woman should meet with a certain gentleman in the street, whom the other described to her, she then knew what she had to do; and upon this she gave her some victuals, and sent her away. The old wretch soon contrived to bring them together, and they had several meetings; One evening in particular, the husband being engaged to sup with a friend of his called *Hercolano*, the lady and her gallant were no sooner sate down at table, but *Pietro* was knocking at the door. She was frightened out of her wits, and being willing to hide him somewhere or other, and not knowing where to put him better, she covered him with the hen-coop, which stood in the next room, and throwing an
empty

empty sack over it, run then to open the door, when she said, Husband, you have soon made an end of your supper. *Pietro* replied, I have not tasted one morsel. How could that be, quoth she? He made answer, I will tell you how it was. *Hercolano*, his wife, and myself were all sat down, and immediately we heard some body sneeze; this we did not regard for once or twice; but it happening three, or four, or five times, made us all wonder: And *Hercolano* (who was disturbed that his wife made him wait some time at the door before she let him in) said in a passion, What is the meaning of this? Who is it that sneezes in this manner? And getting up from the table he went towards the stairs, under which was a cupboard made to set things out of the way, and supposing that it came from thence, he opened the door, when there straightway issued out the greatest stench of sulphur that could be, tho' we perceived something of it before, and they had words about it; when she told him, That she had been whitening her veils with brimstone, and had set the pan, over which she had laid them to receive the steam, in that place, and she supposed it continued yet to smok. After he had opened the door, and the smoke was a little extinguished, he began to look about to see who it was that sneezed, the sulphur provoking to it; and tho' he continued sneezing, yet his breast was so straightened with it that, in a very little time more, he would neither have done that nor any thing else. *Hercolano* seeing the person at last, cried out, So, madam! I now see why you made us wait so long at the door; but let me die if I do not pay you as you deserve. When she finding that she was discovered, rose from the table without making any excuse, and went I know not whither. *Hercolano*, not perceiving that his wife was fled, called upon the man that sneezed, and bid him come out; but he, who was indeed not able, never offered to stir for all he could say. Whereupon he drew him out by the foot, and was running for a knife to kill him; but I, fearing to be drawn into some difficulty myself about it, would not suffer him to put him to death; but defended him, and called out for the neighbours to assist, who came and carried him away: This spoiled our supper, and I have not had one bit, as I told you. The lady hearing this account, saw that other women were of the same disposition with herself, altho' some proved more unlucky than others; and she would gladly have

have vindicated *Hercolano's* wife, but that she thought by blaming the faults of other people to make the way more open for her own; she then began: Here is a fine affair truly! This is your virtuous and good woman, who seemed so spiritually minded always, that I could have confessed myself to her upon occasion. What is worse, she is also old: She sets a fine example for young people! Cursed be the hour of her birth, and herself also; vile woman as she is! to be a disgrace to her whole sex; who, mindless of her own honour, and her plighted faith to her husband, was not ashamed to injure so deserving a person, and who had been always so tender of her! As God shall save me, I would have no mercy on such prostitutes, they should every soul of them be burnt alive. Now calling to mind her own spark that was hid, she began to fondle her husband, and would have had him go to bed; but he, who had more stomach to eat than sleep, asked if she had any thing for supper. Yes truly, quoth she, we are used to have suppers when you are from home. I should fare better was I *Hercolano's* wife, My dear, now go to bed. That evening it happened, that certain labourers of his were come with some things out of the country, and had put their asses, without giving them any water, into a stable adjoining to the little room, when one of them slipped his halter, being very thirsty, and went smelling every where to drink, till he came to the coop under which the young man was hid. Now he was forced to lie flat on his belly, and one of his fingers, by strange ill fortune, was uncovered, so that the ass trod upon it, which made him cry out most terribly. *Pietro* wondered to hear that clamour, supposing it was somewhere in the house, and finding the person continued to make a noise, the ass still squeezing close his finger, he called aloud, Who is there? And running to the coop, and turning it up, he saw the young man, who besides the great pain he had suffered, was frightened to death lest *Pietro* should do him some mischief. He enquired of him then what business he had there? To which he made no reply, but begged he would do him no harm. When *Pietro* said, Get up, I shall not hurt you, only tell me how you came hither, and upon what account? The young man confessed every thing; whilst *Pietro*, full as glad that he had found him, as his wife was sorry, brought him into the room, where she sat, in all the terror imaginable, expect-

ing

ing him. Seating himself now down before her, he said, Here, you that was so outrageous at *Herculano's* wife, saying, that she should be burnt, and that she was a scandal to you all; what do you say now of yourself? Or how could you have the assurance to utter such things with regard to her, when you knew yourself to be equally guilty? You are all alike, and think to cover your own transgressions by other people's mistakes: I wish a fire might come from heaven, and blast you all together for a perverse generation as you are. The lady now seeing that he went no farther than a few words, put a good face on the matter, and replied, Yes, I make no doubt but you would have us all destroyed; but I shall stick close to you yet. You do well to compare me to *Herculano's* wife, who is a deformed hypocritical old woman, and he one of the best of husbands; whereas you know it is the reverse with regard to us two: I would sooner go in rags, was you what you ought to be, than to have every thing in plenty, and you continue the same person you have always been. *Pietro* found she had matter enough to serve her the whole night, and having never been over fond of her, he said, I will take care that you shall have more comfort for the time to come; do but see and get us something for supper, for I suppose this young spark is fasting as well as myself. 'Tis very true, she replied, for we were going to sit down when you unluckily came to the door. Then go and get something, he said, and we will have no more disputes. She finding her husband was satisfied went straightway about it, and they all three supped chearfully together. What he did after supper, for her farther contentment, I have forgot. This however I remember, that the next morning, in the publick market-place, the young man could not positively say whether the wife or the husband had the better of the argument. Wherefore, my dear ladies, this I tell you, that whatever is done to you, return it; or, if you cannot, keep it in mind till you can: that, like the ass that kicks against the wall, they may receive as good as they bring.

Dioneus having finished his novel, which was the less laughed at by the ladies, not for any want of mirth, but on account of their modesty; and the queen knowing that there was an end of the novels of her day, arose, and taking the crown from her own head, places it upon *Eliza*, saying, Madam, now it is your business to command:

Eliza

Eliza taking upon herself the honour, gave the same orders to the master of the household, as had been done in the former reigns, with regard to what was necessary during her administration; when she said, We have often heard that many people, by their ready wit and smart repartees, have not only blunted the keen satire of other persons, but have also warded off some imminent danger. Then as the subject is agreeable enough, and may be useful, I will that to morrow's discourse be to that effect; namely, of such persons who have returned some stroke of wit, which was pointed at them; or else by some quick reply, or prudent foresight, have avoided either danger or derision. This was agreeable to the whole assembly, and the queen then gave them leave to depart till the hour for supper: At that time they were called together, and sat cheerfully down as usual. When supper was over, *Emilia* was ordered to begin a dance, and *Dioneus* to sing. Accordingly he began one loose song after another, the queen still preventing his going on, and at length, as he seemed disposed to give them no other, she said with a good deal of warmth, *Dioneus*, I will have none of this ribaldry; either sing us a song fit to be heard, or you shall see that I know how to resent it. At these words he put on a more serious countenance, and began the following

S O N G.

I.

Cupid, the charms that crown my fair,
 Have made me slave to you and her.
 The light'ning of her eyes,
 That darting thro' my bosom flies,
 Doth still your sov'reign pow'r declare:
 At your controul
 Each grace binds fast my vanquish'd soul.

Y

II.

II.

*Devoted to your throne
 From henceforth I myself confess,
 Nor can I guess
 If my desires to her be known;
 Who claims each wish, each thought so far,
 That all my peace depends on her.*

III.

*Then haste, kind godhead, and inspire
 A portion of your sacred fire;
 To make her feel,
 That self-consuming zeal,
 The cause of my decay,
 That wastes my very heart away.*

When *Dioneus* had made an end, the queen called for diverse other songs; his nevertheless was highly commended: Afterwards great part of the evening being spent, and the heat of the day sufficiently damped by the breezes of the night, she ordered them all to go and repose themselves till the following day.





The SIXTH DAY

Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment of Boccace.

THE moon had now lost her brightness in the midst of the heavens, and the world became illumined by the appearance of the new day, when the queen arose with all her company, and they walked forth upon the dewy grass, to some distance from that little eminence, holding various arguments by the way concerning their late novels, and making themselves merry with reciting some of the most entertaining over again: Till at last the heat growing excessive, as the sun was mounted to a greater height, they turned back, and came to the palace, where the tables being set forth against their return, and every part of the house bedecked with sweet-smelling flowers, they sat down to dinner. When that was over, and after singing a few songs, some went to sleep, and others played at chess; whilst *Dioneus* and *Lauretta* sung the song of *Troilus* and *Cresseida*. At the usual hour they met by the fountain's side, when the queen laid her first commands upon *Philomena*, who readily began as follows.

NOVEL I.

A certain knight offers a lady to carry her behind him, and to tell her a pleasant story by the way; but doing it with an ill grace, she chose rather to walk on foot.



ADIES, as stars are the ornaments of heaven, the flowers of the spring, and as the hills are most beautiful when planted with trees: In like manner a smart and elegant turn of expression is the embellishment of discourse, which the shorter the better, especially in women. But true it is (whether it be owing to our unhappy dispositions, or some particular enmity which the stars bear to our sex) there is hardly any among us that knows when 'tis proper to speak, or to understand what is said as they ought, which is a great disgrace to us all. But as *Pampinea* has spoke to this point more largely heretofore, I shall say nothing farther, but only shew, by the genteel manner of a lady's silencing a knight, the great beauty of a word or two spoke in due time and place.

You may all of you have heard that there lived in our city, not a great while ago, a lady of great worth and wit, whose good qualities deserve not that her name should be concealed; she was called then *Madam Horetta*, and was the wife of *Signor Geri Spina*; who being by chance in the country, as we are now, and going by way of a walk along with some ladies and knights, who had dined at her house the day before, from one place to another, and their journey seeming a little tedious as they were on foot: One of the knights, who happened to be on horse-back, said, That if she pleased he would carry her part of the way, and entertain her with one of the best stories in the world. Sir, she replied, I should be extremely obliged to you for it. The knight, who told a story with as ill a grace as he wore a sword, began his tale, which was really a good one; but by frequent repetitions, and beginning over again to say it better, by mistaking also one name for another, and relating every thing in the worst manner, he mangled it

to

to that degree that he made the lady quite sick: And being able to endure it no longer, seeing him set fast, nor likely soon to extricate himself, she said pleasantly to him, Sir, your horse has a very uneasy trot, I beg you would set me down. The knight, who took an hint more readily than he told a story, made a laugh of it, and turned his discourse to something else; leaving what he had forrily begun, and worse conducted, without offering to end it.





The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

Cisti the baker, by a smart reply, makes Signor Geri Spina sensible of an unreasonable request.

THE whole company was pleased with what *Horetta* had said, when the queen pointed next to *Pampinea*, who spoke thus: It is beyond my capacity to determine whether nature be more in fault, when she joins a generous soul to an homely person; or fortune in dooming a body, graced with a noble spirit, to a mean condition of life; as was the case of a citizen of ours, named *Cisti*, as well as many others. For this man tho' he had truly a great spirit, yet fortune made him no better than a baker. For my part I should quarrel both with nature and fortune, did I not know nature to be absolutely wise, and that fortune hath a thousand eyes, altho' fools have described her as blind. I suppose therefore that both, being truly wise and judicious, act as we ourselves often do; who, uncertain of what may happen, for our convenience often bury our most valuable treasure in the meanest places of our houses, as the least liable to suspicion; from whence we can fetch them in time of need, and where they have continued more secure than they would have been in the best chamber of the house. In like manner these two ministers of the world do many times hide their most precious blessings under the cover of some mean employ, to the end that, drawing them from thence when need requires, they may appear with greater lustre; which was plainly shewed, altho' in a small matter,
by

by our baker *Cisti*, to the apprehension of Signor *Geri Spina*, whom the story of Madam *Horetta*, who was his wife, brings fresh into my mind; as I shall relate in a very short novel. You must know then that pope *Boniface*, with whom this same Signor *Geri* was in great esteem, having occasion to send ambassadors to *Florence* about some particular business, who being entertained at this *Geri Spina*'s house, and employed with him in the said pope's negotiation; it happened, whatever was the reason, that they passed on foot every morning by the church of *St. Mary di Ugbi*, where *Cisti* the baker dwelt, and followed his trade: Who tho' fortune had given him but a mean employ, yet in this respect she had been kind to him, namely, that he had grown very rich in it; and, without having any desire to leave it for a better, lived very generously among his neighbours, having every thing in plenty, the best wine, especially both red and white, that the country could afford. Now he seeing them walk daily by his door, and supposing, as the season was sultry, that it would be esteemed a kindness to let them drink some of his fine white wine; but regarding at the same time the disparity of their different stations, he would not presume to invite them, but thought of a way whereby Signor *Geri* might be induced of his own accord to taste it: Having a white frock on therefore, with an apron before him, which bespoke him rather a miller than a baker, every morning about the time that he supposed they should come that way, would he order a bucket full of fair water to be brought, and a decanter of wine, with a couple of beakers as bright as crystal, to be set before him, when seating himself down at his door, and clearing first his mouth and throat, he would take a draught or two just as they were going past, with a gust sufficient to cause an appetite almost in a man that was dead. Signor *Geri* observing this once or twice, said the third time, What say you? Is your wine good, master *Cisti*? He starting up, replied, Yes, Sir, but how can I convince you unless you taste? Signor *Geri* (whom either the heat of the weather, or his extraordinary fatigue, or perhaps the relish with which he saw the other drink, had rendered thirsty) turned with a smile upon the ambassadors, and said, Gentlemen, we may as well drink of this honest man's wine, perhaps it is such that we shall not

need to repent. And accordingly they went together to *Cisti*, who ordering seats to be brought out of his bake-house, prayed them to sit down, saying to their servants, who offered to wash the glasses, Friends, go get you gone, leave this to me. I am no worse a skinker than a baker, and stay you ever so long you shall not taste a drop. Washing then four neat glasses, and ordering a fresh decanter to be brought, he filled round to Signor *Geri* and the ambassadors, who thought it the best wine they had tasted a long time; and having highly commended it, they called to drink with him most mornings afterwards during their stay. At length, having dispatched their business, and being about to depart, Signor *Geri* made an entertainment for them, to which he invited a great part of the most eminent citizens, and *Cisti* amongst the rest, who could by no means be persuaded to go. Signor *Geri* then ordered one of his servants to fetch a flask of *Cisti*'s wine, and to fill half a glass round to all the company at the first table. The servant (offended, as we may suppose, that he had never been able to get a taste of it) took a very large bottle, which as soon as *Cisti* saw, he said, Friend, Signor *Geri* never sent thee to me; which the servant affirming over and over, and yet meeting with no other reply, he returned to his master, and told him. Signor *Geri* then said, Go back, and tell him that I did send thee, and if he makes the like answer again, ask him whither he thinks I should send thee. The servant went again, and said, Most assuredly, Signor *Geri* my master hath sent me to you. *Cisti* made answer, I tell thee, friend, it is impossible. Then, quoth the servant, whither do you think he sent me? He replied, To the river *Arnon*; which when the fellow reported to Signor *Geri*, his eyes were immediately opened, and he said, Let me see what bottle it was which you carried to him. Upon seeing of which he added, Now trust me, *Cisti* spoke truth: Reprimanding him then severely, he bid him take a more sizeable vessel, which as soon as *Cisti* saw, he said, Why now I am certain that he sent thee to me; and he filled it very readily for him. That day also he had a cask filled with the same wine, which he sent to Signor *Geri*'s house, and going himself after it, he accosts him thus: Sir, I would not have you think that I was any way startled at the sight of the great bottle this morning; but as I imagined

imagined you had forgot what I had endeavoured to intimate to you for several days past with my little decanters; namely, that mine is no wine for servants; so I only did it to remind you again of the same thing. But meaning to be steward no longer, I have now brought my whole store, dispose of it as you please. Signor Geri was extremely thankful for his most valuable present, and ever afterwards esteemed him as his most intimate friend.





The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Madam Nonna de Pulei silenced the bishop of Florence, by a smart reply to an unseemly piece of railery.

PAMPINEA had now made an end, *Cisti's* answer and generosity being highly commended, when the queen gave her orders to *Lauretta*, who began as follows: Most gracious ladies, *Pampinea* the other day, and *Philomena* now, have both justly touched upon our little merit, as well as the beauty of repartees: wherefore, as it is needless to say any thing farther upon that head, I shall only remind you that your words should be such, as only to nip or touch the hearer, like the sheep's nibling on the grass, and not as the dog biteth; for in that case it is no longer wit, but foul scurrility. This was excellently well set forth, both in what was said by *Horetta*, and in the reply of *Cisti*. 'Tis true however, that if it be spoke by way of answer, and bites a little too keenly; yet if the person who answers in that manner was stung first, he is the less to blame. Wherefore you should be cautious both how, when, and with whom you jest; which not being enough attended to by a certain prelate of ours, he met with a sharper bite than what he had given, as I shall shew you in a very short novel. — When Signor *Antonio d'Orsa*, a most wise and worthy person, was bishop of *Florence*, a certain gentleman of *Catalonia*, marshal to king *Robert*, happened to come thither; who having a good person, and being a great admirer of the fair sex, took a particular liking to a lady of that city, who was niece to the bishop's brother; and understanding

understanding that her husband, though of a good family, was most abominably fordid and covetous, he agrees to give him five hundred florins of gold to let him lye with her. Accordingly he got so many pieces of silver gilt, which he gave to him, and then obtained his desire contrary to her will and knowledge. This being discovered soon afterwards, the wretch became the common jest and scorn of mankind; but the bishop, like a wise man, seemed to know nothing of the matter. And being often in company with the marshal, it happened on St. *John's* day, that as they were riding side by side thro' the city, viewing the ladies all the way, that the bishop cast his eye upon one, named *Nonna de Pulei*, then newly married, and who is since dead of the plague, cousin also to *Alexio Rinucci*, whom you all knew: This lady, besides her great beauty, was endowed with a generous spirit, and spoke pertinently and well. Shewing her therefore to the marshal, as soon as they came nearer to her, he laid his hand upon the marshal's shoulder, and said, Madam, what do you think of this gentleman? Could he make a conquest over you, or not? This seemed to touch her honour; or at least she thought it might give some persons present a worse opinion of her. Without ever thinking then how to clear herself of such a charge, but resolving to return like for like, she replied, Perhaps he might, my lord; but then I should look to be paid with good money. This touched them both to the quick; the one as doing a very dishonourable thing to the bishop's relation; the other as receiving in his own person the shame belonging to his brother. And they rode away without so much as looking at one another, or exchanging a word together all the day after. Very justly therefore did this lady bite the biter.



The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Chichibio, cook to Currado Gianfiliazzi, by a sudden reply which he made to his master, turns his wrath into laughter, and so escapes the punishment with which he had threatened him.



LAURETTA being silent, Neiphile was ordered to follow, which she did in this manner: Tho' a ready wit and invention furnisheth people with words proper to their different occasions; yet sometimes doth fortune, an assistant to the timorous, tip the tongue with a sudden, and yet a more pertinent reply than the most mature deliberation could ever have suggested, as I shall now briefly relate to you. *Currado Gianfiliazzi*, as most of you have both known and seen, was always esteemed a gallant and worthy citizen, delighting much in hounds and hawks; to omit his other excellencies, as no way relating to our present purpose. Now he having taken a crane one day with his hawk, and finding it to be young and fat, sent it home to his cook, who was a *Venetian*, and called *Chichibio*, to have it got ready for supper. The cook, a poor simple fellow, trussed and spitted it, and when it was well nigh roasted, and began to smell pretty well, it chanced, that a woman in the neighbourhood called *Brunetta*, with whom he was much enamoured, came into the kitchen, and being taken with the high savour, earnestly begged of him to give her a leg. He replied very merrily, singing all the time, *Madam Brunetta, you shall have no leg from me.* Upon this she

she was a good deal disturbed, and said, As I hope to live, if you do not give it me, you must never expect any favour more from me. The dispute, at length, was carried to a great height between them, when to make her easy he was forced to give her one of the legs. Accordingly the crane was served up at supper, *Currado* having a friend along with him, with only one leg. *Currado* wondered at this, and sending for the fellow up, he demanded what was become of the other leg. He very foolishly replied, and without the least thought, Sir, cranes have only one leg. *Currado* in great wrath said, What the devil does the man talk of? Only one leg! Thou rascal, dost thou think I never saw a crane before? *Chichibio* still persisted in his denial, saying, Believe me, Sir, it is as I say, and I will convince you of it whenever you please, by such fowls as are living. *Currado* was willing to have no more words out of regard to his friend, only he added, As thou undertakest to shew me a thing which I never saw or heard before of, I am content to make proof thereof to morrow morning; but I vow and protest, if I find it otherwise, I will make thee remember it the longest day thou hast to live. Thus there was an end for that night, and the next morning *Currado*, whose passion would scarce suffer him to get any rest, arose betimes, and ordered his horses to be brought out, taking *Chichibio* along with him towards a river where he used early in the morning to see plenty of cranes; and he said, We shall soon see whether you spoke truth, or not, last night. *Chichibio* finding his master's wrath not at all abated, and that he was now to make good what he had asserted, nor yet knowing how to do it, rode on first with all the fear imaginable: Gladly would he have made his escape, but he saw no possible means; whilst he was continually looking about him, expecting every thing that appeared to be a crane with two feet. But being come near to the river, he chanced to see, before any body else, a number of cranes, each standing upon one leg, as they use to do when they are sleeping; whereupon, shewing them quickly to his master, he said, Now, Sir, yourself may see that I spoke nothing but truth, when I said that cranes have only one leg: Look at those there, if you please. *Currado* beholding the cranes, replied, Yes sirrah! but stay a while, and I will shew thee that they have two. Then riding something nearer

to them, he cried out, Shough! shough! which made them set down the other foot, and after taking a step or two they all flew away. When *Currado* turning to him, said, Well, thou lying knave, art thou now convinced that they have two legs? *Chichibio* quite at his wits end, nor knowing scarce what he said himself, suddenly made answer, Yes, Sir; but you did not shout out to that crane last night, as you have done to these now; had you called to it in the same manner, it would have put down the other leg, as these have now done. This pleased *Currado* so much, that, turning all wrath into mirth and laughter, he said, *Chichibio*, thou say'st right, I should have done so indeed. By this sudden and comical answer *Chichibio* escaped a sound drubbing, and made peace with his master.





The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Forese da Rabatta and Giotto the painter, coming from Mugello, laugh at each other for their mean appearance.

THE ladies were much diverted with *Chichibio's* reply, when *Pamphilus*, by the queen's order, said to this effect: As it often happens that fortune hides, under the meanest trades in life, the greatest virtues, which was shewed before by *Pampinea*; so are the greatest genius's found frequently lodged by nature in the most deformed and mishapen bodies, which was verified in two of our own citizens, as I am now going to relate. For the one, who was called *Forese da Rabatta*, being a little deformed mortal, with a flat Dutch face, worse than any of the family of the *Baronei*, yet was he esteemed by most men a repository of the civil law. And the other, whose name was *Giotto*, had such a prodigious fancy, that there was nothing in nature, the parent of all things, but he could imitate it with his pencil so well, and draw it so like, as to deceive our very senses, imagining, that to be the very thing itself, which was only his painting. Wherefore having brought that art again to light, which had lain buried for many ages, under the errors of such as aimed more to captivate the eyes of the ignorant, than to please the understandings of those who were really judges; he may be deservedly called one of the lights and glories of our city, and the rather as being master of his art, yet his modesty would never suffer himself to be esteemed so: Which honour, tho' rejected by him, displayed itself in him with the greater lustre, as it was so

eagerly

eagerly usurped by others less knowing than himself, and by many also who had all their knowledge from him. But tho' his excellence in his profession was so wonderful; yet as to his person and aspect he had no way the advantage of Signor *Forese*. To come then to my story.— These two worthies had each his country seat at *Mugello*; and *Forese* being gone thither in the vacation time, and riding upon an unsightly steed, chanced to meet there with *Giotto*, who was no better equipt than himself, when they returned together to *Florence*. Travelling easily along, as they were able to go no faster, they were overtaken by a great shower of rain, and forced to take shelter in a poor man's house, who was well known to them both. And as there was no appearance of the weather's clearing up, and each being desirous of getting home that night, they borrowed two old russet cloaks, and two rusty hats, and they proceeded on their journey. After they had gotten a good part of their way thoroughly wet, and covered with dirt and mire, which their two shuffling steeds had thrown upon them, which would be no great advantage to a person's looks; it began to clear up at last, and they who had hitherto said but little to each other, fell now to discoursing together; whilst *Forese* riding along, and listening to *Giotto*, who was excellent at telling of a story, began at last to view him attentively from head to foot, and seeing him in that wretched dirty pickle, without having any regard to himself, he fell a laughing, and said, Do you suppose *Giotto*, if a stranger was to meet with you now, and who had never seen you before, that he would imagine you to be the best painter in the world, as you really are? When he readily replied, Yes, Sir, I believe he might think so, if looking at you at the same time, he would ever conclude that you had learned your *A. B. C.* At this *Forese* was sensible of his mistake, finding himself well pay'd in his own coin.

The



The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Michael Scalza proves before some certain young gentlemen that the family of the Baronei is the most honourable of any in the world, and wins a supper by the means.

THE ladies continued laughing at Giotto's smart reply, when the queen commanded *Flammetta* to follow, which she did to this purpose.— The *Baronei* being mentioned by *Pamphilus*, tho' perhaps you may not know them so well as himself, puts me in mind of a story, wherein their great nobility is plainly set forth, without deviating from our present subject, and therefore I chuse to relate it. There lived not long since in our city a young gentleman called *Michael Scalza*, who was one of the most agreeable and pleasant companions in the world; for which reason his company was much courted by all the young people of *Florence*, when ever they could be favoured with it. Now he was one day with some friends at *Mont-Ughi*, when this question happened to be started, namely, Which was the noblest and most ancient family in *Florence*? Accordingly one named the *Uberti*, another the *Lamberti*, some preferring one, and some another, according to their different humours and interests; upon which *Scalza* smiled, and said, You are all mistaken: The most noble, as well as the most ancient family, I do not say in *Florence* only, but in the whole world, is that of the *Baronei*; in this all philosophers are

2

agreed,

agreed, and every one, that knows them as well as myself. And lest you should think that I speak it of some other family of that name, I tell you that I mean the *Baronei*, our neighbours, that live by great St. *Mary's*. When the young gentlemen, who expected he would have mentioned some other, heard this family named, they made the meereft jest of it that could be, and said, You impose any thing in the world upon us, as if no body knew the *Baronei* but yourself. Indeed, quoth he, I do not, I speak nothing but what is truth, and if there is any one among you that dares lay a wager of a supper for six of his friends upon that head, I will stand to it; nay more than that, I will be set down by the judgment of any person whom you shall nominate. Hereupon a young spark called *Neri Vannini*, said, I am your man. It was also agreed, that one *Pietro*, a *Florentine*, in whose house they were, should be judge. Accordingly the case was stated to him, whilst the whole company bore hard upon *Scalza*, making themselves very merry with his expected treat. *Pietro* then, who was a good sensible man, having heard *Neri's* story, turned to *Scalza*, and said, Well, how do you make good your assertion? *Scalza* replied, I prove it by such arguments, that not yourself only, but even my antagonist shall confess to be just. You know that the more ancient any family may be, it is deemed the more noble; this was agreed among us at the beginning. I have then only to shew, in order to gain my question, that the *Baronei* family is the most ancient of all others. You must understand therefore that they were formed when nature was in its infancy, and before she was perfect at her work, and that the rest of mankind were all created afterwards. To convince you of this, do but examine the figures of one and the other, you will find art and proportion in the last, whereas the first are rough drawn and imperfect: Among them you will see one with a long narrow face, another with a prodigious broad one; one that is flat nosed, another with a nose half an ell long; this has a long hook'd chin, that one eye bigger, and set lower down than the other. In a word, their faces resemble for all the world what children make when they first learn to draw. Nature then, you will allow, was in its first and earliest state when they were created, consequently they are the most ancient of all others,

others, and therefore the most noble. Both *Pietro* who was to determine, and *Neri* who had wagered the treat, and the whole company likewise, upon hearing of this pleasant argument, agreed, that *Scalza* was in the right, and that the *Baronei* were the noblest and most ancient people in the whole world. Well therefore was it observed by *Pamphilus*, in describing the ugliness and deformity of Signor *Forese*, that, if possible, he had a worse person than any of the *Baronei*.





The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Madam Philippa being surprized with her gallant by her husband, is accused and tried for it, when she saved herself by her quick reply, and had the laws moderated for the future.

S CALZA's argument to prove the nobility of the *Baronei* made them all very merry, when the queen turned to *Philostratus*, who began in this manner: 'Tis a good thing, most worthy ladies, to be able to speak well, and to the purpose; but I hold it best of all to know how to do it when need requires. As was the case of a lady of whom I am going to treat, who escaped an ignominious death by the means, as you shall hear.—In the territories of the town of *Prato*, there was formerly a most severe law, which, without any distinction, condemned all such women as were detected by their husbands of adultery, to be burnt. Whilst this law was in force, it chanced, that a beautiful young lady named *Philippa* was surprized by her husband with her gallant, a young gentleman of the same city, in her own chamber. *Rinaldo de Pugliesi*, for that was the husband's name, was so provoked at this, that he could scarce refrain from putting them both to death, and forebore it only out of regard to his own life; but yet he resolved, that the law should effect what did not so properly belong to himself, namely, the death of his wife. Wherefore having procured sufficient testimony to prove the fact, he went and had her summoned before the court. The lady, who was of an undaunted spirit, resolved to make her appearance, contrary to the judgment of her friends, chusing to die by a resolute confession of the truth, rather

rather than to live basely in exile by making her escape, or by denying it, to shew herself unworthy of that lover with whom she had this intrigue. Being brought then before the lord provost, attended by a great number of friends, and encouraged all the way to deny it, she demanded of him, with a steady countenance, what he had to say to her. The provost, seeing her genteel deportment and greatness of spirit, began to have great pity for her, fearing lest she should confess something or other, which would force him; for the sake of his honour, to condemn her, whilst she ceased not all the time to enquire the reason of her being brought thither. When he said to her, Madam, here is *Rinaldo*, your husband, who affirms, that he hath taken you in adultery, and insists that I pronounce sentence of death upon you, according to the law in that case; but this I cannot do unless you yourself confess it, therefore take care what answers you make, and tell me if this accusation of his be true. The lady, without shewing the least concern, replied, My lord, it is true, I will never deny it; but you must know at the same time, that laws ought to be universal, and made with the consent of those persons whom they concern. Now in this law of yours it was quite otherwise; for only we poor women are bound by it, and yet not one of us ever consented to, or were even consulted about the making of it. I call it then a most iniquitous law, and if you are disposed to take away my life for the breach of it, I have no way to do myself justice, but by protesting in the face of this court, and before the whole world, against the partiality of your proceedings. All the principal people of the city were present to hear this process, who hearing her plead her own cause in that manner, cried out, That there was some reason in what she said; and before they broke up, the law, by the interposition of the lord provost, was moderated so far as to include only such women who wronged their husbands for the lucre of money. Whereupon *Rinaldo* departed from the court confused at his disappointment, whilst she, saved as it were out of the fire, returned victorious to her own house.



The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Fresco advises his niece, that if she could not endure to look at any disagreeable people, she should never behold herself.



HILOSTRATUS's novel had put the ladies into some confusion, as appeared by their blushes, when the queen turned immediately to *Emilia*, and bid her begin; who starting up, as tho' she had been raised out of her sleep, spoke to this effect: I have been so long lost in thought, that I shall now obey the queen, by relating a much shorter novel than I should have done probably, had I more time to recollect myself. This will be concerning the foolish affectation of a certain young lady, which was very wittily reprov'd by her uncle, if she had had but sense enough to have taken it. An honest man named *Fresco da Celatico*, had a niece called out of fondness *Cesca*, i. e. for *Francesca*, who tho' her person was not amiss (she was none of your bright beauties indeed) yet she thought so highly of herself, that she was perpetually finding fault both with men, women, and in short every thing that she saw, without having the least regard to herself all the time; for, by that means, she became such a disagreeable, fretful and tiresome creature, that nothing was ever like her, and so proud withall, that had she been of the blood royal of *France* she could not have been more so. And if she walked along the street at any time, she did nothing but toss up her nose all the way, as if every one that she either saw or met was offensive to her. To omit the rest of her troublesome ill conditioned ways, it chanced one day, that she came home, pouting extremely with pride and affectation,

tion, and sitting down by him, he said to her, *Cesca*, as this is an holiday, what is the reason that you come home so soon? When she, fit to die away with her airs, replied, I am returned so early, because I could not have believed there had been such a number of frightful people, both men and women, in the country, as I have met with to day; there was not one that I could like; nor can any woman have that aversion to disagreeable people as myself: It is to avoid seeing them therefore that I am come so soon. *Fresco* then, who could no longer brook all that filthy affectation, replied roughly to her, Niece, if disagreeable persons displease you so much, and you are willing to be at ease, be sure you never look at yourself. She however (as empty as a pithless cane, tho' she thought herself as wise as *Solomon*) understood her uncle's meaning no more than a goose; but said, she would view herself, as well as other people. Thus she remained in her ignorance, and for what I know continues ignorant still.





The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Guido Cavalcanti genteely reprimands the folly of some Florentine gentlemen, who came unawares upon him.



THE queen perceiving that *Emilia* had done her novel, and that only herself remained (excepting him whose privilege it was to speak last) began as follows: Tho' you have robbed me of two of my novels, one of which I designed should have served me to day; yet have I one left behind still, which contains something in the conclusion, as pertinent perhaps as any thing that hath yet been spoken.

—Know then, that formerly many good customs prevailed in our city, none of which are now remaining, thanks be to avarice, the attendant of our growing wealth, which hath long discarded them. This, amongst others, was one, that in diverse parts of the town the best families in the neighbourhood would meet together, and compose a society, consisting of a certain number of persons, taking care always to admit only such as were able to bear the expence of it: Every one entertained in his turn, at which time they would shew honour to diverse gentlemen and strangers upon their arrival in our city, and to many of the most worthy citizens, by inviting them to those assemblies: Once a year also, at least, they would be dressed all alike, and they often rode in procession thro' the city, when they performed their tilts, and other martial exercises, especially on the great festival days, or when the news of some great victory had reached the city. Amongst these societies of gentlemen there was one, of which Signor *Betto Brunelleschi* was the principal, who was desirous always of procuring *Guido Cavalcanti* to be one of their body, and not without reason; for besides his being one of the best logicians

gicians in the world, as well as natural philosopher, for which they had no great regard, he was a most genteel good-natured man, as well as an excellent companion, and no body knew what belonged to a gentleman better than himself: Besides all this, he was very rich, and ready always to reward merit wherever he found it. But Signor *Botto* was never able to draw him into their assembly, which they all attributed to his speculative way of life; and because he was said to hold some of the *Epicurean* doctrines, the vulgar used to report, that all this study of his was only to learn whether there was a God or no. One day then he was passing from St. *Michael's* church, along by the *Ademari* to St. *John's*, which was his usual walk: Now the large marble tombs, such as are now at St. *Reparata's*, were then about the church, and he chanced to be amongst them, the church door being shut, when *Betto* and his company came riding thro' the square, who getting sight of him spurred up their horses, and came up to him before he perceived them, whilst one of them said, *Guido*, thou refusest to be of our society; but when thou hast found out that there is no God, what good will it have done thee? He seeing himself surrounded, immediately replied, Gentlemen, you may use me as you please in your own territories; and laying his hand upon one of the arches, he leapt nimbly over it, and so made his escape. They looked like people confounded at each other, saying, that what he had spoken was without any meaning; for that they had no more to do there, than any other persons, nor *Guido* less than themselves. Signor *Betto* then turned to them, and said, It is yourselves, gentlemen, that are void of understanding; for he has very worthily, and in few words, said the severest thing in the world to us, whether you understood it or not: Consider then, these arches are the abodes of the dead, and which he calls our territories, to shew us that we, and all other people as ignorant and unlearned as ourselves, are, compared to him and other men of letters, worse than dead men; and therefore so long as we are here, we may be said to be upon our own dunghills. Whereupon they all understood what *Guido* meant to say, and were a good deal ashamed, and from that time said nothing more ever to provoke him, esteeming Signor *Betto* always as a very subtle, sensible gentleman.



The SIXTH DAY.

NOVEL X.

Frier Onion promises some country-people to shew them a feather from the wing of the angel Gabriel, instead of which he finds only some coals, which he tells them are the same that roasted St. Laurence.

AFTER they had all told their different stories, and *Dioneus* perceived that only himself was left to speak, without waiting for any regular command, he enjoined silence to such as were commending *Guido's* deep reply, and thus began : Though I boast it, ladies, as my privilege to relate what pleases me most ; yet I intend not to day to depart from the subject, which you have all spoke so well upon ; but following your footsteps, I shall show with what a sudden shift a certain frier of the order of *St. Anthony*, most artfully avoided the disgrace and confusion, which two arch young fellows had prepared for him : And if to make my story more compleat, I spin it out a little in length, I hope it will not be disagreeable, as the sun is yet in the midst of heaven. *Certaldo*, as you have all heard, is a village in the vale of *Elsa*, dependant on the state of *Florence*, which tho' small, was inhabited by many gentlemen and people of substance. Thither a certain frier of the order of *St. Anthony* used to go once a year (as he found pretty good pickings) to receive the contributions of many simple people, and met with great encouragement always, perhaps not thro' any devotion so much as his name ; for that country was famous for the best onions in all *Tuscany*. Now this frier had a little low person, was red hair'd, and of a merry countenance, as

artful

artful a knave too as any in the world : Add to this, that tho' he was no scholar, yet was he so prompt and voluble of tongue, that such as knew him not would not only have esteemed him as some great orator, but have compared him even to *Tully* or *Quintilian*. He was also a common gossip-acquaintance to the whole neighbourhood. Coming thither therefore in the month of *August*, according to custom, one *Sunday* morning, when all the honest people were met together in the church to hear mass, as soon as he saw a fit opportunity he stepped forwards, and said, Gentlemen and ladies, you know it has been a commendable custom with you to send every year to the poor brethren of our lord baron *St. Anthony*, both of your corn and other provisions, some more, and some less, according to your several abilities and devotions, to the end that our blessed *St. Anthony* should be the more careful of your oxen, sheep, asses, swine, and other cattle. Moreover, you are accustomed to pay, such especially as have their names registered in our fraternity, a small acknowledgment which we annually receive, and for which purpose I am now sent by my superior, namely, our lord abbot, to collect it. Wherefore, with the blessing of God, after nine o'clock, as soon as you shall hear the bells ring, you may all come to the church-door, when I shall preach a sermon as usual, and you shall all kiss the cross ; and besides this (as I know you all to be devoted to our lord *St. Anthony*) I intend, as a special favour, to shew you one of the feathers of the angel *Gabriel*, which he dropt at the annunciation in the virgin's chamber ; and having made this speech he returned to mass. Whilst he was haranguing upon this subject, there were two arch fellows in the church, one named *Giovanni del Bragoniera*, and the other *Biagio Pizzini*, who after they had laughed together at the father's relicks, although they were his friends and acquaintance, resolved to play him a trick with regard to this feather ; and understanding that he was to dine that day with a friend, as soon as they thought he might be set down at table, they went to the inn where he lodged, when *Biagio* was to keep his man in talk, whilst *Giovanni* ransacked his wallet to steal this feather, that they might see what he would then say to the people. Now the frier had a lad with so many different nick-names and qualities, that the most fertile imagination was hardly able to describe them. Whilst father *Onion* used frequently

frequently to jest and say, My rascal hath in him nine qualities, if any one of which belonged either to *Solomon*, *Aristotle*, or *Seneca*, it would baffle and confound all their philosophy and all their virtue. You may suppose then what sort of creature he must be that hath nine such, without either philosophy, or virtue to counterbalance. Being asked what those nine qualities were, and having put them into a kind of rhyme, he answered,

Forgetfulness, lying, and lewdness ;

Filching, facing, and nastiness ;

Sloth, gracelessness, and extravagance.

Besides these, he hath also many others, and one in particular I cannot help laughing at, namely, that he is for taking a wife wherever he goes ; and having a great black greasy beard, he is persuaded that all women must fall in love with him ; or, should they take no notice of him, he will be sure to run after them. But yet he is a notable fellow to me in one respect, that if any body has a secret to communicate, he will come in for his share of it ; and should any one ask me a question, he is so fearful that I should not know how to make an answer, that he will be sure to say, *Yes*, or *No* before me, just as he thinks most proper. But to return to our story.——This fellow, frier *Onion* left at the inn, with a particular charge to see that no body meddled with any thing belonging to him, especially his wallet, because the holy reliicks were contained therein. But the man, whose inclinations stood more for the kitchen, as soon as his master was gone, went down thither, where he found a fat, dirty, ill-favoured kitchen-wench, when falling into discourse together, he sate down by the fire-side, tho' it was in *August*, whilst she was busy in cooking, and began to tell her he was a gentleman, and worth an incredible sum of money, that he could do and say wonders, and (without considering that his own hat was all over grease and dirt ; that his jacket was nothing but a thousand different patches ; that his breeches were torn throughout, and his shoes all to pieces) he talked as great as tho' he had been some lord, saying, That he would buy her new cloaths, and take her out of service, and that she should partake of his present possessions as well as future fortunes, with a great deal more of that kind of stuff, meer froth and wind.

——The

—The two young fellows, finding him thus engaged, were very well satisfied, supposing half their work to be done; and leaving them together, they went up stairs into the frier's chamber, which was unlocked, when the first thing they saw was the wallet: This they opened, and found a cabinet wrapped up in some foldings of fine taffaty, in which was a parroquet's feather, which they supposed to be the same which he had promised to shew the people; and surely at that time it was easy enough to impose upon them in that manner. The eastern luxury had not then reached *Tuscany*, which hath since flowed in upon us to the ruin of our country; the ancient simplicity still prevailed; nor was there a person, so far from seeing, that had ever heard of such a thing as a parrot. Not a little pleased at meeting with this feather, they took it away, and that the box should not be empty put some coals therein, which they saw lying in a corner of the chamber. and wrapping it up again as before, and making all safe they walked off, waiting to see how he would behave when he found the coals instead of the feather.—The people that were at church being told that they were to see the angel's feather, went home and acquainted all their neighbours, and the news run from one to another; so that the moment dinner was over they all crowded to the town, in such manner that every part was full, waiting for the sight. Accordingly frier *Onion* having eat a good dinner, and taken his nap after it, understanding now that there were great multitudes expecting him, sent to the servant to come away with his wallet, and ring to church. The fellow, tho' loth to leave his mistress and the fire-side, did as he ordered him, and fell to chiming the bells. As soon then as the people were all got together, the frier, not perceiving that any thing had been meddled with, entered upon his discourse, running over a thousand things proper to his purpose; and being come to the shewing of the feather, he began with a solemn confession, and lighting up two torches, and gently unwrapping the silken cover, having first pulled off his cap, he takes out the box, and saying some short ejaculations to the praise and honour of the angel *Gabriel*, and of that relick, he opened it. When seeing it full of coals, he could not help secretly blaming himself for leaving such a fellow in trust, who, he imagined, had been imposed upon by some body or other; but yet without so much as changing colour, or shewing the least

least concern, he lifted up his eyes and hands to heaven, and said, O God, blessed for ever be thy power and might! And shutting the box he turned again to the people, and added, Gentlemen and ladies, you must all understand that being very young I was sent by my superior to those parts where the sun first appears, with an express command to enquire into the nature of *Porcellane*, which tho' it cost but little in making, affords more profit to others than it does to us. For this purpose I embarked at *Venice*, and went thro' *Greece*; I proceeded thence on horseback thro' the kingdom of *Garba*, and thro' *Baldacca*; afterwards I came to *Parione*, and so to *Sardinia*. But what need I mention to you all these places? I coasted on still till I passed the straights of *St. George* into *Trussia*, and then into *Bussia*, which are countries much inhabited, and with great people. From thence into the land of *Lying* where I found many of our order, as well as of other religions, who avoid all labour and trouble for God's sake, taking no care for other people's sufferings, when their own interest is promoted thereby, and where they spend only uncoined money. Thence I went to the land of *Abruzzi*, where the men and women go upon socks over the mountains, and make them garments of swines guts, and where they carried bread in their staves, and wine in satchells. Parting from thence I came to the mountains of *Bacchus*, where the waters all run down hill. Last of all I arrived in *India Pafinaca*, where I swear to you by the habit I wear, that I saw serpents fly; a thing incredible to such as have never seen it: But I should be loth to lie, and therefore as soon as I departed thence I met *Maso del Saggio*, a great merchant, whom I found cracking nuts, and selling the shells by retail. Nevertheless, not being able to find what I went to look for, and being to pass from thence by water, I returned to the holy land, where in summer a loaf of cold bread is worth four pence, and the hot is given away for nothing. There I found the venerable father (blame me not I beseech you) the patriarch of *Jerusalem*, who out of reverence to my habit, and love to our lord baron *St. Anthony* would have me see all the holy relicks which he had in keeping, and which were so many, that were I to recount them I should never come to an end: But yet not to leave you altogether disconsolate, I shall mention a few. First then, he shewed me a finger of the Holy Ghost as whole and perfect

NOVE
fect as
appear
cherub
of the
faith,
the w
fough
many
of M
Capra
me p
of th
the so
mon,
with
Mag
giver
vene
whic
whic
my
till
con
ters
shew
ther
feat
hav
eac
hap
hav
wo
it
da
or
w
vo
fe
an
bo
ev
m
a

fect as ever; next a lock of hair of that seraphin which appeared to St. *Francis*, with the pairing of a nail of a cherubin, and a rib of the *Verbum Caro*, fastened to one of the windows, some vestiments of the holy Catholick faith, and a few of the rays of that star which appeared to the wise men; a vial also of St. *Michael's* sweat when he fought with the devil, the jaw-bone of St. *Lazarus*, and many others. And because I gave him two of the plains of *Mont Morello* in the vulgar edition, and some chapters *del Caprezio*, which he had been long searching after, he let me partake of his relicks. And first, he gave me a tooth of the *Sancta Crux*, and a little bottle filled with some of the sound of those bells which hung in the temple of *Solomon*, a feather also of the angel *Gabriel*, as I have told you, with a wooden patten, which the good St. *Gerrard da Villa Magna* used to wear in his travels, and which I have lately given to *Gerrard di Bonfi* at *Florence*, who holds it in great veneration. He farther gave me some of the coals on which our blessed martyr St. *Laurence* was broiled, all which I devoutly received, and do now possess. 'Tis true, my superior would not suffer me to make them publick till he was assured that they were genuine: But being now convinced of that by sundry miracles, as well as by letters received from the patriarch, he hath given me leave to shew them, and which, for fear of trusting any one with them, I always carry with me. Indeed I have the angel's feather for its better preservation in a wooden box, and I have St. *Laurence's* coals in another, and which are so like each other that I have often mistaken them; and so it has happened now; for instead of that with the feather, I have brought the box which contains the coals. This I would not have you call an error; no, I am well assured it was God's particular will, now I call to mind that two days hence is the feast of St. *Laurence*. Wherefore it was ordered, that I should shew you the most holy coals on which he was broiled, to kindle in your hearts that true devotion which you ought to have towards him, and not the feather: Approach then my blessed children with reverence, and uncover your heads with all due devotion whilst you behold them. But first I must acquaint you, that whoever is marked with these coals with the sign of the cross, may live secure for one whole year, that no fire shall have any power over him. So singing an hymn to the praise of
St.

St. *Laurence*, he opened the box, and shewed the coals, which the simple multitude beheld with the utmost zeal and astonishment, and crowded about him with larger offerings than usual, intreating to be signed by them. Whereupon, taking the coals in his hand, he began to mark all their white mantles, fine jackets, and veils, with the largest crosses that could be made upon them, affirming, that what was consumed of the coals in this manner grew again in the box, as he had frequently experienced. Thus having crost all the people of *Certaldo* to his own great benefit, by this dexterous device, he laughed in his sleeve at those who had designed to have made a jest of him. Who being present at his discourse, and hearing this sudden shift of his, and how he had set it off to the multitude, were ready to die with laughter. After the people then were all departed they went and told him, with all the pleasure in the world, what they had done, and returned him his feather, which served him the following year to as good purpose as the coals had done that day.—This novel afforded great mirth to the whole company, and they laughed heartily at the father, his pilgrimage, and holy relicks. Whilst the queen, knowing her reign to be at an end, takes the crown from off her own head, and places it with a smile upon *Dioneus*, saying, 'Tis now time for you to prove what a task it is to govern women. Be king therefore; and rule in such a manner, that in the end we shall have reason to praise you. *Dioneus* accepting the crown, replied merrily, I doubt not but you may have often seen a better king among the chess-men than I shall make; but yet if you will obey me I will take care you shall have plenty of that, without which no entertainment is ever thoroughly agreeable; I mean, that I will direct according to my own taste and fancy. Calling then the master of the household, he ordered what should be done during his own royalty, when he added, Ladies, we have had so many subjects already, shewing the several devices and means of human industry, that I am at a loss what to give you, unless you will accept of the following, namely, concerning such tricks and stratagems as women either out of love, or for their own security have put upon their husbands, whether they have been detected or not. This seemed not so decent to some of the ladies, and they desired him to change it. Whilst he replied, Ladies, I know as well you do what the subject

is, and all that you can alledge will have no weight with me to make me alter it, considering that the season now is such, that provided we have regard to our actions, any discourse for a little amusement is allowable. Know you not, that thro' the malignity of the times the judges have now left their tribunals, the laws both divine and human are silent, and every one has leave to do what he thinks necessary for his own preservation? Therefore if we take a little more liberty than ordinary in our discourse, with no bad intention, but only to pass away our time in an innocent inoffensive manner; I see no room for reflection. Besides, from the very first day of our meeting, we have kept always within the bounds of decency, and so I hope we shall continue to do. Who is there also that is unacquainted with your modesty and virtue? which, so far from being shaken by any light discourse, would be proof even against the terrors of death. And to tell you the truth, whoever should see you averse to such little diversions might suspect that your characters were not so clear as they should be, and that you refused to join in them for that reason. Not to mention the little honour you do me, in first chusing me your king, and then refusing to obey my commands. Away then with this suspicion, more befitting base and wicked dispositions than such as yours; and without more to do let every one think of some pleasant story. Upon this they agreed that it should be as the king desired; and he then gave them leave to depart till supper-time. The fun was yet a good height, as the novels had been but short; wherefore whilst *Dioneus*, with the other gentlemen, were fate down to play at tables, *Eliza* called the other ladies apart, and said, Ever since we have been here have I desired to shew you to a place not far off, where I believe none of you ever was, and which is called the Ladies valley; nor have I had an opportunity before to day of doing it; as it is yet some hours till night, if you would chuse then to go thither, I dare say you will be pleased with your walk. The ladies answered, That they were all willing, and without saying a word to the gentlemen, they called one of their women to attend them, and after a walk of near a mile they came to the Ladies valley, which they entered by a straight path, from whence there issued forth a fine crystal current, and they found it so extremely beautiful and pleasant, especially at that sultry season, that nothing could ex-

ceed it. And, as some of them told me afterwards, the plain in the valley was as exact a circle as if it had been described by a pair of compasses, tho' it seemed rather the work of nature than art, and was about half a mile in circumference, surrounded with six mountains of a moderate height, on each of which was a palace built in form of a little castle. The descents from these mountains were as regular as we see in a theatre, when the circle of each landing grows gradually less and less, till it comes to the bottom. Whilst that part that looks towards the south was planted as thick as they could stand together, with vines, olives, almonds, cherries, figs, and most other kinds of fruit trees; and on the northern side were fine plantations of oaks, ashes, &c. so tall and regular, that nothing could be more beautiful. The vale, which had only that one entrance, was full of firs, cypress-trees, laurels, and pines, all placed in such order, as tho' it had been done by the direction of some exquisite artist, and thro' which little or no sun could penetrate to the ground, which was covered with a thousand different flowers. But what gave no less delight than any of the rest, was a rivulet that came thro' a valley, which divided two of the mountains, and running thro' the vein of a rock, made a most agreeable murmur with its fall, appearing, as it was dashed and sprinkled into drops, like so much quicksilver; and which arriving in the plain beneath was there received in a fine canal, and running swiftly to the middle of the plain formed a basin not deeper than the breast of a man, and which shewed its clear gravelly bottom, with pebbles intermixed, so that any one might see and count them. The fishes also appeared swimming up and down in great plenty, which made it wonderfully pleasant; whilst the water that overflowed was received in another little canal, which conveyed it out of the valley. Hither the ladies all came together, and after much commending of the place, and seeing the basin before them, and that it was very private, they agreed to bathe. Ordering therefore their maid to keep watch, and to let them know if any body was coming, they stript and went into it, and which covered their delicate bodies in like manner, as a rose is concealed in a crystal glass. After they had diverted themselves there for some time with bathing, they cloathed themselves again, and returned by an easy pace, commending all the way the wonderful beauty of the place.

And

And being gotten to the palace they found the gentlemen at play where they left them. When *Pampinea* said merrily to them, We have put the trick upon you to day. What, says *Dioneus*, do you begin to act before you speak? No, Sir, quoth *Pampinea*. And she told them where they had been, what sort of a place it was, how far it was off, and what they had been doing. The king upon her report, being very desirous of seeing it, ordered supper to be served in out of hand, which was no sooner ended, but the gentlemen and their servants all went to this valley, and having viewed every part, as they were never there before, they agreed that nothing in the world ever came up to it. They bathed therefore, and made what haste they could back, as it grew late, when they found the ladies dancing to a song of *Flammetta's*, which being ended, they all fell to praising of this valley. The king then called for the master of the household, and gave orders that dinner should be gotten there on the morrow, and beds carried for such as would chuse to rest during the heat of the day. When this was over he ordered in candles, wine and sweet-meats, and having refreshed themselves, he bid them now prepare for a dance. And *Pamphilus* by his appointment having made a beginning, his majesty turned to *Eliza*, and said pleasantly to her, Fair lady, you did me the honour of conferring upon me a crown yesterday; in return, I fix now upon you for a song: Let it be such a one as is most agreeable to yourself. She smiled, and said, With all her heart. Accordingly she begun, with a musical voice, the following

S O N G.

CHORUS.

O love, could I escape from thee,
I always would be free.

I.

From early youth I chose
Thy service as a sweet repose,
And all my pow'r to thee consign'd;
But see at last,
Thou cruel tyrant, and unkind,
Hast bound me in thy fetters fast.
O love, &c.

II.

'Tis for a faithless swain,
 I languish and complain;
 Nor sighs, nor tears can move
 His heart to love.
 O love, &c.

III.

The winds, with inauspicious breeze,
 Waft my unheeded pray'rs away,
 Whilst hourly I decay;
 Yet neither life, nor death can please.
 Then yield, in pity to my woe,
 That he thy bondage too may know.
 O love, &c.

IV.

Cupid, I humbly ask of thee,
 Or grant me this, or set me free;
 This Favour if thou wilt bestow,
 My youthful bloom
 I shall resume,
 And on my face again the rose and lilly blow.

CHORUS.

O love, could I escape from thee,
 I always would be free.

Eliza concluded her song with a most piteous sigh, and all of them wondered what the words should mean; but the king, being in a good temper, called for *Tindarus*, and bid him bring out his bag-pipe, to which they danced several dances: Till a good part of the night being spent in that manner, they gave over and went to bed.



The SEVENTH DAY

Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment of Boccace.



HERE was now not a star to be seen in the east, but that alone which we call bright *Lucifer*, which yet shone gloriously in the dawning day ; when the master of the household arose, and went with the necessary provisions to the Ladies valley, to have every thing ready there, according to the king's command. Who being awake by the noise of the carriages, arose soon afterwards, and had all the company called : When they began their march just as the sun was appearing above the earth ; nor did the nightingales and other birds ever seem to sing with such exquisite harmony as on that morning. Being ushered on the way by that musick, they came to the Ladies valley, where being saluted by choirs of many others, it appeared to them as if all the birds in the valley joined in concert to rejoice at their arrival. When viewing it all over again, it seemed much more delightful now than the day before ; as the gaiety of the morning was more conformable to that beautiful appearance. After a repast of wine and sweet-meats, not to be behind-hand with the birds, they began to sing, whilst the valley all around echo'd back the very same songs ; and the birds, unwilling to be out-done, replied in new and ravishing notes. At the usual hour the table was spread under the shade of the trees by the side of that beautiful lake, whilst the whole time of dining were they amusing themselves by observing the fishes swimming before them, and which afforded various matter for discourse. When the tables were removed, they fell again to singing as merrily as before. Whilst beds being prepared in different parts of the valley,

valley, made close like pavilions, the king gave leave for such as desired it to go to sleep, and the rest had liberty to amuse themselves in the mean time as usual. At the appointed time they met by the bason side near where they had dined, and sitting down upon carpets, which were spread there for them, the king bid *Emilia* begin, which she did, smiling, thus:

NOVEL I.

John of Lorrain bears a knocking at his door, and he wakes his wife, who makes him believe it is a spirit, and they both go to conjure it away with a certain prayer, after which the noise ceases.



IR, I had much rather any one else had begun such a fine subject as this, is than myself; but since it is your pleasure that I should be the first, I am ready to comply: I purpose therefore to relate what may be of use to you for the time to come; for if other ladies are as timorous with regard to spirits as I am (altho' I know nothing certain about them, nor have I met with any body yet that does) they will here learn a good and effectual prayer to drive them away.— There dwelt formerly at *Florence* in the street of *St. Brancazio*, a certain woolcomber called *John of Lorrain*, one more fortunate in his trade than wise in other respects; for being an easy sort of man, he was frequently chose a director of the fingers in new *St. Mary's* church, when they had their meetings at his house, and other little favours they shewed him, which he valued himself much upon. This was because he gave considerable alms to the brethren there, and in return for shoes, hoods, and cloaks, which they were daily getting from him, they presented him with the *Pater Noster* in the vulgar tongue, the song of *St. Alexis*, the lamentation of *St. Bernard*, the hymn of lady *Matilda*, with more such sort of ware, which he set a great value upon, and kept carefully for his soul's health and welfare.

Now

Now he had a good handsome wife called *Tessa*, the daughter of *Mannuccio della Cuculia*, an artful sensible woman, who knowing the simplicity of her husband, and being in love with *Frederigo di Neri*, an agreeable young man, she contrived with her maid that he should come to see her at a country house, which *John* had at a place called *Cammerata*, where she used to pass the summer, when *John* would come sometimes thither to sup, and stay all night, and return in the morning to his prayers and his shop. Accordingly *Frederigo* came and spent that night with her, when it was agreed between them, not to have always the trouble of sending for him, that as often as he went backwards and forwards, he should have regard to a vineyard, which was by the side of the house, where he would see an ass's skull fixed upon one of the poles there, and when the snout of that was turned towards *Florence* he might safely come, and if the door was shut, upon knocking three times, she would open it to let him in; but if it was turned towards *Fiesole*, he should then depart, for he might be assured her husband was with her at that time. By this contrivance they had frequent meetings. But one night it happened, that, expecting *Frederigo* to sup with her, she had provided a couple of fowls, when her husband chanced to come in late, at which she was greatly concerned, and they sat down together to a little bacon which she had boiled by itself, whilst she ordered the maid to carry in a clean napkin the fowls, with some eggs for sauce, and a bottle of wine into the garden (to which there was a way without going thro' the house, and where she and her lover used frequently to meet) and to lay them under a certain peach-tree adjoining to the fields. And her hurry was so great, that she forgot to bid the maid wait till *Frederigo* came, to tell him that her master was then at home, and that he should take those things away with him. Wherefore *John* and she being gone to bed together, and the maid likewise, it was not long before *Frederigo* came, and tapt gently at the door; which was so near to their chamber, that *John* immediately heard it, as did his wife, who, to prevent any suspicion from him, pretended to be asleep. Presently he knocked a second time, at which *John* was surprised, and began to jog her, saying, Do not you hear, somebody knocks at our door? She, who heard it better than himself, pretended to wake out of her sleep, and said, What is

the matter? I tell you, quoth he, that I thought somebody was at our door. At our door? she replied; alas! do not you know what that is? It is a spirit, which hath terrified me so for several nights past, that I have covered myself in bed, and not dared to look about me again till it was broad day-light. Go, quoth *John*, why should you be afraid if it is so? For before we went to bed I said the *Te lucis*, and the *Intemerata*, with diverse other good prayers, and I signed all the bed posts with the cross, that it can have no power over us. The lady now, to prevent *Frederigo's* taking any offence at her, thought it best to arise, and let him understand, by some means or other, that *John* was there, wherefore she said to her husband, What you have done may have secured yourself; but for my part I shall not think myself so, unless we conjure it down now you are here. Conjure it down! quoth *John*, how is that to be done? Oh, quoth she, I know how to do it; for the other day when I went to *Fiesole* for a pardon, one of those recluses, a most religious lady, seeing me afraid, taught me a certain prayer, which, she assured me, she had often tried to good purpose before she was a nun. Alas! I could never have the boldness to make use of it alone; but as you are now with me, we will go together, and repeat it. *John* declared that he was willing, and so they went softly to the door, whilst *Frederigo* began to be uneasy at his waiting there so long. When she said to *John*, You must take care to spit when I bid you. I will, he replied. She then began her charm, and said, 'Spirit, spirit, as you came, the same way you
' may go; but look in the garden, and you will find two
' fowls, some eggs, and a bottle of wine; drink of the wine,
' and go away, nor hurt me or my husband.' And having done this, she said to her husband, Spit *John*. Accordingly *John* spit. Whilst *Frederigo*, who was without, and heard this, was roused from his jealousy, and with all his disappointment had much ado to keep from laughing out, saying to himself, I wish you had spit out your teeth. She repeated it three times, and then they went to bed. *Frederigo*, who depended upon supping with her, and was fasting, hearing this charm went to the peach-tree, and found the capons, wine, and eggs, and carried them home, when he made a good supper; and being with her some time after, they were very merry concerning this enchantment. Now some people tell the story otherwise, and affirm,

firm, t
laboure
stick,
derigo's
follow
' it w
' Plag
' husb
a cert
both f
and th
to one
John
like h
of cat
as use

firm, that the ass's head was turned towards *Fiesole*; but a labourer in the vineyard gave it a turn by chance with his stick, and so set it the wrong way, which occasioned *Frederigo's* coming at that time; whilst she made use of the following words, 'Spirit, spirit, go away in God's name; 'it was not I, but somebody else that turned the ass's head. 'Plague on him, whoever it was; but I am here with my 'husband:' and that he went away without his supper. But a certain old lady, a neighbour of mine, told me, That both stories were true, as she had heard when she was a child, and that the latter did not happen to *John of Lorrain*, but to one called *John di Nello*, just such another simpleton as *John of Lorrain*. Then pray, ladies, take which charm you like best: Both have been of service to others in these sort of cases, as you have heard: Try them, and they may be as useful to yourselves.





The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

Peronella puts her gallant into a tub on her husband's coming home, which tub the husband had sold; whilst she tells him, that she had also sold it to a person who was then in it to see if it was sound. Whereupon the man jump't out of it, made the husband clean it for him, and carried it home.



MILIA's novel was heard with a great deal of mirth, and the charm esteemed a very good one, when the king ordered *Philostratus* to follow, which he did in this manner: My dear ladies, the tricks which are put upon you by us men, and especially your husbands, are so many, that if ever it happens that a woman does the like you should not only be pleased to hear of it, but you yourselves should spread it every where, to let the men understand, that if they are wise, you are so too. This must have a good effect, for when it is known that people are forewarned, nobody would go about so soon to deceive them. Who sees not then that this day's discourse, being noised among the men, may not be a restraint upon them in that respect, when they come to find that you know how to serve them in the same way? I shall tell you therefore what a woman, though but of mean rank, did to her husband in a moment, as it were, for her own safety.—'T was not long since

since that a poor man at *Naples* married a young handsome wife, named *Peronella*, whilst he being a mason, and she spinning every day, they made a tolerable shift to get bread. Now it happened, that a young man in the neighbourhood took a liking to her, and making a discovery of his inclinations, it was at length agreed between them, that, as the husband was to go out every morning to his work, he should watch that opportunity to come to her, which accordingly he did more than once. But one morning amongst the rest the honest man being gone abroad, and *Gianello Strignario*, for that was the gallant's name, visiting her as usual, in a little time the husband returned, tho' he had not used to come home till night, and finding the door bolted on the inside, he knocked, and then said to himself, Thank God, tho' I am poor, I have an honest and a careful wife; for no sooner am I gone out, but she makes all fast, that no body should come in my absence to do us an injury. *Peronella*, who knew it was her husband by his manner of knocking, said, Alas! *Gianello*, I am a dead woman, my husband is returned, I cannot imagine for what reason, unless it was that he saw you come in; but for God's sake, be it as it will, go you into that tub, whilst I open the door, and we shall then see what this sudden return of his means. Accordingly he stepped into it, whilst she let her husband into the house; and putting on an angry look, she said, Pray what new fancy is this, your coming home so early to day? As far as I can find, you are disposed to do no more work, that you have now got your tools with you. And what are we to live upon in the mean time? Do you think I will suffer you to pawn my gown, and what few cloaths I have? I do nothing but spin night and day, till I have worn my fingers to the very stumps, and all will scarce find us oil to our lamp. Husband, husband, there is not a neighbour we have but what wonders and makes a jest of me for all the labour I undergo, and yet you return here, with your hands in your pockets, when you ought to be at work. Wretch, that I am, in an ill hour was I born, and worse, that I happened to meet with you! I could have had a young Man that would have maintained me well, and I refused him for this creature here, who knows not how to value a good wife. Other women have a good time with their gallants; nay some have two or three, and
make

make their husbands believe the moon is made of green cheese; and because I am virtuous, and have no regard for such practices, for that reason I am used the worse: I see no cause why I should not have my gallants as well as they. I would have you know, that I have had offers of money and other things from a great number of young gentlemen, but nothing of that kind could seduce me: No, I was never the daughter of such a mother, and yet you will come home when you ought to be at work. The husband then replied, My dear, do not make yourself uneasy, I am no stranger to your merit, and have had farther proof of it this morning: I did go out to work indeed; but neither of us then knew that it was the feast of *St. Galcone*, which is to be kept as holy, and for that reason am I returned: Nevertheless I have found means that we shall have bread for a month, for I have sold the tub, which you know has been long in our way, to this man, whom I have brought with me, for five shillings. This is so much the worse, answered she; you that go up and down, and should know things better, to sell a thing for five shillings, which I, a poor ignorant woman, that keeps always within doors, considering the room it took up in our house, have now sold to an honest man for six, and who had just got into it, as you came to the door to see if it was sound. When the husband heard this he was over and above rejoiced, and said to the man that he had brought, Friend, you may go about your business, you hear it is sold for six, whereas you was to have given no more than five. With all my heart, said the honest man, and away he went. But, quoth *Peronella* to her husband, as you are now here, even agree it with the man yourself. *Gianello*, who was listening at what past between them, hearing these words comes out of the tub, and, as if he knew nothing of the husband all the time, said, Where is the good woman? The husband stepping forwards replied, Here I am: what do you want? Who are you, answered *Gianello*, I want the woman who sold me the tub. You may make the bargain with me, quoth the honest man, for I am her husband. Then, says *Gianello*, the tub appears to be sound; but it seems as if you had kept something of dregs in it, for it is so crusted over all in the inside, that I cannot scratch one bit off with my finger-nail, and therefore I will

will not have it till it is made clean. *Peronella* replied, This shall never break the bargain, my husband will soon clean it for you. The husband said, With all his heart; and laying down his iron tools, and stripping into his shirt, he got a scraper, and going into it with a candle he fell to scraping of it: And whilst he was thus busied, she often calling out to him to scrape it well, they took care to employ their time in a different manner. At length, when the husband came out of the tub, she said to *Gianello*, Here, honest man, take the candle, and see if it is to your liking. He peeped into it, and said it was; gave them the six shillings, and had it carried to his own house.





The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Father Rinaldo has an affair with a lady in the neighbourhood, when he makes the husband believe that he is upon a charm to cure their child of the worms.



HILOSTRATUS did not speak so covertly at last, but the ladies took his meaning, tho' they seemed to laugh at something else, when *Eliza* was now ordered to speak, which she did as follows: *Emilia's* conjuring down the spirit brings to my mind another conjuring story, which tho' it may not be equal to hers, yet as I can think of no other I shall relate it. There lived at *Sienna* a genteel young man, and of a good family, called *Rinaldo*, who had long paid his court to a beautiful lady in the neighbourhood, wife to a certain rich man, tho' hitherto without effect. At length, whatever was the reason, he turned frier, and (whether that kind of life was to his liking or not) was then to persevere in it. Tho' for a time therefore he had laid aside his regard for the lady, and other little vanities, yet e'er long he was the same person again, affecting an extraordinary neatness in his dress, and making ballads and love-songs, whilst he was constantly at balls and all other diversions of that sort. But why am I so particular with this frier? Are not they all of the same stamp? Alas! to the scandal of a dissolute world, they are not ashamed to appear plump and ruddy, with their garments fine and delicate, whilst they walk along the streets, not like doves, so much as high-crested cocks: And what is worse (not to mention their chambers being filled with pots of rich conserves, perfumes, and other costly compositions, with bottles of fine distilled waters

Nov
ters an
Greek
or a d
it kno
abstine
more
not ca
had no
themf
rufflet
fo ma
which
Our
to re
perha
stand
mind
habit
soon
One
ing n
panie
ther
wen
the
calle
and
now
got
cloa
doo
ruin
ly,
and
wit
her
faic
an
it
ha
lof
en
ha
luc

ters and oils, with vessels also of malmsey, and the best Greek wines; so that you would take them for a perfumer's or a druggist's shop) they are not ashamed, I say, to have it known they are gouty; supposing us to be ignorant that abstinence and a coarse diet make people less corpulent and more healthful; or that constant fasting and prayer should not cause them to be pale and out of order: And as if we had never heard that St. *Dominic* and St. *Francis* thought themselves well clothed when they had one suit of coarse russet cloath to keep out the cold, without ever thinking of so many changes of fine apparel for meer show only; and which the simple, credulous multitude is forced to pay for. Our frier then falling into his former way of living, began to renew his application to this lady; who, thinking him perhaps more agreeable than before, did not much withstand it, only she said, And what do the friers give their minds to such things? He replied, Madam, take but my habit off, and I am like other men. Thus the affair was soon agreed, and they had frequent meetings afterwards. One day amongst the rest he went to visit her, and finding nobody with her besides a servant-maid, he sent his companion with her into a pigeon-loft to teach her some prayers there, whilst he and the lady, with a little infant of her's, went into the chamber, when she made the door fast; but the moment almost this was done the husband came, and called to bid her open it. At this she was frighted to death, and said, What shall I do, my husband is here, and will now find out the cause of our acquaintance. The frier had got his cloak and hood off, when he replied, Had I but my cloaths on we would find an excuse; but if you open the door, and he finds me in this manner, we shall both be ruined. Then, answered she, put on your cloaths instantly, and when you have done take our child in your arms, and attend to what I shall say, to make your words agree with mine, and leave the rest to me. When she called to her husband, who continued knocking at the door, and said, I am coming. Accordingly she went to let him in, and putting on a chearful countenance, she said, Husband, it was the greatest blessing in the world that father *Rinaldo* happened to be here to day, for otherwise we had certainly lost our child. The husband was ready to faint away, and enquired how it had happened? O husband, quoth she, it had a fit, and I knew not what to do, when the frier luckily came in, and taking the child in his arms, he said,
 Madam

Madam, it is owing to worms which lie at his heart, and would soon kill him; but be not afraid, I will charm and destroy them all, so that before I leave him he shall be as well as ever. Now as we wanted you to say some prayers, and the maid did not know where to find you, he sent his friend to the top of the house to say them in your stead; whilst we shut ourselves up in this chamber, as nobody could be present at such a mystery besides the mother, and he has the child now in his arms, and only waits till his friend has made an end to conclude the whole process, for the child is come to himself already. The honest man, who out of his great love for his child, was far from suspecting such a trick, fetched a great sigh, and said, I will go and see him. By no means, she replied, for that will spoil the whole thing; but stay, I will see first if you may be admitted, and then call you. The frier, who heard the contrivance, was now dressed, and having the child in his arms, and every thing in readiness, he called out, Madam, is not that your husband? Yes, answered he, I am here. Then come hither, quoth he, and behold your son, whom I thought you would never have seen alive more. Take him, and in return make a statue of wax of the same bigness to the honour of *St. Ambrose*, thro' whose merits you have received this extraordinary favour. The child at seeing his father shewed several little acts of fondness, whilst he received him with as much joy and wonder as if he had been raised from the dead, giving great thanks to the frier for what he had done. The companion also hearing all that had past, came down into the chamber, and said, I have gone thro' all the prayers which you had enjoined me to repeat. Frier *Rinaldo* replied, Brother, you have done well, and you see by our joint endeavours the child is recovered. The honest man hereupon treated them both with wine and sweetmeats, when they took their leaves with great respect. And immediately he set about making the waxen image, and sent it to be set up with several others before the image of *St. Ambrose*; not *St. Ambrose of Milan*.

The



The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Tofano shuts his wife one night out of doors, who not being able to persuade him to let her come in, makes a pretence of throwing herself into a well, and throws a stone therein; he runs thither to see, whilst she locks him out; and gives him a great deal of ill language.



LIZA had no sooner made an end, but the king turned to *Lauretta*, who immediately began to this effect: O love, how great is thy prevailing influence! how various and subtle are thy devices! What artist, what philosopher could ever think or contrive such shifts and evasions, as thou teachest in an instant to those that follow thy paths? All other instructions what ever are slow, compared to thine, as appears by what hath been already said on this subject: To which I mean to add the stratagem of a certain lady, conducted in such a manner, as nothing but love could ever have dictated. — There lived at *Arezzo* a certain rich man named *Tofano*, who had a very handsome woman to his wife, whose name was *Madam Ghita*, of whom all at once, and without knowing why, he became extremely jealous. This was the greatest vexation in the world to the lady, who would frequently demand of him his reasons for such a suspicion; and he being able to assign none, but such as were general, or nothing to the purpose, she resolved to plague him with the real evil, and which hitherto had been imaginary only. And having observed that a certain young gentleman had

B b

taken

taken particular notice of her, she encouraged him so far, that they only waited for a favourable opportunity to put their design in execution. Amongst the rest of her husband's bad qualities, he had taken great delight, she saw, in drinking, which she not only seemed pleased with it, but would persuade him to drink more. In this manner she used to make him drunk as often as she could, which afforded the first opportunity of being with her lover, and from that time they met continually by the same means. Whilst she depended so much upon this drunken disposition of his, that she would not only bring her lover into her house, but even go and spend the greatest part of the night along with him, which was not very far off. Continuing this way of life, the husband began to perceive that, whilst she encouraged him to drink in that manner, she scarce tasted it herself, and from thence to suspect, as was really the case, that she made him drunk with a view only to her own private purposes, during the time of his being asleep. And being willing to have proof of this, he pretended once (without having drank a drop all that day) both in his words and actions, to be the most disordered creature that could be. Which she perceiving, and thinking that he had then had a dose sufficient, and that he would sleep without any more liquor, straightway put him to bed. This was no sooner done, but she went as usual to her lover's house, where she staid the best part of the night. *Tosano* finding his wife did not come to bed, got up, and bolted the door, when he went and sate in the window to wait for her coming home, that she might see he was acquainted with her way of going on, and continued there till her return; when finding the door bolted, she was the most uneasy woman that could be, and she tried several times to have forced it open. Which after *Tosano* had suffered for some time, he said, Madam, you give yourself trouble to no purpose, for here you shall not come: Go back if you please, for you shall enter no more within these doors, till I have shewed you that respect, which these ways of yours require, before all your relations and neighbours. She then begged for God's sake that he would open the door, saying, that she had not been where he imagined; but (as the evenings were long, and she able neither to sleep all the time, nor to sit up by herself) that she went to see a gentlewoman in the neighbourhood. But all was to no purpose, he seemed resolved

NOVEL IV. *The* SEVENTH DAY. 371

resolved that the whole town should be witnesses of their shame, when otherwise they would have known nothing of the matter. The lady finding her intreaties of no effect, had recourse to threatening, and said, Either open the door, or I will make you the most sorrowful man that ever was born. *Tosano* replied, And which way will you do it? She, whose wits were set on edge by love, made answer, Before I will suffer such a disgrace as you mean wrongfully to fasten upon me, I will throw myself directly into this well, and being found there afterwards, every body will conclude that you did it in one of your drunken fits: Whence it must unavoidably happen, that you be either obliged to fly your country, and lose all your effects, or else that you be put to death, as having murdered your wife. This however had no effect upon him, when she said, I can no longer bear all your scorn, God forgive you for being the cause of my death; and the night being so dark that they could scarce see one another, she run towards the well, and taking up a great stone that lay by the well-side, and crying aloud, God forgive this act of mine, she let it fall into the well. The stone made a great noise when it came to the water, which *Tosano* hearing, firmly believed that she had thrown herself in, and taking the rope and bucket he run out to help her. But she, who stood concealed by the side of the door, seeing him go towards the well, got into the house, and made all fast, whilst she went to the window, and began to say to him, Why husband, you should use water whilst you are drinking, and not after you have made yourself drunk. *Tosano* saw her laugh at him, and he returned, and finding the door bolted begged of her to open it. But she now changed her note, and began to cry out, You drunken, sorry, troublesome wretch! you shall not come in here to night; I can no longer bear with your evil practices; I will let all the world know what sort of a person you are, and what hours you keep. *Tosano*, on the other part, being grievously provoked, gave her all the bad language he could think of, and made a most terrible mutiny. Whereupon the neighbours were all raised out of their beds, and coming to their windows, enquired what the matter was. When she began to lament and say, It is this wicked man, who is coming home drunk at all hours of the night, which having endured a long time, and said a great deal to no purpose, I was now

willing to try if I could not shame him out of it by locking him out. *Tosano* on the contrary told them how the matter was, and threatened her very much. She then said to the neighbours, Now you see what sort of a man he is: What would you say if I was in the street, and he within doors, as I am? Then you might think he was in the right. Take notice, I beseech you, how artful he is; he says I have done that which he seems to have done himself, and talks something about the well; but I wish he was in it, that he might have some water as well as all wine. The neighbours all joined in blaming *Tosano*, deeming him the person in fault, and giving him many hard words for his usage of his wife; and the thing was noised about the city till her relations heard of it, who came thither in a body, and enquiring of one neighbour and another neighbour how it was, they took *Tosano*, and beat him very severely. Afterwards they went into the house, and carried the lady away with them, with all that was hers, threatening *Tosano* with farther punishment. Whilst he finding the ill effects of his jealousy, and still having a regard for his wife, got some friends to intercede with her to come home again, promising never more to be jealous, and giving her leave for the future to do as she would. Thus like a simple knave he was glad to purchase peace, after having been to the last degree injured. So may love still flourish, and jealousy with all its consequences be for ever confounded.



The and said a great deal to no purpose. I was now willing



The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

A jealous man confesses his wife under a priest's habit, who tells him that she is visited every night by a frier; and so whilst he is watching the door she lets her lover in at the house-top.

LAURETTA having made an end, the king, without loss of time, points to *Flammetta*, who began in this manner: The preceding novel brings to my mind the story of another jealous person; being of opinion myself, that those husbands are justly served in that manner, who are jealous without reason. And if legislators when they make their laws could be supposed to think of every thing, I imagine they would decree no other punishment than what is ordered in cases of self-defence; for those jealous people are the deaths frequently of their wives. All the week long are they kept mewed up in their houses, and when holidays come, that they should have some ease and diversion (as all other people according to the laws both of God and man have then rest) yet on those days are they more confined than at any other time; so that none are so wretchedly enslaved as themselves. Therefore I conclude that a trick put upon an husband, who was jealous without any reason, will be rather commended than blamed by you.—There lived in *Arminio* a certain rich merchant, who had an agreeable woman to his wife, of whom he was immoderately jealous, and for no other reason in the world, but that as he was very fond of her himself, and knew that it was her whole study to please him; so he imagined every one else would like her as well,

and that she would be as desirous to oblige them; which shewed him to be one of a wicked disposition, as well as little understanding. Accordingly he kept so strict an eye over her always, that no felon under sentence of death could be more narrowly watched. Whilst she (so far from going out to feasts at any time, or to church, or out of door, under any pretence whatever) was not suffered to look out of the window; so that she led a most wretched life, and so much the worse, as she knew herself to be innocent. Thus finding herself so wrongfully treated, she resolved for the time to come to give him some reason for such usage. And as she had no opportunity of seeing people in the street, and knowing that there was an agreeable young man lived in the next house, she looked about to see if there was any chink in the wall, whereby she might have an opportunity of speaking to him, to make him an offer of her love, and to have him come to her sometimes, if such a thing could be contrived, in order to spend her life with a little more comfort, till her husband should be cured of his jealousy. At last, in a corner of the room, she espied a crack, which looked into a chamber of the next house, when she said to herself, Now if this should prove *Philippa's* chamber, for that was the young gentleman's name, my scheme would be half accomplished: Of this she ordered her maid to inform herself, who soon found out that he lay there all alone. Visiting then that place pretty often, and putting little sticks and straws thro' into the chamber, he soon perceived it, and came thither to see what it was. Whereupon she called to him, and he answered, as knowing her voice; when she soon made her mind known to him, which was entirely to his good liking, and he endeavoured to enlarge the opening on his side, taking care all the time that no body should perceive it: From that time they frequently conferred together, and could shake hands, but no more, because of the husband's extraordinary care and jealousy. Now *Christmas-day* drawing near, she said to her husband, That with his leave she would go to church that day to confess and receive the sacrament, like other good Christians. Whilst he replied, And pray what sins can you have committed, that you want to confess? What! quoth she, do you take me for a saint? Tho' you keep me shut up in this manner, yet I must sin as well as other people; but I have no occasion to tell you,

as you are no priest. These words occasioned such a strong suspicion in him, that he was resolved to know what those sins were; and having determined what means to use, he told her he was willing; but that she should go only to their chapel, and that betimes in the morning, and confess to their chaplain, or some person that he should appoint, and to no other, and return from thence directly home. The lady seemed partly to know his design, and, without making any other reply, said she would do so. On *Christmas-day* then in the morning she arose betimes, and went to the chapel as her husband had directed her. He also went to the same place, getting there first, and having agreed with the priest what to do, he put on a gown with a great hood almost to cover his face, as we see priests wear sometimes, and drawing it forwards over his eyes, he placed himself down in the choir. The lady upon her coming into the chapel enquired for the priest; who hearing from her that she wanted to confess, told her, that he could not stay to hear her himself, but would send one of his brethren. Accordingly he sent the jealous husband, in an ill hour for him as it happened, who had not so well disguised himself, but she immediately knew him, and said to herself, Thank God, from a jealous fool he is become a priest; but I'll take care to give him what he seeks for. Seeming then not to know him, she sat down at his feet. Now he had put some little stones into his mouth to alter his voice, thinking himself well enough disguised as to every thing else. Coming then to confession, amongst other things, she told him, that, being married, she was yet in love with a priest, who came and lay with her every night. This struck him to the very heart, and was it not that he was desirous of learning something farther, he had gone away, and left her that moment. So he said to her, Well, but how is it? And does not your husband lie with you? Yes, Sir, she replied. Then, continued he, how can the priest lie with you at the same time? I know not how he does it, quoth she; but there is never a door in the house but what opens upon his touching it; he tells me also, that upon coming to our chamber, before he opens the door, he says some certain words, which throw my husband asleep, when he comes in and lies with me, and the other never knows it. O, Madam, quoth he, that is a very bad thing; you must leave off such practices entirely. Ah,

father, answered she, I know not how to do it, I love him so well. Then, continued he, I can give you no absolution. I am sorry for that, she replied; but I came here to speak the truth; if I could leave them off, I would tell you so. I am sorry for you, quoth he, as I see your soul is in a state of damnation; but I will offer up my particular prayers for you, which may be of service, and I will send a person to you at certain times, when you may inform him if you think you have received any benefit, and in that case we will proceed farther. The lady made answer, Sir, never think of sending any body to our house, for my husband is so unreasonably jealous, that all the world could never beat it out of his head, but that he came with a bad intent, and I should not have one good day for this twelve-month. Madam, quoth he, have you no care for that, for I shall manage in such a manner that you will hear no more from him upon that score. If you can do that, she replied, I am content. And having made an end of her confession, and received penance, she got up, and went to mass. The husband, fit to be burst with fury, put off the priest's habit, and went home, waiting to find the priest and his wife together, in order to wreak his vengeance upon both. Whilst she went out of the church, seeing plainly by his looks that she had given him but a bad *Christmas* box, tho' he endeavoured to conceal both what he had done, and meant farther to do. Resolving then to wait the next night at the door for the priest, he said, I shall go out to sup, and stay all night; be sure therefore you lock the door to the street, and that upon the stairs, as also your chamber-door, and when you are disposed you may go to bed. She wished him a good night, and went straightway to the chink in the chamber, and made the usual sign, when *Philippo* came to her, and she told him what she had done that morning, and what her husband had said afterwards, adding, I am confident he will never stir from the door all night long; do you contrive a way then to come in at the top of the house. He replied full of joy, Depend upon it, Madam, I will. When night came therefore the jealous husband armed himself privately, and lay concealed in a ground room, whilst she made the doors fast, especially that upon the stairs: And the young man, when he thought it a proper time, came by a secret way into her chamber. The husband, in the mean time, continued supperless all night

night long, uneasy to the last degree, and almost starved to death with cold, waiting by the door for the priest. And day appearing at last, and no body coming, he composed himself there to sleep. When rising at the third hour, and the door of the house being now opened, he came in pretending to come from another place, and called for his breakfast. Soon afterwards he sent a messenger to her, as from the priest who had confessed her, to know if that person had come to her since. She, who understood full well the nature of the message, replied, No, he did not come that night, and that if he left off visiting her she might forget him, altho' she had no desire to do so. What should I say now more to you? The husband continued to watch every night, and they were together all the time. At last, being out of all manner of patience, he demanded of her, with the utmost wrath in his looks, what it was that she had confessed to the priest? When she refused to tell him, saying, That it was neither just nor reasonable. He added, Thou vile woman, I know in spite of thee what it was, and I will make thee confess who this priest is, that lies with thee every night by virtue of his enchantments, or else I will cut thy throat. She replied, It is false, I never lay with any priest. What! said he, did you not say so and so to the priest that confess'd you? Not, she replied, for him to tell you again; but if you was present, it is a different thing; then, to be plain with you, I did say so. Then tell me, quoth he, who this priest is, and quickly. She smiled, and said, I am always glad to see a wise man led (by the horns as it were) by a simple woman; tho' you deserve not that character, since you have suffered yourself to be transported by that unreasonable fit of jealousy, without knowing why; wherefore the more weak you are, the less is my glory. Do you think my eyes are as bad as your understanding? No; I knew very well who the priest that confessed me was, and that it was you. But I was resolved to give you what you wanted, and I think I have done so. But if you was as wise as you would be thought, you would never have desired to come at your wife's secrets in that manner, and would have known, without any vain suspicion, that every word was true which I said, and without the least crime or offence. I told you I loved a priest: Was not you, my unworthy husband, then a priest? I said no door could be kept shut when he had a mind to come

to me : And is not that literally true ? I added, That the priest lay with me every night : And pray when did you lie from me ? And when you sent to know if he was with me that night, I answered, he was not. Who but a person blinded with jealousy like yourself but must have understood these things ? And yet you kept watch all night at the door, and would have made me believe that you was gone elsewhere to sup and spend the night. Consider a little better, and behave like a man, nor expose yourself any longer to me, who am acquainted with all your ways, but leave off this extraordinary care upon my account ; for I assure you, was I disposed to be what you suspect, had you an hundred eyes, whereas you have only two, I could do it over and over, and you be never the wiser. The poor jealous creature, who had thought himself very cunning before, now saw how he was despised, and without making any more words, divested himself of that foolish and troublesome disposition, esteeming his wife for the time to come as a virtuous and prudent woman. And she had no farther occasion to bring her love in at the top of the house ; for the door was open afterwards whenever they had a mind to be together.



The



The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Ifabella being in company with a gallant of hers called Leonetto, and being visited at the same time by one Lambertuccio, her husband returns, when she sends Lambertuccio away with a drawn sword in his hand, whilst the husband guards Leonetto safe to his own house.



HEY were all pleased with *Flammetta's* story, declaring, that the woman had served the brute of a man exactly right. And it being concluded, the king ordered *Pampinea* to go on, who then said, There are many people so foolish to affirm that love deprives persons of their understanding, and that they who are in love are out of their wits. But how ridiculous this assertion is, will appear by what has been said before, and also by what I am going now to tell you. — In our city, abounding with every thing that is good, there was formerly a beautiful lady, wife to a certain worthy knight, who desiring, as it will sometimes happen, a little variety, began to grow indifferent towards her husband, casting her eye upon a certain young spark called *Leonetto*, one of no great family, but agreeable enough; he likewise began to show the same good-liking towards her, and it was not long before their wishes were accomplished. Now it happened, that another gentleman was in love with her also, called *Lambertuccio*, one by no means agreeable to her; but he ceased not to solicit her by all manner of ways, threatening at the same time, as he was a man of note and power, to lessen and expose her, unless she would comply with his desires. This terrified her so much,

that

that she thought herself obliged to give him the hearing. And being now, as it was summer-time, at one of their country-houses, and her husband being gone from home to make some stay, she sent for *Leonetto* to come and be with her in the mean time. Accordingly he obeyed her summons with great pleasure. *Lambertuccio* knowing also that her husband was abroad, came all alone on horseback, and knocked at the gate. Whilst her maid seeing him there run up stairs to her mistress (who was in her chamber with *Leonetto*) and said, Madam, Signor *Lambertuccio* is here below. The lady was under the greatest concern imaginable, and desired *Leonetto* not to think much to step behind the curtain of the bed, till the other was gone. *Leonetto* (who feared him as much as she did) went and hid himself there, whilst she ordered her maid to go and let *Lambertuccio* in, who being dismounted, and hanging his horse at the door, was immediately shewed up stairs; when she meeting him at the top, asked (with a smile in her countenance) how she came to be favoured with the visit? My life! quoth he, I understood your husband was abroad, and it was for that reason I came to see you. He had not been long with her before her husband, contrary to her belief, came back. Whom as soon as the maid saw, she came suddenly into the chamber, and said to her mistress, Behold, Madam, my master is returned, and now in the court. The lady was quite confounded at hearing this, and considering that she had two men in the house, and that the knight could not be concealed on account of his horse, gave herself over for lost; yet resolving at length what to do, she said to *Lambertuccio*, Sir, if you have any regard for me, and are willing to save me from destruction, pray do as I shall direct you. Go down stairs with an angry countenance, and your sword in your hand, saying, I vow to God if I ever meet with him any where else——And if my husband should offer to stop you, or ask any questions, say nothing more than that; but mount your horse directly, and ride away, nor offer to stay with him upon any account whatsoever. Accordingly he obeyed her directions, whilst the husband was wondering to see the horse there, and coming up stairs he was farther surprised at *Lambertuccio's* fierce countenance, and hearing him talk in that manner; and he said to him, Pray what is the matter, Sir? The other put his foot in the stirrup, and muttered only these words, If ever I meet

meet the villain again—and so rode away. The knight going up stairs found his wife at the stair-head, terrified out of her wits, and he said to her, What is the reason of *Lambertuccio's* going away in so much heat and fury? When she drawing nearer to her chamber, that *Leonetto* might hear, replied, My dear, I was never so frightened in my whole life. A gentleman, whom I never saw before, run in here, and *Lambertuccio* after him with a drawn sword, and finding the chamber open he came trembling into it, saying, I beg, Madam, you would protect me, otherwise I shall be murdered in your very presence. I arose, and was going to ask him who he was, and what was the reason; when *Lambertuccio* was at the top of the stairs roaring out, Where is this villain? Upon this I run to the chamber-door, and stopt him as he was just coming in, when he was so civil to me indeed, after he saw I was unwilling he should come into the chamber, that, after a few words, he went back again just as you met him. The husband then said, My dear, you did well, it would have been a great discredit to us to have had any body murdered in our house, and *Lambertuccio* was highly to blame to pursue a person hither. But, quoth he, where is the gentleman? She replied, He is hid some where or other, I know not where. Where are you, (quoth the Knight) you may come out without any danger. *Leonetto*, who heard all that past, came from where he was concealed, much terrified, as indeed he had reason; when the knight said to him, Pray what affair is this that you have had with *Lambertuccio*? Nothing (he replied) in the world that I know of; so that I am convinced he has either lost his senses, or else mistakes me for some other person; for upon seeing me in the street at a distance from your house, he drew his sword, and said, Villain, thou art a dead man. I staid to ask no questions, but made the best of my way, and came hither, where, thanks be to God and this lady, I have found protection. Then said the knight, Be under no fear, I will see you safe home, when you may make enquiry what the ground of his quarrel with you is. After supper then he mounted him upon one of his horses, and conducted him to *Florence* to his own house. And that night, by the lady's direction, he had a private conference with *Lambertuccio*, when they laid their story so well together, that tho' there was much talk afterwards about it, yet the husband never knew of the stratagem of his wife.



The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Lodovico is in love with Beatrice, who sends her husband into the garden, disguis'd like herself, for him to be with her in the mean time: And he afterwards goes and beats him in the garden.

ISABELLA's quick and lucky thought was admir'd by the whole company; when *Philomena* begun by the king's command to this effect—You must understand, that at *Paris* dwelt a certain gentleman, a *Florentine*; who being a little reduc'd, was forc'd to fall into trade, by which means he acquir'd a great deal of wealth: And he had only one son, nam'd *Lodovico*; who having regard to the nobility of his father, more than to any thing of business, was (instead of being brought up in a ware-house) sent with some other young noblemen into the service of the king of *France*; where he acquir'd all the accomplishments that belong to a fine gentleman. And being one day in company with certain knights, who were just return'd from the *Holy-Land*, and talking of beauties in *England*, *France*, and other countries; one of them declar'd, that in all parts of the world, of all the women that ever he saw, he never met with any to come up to *Beatrice*, the wife of *Egano de Galluzzi* of *Bologna*; to which his companions (who had been with him there) agreed. *Lodovico*, at hearing this, was possessed with such a desire of seeing her, that he could think of nothing else; and designing to go and make some stay there, if she prov'd to his liking, he pretended to his father that he had an inclination to go to the *Holy-Land*, who gave his consent with

NOVEL VII. *The* SEVENTH DAY. 383

with great reluctance. Changing his name then to *Anichino*, he came to *Bologna*; and (as fortune would have it) saw her at her window. The very next day, when he found her beauty to exceed even his warmest imagination, and being entirely enamour'd, he resolv'd not to depart from *Bologna* till he had obtain'd his desire: Thinking therefore which was the most likely way to succeed, he suppos'd, that if he cou'd but get to be a servant to the husband, he might probably carry his point. Accordingly he sold his horses; and disposing of his servants, with orders never to take notice of him, he told his landlord, that he should be glad to get into the service of some person of distinction, if such a place cou'd be met with. When the landlord replied, You are just such a person as wou'd suit a gentleman here call'd *Egano*; who has a great number of servants, and will always have well-looking, genteel people about him, like yourself: I'll speak to him for you. Which he did, and *Anichino* was immediately taken into the family, greatly to his satisfaction. Continuing then with *Egano* (where he had daily opportunities of seeing the lady) he gained so far upon him by his good behaviour, that he cou'd do nothing without him; and he made him sole director of all his affairs. When one day it happened, as *Egano* was gone out a fowling, and left him behind, that *Beatrice* (who as yet knew nothing of his love, but had always commended his most engaging behaviour) made him sit down with her at chess, and *Anichino* (as it was his whole desire to please her) contriv'd to let her win; with which she was vastly delighted. At length all the women being gone out of the room, and they two left by themselves, he fetch'd a deep sigh. She look'd and said, What is the matter with you *Anichino*? Are you uneasy because I win? Madam (he replied) it is a thing of more consequence that occasion'd that sigh. Then by the regard you have for me (quoth she) I conjure you to tell me. When *Anichino* saw himself intreated by his love for her, whom he valued beyond all the world, he gave a greater sigh than before. She desir'd again to know the reason. Whilst he replied, Madam, I am extremely afraid lest I should disoblige you by so doing; I doubt also if you wou'd not speak of it to some other person. She made answer, Be assur'd I shall not be disoblig'd; nor shall I ever speak of it again, unless you give me leave. Then, quoth he, as I have your promise, I will reveal it. And he told her with tears in his eyes, who he

was;

was; what he had heard of her, and where; and how he came to be servant to her husband: And intreated her, in the most humble manner, to have pity on him, and accept of this secret offer of his love: Or if that was too great a favour for him to expect, that he might continue in the same condition as before; and that she would be pleased only to let him admire her. O! how singularly sweet are these *Bolognian* dispositions! In cases of this sort how worthy of praise! They delight not in people's tears and sighs; but, to soft and amorous entreaties, are ever easy of access. Was I able to give them their due praise, my voice should never faint on so agreeable a subject. The lady had her eyes fix'd upon him all the time he was speaking, and giving entire credit to his words, she began to conceive the same passion in her heart for him: Whilst she replied, *Anichino*, have a good heart; you have effected that in a moment, (the small time only that you have been speaking) which all the lords and gentlemen, who have been daily solliciting me, cou'd never bring to pass; so that now I am more your's, than my own. You have deserved my love, and you shall have it: Do you come therefore about midnight into my chamber; I'll leave the door open; you know which side of the bed I lye on, come thither; and, if I should be asleep, lay your hand upon me to wake me: the rest you will know at that time. Upon this they parted, and he waited with great impatience for night. *Egano* was now returned from fowling, and being weary, went, as soon as he had sup'd, to bed, and the lady with him, leaving the door open, as she had promised. At the time appointed *Anichino* went into the bed-chamber, and shutting the door again, he slept gently to the lady's side of the bed, when laying his hand upon her breast, he found she was awake. Accordingly she seiz'd it with both her's, and held him strongly; turning her self in bed at the same time, till she made her husband awake, when she said to him, My dear, I would say nothing to you last night, because you seem'd to be weary; but tell me, which of your servants do you believe to be the most faithful, and whom you respect the most? *Egano* replied, What a strange question this is! Don't you know that I never lov'd, and put such confidence in any servant, as I now do in *Anichino*? But why want you to be inform'd? *Anichino* perceiving *Egano* to be awake, and hearing them talk together, endeavour'd several times to have drawn his hand away, with

a design of leaving the room, imagining that she had put a trick upon him; but she held him so fast, that he could not. Whilst she made answer to *Egano*, and said, I'll tell you. I once thought as you do, and that he was the most trusty person about you, but I was mistaken; for he had the assurance, after you was gone out yesterday, to make an offer of his love to me; whilst I (to give you manifest proof of it) seem'd to consent, and appointed to meet him this night under the pine-tree in the garden. Now my intention was never to go thither; but, if you have a mind to be convinced of his villany, you need only slip on one of my petticoats, and put a veil over your head, and I am sure you will find him. Then (quoth he) most certainly will I go. Arising therefore, and disguising himself in that manner, as well as he cou'd in the dark, he went into the garden to wait for *Anichino*. As soon as he was gone out, she arose also, and made fast the door. Whilst *Anichino* (who had been under the greatest fears imaginable, and had endeavour'd all he cou'd to have gotten from her, cursing both her and her love a thousand times over, and himself likewise, for giving credit to her) finding out what was her design at last, was the happiest man that could be.—At length, when she thought he had been as long with her as it was safe for him to stay; she said, I beg of you to take a cudgel, and go into the garden; and pretending as if this was done only to make trial of my virtue, do you give him some hard language, (as tho' it was my self) and cane him soundly. Accordingly he arose, and took a good stick with him thither; whilst *Egano* seeing him come towards the pine-tree, went with a great deal of seeming pleasure to meet him. When *Anichino* said, What! you wicked woman, are you come? and cou'd you think I cou'd do such a thing by my master? I'll make you repent your baseness. And lifting up his cudgel, he laid on to some purpose. *Egano*, at these words, and his feeling the blows, took to his heels, without speaking a word; whilst *Anichino* was close after him, crying out, Away! you vile creature! and depend upon it, that my master shall know to morrow. *Egano* having sustained all this drubbing, returns at last to his chamber; when the lady said to him, Well! Did *Anichino* come into the garden? *Egano* replied, Wou'd to God he had stay'd away; for, besides all the foul language that cou'd be given to any woman, he has broke almost all my bones with beating me. I wonder'd indeed that he shou'd use those rude

expressions, if he had such an intention, as I supposed him to have, towards you. But as he saw you of such a free cheerful temper, he had a mind to make trial of you, I suppose. Then, thank God, quoth she, he prov'd me with words, and you with deeds. But, I believe, he may say that I bore the words better than you did the deeds; as he has shew'd himself so faithful therefore to you, you will regard him accordingly. Most certainly, said *Egano*; and from that time he concluded, that he had the most virtuous wife, and honestest servant of any man in the world. On which account (tho' *Anichino* and she often laugh'd together at the thing) they had an opportunity of gratifying their desires with the less suspicion (and which could not have been done so well without such a stratagem) all the time *Anichino* thought fit to stay with *Egano* at *Bologna*.





The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

A woman who had a very jealous husband, tied a thread to her great-toe, by which she informed her lover whether he should come or not. The husband found it out, and whilst he was pursuing the lover she put her maid in her place. He takes her to be his wife, beats her, cuts off her hair, and then fetches his wife's relations, who find nothing of what he had told them, and so load him with reproaches.



Eatrice seem'd to them all to have been strangely spiteful towards her husband; and every one agreed that *Anichino's* fright and confusion must be very great to be held in that manner, whilst she told her husband of his design upon her. When the king (seeing *Philomena* to have done) turned to *Neiphile*, and said, Do you speak. Who smiled and replied: A great charge now rests upon me, to relate something equal to what has been said already; but I shall endeavour to acquit myself as well as I can. Know then, that in our city lived a certain rich merchant named *Arriguccio Berlinghieri*, who (like many of our trades-people now a days) foolishly thought to ennoble himself by marriage; and he took a wife, not at all suitable to himself, whose name was *Sismonda*. She (her husband like other persons of business being often abroad) fell in love with a young gentleman called *Ruberto*, who had long made his addresses to her, and being not so discreet in that affair as she ought to have been; it happened, whether her husband had any notion of it, or for what other reason I cannot tell, that he became the most jealous creature in the world, and laying aside all his other concerns, he applied his mind wholly to the care of her: Nor would he ever go to sleep without seeing her a bed first. This was

the greatest affliction to her, as it deprived her of all opportunity of being with her gallant : Wherefore after much thinking about it, and being greatly importuned by him all the time, it came into her head at last to take the following method : Namely, as her chamber was to the street, and she knowing that, tho' her husband was long sometimes before he went to rest, yet that when he was once fast he was not easily awoke ; she meant to have her lover come to the door in the middle of the night, when she would go and let him in whilst her husband was asleep. And that she might know when he was there, and no body else perceive it ; she resolved to put a thread out of the window, one end of which should go near to the ground, and the other end was to be brought low along the floor, and so under the cloaths into the bed ; which when she went to bed she would tie to her great-toe. Having acquainted *Ruberto* with this, she told him, that as often as he came he should pull the thread, when, if her husband was asleep, she would let it go ; but, if he was not asleep, she would hold it fast, and then he was not to expect her : *Ruberto* liked this scheme mighty well ; and he was frequently coming thither, when sometimes he could have her company, and sometimes not. Till at last, carrying on this device in the same manner, it happened whilst she was asleep, as the husband was stretching down his feet in the bed, that he met with this thread ; when putting down his hand and finding it tied to her toe, he thought within himself there must be some trick here ; perceiving afterwards that the other end went out of the window, he held it for granted ; accordingly he took it from off her toe and put it upon his own, waiting to see what the event would be. He had not been long expecting, before *Ruberto* came and pulled the thread as usual : *Arriguccio* perceived it, and not having tied the thread fast enough, and the other drawing pretty strong, it came into his hand, which he supposed was for him to stay, and so he did. *Arriguccio* upon this arose with all haste, and taking arms with him, he went to the door, to see who it was, and to take vengeance on him. Now tho' he was a merchant, he was a stout warlike man ; and being come to the door, and not opening it in the manner the Lady used to do, *Ruberto* begun to have a suspicion how it was, and immediately he took to his heels, and the other after him. At last *Ruberto* having run a great way and the other still pursuing

pursuing him, he faced about (as he was armed likewise) and drew his sword, whilst the one continued pushing, as the other stood upon his defence. The lady awoke the moment her husband opened the chamber door, and finding the thread gone from her toe, concluded she was discovered. And perceiving that he was run after her lover, she arose resolving what to do, and calling her maid (who was in the secret) she prevailed upon her to go into her bed; begging of her to receive all the blows patiently which her master should give her, and without making any discovery; for that she would make her such a recompence, that she should have no cause to repent. Putting out the light then which was in the chamber, she went and hid herself in a corner of the house, waiting for the event. The fray between *Arriguccio* and *Roberto* had alarmed all the neighbours, who arose and began to reprove them very severely. Whereupon *Arriguccio*, without knowing who his antagonist was, or being able to do him any harm, left him (for fear of being known himself) and returned full of wrath to his own house. And coming into the chamber he said, Where is this vile woman? What! she has put out the candle that I should not find her; but she shall be mistaken. So he went to the bed side, and fell a beating and kicking of the maid, (thinking it had been his wife) till he was quite weary, and, what with his hands and feet together had bruised her face to mummy. And when he had done that, he cut off her hair, saying all the reproachful things that could be spoke to a woman. Whilst the girl roar'd out very much (as indeed she had reason) and tho' she would frequently say, For God's sake have mercy, and nothing more; yet her words were so broken with lamenting, and he blinded too with fury, that he never found her out not to be his wife. Having beat her then to some purpose, and cut off her hair (as we had observed) he said, Thou vile prostitute I shall meddle with thee no farther, but will go for thy brethren, to let them know of thy exploits, when they may do as they shall think most for their own credit, and take thee away with them; for here thou shalt no longer abide: So he locked her in, and went away by himself. As soon as *Sismonda* (who had heard the whole transaction) perceived he was gone, she came into the chamber and struck a light, when she found the girl all bruised, and in tears. And having comforted her in the best manner she was able, she removed her to her own apartment,

ment, where she was well taken care of: And rewarding her at *Arriguccio's* expence to her own content, she went immediately and set her room to rights; making the bed over again, as if nobody had laid in it that night, and she lighted up the lamp, and dressed herself as tho' she had never been in bed. And taking up her work she set herself down at the top of the stairs, and begun a sewing——*Arriguccio* in the mean time went with all possible haste to her brother's house, and knock'd there till he made them hear, and open the door. When the brethren (who were three) and the mother all arose, hearing it was he, and seeing him come alone, and at that time of night, they inquired the reason. Whereupon he related the whole affair (beginning with the thread, and going on to what he had done afterwards) and at length by way of conviction, shew'd them the hair, which he had cut off; adding, that (in regard to their own honour) they might take her away, and dispose of her as they pleased, for that he should be no longer troubled with her. The brothers were greatly offended at hearing this story, and in this fury ordered torches to be got ready, preparing to go back with him, that she might not want her due treatment; whilst the mother went heavily after, sometimes intreating one, and sometimes another of them, not to be too hasty in condemning their sister; alledging, that he might have quarrelled with her upon some other account, and now brought this by way of excuse: Adding, that she wonder'd how it could be; seeing that she well knew her daughter, as having brought her up, with more words to that effect. Being now at the house, and going up stairs, *Sismonda* call'd out to them, and said, Who is there? When one of her brethren replied, You shall soon know, you vile creature as you are! Then, quoth she, Lord have mercy on me! What is all this for? And rising up, she went and said, My brethren, you are welcome; but what's the meaning of your coming all three at this time of night? They observing that she had been sitting at work, and without any such bruises and blows as the husband had talk'd of, began to wonder; and abating a little of their former wrath, they enquir'd the meaning of this difference with her husband, threatening her severely if she spoke any thing but the truth. The lady replied, I know not what you wou'd have me say, nor of any quarrel that I have had with him. *Arriguccio*, at beholding her, was like one confounded;

founded; remembring that he had scratch'd and beat her in a most outrageous manner, of which no sign now appeared; and her brothers then told her what they had heard from him. When she turn'd to him, and said, Alas! my dear, What is this I now hear? Why would you have me thought to be a wicked person, to your great disgrace, when I am not so, and yourself an ill-temper'd sorry man, when 'tis quite otherwise? When was you here to-night before now? Or when did you beat me? For my part, I know nothing of the matter. *Arriguccio* replied, You abominable wretch! what, did we not go to bed together? Did I not return hither again after pursuing your gallant? Did I not give you a thousand blows at the same time that I cut off your hair? She made answer, You never went to bed in this house to-night: But letting this alone, for which you can have only my word, and to come to what you now talk of, namely of your beating me, and cutting off my hair, let any one see if I have such bruises upon me; nor shou'd I advise you to attempt ever to serve me so: For, as I hope to be sav'd, I would return the like, if you did. And as to cutting off my hair, I never knew any thing of it, if it was so; but let us see whether it be as you say or not. Accordingly, she pull'd her veil off, and shew'd her hair all entire, and in order. Which when the brethren and the mother observ'd, they said to him, How now, Sir! Surely this can never be the thing that you came to acquaint us with; which way will you prove the rest? *Arriguccio* was like one out of his wits; gladly would he have said something, but seeing the thing appear differently to what he had undertaken to shew them, he could not get out one word. She then said to her brethren, I see he has a mind I should relate to you his vile proceedings, and my own unhappiness, and I'll do it. I believe firmly that what he says may be true, and I'll tell you which way. This sorry fellow, to whom you gave me in an ill hour to wife, who calls himself a merchant truly, and would be thought such, and who therefore should be as temperate as an hermit, and as modest as a maid; this man, I say, is drunk most nights in one tavern or other; one while with one whore, and then again with another, whilst I am forc'd to sit up for him, in the manner you now found me, till midnight for the most part, and often till morning. And being very drunk, he might find a thread tied to the toe of one of those strumpets, and run after some person or

other, and fight them, as he says; and returning back, he might beat her in that manner, and cut off her hair: And not being thoroughly sober again, he imagines it was done to me; if you observe, he appears now to be half-fuddled: Therefore I would have you consider him as a person in liquor, and forgive him in like manner as I mean to do. The mother, at these words, made a great clamour, and said, My dear child, it shall never be; he deserves hanging, for an ill-conditioned brute as he is. — He is unworthy of such a woman as you are. — What cou'd he have done more, had he catch'd you in the open street? Things are come to a fine pass truly, if you must be set down by the words of a little poultry merchant. These sort of fellows, you must know, if they have but a little money in their pockets, are all for a gentleman's daughter; when they pretend to some coat of arms, and say, I am of such a family, and my ancestors did so and so. Wou'd to God my sons had followed my advice: Count *Guido* would gladly have taken you without a penny of fortune; yet they chose to marry you to this jewel here: And tho' there's not a better gentlewoman, nor one more virtuous in all *Florence*, yet he was not asham'd to call you whore, as if we were strangers to your character. But, as I hope to live, would they be rul'd by me, they should beat him to a mummy. Turning now to her sons, she said, I told you, as we came along, that it could never be true. You hear how this fine brother of your's uses your sister: A poor sorry fellow as he is! was I in your place, hearing what he has both said and done towards her, I shou'd never leave him with life. Confound him! for a drunken quârelsome villain, to have no shame in him! Hereupon the brothers said all the hard things they could think of; concluding at last, we forgive you this once, as you was drunk, but take care we hear no more such stories; if we do, we'll pay off all your old scores, and so they left him. *Arriguccio* stood like one who had lost his senses, scarce knowing whether all this was real, or only a dream, and from that time had no more words with his wife; whilst she not only escaped from the most imminent danger, but open'd a way to obtain her desires, without the least fear of her husband for the time to come.



The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Lydia, the wife of Nicostratus, being in love with Pyrrhus, did three things which he had enjoined her, to convince him of her affection. She afterwards used some familiarities with him before her husband's face, whom she made to believe that it was not real what he had seen.

NEIPHILE's novel had pleas'd them all to that degree, that they could not keep from laughing and talking about it, altho' the king had several times called out silence, in order for *Pamphilus* to speak; who at length began in this manner: There's nothing, I'm perswaded, so dangerous and difficult, that a person who is thoroughly in love will not attempt; which, tho' it has been shewed by various instances already given, yet I think will be still more apparent from a story which I am going to tell you; namely, of a lady much more fortunate than wife. Wherefore I wou'd advise no one to run the risque of following her paths; because neither is fortune always dispos'd, nor are all men to be blinded in the same manner.—In *Argos*, an antient city of *Achaia*, more famous formerly for its kings than great, was a certain nobleman call'd *Nicostratus*, to whom fortune, in the decline of his life, had given a young lady to wife, of as great a spirit as she was beautiful, nam'd *Lydia*. Now he being a lord of a large estate, kept great numbers of servants, dogs, and hawks, and was very fond of country diversions. Amongst his other servants was a genteel young man named *Pyrrhus*, whom he valued and trusted above all the rest; with this person she was so much in love, that she cou'd never be easy but

but in his company; whilst he (whether he did not, or wou'd not perceive her regard for him) seem'd not at all affected by it. This she laid much to heart, and resolving to make him understand her, she call'd one of her favourite maids, whose name was *Lusea*, and said to her, *Lusea*, the favours you have received from me, should make you both obedient and faithful; take care therefore that you reveal what I am going to speak to no one, save to the person concern'd. You see what a great disproportion there is between my husband's age and mine, and may suppose I can have but little comfort with such a one; for that reason I have made choice of our *Pyrrhus*. If you have any regard for me then, let him know my love for him in the best manner you are able; and intreat him, on my part, that he would please to come hither to me. The girl promis'd to do so; accordingly, the very first opportunity, she took *Pyrrhus* aside, and deliver'd her message. This surpriz'd him very much, as not having the least notion of such a thing; and being apprehensive that it might be done to try him, he answered roughly, *Lusea*, I can never think this comes from my lady; then take care what you say: Or, if she did say so, you could never have her orders to disclose it; or, even admitting that, still I have that regard for my lord, that I should never offer to do him such an injury: I charge you then, let me hear no more about it. *Lusea*, not at all abash'd with his stern way of speaking, replied, *Pyrrhus*, I shall speak at all times what I am order'd by my lady to say, whether it offends you or not; but, for your part, you are no better than a brute. And she return'd full of wrath to her mistress, who was fit to die at hearing it; and, in a few days, she said again, You know, *Lusea*, that one stroke never fells an oak; then, go once more, and tell him that his fidelity is at my expence; represent the passion I have for him in such a manner, that he may be affected with it; for, if he continues so indifferent, it will go near to cost me my life. The girl bid her take courage, and going again to *Pyrrhus*, and finding him in good humour, she said, I told you a few days ago of the great regard my lady had for you; and I now assure you, that if you continue in the same resolution, she will never survive it: Then be persuaded, or I shall esteem you the greatest fool in the world. What an honour will it be to have the love of such a lady! Consider how greatly you are obliged to fortune: She offers

you

you a most beautiful woman, and a refuge from your necessities. Who will be happier than yourself, if you be wise? Do but represent to yourself whatever an ambitious heart can desire; all will be your's. Open then your understanding to my words, and remember, that fortune is wont to come once in our lives to us with cheerful looks, and her lap full of favours; if we turn our backs on her at that time, we may thank ourselves should we be poor and miserable all our lives after. You talk of honour and fidelity; there is something indeed in that plea among friends: But with regard to servants, in such a case, they may do just as their masters would behave to them. Can you imagine, had you a wife, daughter, or sister, that our master fancied, that he would stand on such nice terms of duty, and all that, as you now do to his wife? You can never be so foolish, but you must believe, that if persuasion was ineffectual, he would make use of force. Let us serve them, therefore, as they would serve us; make use of fortune's kind offer in your favour: For, depend upon it (setting aside the consideration of what may happen thro' your refusal to the lady) if you do not, you'll repent the longest day you have to live. *Pyrrhus*, who had made several reflections on what she had said before to him, and had resolved to make a different reply if ever she came again, as being not averse to the thing now, provided he could be assur'd she was in earnest, made answer, *Lusca*, This is all true, I confess; but yet as my lord is a very wise and provident person, and as I am intrusted with the management of all his affairs, I am afraid that my lady only does this to try me: Three things then there are, that I require of her for my own conviction; after which I will obey all her commands. The first is, that she kill my lord's favourite hawk before his face: The second, that she send me a lock of his beard. And the third, one of his soundest and best teeth. These seem'd very hard conditions to the maid, and more so to the mistress; but love, who is a good comforter as well as counsellor, soon made her resolve. Accordingly she sent him word by the same person, that all three should be done. And farther, that as he had such an opinion of his lord's wisdom, she would undertake to cuckold him before his face, and make him believe it was all imaginary at the same time. *Pyrrhus* then waited to see what course she meant to take. In a few days therefore, *Nicasstratus* having made a great entertainment,

tainment, as he used frequently to do, just as the cloth was taken away, she came into the hall richly dress'd, and there, in the presence of *Pyrrhus* and the whole company, went to the perch where this hawk was, and unloos'd him, as tho' she had a mind to take him upon her hand, when taking him by the jesses, she dash'd his brains out against the wall. And whilst *Nicostratus* was crying out, Alas! my dear, what have you done? She took no notice, but turn'd to the people, and said, I should scarce revenge myself of a king that was to do me any injury, if I wanted courage to wreak myself on a poultry hawk. You must know, that this bird has depriv'd me of all the pleasure I should have from my husband; for by break of day is he up, and on horseback, after his favourite diversion; whilst I am left all alone, and neglected. For which reason, I have long taken a resolution to do this thing; and only waited for an opportunity to have so many equitable judges present, as I take you to be. The gentlemen, supposing her affection to *Nicostratus* to be as fervent as her words seem'd to declare, laugh'd heartily; and turning to *Nicostratus*, who seem'd a good deal disturb'd, they said, She has done very well in taking her revenge upon the hawk; and, after a little raillery, chang'd his resentment into a fit of laughter. *Pyrrhus*, upon seeing this, said to himself, She has made a noble beginning. Heaven grant that she may persevere. The hawk being thus dispatch'd, it was not long before she happened to be toying with her husband in the chamber; whilst he pulling her gently by the hair, gave occasion for her to put *Pyrrhus's* second command in execution: When taking hold of a little lock of his beard, and laughing heartily at the same time, she pull'd so hard, that it brought the skin and all away together. He grew very peevish at this, and was going to quarrel with her; when she said, you make an angry face truly, because I pluck'd an hair or two off your beard; you was not sensible what I suffer'd, when you pull'd me by the hair just now. So continuing their play from one word to another, she took care of that tuft of the beard, and sent it that very day to her lover. She was more perplexed about the last thing; but having an enterprizing genius, (and which was rendered more so by love) she soon resolv'd what means to use to bring that about. And as *Nicostratus* had two youths in his house, given him by their fathers, who were

were gentlemen, in order to learn good breeding, one of which carved his victuals; whilst the other fill'd out the wine; she made them both believe one day, that their breath was very offensive; and she taught them, when they waited upon *Nicostratus*, to turn their heads on one side always, but never to speak of it to any person. Accordingly they believed it, and did as they were directed: And one day she said to him, Did you ever take notice of your pages behaviour when they wait upon you? Yes, says he, I have; and have been often going to ask them the reason. Then, quoth she, you may spare yourself that trouble, for I can tell you. I have kept it some time from you, for fear of disobliging you; but now I see other people take notice of it, I can conceal it no longer. It is then because you have a stinking breath; I know not what the cause may be, for it did not use to be so; but it is a most grievous thing, as you keep a great deal of company: therefore I would have you take some method or other to get rid of it. Quoth *Nicostratus*, What can it be owing to? Have I ever a foul tooth in my head? She replied, Perhaps you may; and taking him to the window, she made him open his mouth; and after looking carefully in every part, she said, O my dear! How could you bear with it so long? Here's a tooth which seems not only rotten, but entirely consum'd; and, if you keep it any longer in your mouth, will certainly decay all of the same side: I advise you then to have it out before it goes any farther. As you think so, quoth he, and I approve of it too, send instantly for an operator to draw it out. Tell me of no operator, said she, I'll never agree to that; it seems to stand in such a manner, that I think I could do it myself: Besides, those fellows are so barbarous upon those occasions, that my heart could never bear to have you under their hands; wherefore I'll try to do it myself; and, if it gives you too much pain, I would let you go again, which those people never will do. So getting an instrument for that purpose, and sending every one out of the room, excepting her favourite maid, she seated him upon a stool, and laying hold of a tooth, whilst the other kept him fast down, she put him to most intolerable pain, and at length drew it out by main force; whilst keeping the tooth, and producing another rotten one,

one, which she had ready in her hand, she said to the poor man, who was almost dead, See here, what it was which you had in your mouth; and he believing it to be so, tho' he had felt the most exquisite torture, and complained much of her harsh way of doing it, as it was out, thought himself cur'd; and having taken some good comfortable things, and the pain being abated, went out of the chamber. The tooth she immediately sent to her lover, who being now convinced of her love, held himself in readiness to obey her commands. But she, willing to give him some farther assurance, and thinking every hour an age till she could be with him, feign'd herself to be very ill; and her husband coming one day after dinner to see her, and no-body with him but *Pyrrhus*, she desir'd, that by way of ease to her malady, they would take her into the garden. Accordingly *Nicostratus* took hold of one arm, and *Pyrrhus* the other, when they led her thither, and laid her on a grass-plat, under a pear-tree: And sitting down by her, she, who had before instructed him what to do, said to *Pyrrhus*, I have a great desire to have some of those pears; do you climb up into the tree, and get me a few. *Pyrrhus* immediately went up, and as he was throwing down some of the pears, he begun to call out, So! What are you doing there below? Do you think I am blind? I find, Madam, you are soon recovered after your fit of sickness. You had better take those liberties in your chamber. The lady turn'd to her husband, and said, What is *Pyrrhus* talking of? He is in a dream surely. No, Madam, quoth he, I am in no dream. What! did you think I could not see you? *Nicostratus* wonder'd, and said, Surely, *Pyrrhus*, you are raving. No, Sir, he replied, I am very confident I saw you so and so together. Quoth the lady, What can be the meaning of this? Was I well enough, I would actually go into the tree myself, to behold the strange things that he talks of seeing from thence. *Pyrrhus* still continued in the same story, when *Nicostratus* bid him come down, and ask'd him, What it was he really saw? *Pyrrhus* replied, I thought I saw such things pass between you, as should be done only in private. The man's out of his wits, quoth *Nicostratus*, we neither of us so much as stir'd from the place where we were sitting. Then, said

NOVE
said Py
der'd
be en
the tr
togeth
thou
rascal
with
Whe
here
seem
him,
self,
that
Can
tuou
do
own
coul
crim
ken
wor
you
not
W
you
a t
are
the
fai
of
dy
re
sh
an
P
u
m
c
a
v
I

said *Pyrrhus*, I tell you, I saw it. *Nicostratus* now wonder'd more and more, and said, I'll see whether this tree be enchanted or no; and as he was mounting up into the tree, *Pyrrhus* and the lady were got pretty lovingly together. *Nicostratus* seeing this, began to call out, Oh! thou vile woman! what art thou doing there? And that rascal *Pyrrhus*, in whom I put all my confidence? And with these words, he made all possible haste down: When the lady and *Pyrrhus* both said, we were sitting here all the time just as you left us. However, he seemed to be in a violent passion, whilst *Pyrrhus* said to him, Now, Sir, I am convinced that I saw falsely my self, as your's is the same case; for I can be positive that you were mistaken. Do but reason with yourself: Can it be supposed that your lady, who is the most virtuous and prudent of all others, should ever attempt to do such a thing before your very face? And for my own part, I would be cut limb from limb before I could ever entertain such a thought, much less commit the crime in your presence. The fault then, in this mistaken appearance, must proceed from the tree; for all the world could never have convinc'd me, but that I saw you and my lady together in the same manner, if I had not heard from yourself, that we appear'd so to you. Whereupon she said, with a good deal of warmth, Do you think, was I so loosely given, that I should be such a fool to do these things before your eyes? No, there are other opportunities enough, without your being ever the wiser. *Nicostratus* believing at last what they both said, came into a little better temper, and begun to talk of the novelty and wonder of the thing; whilst the lady, who seem'd concern'd for the ill opinion he had receiv'd concerning her, added, Most certainly this tree shall never occasion any more scandal either to me or any other woman, if I can help it: Run therefore, *Pyrrhus*, for an ax, and cut it down, in regard to us both; tho' the ax might be as well employed upon my husband's weak noddle, to believe his own eyes in a case repugnant both to common sense and reason. The ax then was brought, and the tree cut down; upon which she said to *Nicostratus*, My wrath is over, now I see my honour's adversary thus demolish'd. And he
having

having begg'd her pardon, she freely forgave him; charging him, for the future, never to presume such a thing of her, who lov'd him dearer than her own life.

Thus the poor deluded husband return'd with his wife and *Pyrrhus* into the house; where they had a better opportunity of concluding their affair than under the pear-tree. — May we all have as good fortune as they.





The SEVENTH DAY.

NOVEL X.

Two inhabitants of Siena lov'd the same woman, one of whom was godfather to her son: This man dies; and returns (according to his promise) to his friend; and gives him an account of what was done in the other world.

HERE was only the king now left to speak; who, after quieting the ladies, who were under some concern for the cutting down of the pear-tree, began as follows: It is a plain case, that every just prince ought himself to be ty'd down by the laws of his own making; and that, if he acts otherwise, he shou'd be punish'd as a private person: Now I am forc'd to fall under this very censure; for yesterday I gave you a subject for this day's discourse, with no design of making use of my privilege, but to conform with the rest, and speak to it my self. Whereas (besides taking the very story from me which I meant to have given) there has been such variety of incidents related to the same effect, and well told, that I can think of nothing myself worth troubling you with, after them. Therefore, as I'm under a necessity of transgressing against my own law, I submit to any punishment you shall please to inflict upon me. And so having recourse to my privilege at last, I shall relate a short novel; which, tho' it contain some things which we are not to credit, may not be disagreeable

disagreeable for you to hear.—There were some time since two young men of *Siena*, the one nam'd *Tinguccio Mini*, and the other *Meuccio di Tura*, who dwelt in the *Porta Solaia*, and were very intimate. Accordingly they used to go to church together, when hearing much of the pleasures and pains of a future state, and being desirous of knowing something more certain upon that head, they promis'd each other, that whoever died first should return (if it was possible) to inform his friend. In the mean time, they happened both to fall in love with the lady of *Ambragio Anselmini*: This (how great soever their friendship was) they kept from each other, tho' for different reasons. *Tinguccio* had been godfather to one of her children; and to have to do therefore with his godson's mother (a kind of sister to him) he look'd upon as one sort of incest; and upon that account conceal'd it from his friend. On the other part, *Meuccio* kept his love a secret, because he knew the other lik'd her as well as himself. At length *Tinguccio* (as he had more opportunities than the other) happened to succeed. This was a great mortification to the friend, who still liv'd in hopes of gaining his point some time or other; and seem'd therefore to know nothing of the matter, for fear *Tinguccio* should thwart his designs. Some time after this, *Tinguccio* was taken ill, and died: And the third night afterwards, he came into *Meuccio's* chamber, who was fast asleep, and call'd aloud to him. *Meuccio* awoke, and said, What art thou? He replied, I am thy friend *Tinguccio*, who am come, according to our agreement, to bring thee tidings of the other world. *Meuccio* was a good deal terrified at this, but taking courage at last, he said, Thou art welcome. And then he asked him, whether he was a lost person? When *Tinguccio* made answer: Those things only are lost which cannot be found; and if that was my case, how should I be here? I mean not so, quoth *Meuccio*; but what I ask is, whether you be one of the damn'd? Not so (said he) but yet I suffer great pains for some sins which I committed. He then inquir'd, what punishment was inflicted for every single sin? And *Tinguccio* resolv'd him fully in each particular. And asking farther, if he could do him any service here? *Tinguccio* answered yes; namely, by saying prayers and masses, and giving of alms: for those things are of great benefit to the deceased. This *Meuccio* promised to do; and as the ghost was offering to depart, he rais'd himself up, and said, I remember, my friend, that

that you had an affair with such a lady, pray what is done to you upon that account? O brother! he replied, when I first arriv'd in the other world, I met with a ghost who seem'd to have all my sins by heart, and who order'd me to go into a certain place, where I was to do penance for them, and where I found a great many people who were sent thither upon the same score. And being among them, and calling to mind that particular crime you now mention (for which I expected some very great punishment) I was all over in a tremble, altho' in the midst of a great fire. When one that stood by me said, Pray what hast thou done more than any one else, that thou quakest to this degree in so hot a place? Alas! (I replied) I had to do with my godson's mother. Go, thou fool! said he, is there any relationship in that, to make the crime worse? This gave me some comfort.——Afterwards (it being near day-break) he said to his friend farewell, for I can stay no longer with you, so vanish'd out of the room. Thus *Meuccio* was convinced, that that sort of kindred was of no account; and was less scrupulous than he had used to be in such cases, for the time to come.——The west-wind begun now to breathe, as the sun grew near his setting; when the king (having concluded his novel) arose, and taking the crown from his own head, placed it upon *Lauretta's*, saying, Madam, I crown you with your own crown, as queen of this company; do you, as such, command what you think will be most agreeable to us all. *Lauretta* being now queen, sent to the master of the household, and ordered him to have the cloth laid in the pleasant valley sooner than usual, that they might return afterwards with more ease to the palace. And then directing what she wou'd farther have done, she turn'd to the company, and said, It was *Dioneus's* will yesterday, that our novels should be concerning the devices and tricks which women put upon their husbands; and was it not that you would think I had malice in my heart, my subject for to-morrow should be the manner of men's imposing upon their wives. But setting this aside, let every one think of the stratagems which are in daily practice of the women to the men, or of the men to the women; or lastly, of one man to another: And this, I think, will afford as agreeable matter for discourse, as what we have had to-day. And upon this she gave them their liberty till supper-time. The company then arose, and whilst some went to wash their feet in the cool stream, others took

a walk upon the green turf, under the cover of the spreading trees, and *Dioneus* and *Flammetta* sat singing together the song of *Palamon* and *Arcite*. Thus all were agreeably employ'd till supper; when the tables being set forth by the side of the basin, they sat down to the musick of a thousand birds, their faces fann'd all the time with cool refreshing breezes, coming from the little hills around them; whilst they sup'd with the utmost mirth and satisfaction. Taking a walk afterwards round the valley, before the sun was quite set, they begun their march back to the palace, (talking all the way of a thousand different things, which had either occur'd in this day's discourse or the preceding) and arriv'd there about dark night. When refreshing themselves, after their walk, with wine and sweet-meats, they fell to dancing by the side of the fountain; sometimes, for variety, to the sound of *Tindarus's* bag-pipe, and sometimes to other more musical instruments. At length the queen call'd upon *Philemena* for a song, who accordingly begun the following:

S O N G.

I.

*Such my desire to meet my love,
That I with eager transport fly.
But why your long unkind delay?
Tell me my swain, O tell me why.*

II.

*The joys I from your converse feel,
No pow'r of language can express;
Whilst your commanding smiles and voice
Conspire with mutual aid to bless.*

III.

*Say then, my life! when shall I meet,
And former vows of love renew?
Soon come the time, be long your stay;
For all my wishes point to you.*

IV.

*I'll hold you fast, when fortune thus
 Auspicious crowns my fond desires;
 Then haste, fly quick to my embrace;
 That pleasing hope my song inspires.*

This song made them all conclude, that *Philomena* had some love-affair upon her hands; and, by her manner of expressing herself, it seemed to be in a fair way of taking effect: But when it was ended, the queen (remembering that the next day was a fast) said, Gentlemen and ladies, I must let you know, that to-morrow, being *Friday*, is to be observed as holy; for you may remember, that when *Neiphile* was queen, we wav'd our diversions on that day, and so we did on *Saturday*. Wherefore I think it proper to follow so laudable an example, and to dedicate those two days to our devotions. This was agreeable to the whole company; and a good part of the night being now spent, she dismissed them, and they retired to their respective chambers.





The EIGHTH DAY

Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment of Boccace.

THE rays of the rising sun began now to gild the tops of the highest mountains, and the shade of the night was withdrawn from the earth, when the queen and all her company arose on *Sunday* morning; and after taking a pleasant walk along the meadows, they went about the third hour to a neighbouring chapel, where they heard divine service. And being returned to the house, and dining cheerfully afterwards, they fell to singing and dancing as usual: when it was order'd, that such as had a mind to repose themselves might. After the sun had pass'd the meridian, they all met again by the fountain-side; whilst *Neiphile*, by the queen's command, began thus:

NOVEL

NOVEL I.

Gulfardo borrows a sum of money of Gasparvolo, in order to give it his wife for granting him a favour; he afterwards tells Gasparvolo, whilst she was present, that he had paid it to her; which she acknowledges to be true.



BEING it is my fortune to begin to-day with my novel, I am content to do so: And as we have heard a good deal of the womens over-reaching the men, I have a mind to tell you of a man's being too cunning for a woman: Not that I mean to blame him for it, or to say that she was not rightly serv'd. No; I rather commend him, and think she had no more than was her due. I do it also to shew, that the men know how to deceive us upon occasion, in like manner as our sex does them: Tho', to speak more properly, this cannot be called deceiving so much, as making a deserved return; for a woman ought to be virtuous and chaste, and to hold her honour as dear as her life. And tho' our frailty is such, that we cannot always be upon our guard, yet I think that woman ought to be burnt that warps for hire. But where love is in the case, whose force you know is very great, some grains of allowance should be made, as was shew'd a few days since by *Philostratus*, in the story of *Madam Philippa di Prato*. There liv'd at *Milan* a soldier, who was a *German*, and his name was *Gulfardo*; one of a good person, and very trusty to such as retain'd him in their service, as the *Germans* generally are; and because he was always very punctual in his payments, he found a great many merchants ready at any time to lend him any sum, for a very small profit. Now he had plac'd his affections on a lady call'd *Ambrigoa*, wife to a certain rich merchant, nam'd *Gasparvolo*, who was his old friend and acquaintance. And conducting this affair with such caution, that neither the husband nor any one else had the least suspicion about it, he took an opportunity one day of declaring his mind to her, when she promis'd to comply

upon two conditions ; namely, that it should be kept secret, and, as she had occasion for two hundred florins of gold, that he should supply her with that sum. *Gulfardo* was so provok'd at this sordidness, that his love was changed into rage and contempt ; and he resolved therefore to put a trick upon her. Accordingly he let her know, that he was ready at all times, to do that or any thing else which she desir'd ; and that she should send him word, when she would have him wait upon her with the money, promising to bring only one friend, in whom he put entire confidence, and who was his companion upon all occasions. She was content, giving him to understand, that her husband was to set out in a few days for *Genoa*, and that, as soon as he was gone, she would take care to send for him. In the mean time, *Gulfardo* went to *Gasparvolo*, and said, Sir, I have an affair of consequence upon my hands, which requires me to raise two hundred florins of gold ; if you will advance that sum, I'll allow the utmost gratuity. *Gasparvolo* readily agreed to it, and told him out the money. In a few days after, he set out for *Genoa*, as the lady had said, who immediately sent word to *Gulfardo* to come, and bring the two hundred florins. Accordingly he took his friend along with him, and went to her house ; when, the first thing he did, was to give her the money before this person ; saying, Madam, you will keep this, and give it to your husband when he returns. She received it, (never thinking why he should speak to her in that manner, but supposing it was because he would have his friend to know nothing of the matter) and replied, I will ; but first, let me see what money there is. So she turn'd it out upon the table, and found there was just two hundred florins ; when locking it up with a secret satisfaction, she came and shew'd him into the chamber. — And he continued his visits to her during her husband's being at *Genoa* : Upon whose return he went again to the house, and finding him with her, he said in her hearing, Sir, the money you was so kind to lend me was of no service, because I could not compass the thing on the account of which I borrow'd it : Therefore I brought it back immediately to your wife. Please then to cancel my account. *Gasparvolo* turn'd to her, and ask'd, If she had receiv'd the money ? She

She seeing the witness present, knew not how to deny it; and so she said, Yes, I received it, and forgot to tell you. Then, quoth he, I am satisfied, go away in God's name; I'll take care to cross the book. So *Gulfardo* went away well pleas'd, whilst the poor despised woman gave her husband the price of her lewdness; and the artful lover gain'd his point without a farthing of expence,

The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL II.



The



The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

The parson of Varlingo receives favours from a woman of his parish, and leaves his cloak in pawn for them. He afterwards borrow'd a mortar of her, which he return'd, and demanded his cloak, which he said he had left only as a token. She mutinies, but yet is forced by her husband to send it.

THEY all thought that *Gulfardo* had serv'd the sordid *Milanese* lady very justly; when the queen turn'd with a smile towards *Pamphilus*, and bid him follow: Who therefore said, And I mean to relate a short story touching those people who are continually doing us injuries, without our being able to come at them, in the same manner at least as we are affected; I mean the priests, who set up their standard, and publish a general croisade against our wifes; thinking, when once they bring any of them under their subjection, that they have done as meritorious an action, as tho' they led the sultan captive from *Alexandria* to *Avignon*. Now we of the laity cannot return the like to them; tho' we should do well to revenge what is so done to our wives, with as good a will, upon their mothers, sisters, and other relations. I shall tell you therefore, of a country amour more diverting, in the conclusion especially, than long; by which you may reap this benefit, namely, to learn that those people are not always to be regarded.—At *Varlingo*, a village not far from this place, liv'd a young healthful priest, who, tho' not very expert at reading, yet was he used to hold forth

forth under an elm-tree every *Sunday*, regaling the people there with many good and holy discourses. And as to the women, no priest ever gave them better attendance; for he was daily carrying them presents of cake, holy-water, and candle-ends; when he would also give them his blessing. Amongst all his parishioners none pleas'd him so well as a good woman call'd *Belcolore*, wife to a certain labourer, whose name was *Bentivegna del Mazzo*; she in truth was a tight, handsome, brown woman, and could sing and play upon the virginals, or lead up a dance as well as any lass in the country; so that our priest was out of his wits almost about her: All day long would he go fauntering about to get a sight of her; and on *Sunday*, when she was at prayers, he would quaver out his *Kyrie's* and his *Sanctus's*, like an ass that was braying, to let her see that he was a master of musick; but if she happened not to be there, he made no such stir; and yet he manag'd so, that neither the husband nor any of the neighbours perceiv'd it. The better to gain her favour, he was every now and then sending her presents: One day, a bunch of leeks, the finest in the country, out of his own garden, till'd with his own hands; another time a basket of pease, and onions or scallions, as the season serv'd. And when he saw an opportunity, he would give her a glance or two from a corner of his eye, whilst she seem'd all the time not to take his meaning; so that hitherto it was all labour lost. Now one day it happened, as he was idling about, that he met the husband, who was driving an ass loaden before him, when he accosted him, and ask'd, Whither he was going? Why truly, Father, he replied, I'm going about some business to the city, and I carry these things as a present to Signor *Bonacori da Genestreto*, for him to enter an appearance for me, and to stand my friend in a cause that I have before the judge. The priest seem'd pleas'd, and said, Son, you're in the right: Go, you have my blessing, and make haste home; and if you should see *Lapuccio* or *Naldino*, don't forget to tell them to bring home my leathern straps. The honest man promis'd to take care of his errand, and so went on towards *Florence*, whilst the priest thought this a fit opportunity to go to the wife, to try what he could do with her: Accordingly, he made no stop till he came thither, and entering into the house, he call'd out, God bless you all here; who is within? *Belcolore*

lore was gone up stairs, and when she heard him, she said, You are welcome, Sir; but what are you doing abroad in the very heat of the day? The priest replied, As God shall save me, I came to spend a little time with you, finding that your husband is gone to the city. So she came and sat down, and began to pick some cole-seed, which her husband had just been thrashing, when he said, Ah, *Belcolore*! must I always die for you in this manner? She laugh'd, and replied, Pray, what harm have I done you? You have done nothing to me, answered he, but you will not suffer me to do you what I wish. Go, go, quoth she, what do the priests then mind such things? Why not, quoth he, as well as other people? Well, and what will you give me then, said she, for I know you are all as covetous as the devil? Why, ask what you will, he replied, a pair of shoes, or a top-knot, or a girdle, or any thing else that you like. Father, answered she, I want none of those things; but if you love me as you say, do one thing for me, and I shall be at your service. Say what it is, quoth the priest, and be assur'd I shall do it most willingly. On *Saturday* then, she said, I must go to *Florence*, to carry some yarn home which I have spun, and to get my wheel mended; and if you will lend me five pounds, which I know you have, I can redeem from the broker my best gown and petticoat, which I have been forc'd to pawn, and for want of which I am not able to appear upon any Saint's Day, and you will then find me always ready to oblige you. As I hope for a good harvest, quoth the priest, I have not so much about me, but I will take care you shall have it before that time. I know you all, she replied, to be great promisers, and that you never think of performing what you say. Do you mean to serve me as you did *Billuzza*, whom you chous'd and gave nothing to, and so she became a common woman afterwards? No, I'll make no such bargains. If you have not the money in your pocket, go and fetch it. Alas! quoth the priest, never send me home at this time; you see there's no body here now, perhaps when I return there may; so that we can never have a better opportunity. Very well, said she, you know my resolution, either bring the money, or else go about your business. The priest, perceiving that her intention was not to comply without a

salvum

salvum
said,

you t

what

have

there

boug

it co

you'

by t

I co

bein

it h

into

At

wh

con

for

he

he

be

len

ne

th

ne

w

fa

h

fl

k

t

r

s

salvum me fac, whereas he was for having it *sine custodia*, said, Seeing you will not take my word, behold I leave you this cloak as a pledge. The cloak ! quoth she, pray what is it worth ? Worth ! answered the priest, I would have you to know, that it is made of a fine serge ; nay, there are some of our people that call it a broad cloth ; I bought it fifteen days ago only, of *Otto* the fripperer, and it cost me seven pounds ; and *Buglietto* tells me, whom you'll allow to be a judge, that I got five shillings at least by the bargain. Ay ! did it lie you in so much, said she ? I could never have thought it ; but give it me first. So being a little impatient, he threw off his cloak and gave it her, whilst she lock'd it up, and so bid him follow her into the barn, where they were some time together.——

At length he was forc'd to flink home in his cassock, when he began to repent of what he had done ; and considering with himself, that all his vails and offerings for the whole year would not amount to five pounds, he was contriving how to get it back for nothing ; when he thought of the following stratagem : For the next day, being holiday, he sent a boy to her house, desiring her to lend him her stone-mortar ; adding, that he had two neighbours to dine with him, and he intended to make them some green sauce. So she sent it. And about dinner-time, when he expected that she and her husband would be set down together, he call'd his clerk, and said, Do you go, and take this mortar to *Belcolore*, telling her, that your master gives her many thanks, and desires she would send the cloak which the boy left by way of token. Accordingly the clerk carried the mortar, and found them at table, having just din'd, when he deliver'd his message. Whilst she hearing him demand the cloak, was going to make a reply ; but the husband put on an angry look, and said, How came you to take any tokens from our priest ? I have a good mind to hit you a slap on the face for so doing. Return it, I say, directly, with a pox to you ; and let him want what he will of our's, I charge you never to say him nay. Upon this she went grumbling to the press for it, and giving it to the clerk, she said, Tell your master the priest, that I say he must expect no more favours from me. So he deliver'd it with those very words. Upon which the priest laugh'd, and said, When
you

you see her, you may tell her, that I desire none at any such rate. — Now the husband imagin'd, that she had spoke in that manner, because he had just been quarrelling with her; for which reason he was under no concern about it. But she continued so provok'd, that she would never speak to the priest from that time till the time of vintage: When, after she had long threatened to send him to the devil, he found means to pacify her at last, with some new wine and chesnuts. And they had many a merry-bout together afterwards; and instead of the five pounds, he tun'd her virginals for her, and made her a song, with which she was content.





The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Calandrino, Bruno, and Buffalmacco go to Mugnone, to look for the Heliotrope ; and Calandrino returns laden with stones, as supposing that he had found it. Upon this his wife scolds him, and he beats her for it ; and then tells his companions what they knew better than himself.

THE ladies laugh'd immoderately at *Pamphilus's* novel, when the queen turn'd to *Eliza*, who begun in this manner : I do not know whether I shall be able to divert you as much with my short novel, tho' it be true as well as comical, as *Pamphilus* has done with his. But yet I'll try. In our city, abounding always with people of different tempers and nations, there dwelt not long since a painter call'd *Calandrino*, a simple sort of man, and one that dealt much in novelties ; who was often in company with two of the same profession, the one nam'd *Bruno*, and the other *Buffalmacco*, both facetious merry persons, tho' otherwise subtil enough ; and they lik'd to be with this man on account of his oddities. There liv'd also in the same city, the most agreeable and artful young man, in every thing he undertook, that could be, call'd *Maso del Saggio*, who, hearing much of *Calandrino's* simplicity, wanted to divert himself at his expence, by imposing some monstrous story upon him, as a thing very strange and uncommon. And finding him by chance one day in *St. John's* church, and observing

observing him very attentive in looking on the carv'd work and painting of the tabernacle, which was just put over the high altar, he thought he had now such an opportunity as he wanted: And acquainting one of his friends with it, they came near to the place, where he was sitting by himself, and pretending not to see him, began to reason together upon the virtues of different stones, whilst *Maso* seem'd to talk as well upon the subject, as tho' he had been a profess'd lapidary. *Calandrino* soon begun to listen to this, and finding they had no particuilar business, he got up and joined them. This was what the other wanted; and as he was going on with his discourse, *Calandrino* ask'd him where these stones were to be found? *Maso* replied, The greatest part are to be met with in *Berlinzone*, near the city of *Baschi*, in a country call'd *Bengodi*, where they tie the vines with saufages, and you may buy a goose for a penny, and have the gollings into the bargain; where there's also a mountain of grated *Parmesan* cheese, and the people that are upon it do nothing else but make cheese-cakes and mackaroons, which they boil in capon-broth, and keep constantly throwing down from thence, when those that can catch most have most: And there's a river too of the best *Malmsey* wine that ever was tasted, without one drop of water. Surely, says *Calandrino*, that must be a fine country indeed! what becomes of the capons after they are boild? O, quoth the other, the people there eat them. Then, said *Calandrino*, Was you ever there? *Maso* replied, Was I ever there, do you say? If I have been there once, I have been a thousand times. Quoth *Calandrino*, and how many miles is it off? He replied, Many thousands. Then, said *Calandrino*, it is farther off than the *Abruzzi*. But a trifle, said the other. Whilst *Calandrino* observing, that he had told all this whole tale without changing countenance, or so much as a smile, held it all for truth; and he added, Believe me, Sir, the journey is too great, or else I should like to go and scramble for those mackaroons. But are none of the precious stones you was speaking of in that country? *Maso* replied, Two there are, which are found to be of great virtue: One of these, which comes from *Montisci*, they make into mill-stones, which will produce flower of themselves. Whence they have a saying, *That Grace comes from God, and Mill-stones from Montisci*; such plenty there is of them,

Nov

and y
are th
gloric
in r
turn,
what
it inv
deed
It is
the o
The
land
tendi
of go
conf
seek
work
calli
lieve
peop
perfo
that
us g
certa
we l
pock
wha
grow
daub
with
surp
Wh
land
fore
we l
med
The
fore
we
time
but
hot,
app

and yet they are as lightly esteemed among us, as emeralds are there, whereof they have whole mountains, which shine gloriously all night long. Now, these mill-stones they set in rings, and send to the Sultan; who gives them, in return, whatever they ask for them. The other stone is what we call the *Heliotrope*, which renders those that have it invisible. That, said *Calandrino*, is a rare Virtue indeed! But where is this stone to be found? *Maso* replied, It is usually met with upon our plains of *Mugnone*. Quoth the other, Of what size and colour then is it? Said *Maso*, They are of different sizes, but all of a blackish hue. *Calandrino* took care to remember all he had heard, and pretending to have other business, he went away with a design of going to seek for this stone; but first he had a mind to consult his two friends, and he spent all that morning in seeking after them. But hearing at last that they were at work in the monastery at *Faenza*, he runs thither; and calling them aside, he said thus to them: If you will believe me, we have it now in our power to be the richest people in all *Florence*; for I am inform'd, by a very credible person, that there's a stone in *Mugnone*, which makes those that carry it about them invisible: Therefore I would have us go to look for it, before any one else finds it. We shall certainly meet with it, for I know it very well; and when we have got it, what have we else to do but to put it in our pockets, and so go to the bankers shops, and carry away what money we please? No body will see us, and we shall grow rich all at once, without spending our whole lives in daubing of walls. *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* were fit to burst with laughter, yet they look'd at each other with a kind of surprize, and highly commended their friend's wisdom. When *Buffalmacco* ask'd, what the name of it was? *Calandrino*, having no great memory, had forgot that; wherefore he said, What have we to do with names, so long as we know the virtues? I think we should go look for it immediately. Then, quoth *Bruno*, what sort of stone is it? They are of all sizes, he replied, but generally black; therefore I am of opinion we should pick up all the black stones we see, till we meet with the true one: so let us lose no time. Very right, quoth *Bruno*, you talk mighty well; but yet I don't think this a fit time, for the sun is now very hot, and shines forth with such lustre, that those stones may appear whitish at present, which are black in a morning:

E e

Besides,

Besides, many people are now abroad, who seeing us employ'd in that manner, may guess at our business, and perhaps get the stone before us, and we lose all our labour. So that we had better go about it in the morning, when we can more clearly distinguish colours; and on an holiday, because there will be no body to see us. They agreed to go out then on *Sunday* morning; and in the mean time he desir'd they would speak of it to no one, because it had been told him as a secret. He afterwards let them know what he had heard of the country of *Bengadi*, swearing that every word was truth. As soon as he was gone, they agreed between themselves what to do; whilst he was very impatient till *Sunday* came, when he arose by day-break, and called upon them; and going thro' *St. Gallo's* gate, they went into the plains of *Mugnone*, and begun to look for this stone. Now *Calandrino* stole along before the other two, skipping from one place to another, where he saw any thing of a black stone, and putting them all into his pockets. And whilst his companions were picking up here and there one, he had fill'd his pockets, bosom, and coat-skirts, which he had tuck'd up for that purpose with his belt. Whereupon they seeing him laden, and it being now dinner-time, one said to the other, where's *Calandrino*? I don't know, quoth the other, but he was here just now. Then, said the first, I suppose he is got home to his dinner, and has left us here upon a fool's-errand.——We are rightly serv'd, replied the other, for being so weak to believe him. Who but ourselves could ever have thought of finding such sort of stones here? *Calandrino* hearing what pass'd between them, took it for granted that he had the true stone, and so was invisible: And being over and above rejoic'd, he resolv'd to go home without speaking a word, leaving them to follow if they would. *Buffalmacco* perceiving his intent, said to *Bruno*, What must we do? Why don't we go likewise? *Bruno* replied, What should we stay any longer for? But I vow and protest he shall put no more tricks upon me; and was he as near to me now as he has been all this morning, I would give him such a knock upon the heel with this pebble, that he should have cause to remember it; and as he was speaking the words, he hit him a stroke which made him jump again; yet *Calandrino* held his peace, and got along as fast as he could. *Buffalmacco* then taking another stone, said, And I would give him a blow over the back with this; and so they

they kept pelting him all the way, even to the gate of *St. Gallo*, when throwing the rest of their stones down, they let the guards into the secret, who humour'd the thing, and let him pass, as tho' they had not seen him. So he went on, without stopping, to his own house, which was near to the mills; and fortune was so favourable to this jest of theirs, that no body said a word to him all thro' the city; and indeed he saw but few persons, because they were mostly at dinner. Coming thus loaden home, he met his wife at the top of the stairs, who being provok'd at his long stay, fell upon him in a violent manner, saying, The devil sure has possess'd the man, that he'll never come home till every body has din'd. Which when he heard, and being sensible that he was now seen, he begun, full of wrath and vexation, to say, O! thou wicked woman, art thou there? Thou hast undone me; but I'll be reveng'd on thee for it. And throwing down all his stones, he ran violently at her, and beat her most unmercifully. In the mean time his two friends, after they had laugh'd a little with the guards at the gate, follow'd him at a distance to his house; and being at the door, heard him beating of his wife: And seeming as tho' they were just come there, they call'd aloud to him, whilst he, all in a sweat, and weary, look'd out of the window, and bid them come up: This they did seemingly much out of temper, and seeing the stairs cover'd with stones, and she beaten and bruised in one corner of the room, and he in another, all unbutton'd, and like a man quite spent, they said, Why, how now *Calandrino*! What are you going to build, that you make all this preparation? And you, Madam, how comes it to pass that you are so misus'd? But he, quite fatigued, and vex'd also for his suppos'd loss, was able to make them no answer. Whereupon *Buffalmacco* said again, *Calandrino*, if thou wert angry with any other person, yet thou oughtest not to have made a jest of us, as you have done, in leaving us yonder like a couple of fools; where you carried us to seek for a precious stone, and then went away without saying a word: But assure yourself, you shall serve us so no more. He replied, after much ado, My friends, don't be in a passion; the case is different to what you imagine. Indeed, I found the stone; and observe, I pray, if it was not so. When you enquired after me the first time, I was then close to you; and as you was coming away without seeing me, I then walk'd before you; and relating every

thing that they had said and done upon it, he added, and as I was coming thro' the gate, loaden with these stones, the guards, tho' they examine every one, let me pass unmolested: Besides, I met with divers of my friends in the street, who are continually teasing me to go in and drink with them, but not one of them said a word, because they never saw me. At last, when I came home, I met with this cursed woman here, who straightway saw me, because women, you know, make every thing lose their virtue; and so I, who was on the point of being the happiest man in *Florence*, am now the most unfortunate; and 'twas upon that account that I beat her, and I could tear her to pieces for it: And he was going to beat her over again: Whilst they seeing all this, seem'd to wonder very much, and begun to affirm the same thing, tho' they were fit to die with laughing. But when he was going to beat her a second time, they interposed, telling him, that she was not to blame in the case, for that he should have given her notice to keep out of the way all that day; and that this was owing either to his ill fortune, or else it was a judgment upon him for deceiving his friends; for after he knew that he had found the stone, he ought to have told them of it. At last, with great difficulty, they reconcil'd them together, leaving him yet much out of sorts, and with his house full of stones.





The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

The provost of the church of Fiesole is in love with a lady who had no liking to him, and he thinking that he lay with her, was all the time with her maid, when her brethren brought the bishop thither to be a witness.



LIZ A's novel was ended, when the queen straightway turned to Emilia, who began in this manner : It will appear from our preceding novels, that the priests, friars, and the rest of the clergy have contributed their full share to our diversion : But as so much can hardly be said, but something may be added, I shall therefore tell you a story of a certain provost, who had a mind to make a lady love him whether she would or no, and who accordingly treated him as he deserved.—*Fiesole*, the summit whereof you may descry from this place, was once a great and ancient city, and tho' now in ruins, had always its bishop, and so has still. Adjoining to the cathedral, in a little house of her own, lived a certain widow lady for the greatest part of the year, and along with her two of her brethren, both very worthy gentlemen. Now as she went constantly to church, it happened, that the provost fell so much in love with her that he was never easy but in her company ; and in length of time he had the assurance to speak to her, intreating the same kind and tender regard for him. This provost, it is true, was something ancient, but yet of a juvenile disposition : He was so proud also and haughty, and did every thing with so ill a grace, that he was disagreeable to all the world. This lady in particular had an

utter aversion to him; wherefore she very prudently replied, Sir, I am much obliged to you for your gracious offer, but we should have regard to both our characters in the case: You are my spiritual father, a priest also, and in years; all which considerations should inspire you with different sentiments: On the other part I am past a child, being, as you see, in my widowhood, and therefore more discretion will be expected from me; for which reason I must beg your pardon, resolving to have nothing to do with you in the affair you mention. The provost, no way dismay'd with one denial, ceased not his solicitations, as well by letters as word of mouth, every time he saw her at church; till she, growing weary of his impertinence, resolved to rid herself of him in such a manner as he deserved (since she saw there was no other way) but yet she would do nothing without first consulting her brethren, when letting them know his design upon her, and what she meant to do, and having free leave from them, she went in a few days to church as usual. Accordingly, when he saw her come, he went familiarly to meet her; whilst she received him with an open countenance, and going purposely apart with him, she fetched a deep sigh, and said, I have often heard, Sir, that there is no fort so strong but what may be taken, which I now find to be my own case; for you have so beset me with complaisance and love, that I have been forced to break my resolution, and am now disposed to be at your service. He replied with a great deal of joy, Madam, I hold myself much obliged to you; and to tell you the truth, I have often wondered how you could hold out so long, especially as I never met with any thing like it before. Nay I have said, that if women were made of silver they would not be worth a farthing, because there is none of them would be able to stand the test. But tell me, when can we be together? She replied, Sweet Sir, it may be done when ever you please, as I have no husband to enquire after me at nights; but I cannot think of a place. How so? he replied. Why not in your own house? She made answer, Sir, you know I have two brethren who have company most evenings, and our house is very small; so that it is impossible for you to come there, unless you could submit to be like a dumb person, and in the dark also; if you will consent to that, it may be done, because they never come into my chamber; but yet

theirs

theirs is so near to mine, that the least whisper is heard. Madam, quoth he, never mind it for one or two nights, till I can think of some more convenient place. She replied, Sir, that is just as you please; but I beg of you that it may be a secret. Madam, said he, make no doubt of that; but, if possible, let it be this evening. Sir, says she, with all my heart; and directing him how and when he was to come, she left him and went home. Now she had a maid not over young, and the most ugly creature sure that ever was born; for she had a flat nose, wry mouth, great thick lips, black rotten teeth, sore eyes, with a complexion green and yellow like a *Mulatto*; besides all this, she was both lame and crooked, and her name was *Centa*, but having such a miserable countenance of her own, she was call'd by way of derision *Cintazza* (*i. e.* Trull.) Nor was her temper one jot more amiable than her person. She call'd this maid to her therefore, and said, *Cintazza*, If thou'lt do a little job for me, I'll give thee a new smock. Madam, quoth she, give it me, and I'll go thro' fire and water to serve you. I mean, said the lady, to have thee lie with a man this very night in my bed; but be sure you don't speak a word, for fear my brethren should hear thee in the next room; and when thou hast done that thou shalt have it. To oblige you, Madam, quoth she, I would lie with half a dozen. So in the evening the provost came according to their agreement, whilst the lady's brothers were in their own room, as she had directed, where they took care that he should hear them; and the provost went silently into her chamber in the dark, as did also *Cintazza*; and so they got to bed together. As soon as this was done, she went and told her brothers, and left them to do the rest, as they had before resolved. Accordingly they went secretly to the piazza, when fortune was more favourable to their design than they could have expected, for they met the bishop coming to their house to make them a visit. And he having told them his intention, they turned back with him, and shewed him into a court, as it was in the summer; and after they had lighted up the candles, and were sat down together to a glass of wine, one of the young gentlemen said, My lord, since you are so kind to do us this favour of your own accord, whilst we were going to invite you, we desire you would please to see a curiosity which we have ready to shew you. The bi-

shop consented, and so one of them took a candle, and led the way into the chamber, where the provost and *Cintazza* were in bed, when they found them asleep in each other's arms. The provost awoke upon this, ashamed and frightened to death, and hid his head under the bed clothes, whilst the bishop rallied him severely, and made him put his head out, that he might see whom he had got in bed with him. When he finding how the lady had serv'd him, and being sensible of the utter shame he had incurr'd, was the most dejected man that could be. And having put on his clothes again by the bishop's order, he was sent under a guard to his own house, to undergo a penance equal to his crime. The bishop then desir'd to know how it had happen'd, and they related every particular. Whereupon he highly commended both the lady and her brethren, who rather than imbrue their hands in a clergyman's blood, had dealt with him according to his merits, in a different manner. He order'd him therefore a penance of forty days; but love and disdain made him mourn nine days more; and for a long time after, he could never go along the street, but the boys would point at him, and say, Yonder's the priest that lay with *Cintazza*; which was such a mortification, that he was almost distracted. Thus the good and prudent lady freed herself from the provost's importunities, and the girl got a smock, and a good night's lodging into the bargain.





The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Three young sparks pull a judge's breeches down,
whilst he is sitting upon the bench hearing causes.



THE lady in *Emilia's* novel was highly commended for what she had done, when the queen looked towards *Philostratus*, and said, It is now your turn to speak: Accordingly he thus began: A young gentleman mentioned some time since by *Eliza*, viz. *Maso del Saggio* makes me pass over a story which I meant to have told you, in order to relate one of him, and certain of his friends, which, though a little unseemly, may make you laugh nevertheless, and so I shall venture to report it. You must all have heard that we have often had magistrates come hither from the marquessate of *Ancona*, the most paltry people imaginable, and so extremely miserable and covetous, that they have brought fellows along with them by way of judges and notaries, who seem to have been rather taken from the plough-tail, or out of a cobbler's shop, than the schools of the law. Now there was a certain person came once as *Podesta*, and amongst the judges that attended him was one Messer *Niccola da san Lipadio*, whose aspect bespoke him rather a tinker than any thing else, and who was deputed with the rest of the judges to hear criminal causes. And as it happens that people frequently go to those courts that have no business, so it chanced that *Maso del Saggio* was there in quest of one of his friends; and being where this Messer *Niccola* was sitting, he thought him some strange bird that he had never seen before, and began to take a more perfect view of him. He had a greasy fur-cap on, with an ink-horn hanging at his girdle, and a gown shorter than his under coat; but what

what appeared the most comical of all was, that his breeches came down to his ankles, and yet they were so scantily made that he could not keep them buttoned, but they were constantly open all before: Such a figure as this soon made *Maso* forget what he had come about; and meeting with two of his companions, the one named *Ribi*, and the other *Matteuzzo*, people of as much humour as himself, he said to them, You will oblige me very much if you will go into the court along with me, for I can shew you the oddest figure perhaps that ever you saw; so he carried them to see the judge and his breeches. When as soon as ever they came into the court they fell a laughing, and observing, upon a nearer approach, that the boards where he set his feet were so broken that a man might easily put his hand and arm up; he added, I wish you would let us pull his breeches down entirely, for it may be easily done. They saw at once which way he meant, and having agreed about it, they came thither again the next morning. And the court being crowded with people, *Matteuzzo* crept privately under the bench where the judge was sitting. Whilst *Maso* went on one side, and took hold of his gown, as *Ribi* did on the other, and began to cry out, For God's sake, my lord, before this fellow goes away, will you order him to restore me a pair of shoes which he hath stole from me, and now denies it; tho' I saw him in the fact, and it is not a month since he had them new soled. *Ribi*, on the other part bawled aloud, My lord, pray don't believe him, for he is a most intollerable villain; and because I came to demand a wallet that he had stole from me, he hath now trump up this story of shoes. If you won't believe me, I can bring my neighbour *Troia*, and *Grassa* the woman that sells tripes, and the person that sweeps St. *Mary's* church, that saw him as he came out of the country. But *Maso* made such a clamour on the other side, that he would not let *Ribi* be heard, and *Ribi* cried out likewise. And as the judge stood up listening to hear what each had to say, *Matteuzzo* took that opportunity to put his hand up between the boards, and laid hold of his breeches, which came down immediately, as he happened to be lean and thin about the crupper; whilst he perceiving what had happened, and not knowing the reason, would have pull'd his gown before him to have concealed it, and he endeavoured to have sat down again: But *Maso* held up him on one side,

side, and *Ribi* on the other, crying out, My lord, you do me great injustice to make no account of what I say, and to turn your back upon me, without giving me the hearing; (for there were no indictments in writing for such trivial cases:) And they kept him so long in that manner, till all the people in the court saw that he had his breeches about his heels. In the mean time *Matteuzzo* had stole away undiscover'd; and *Ribi* thinking that he had now done enough, said, I'll appeal elsewhere for justice, I vow to God! And *Maso* let go on the other part also, saying, Some time or other, I shall find you more at leisure than you have been this morning. Thus they parted different ways, and got out of court as fast as they could. Whilst the judge drawing up his breeches before all the people, and being now sensible of the trick that had been put upon him, began to enquire where those two men were gone, that had been complaining to him about their shoes and their wallet; and hearing nothing of them, he swore, that he would soon know if it was a custom at Florence to pull a judge's breeches down as he was administering justice. The *Podesta* also was in a great rage about it, till being told by some of his friends that this was done only to let him see the people all took notice, that instead of bringing judges, he had brought some paltry scoundrels among them to make a better trade of it, he thought it best to hold his tongue: And so nothing farther was said about it at that time.



You are kindly welcome gentlemen, I would gladly have
 he had told the pig the very day they came thither, and
 great friend of his, and to be with him for a few days. Now
 there, they went to see a priest in the neighbourhood,
 and afterwards hearing, and knowing the way not to be
 he went thither by himself. All this pig, which *Barth*
 it happened once, the pig, which *Barth* at that time, that
 always to kill and kill and kill and kill and kill and kill
 every year, and some years and some years and some years
 amongst his other good friends, which *Barth* had a pig-friend
 from Florence, which came in sight of his wife; and
 run with telling you, that *Colombina* had a little sister not far
 cage you had enough of that before; Wherefore I shall be-
 ———— We no these people were it would be needless to say, be-
 ing to the same persons, which I think will picture you
 and his two companions brought to my mind another tale
 in the same manner, than the novel you have just read.



The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Bruno and Buffalmacco steal a pig from Calandrino, and make a charm to find out the thief, with pills made of ginger and same sack; giving him at the same time pills made of aloes: Whence it appeared that he had got it himself, and they make him pay handsomely, for fear they should tell his wife.

PHILOSTRATUS's novel was no sooner ended (which had made them all very merry) but the queen turned to *Philomena*; who accordingly began thus: As *Philostratus* was led to the last story, by the mentioning the name of *Maso*; in like manner hath the novel concerning *Calandrino* and his two companions brought to my mind another relating to the same persons, which I think will pleasure you. — Who these people were it would be needless to say, because you had enough of that before: Wherefore I shall begin with telling you, that *Calandrino* had a little farm not far from *Florence*, which came to him in right of his wife; and amongst his other goods there he used to have a pig fatted every year, and some time in *December* he and his wife went always to kill and salt it for the use of their family. Now it happened once, she being out of order at that time, that he went thither by himself to kill this pig. Which *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* hearing, and knowing she was not to be there, they went to see a priest in the neighbourhood, a great friend of his, and to be with him for a few days. Now he had killed the pig the very day they came thither, and seeing them along with the priest, he called them, and said, You are kindly welcome gentlemen, I would gladly have you

you
the
fat,
When
it for
it is
and b
Troub
never
to no
it in
was
this p
other
do it
place
the s
merr
it of
you
alwa
the t
ing
drun
nobo
he f
off p
time
and
them
they
but
wen
his
stair
gan
mat
cry,
Bru
wer
mer
is f
We
bu
yo

you see what a manager I am; and so taking them into the house he shewed them this pig. They saw that it was fat, and were told by him that it was to salt for his family. When *Bruno* said, Go, you fool you! you had better sell it for us to spend the money, and then tell your wife that it is stole. No, said *Calandrino*, she will never believe it; and besides she would go near to turn me out of doors. Trouble me then no farther about any such matter, for I'll never do it. They said a great deal more to him, but all to no purpose; at length he invited them to supper, but did it in such a manner that they refused to go. And after he was gone away, said one to the other, Suppose we steal this pig from him to night. How is it possible, replied the other? O, quoth the first, I know well enough how to do it; if he don't remove it in the mean time from the place where we just now saw it. Then let us do it, said the second, and afterwards we and the parson will make merry over it. The priest assured them that he should like it of all things. We must use a little art, quoth the first; you know how covetous he is, and how freely he drinks always when it is at another's cost. Let us get him then to the tavern, where the parson shall make a pretence of treating us all, out of compliment to him; he will soon get drunk, and then the thing will be easy enough, as there is nobody in the house but himself: And so they did. Whilst he finding that the parson was to pay, took his glasses off pretty freely, and got his dose, and walked home betimes, and left the door open, thinking that it was shut, and so went to bed. *Buffalmacco* and *Bruno* went from thence to sup with the priest, and as soon as supper was over they took proper materials with them to get into the house; but finding the door open they carried off the pig, and went to bed likewise. *Calandrino*, as soon as he had slept his wine off, arose in the morning, and coming down stairs, and finding the door open, and his pig gone, he began to enquire of people if they knew any thing of the matter, and receiving no tidings of it he made a terrible outcry, saying, What must I do? somebody has stole my pig. *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* were no sooner out of bed, but they went to his house to hear what he would say, and the moment he saw them he roared out, O, my friends, my pig is stollen! Upon this *Bruno* whispered him, and said, Well, I am glad to see you wise once in your life. Alas!

quoth

quoth he, 'tis too true. *Bruno* said, Keep still in the same story, and make a noise whilst every one believes you. He now began to bawl louder, and said, Indeed! I vow and swear to you that it is stole. Right, quoth the other, be sure you let every body hear you, that it may appear so. Do you think, said he, that I would forswear myself about it? May I be hanged this moment if it is not so. How is it possible, quoth *Bruno*, I saw it but last night? never imagine that I can believe it. It is so however, answered he, and I am undone; I know not how to go home again, for my wife will never believe me, and I shall have no peace this twelve-month. 'Tis a most unhappy thing, said *Bruno*, if it be true; but you know I taught you to say so last night, and you should not make sport both with your wife and us at the same time. At this he began to roar out afresh, saying, Good God! you make me mad to hear you talk; I tell you once for all, that it was stole this very night. Nay, if it be so, quoth *Buffalmacco*, we must think of some way to get it back again. And what way must we take, said he, to find it? Depend upon it, replied the other, that nobody came from the *Indies* to steal it; it must be somewhere in your neighbourhood, and if you could get the people together I could make a charm with some bread and cheese, that would soon discover the person. True, said *Bruno*; but they would know in that case what you were about; and the person that has it would never come near you. How must we manage then, quoth the other? Oh, replied *Bruno*, you shall see me do it with some pills of ginger, and a little wine, which I'll ask them to come and drink. They will have no suspicion what our design is, and we can make a charm of these, as well as of the bread and cheese. Very right, quoth the other. Well, what do you say *Calandrino*? Have you a mind we should try it? For God's sake do, he said; was I only to know who the thief is I should be half comforted. Well then, quoth *Bruno*, I am ready to go to *Florence* for the things, if you will but give me money. He happened to have a few shillings in his pocket, which he gave him. Accordingly *Bruno* went to a friend's house at *Florence*, and bought a pound of ginger made into pills; and he got two pills of aloes, which had a private mark that he should not mistake them, being all candied over with sugar; and buying a flask of good sack also, he returns to *Calandrino*, and says, To-morrow you must take care to invite every one that you have the least suspicion of: 'Tis an holiday, and they

they will be glad to come, and we will compleat the charm to night, and bring the things to your house in the morning; whilst upon your account I will take care then to do and say what is necessary upon such an occasion. *Calandrino* did so; and in the morning he had all the people in the parish almost together under an elm-tree in the churchyard, where his two friends brought the pills and wine, and making them stand round in a circle, *Bruno* said to them, Gentlemen, 'tis fit that I should tell you the reason of your being summoned here in this manner, to the end, if any thing should happen which you don't like, that I be not blamed for it. You must know then that *Calandrino* had a pig stolen last night, and as some of the company here must have taken it; he, that he may find out the person, would have every man take and eat one of these pills, and drink a glass of wine after it; and whoever the guilty person is, you will find he won't be able to get a bit of it down; but it will taste so bitter that he will be forced to spit it out: So that to prevent such open shame he had better, whoever he is, make a secret confession to the priest, and I will proceed no farther. All the people present shewed a readiness to taste; so placing them all in order he gave every man his pill, and coming to *Calandrino* he gave one of the aloe pills to him, which he straightway put into his mouth, and no sooner did he begin to chew it, but he was forced to spit it out. Every one was now attentive to see who spit his pill out, and whilst *Bruno* kept going round, taking no notice, he heard some body say behind him, Hey day! what is the meaning of its disagreeing so with *Calandrino*? When turning suddenly about, and seeing that *Calandrino* had spit it out, he said, Stay a little honest friends, and be not too hasty in judging, it may be something else that has made him spit, and therefore he shall try another; so he gave him the other aloe pill, and then went on to the rest that were unserved. But if the first was bitter to him, this he thought much more so; however he endeavoured to get it down as well as he could, but it was impossible, it made the tears run down his cheeks, and he was forced to spit it out at last, as he had done the other. In the mean time *Buffal-macco* was going about with the wine; but when he and they all saw what *Calandrino* had done, they began to call out, and say, That he had robbed himself; and some of the people were greatly incensed at him about it. And
after

after they were all departed, *Buffalmacco* said, I always thought that you yourself was the thief, and that you was willing to make us believe it was stole, in order to keep your money in your pocket, as we should expect a treat upon the occasion. Whilst he, who had yet the taste of the aloes in his mouth, fell a swearing that he knew nothing of the matter. Tell me truly then, said *Buffalmacco*, did you not sell it? This made him quite desperate. When *Bruno* said, I was just now told by one of the company that you have a mistress in this neighbourhood to whom you are very kind, and that he is confident you have given it to her. You know you once took us to the plains of *Mugnone* to look for some black stones, when you left us in the lurch, and pretended that you had found them: And now you think to swear, and make us believe that your pig is stolen, when you have either given it away, or sold it. You have put so many tricks upon us, that we intend to be fooled no more by you. Therefore as we have had a deal of trouble in the affair, you shall make us amends by giving us two couple of fowls, unless you mean that we should tell your wife. *Calandrino* now perceiving that he was not to be believed, and being unwilling to have them add to his troubles, by bringing his wife upon his back, was forced to give them the fowls, which they took to *Florence* along with the pork, leaving him there to complain of the loss he had sustained, and the injuries that were done him.





The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

A certain scholar is in love with a lady nam'd Helena, who has more regard to another person, and she makes him wait a whole night for her during the midst of winter, in the snow. And in return he afterwards contriv'd for her to stand naked upon the top of a tower in the middle of July, expos'd to the sun and all manner of insects.



THE company could not help laughing at *Calandrine's* simplicity, tho' they thought it too hard for him to lose both the fowls and pig; and the story being ended, the queen order'd *Pampinea* to begin, which she did in this manner: It often happens that the mockery, which a man intends to another, falls upon his own head; and therefore it is no mark of a person's good sense, to take delight in such practices. In our former novels we have made ourselves very merry with diverse tricks that have been put upon people, where no revenge has been taken; but I design to move your compassion for a just return which a certain lady of our city met with, whose jest recoil'd upon herself, and to the hazard of her life, being mock'd in the same manner: The hearing of which may be of great service to you, as it will be a caution not to do the like; and you'll be wise if you have regard to it.

There

There

There liv'd not long since at *Florence*, a young stately lady, of a good family, as well as plentiful fortune, nam'd *Helena*, who being left a widow, had for some time continued so, tho' she was courted by a young gentleman who was entirely to her good liking, and by the assistance of her favourite maid they had frequent interviews together. In the mean time, a young gentleman of our city, who had long studied at *Paris*, not for the sake of retailing his learning out by the inch, as we say, as many do; but only to know the reasons of things, and causes of the same, as becomes a gentleman: He, whose name was *Rinieri*, return'd to *Florence* at the same time, where he was much respected both on account of his rank and learning, and liv'd as a worthy citizen should. But, as it often happens, that persons of the most sense and scholarship are the soonest caught in the snares of love, so it fell out with our *Rinieri*. For being at a feast one day, he met with this lady cloath'd in her weeds, when she seem'd to him so full of beauty and sweetness, that he never saw any one to compare to her; and happy he thought the man whom fortune would bless with her as his wife. And casting his eye towards her once and again, and being sensible that great and valuable things are not to be attain'd without trouble, he resolv'd to make it his whole care to please her, and to gain her affection if 'twas possible. The lady, who did not always look upon the ground, but thought full as well of herself as she deserv'd, throwing her eyes artfully about her, was soon sensible if any one beheld her with pleasure, when she immediately took notice of *Rinieri*; and she said, smiling to herself, I think I am not come out to day in vain, for I seem to have taken a gudgeon by the nose: And she would give him now and then a glance from a corner of her eye, to let him see she was pleas'd with him; thinking, that the more admirers she had, of the greater value would her charms be to that person for whom she had design'd them. Our scholar now began to lay all his philosophy aside, and turned his thoughts entirely to her, and learning where she liv'd, he was continually passing that way, under one pretence or other, thinking to please her thereby; and the lady, for the reason before given, seem'd to value herself the more upon it. Whereupon he found means of talking to the maid, desiring her interest and intercession with her mistress, so that he might obtain her favour; who promis'd him very fully, and accordingly

dingly she let her know it. When she made the greatest jest in the world of him, and said, Observe now, this man is come here to lose the little sense that he went to fetch from *Paris*, and he shall have what he looks for. Go then, and tell him, that my love is equally great for him, but that I must have regard to my honour; which, if he is as wise as he would be thought, he'll like me the better for. Alas! poor woman, she knew not what it was to try her wit against a scholar. The maid deliver'd her message; upon which the scholar being overjoy'd, began to press the thing more closely, and to write letters, and send her presents, which were all received, tho' he had no answer in return but what was general; and in this manner he was kept long in suspense. At last having related the whole affair to her lover, and he a little uneasy and jealous about it, to convince him that his suspicion was ill grounded, and being much solicited by the scholar, she sent her maid to tell him, that she had yet had no opportunity to oblige him, since she had made a discovery to him of her love; but that the next day, being *Christmas-day*, she hop'd to be with him; directing him to come that evening into her court, when she would meet him there as soon as it was convenient. The scholar, overjoy'd at this, fail'd not of coming at the time appointed, when he was put into the court-yard by the maid, and lock'd up there to wait for the lady, who had invited her lover to be with her that night; and after supping agreeably together, she let him know what she meant to do; adding, And you may now see how great my regard is for you, as well as for him of whom you've been so foolishly jealous. The lover listen'd mightily to this discourse, being desirous of seeing some proof of that, which he had only her word for. Now a great snow had fallen the day before, and every thing was cover'd therewith, which made it seem colder to our scholar, than otherwise it would have been; however he bore it with great patience, expecting soon to have amends made him. And in a little time she said to her lover, Let us go into the chamber, and see out of the window what this man is doing, of whom you was jealous, and what answers he shall make to the maid, whom I have sent to talk with him. So they went up stairs, and looking out without being seen, they heard the girl saying to him, Sir, my lady is the most uneasy person that can be, for one of her brethren has happened to come to see her

this evening, and they have had a great deal of talk together, and he would needs sup with her, nor is he yet gone away; but I believe he won't stay long, and for that reason she has not been able to come to you, but will make what haste she can; and she hopes you don't take it ill, that you're forc'd to wait thus. The scholar, supposing it to be really so, replied, Pray, tell your mistress to have no care for me, till she can conveniently be with me; but that I desire she would be as speedy as possible: And so the girl left him, and went to bed. Whilst the lady said to her lover, Well! What think you now? Can you imagine, if I had that love for him, which you seem'd to apprehend, that I would let him stay there to be froze to death? Thus they talk'd, and laugh'd together concerning the poor scholar, whilst he was forc'd to walk backwards and forwards in the court, to keep himself warm, without having any thing to sit down upon, or the least shelter from the weather, cursing the brother's long stay, and expecting that every thing he heard was the door opening for him, but expecting in vain. And, about midnight, she said again to her lover, Well, my dear! What's your opinion now of our scholar? Whether do you think his sense or my love the greater at this time? Sure, you'll let me hear no more of that jealousy which you seem'd to express yesterday; be convinced, that I value you as much as you can love me. But, continued she, we will take another look out, and see whether that fire be extinct or no, which he us'd to write me word had well-nigh consum'd him. When going again to the window, they saw him dancing of a jig in the snow, to the chattering of his teeth, which was occasioned by the excessive cold; and she said, You see now that I can make people dance, without the music either of fiddles or bagpipes; but let us go to the door, and do you stand still, and listen whilst I speak to him, perhaps we may have as much diversion in that manner as by seeing him. So she went softly, and call'd to him thro' the key-hole, which made the scholar rejoice exceedingly, supposing that he was now to be admitted; and he stepped to the door, and said, I am here, Madam, for God's sake open it, for I am fit to die with cold. She replied, Surely you can never be so starv'd with this little snow, it is much colder at *Paris*: But I can by no means let you in yet; for this unlucky brother of mine, that came to sup with me last night, is yet with me, but he'll go soon, and then

I'll

I'll come directly and open the door; it was with great difficulty that I could get away from him now to come to you, to desire you would not be uneasy at waiting so long. Let me beg of you then, said he, to open the door, that I may stand only under cover, for it snows a great pace; and afterwards I'll wait as long as you please. Alas! my dear love, quoth the lady, the door makes such a noise always in opening, that my brother will hear it; but I'll go and bid him depart first, and then open it. Make what haste you can, said the scholar, and pray have a good fire ready against I come in, for I am so benumm'd, that I have almost lost all sense of feeling. That's impossible, replied she, if it be true what you have so often wrote to me, namely, that you was all on fire with love; but I see now that you was jesting all the time. Have a good heart however, for I am going. The scholar now perceiving that it was all an insult and mockery upon him, made several attempts to have open'd the door, looking round also to see if there was any other way to get out; but not finding any, he begun to curse the inclemency of the weather, the lady's cruelty, and the long nights, together with his great simplicity; and being utterly provok'd against her, his most violent love was changed into as rank an hatred; whilst he was contriving various methods of revenge, which he now long'd as much for, as he had before desir'd to be with her. Thus he was kept all night long; and when day-light began to appear, the maid, as she had before been instructed, came down into the court, and said with a shew of pity, It was very unlucky, Sir, that person's coming to our house last night; for he has given us a world of trouble, and you are almost froze to death by the means: But do you know the reason? Have a little patience; for what could not be done then, may be brought to pass another time. I know very well, that nothing could have given my lady so much uneasiness. The scholar, as wise as he was full of wrath, knowing that threats serve only as weapons to the person so threatened, kept all his resentment within his own breast, and without shewing himself the least disturb'd, said very submissively, In truth I never had a worse night in my whole life; but I know very well that your lady is not at all to blame, because she came to me several times with a great deal of humanity, to excuse herself, and comfort me. And therefore, as you say, what could not be

now, may be another time: Farewell, and pray give my service to her. So he made what shift he could to get home, being almost dead, and threw himself upon the bed to get some rest; when, upon his awaking, he found he had lost the use both of his hands and feet. So he sent for physicians, and let them into the cause of his illness; in length of time therefore they found means to supple the nerves, so that he could stir his limbs: but had it not been for his youth, and the warm weather coming on soon after, he would have had an hard task to have recover'd. Getting them sound and well again, and keeping his enmity to himself, he yet appear'd to love her as much as ever: and fortune at last furnish'd him with an opportunity of satisfying his revenge: For her lover had taken a fancy to another lady, and turn'd her adrift, which gave her such concern, that she seem'd to pine away upon it. But the maid, who was much griev'd, finding no way to comfort her for the loss of her spark, and seeing the scholar pass that way sometimes, had a foolish notion came into her head, that he might be able to bring him back by some magical operation, of which he was said to be a great master; and she acquainted her with it. The foolish lady, little thinking that had he been really a proficient, he would scarce have applied his knowledge to do her such a service, listened to the girl, and then bid her learn from him if he was willing to oblige her, promising any thing in return that he should desire. So she deliver'd the message, whilst the scholar said with great joy to himself, Thank God, the time is now come for me to be reveng'd of this woman for the injury she did me in recompence to my great love. And he replied, Tell your mistress, that she need give herself no trouble; for was her lover in the *Indies*, I would bring him back to ask her pardon: But concerning the manner of doing it, that I will impart to her, as soon as she pleases; and so pray acquaint her from me, with my service. The girl reported what he said, and they agreed to meet in St. *Lucia's* meadow. Accordingly they came thither, and had a good deal of talk by themselves; whilst she, forgetting how he had been serv'd by her, acquainted him with the whole affair, and desir'd his assistance. The scholar then said, Madam, amongst other things that I studied at *Paris* was the black art, in which I made a great progress: but as it is a sinful practice, I've made a resolution never to follow it, either for myself or any other person;

tho'

tho' indeed I love you so much, that I am unable to refuse either that or any thing else which you shall require from me : But I must put you in mind, that it is a more troublesome operation than you may imagine, either to bring a man back to love a woman, or a woman to love a man ; for it is to be done only by the person concern'd, who should have a great presence of mind ; for all must be in the night, in a solitary place, and no body present ; which conditions I do not know whether you will be able to conform to. She, more enamour'd than wise, replied, My love for him is such, that I would undertake any thing to have him again, who hath abandon'd me so wrongfully ; only tell me wherein I must shew that presence of mind you speak of. Said the scholar then to her, Madam, I must make an image of tin in his name whom you wish to have your's, which I shall send to you ; and immediately, whilst the moon is in the decline, you must, after your first sleep, bathe seven times with it in the river ; after which you must go into some high tree, or upon some uninhabited house-top, and turning to the north, repeat seven times, with the same image in your hand, some certain words which I shall give you in writing ; and then two damsels, the most beautiful that ever you saw, will appear to you, graciously demanding what service you have for them to do, which you may safely tell them, taking care not to name one person for another ; when they will leave you, and you may go afterwards and dress yourself, and depart to your own house, being assur'd, that before midnight your lover will come with tears in his eyes to beg your pardon, and from that time he'll never forsake you more. The lady hearing this story, began to think she had already recover'd her lover ; and she replied, Never fear, I can do all this very well, having the most convenient place for the purpose that can be : For there is a farm of mine close to the river *Arnon*, and, now I remember, there's an uninhabited tower not far off, where the shepherds climb up sometimes by help of a ladder, to look for their stray'd cattle ; there I can do what you have enjoined me. The scholar, who knew perfectly both the farm and tower, and which was the very place that he himself had contriv'd, answer'd, Madam, I never was in that country ; and therefore am unacquainted with the farm and tower you mention, but if it be so, it is convenient enough : so, at a proper time, I'll send the image, and the words you are to repeat ; and I

hope when your point is secured that you will be mindful of me, and the promise you have made me. She agreed without fail to remember him, and so took her leave. The scholar now concluding that his scheme had taken effect, had an image made, and wrote out an old tale by way of charm, which he sent (as soon as he thought it a proper time) to her, letting her know that he would have it done the following night; and he went privately with one servant to a friend's house which was near, to be ready for what he had designed. She also and her maid went to her farm, when pretending to go to bed, and having sent her maid to sleep, she went to the river side, close to the tower, and looking round to see that nobody was near, she stript, and hid her cloaths under a bush, and bathed herself seven times with the image, and then went naked to the tower with the image in her hand. The scholar about the beginning of the night had hid himself along with his servant in the fallows near to the place; when seeing her go past him in that manner, and admiring the extraordinary beauty of her person, he began to relent a little, and to have some thoughts of putting up the injury. Till calling to mind her unparalleled inhumanity towards him, and what he had suffered thereby, there was an end of pity, and he resolved to put his purpose in execution.—So she mounted up into the tower, and having turned to the north, began to say the words which he had given her to repeat, whilst he went softly after her, and took away the ladder, waiting afterwards to see what she would say and do. She had now said the words over seven times, and was expecting when the two damsels should come; and she expected so long till day-light began to appear, when being weary (as it was a little cool withal) and sorry also that it had not happened as the scholar had told her; she began to say to herself, Perhaps he has a mind I should pass such a night, as I had occasioned him to have; but he mistakes the thing, for the nights are not one third part so long now as they were then, and besides the cold was infinitely greater at that time. And so she determined to come down before it should be broad day-light; but looking for the ladder, she perceived it was taken away. Upon this her heart began to fail her, and she fell down in a swoon. And as soon as she came to herself she fell a lamenting, and (well knowing

knowing that it was the scholar's doing) to blaming herself as well for giving him the provocation, as for putting herself into his power afterwards. Looking then every where to see if there was any other way to come down, and finding there was not, she renewed her complaints, saying to herself, Unhappy wretch! what will thy brethren, relations, and all the people of *Florence* say, when it shall be known that thou wast found here naked? Thy character will quite be lost; and say what thou wilt in thy own vindication, the scholar will contradict it. Miserable woman! to lose both thy lover and thy honour at the same time! And her grief was such, that she was going to throw herself down headlong; but as the sun was now rising, she got to one corner of the wall to see if she could discover any shepherd's boy to send for her maid, when it happened, that the scholar, who had been taking a nap upon the grass, awoke and saw her, and she him; whereupon he said, Good morrow, Madam, are the damfels come yet? At this she fell a crying most bitterly, and desired he would come to her that they might have some talk together. He readily obliged her in that, whilst she lying down, with only her head appearing above the battlements, began to weep and say, Sir, if I caused you to have a bad night, you are sufficiently revenged; for (tho' it is in *July*) yet I have been just starved to death, as I am naked: Not to mention my grief for the trick I put upon you, and for my own folly in believing you, that I have almost cried my eyes out of my head. Wherefore I intreat you, not out of any regard to me, for none is due from you; but for your own sake, as you are a gentleman, that you would esteem what you have already made me suffer a sufficient revenge, and that you would order my cloaths to be brought, and let me come down; nor offer to take that away from me which it is not in your power to restore; I mean my honour. For if I denied you my company one night, you may have it as many nights as you please in return for that one. Let this therefore suffice, and, like a man of worth, think it enough that you have had me in your power; nor set your wit against a woman. Where is the glory in an eagle's vanquishing a poor yielding dove? Then for God's sake, and your own honour, shew me some pity. The scholar found himself influenced by turns with two different motives; one while he was moved with compassion to see her in that distress, but revenge and fury at length

length gained the superiority, when he replied as follows: Madam, if my prayers (tho' unattended with tears and such soothing expressions as yours) could have procured only a little shelter for me the night that I was dying in your court, all covered with snow, I could in that case easily hear now what you have to say: But you may remember you was then with your gallant, entertaining him with my sufferings: Let him come, and bring your cloaths and the ladder; for he will be the best guardian of your honour, who has so often had it in keeping. Why do not you call upon him then? It is his business more than any other person's. And if he do not succour you, whom will he regard? You may now see whether your love for him, or your great understanding, are able to deliver you from my folly; as you was pleased to make a doubt whether that folly, or your love for him was greater. And concerning the offer of your person, I desire it not, neither could you with-hold it from me if I did. No, keep it all for your lover; for my own part I have had enough of one night. — You think to cajole me by speaking of my great worth and gentility, and would have me believe that I shall lessen myself by this usage of you. But your flattery shall never blind my understanding, as your fair promises once did; I now know myself, and can say, that I never learnt so much all the time I was at *Paris* as you taught me in one night. But allowing that I am of a generous disposition, you are no proper object. Amongst savage beasts as you are, the end of vengeance is death; but with men indeed, what you say should be sufficient. Wherefore, altho' I am no eagle, yet knowing you to be no dove, but rather a venomous serpent, I shall persecute you with all my might as an old enemy; tho' what I do cannot be called revenge so properly as chastisement; for revenge ought to exceed the offence given, whereas, considering how I was served by you, was I to take away your life, this would not be equal to it; nor even the lives of an hundred more such women as yourself. For what the devil are you better (setting aside a little beauty, which a few years will take away from you) than the paltriest chamber-maid? And yet no thanks to you, that the life of a worthy gentleman was not taken away, as you was pleased just now to call me, which may be of greater service to the world, than an hundred thousand such lives as yours could ever be, whilst the world

in vain hath endured, and shall still endure.

endures. Learn then what it is to mock and abuse people of understanding, and scholars, and be wiser for the time to come, if you happen to escape. But if you have such a desire to come, why don't you throw yourself to the ground? By breaking your neck, if it please God, you may at once escape the punishment which you seem to undergo, and make me the happiest man in the world. So I have nothing more to say to you but this, namely, that I have shewed you the way up to this tower; do you find a way, if you can, to come down as readily as you could insult me. All the while the scholar was speaking was she weeping; whilst the time kept going on, and the sun rose higher and higher. And when he had made an end, she said, Ah, cruel man! if that unhappy night still galls you, and my crime appears so heinous, that neither my youth, my tears, nor my humblest entreaties can move you; yet let this last act of mine alone have some weight to lessen the force of your severity; namely, my putting entire confidence in you, and intrusting you with my most secret designs, for without that you would never have had it in your power to revenge yourself of me, as you desired so much. Away then with all this fury, and pardon me this time; I am ready, if you will forgive and set me at liberty, to abandon that unworthy young man, and to have you only for my lover and for my lord: And tho' you make light of my beauty, esteeming it trifling and transitory, yet it is what other young gentlemen would love and value, and you may think otherwise. And notwithstanding I be cruelly treated by you, I can never think you would wish to see me dash my brains out before your face, when I was once so agreeable to you. For God's sake therefore shew me some pity; the sun now waxes warm, and is as troublesome as the coldness of the night was. The scholar then, who held her in talk only for his diversion, replied, Madam, the confidence you reposed in me was out of no regard you had for me, but only to regain your lover; and you are mistaken if you think I had no other convenient way to come at my revenge: I had a thousand others, and had laid a thousand different snares to trap you; so that, if this had not happened, I must necessarily have taken you in some other; nor was there any one but would have been attended with as much shame and punishment to you as this. I made choice of
it

it therefore, not because you gave me the opportunity, but that I might gain my end the sooner. But though they had all failed, yet had I my pen left, with which I would so have mauled you, that you would have wished a thousand times a day that you had never been born. The force of satire is much greater than they are sensible of, on whom it was never tried. I swear solemnly then, that I would have wrote such things of you, that you should have pulled your very eyes out for vexation. —As to the offer of your love, that is needless: Let him take you, if he will, to whom you more properly belong, and whom I now love for what he has done to you, as much as before I hated him. You women are all for young flighty fellows, without considering that those people are never content with one mistress; but are roving always from one to another, as you have found by experience. Their greatest happiness is in gaining favours from you, and 'tis their utmost glory to publish them. Truly you think your love is all a secret, and that no body but your maid and I were ever acquainted with it; whilst his neighbourhood and yours both talk of nothing else: But it generally happens that the persons concerned are the last that hear of such things. Therefore if you have made a bad choice keep to it, and leave me, whom you have despised, to another lady whom I have made choice of, one of more account than yourself, and who knows better how to distinguish people. As to my being concerned for your death, if you please you may make the experiment. But as I suppose you will scarce humour me so far; so I now tell you, that if the sun begins to scorch, you may call to mind the cold you made me endure, and together they will make a proper temperature. The disconsolate lady seeing that all these words tended to some cruel purpose, began to weep again, and say, Behold, if nothing can move you to pity that concerns myself, yet let your love for that lady whom, you say, you have met with that is wiser than I, and by whom, you say, you are beloved; let your regard, I say, for her, prevail upon you to forgive me, and to bring me my cloaths, that I may dress myself, and go down. The scholar fell a laughing at this, and seeing that it was now about noon, he replied, Lo, I know not how to say you nay, as you intreat me by that lady: Then tell me where they are, and

to provide them I will as soon as you shall desire.

I will go for them, that you may come down. She was a little comforted at this, and directed him to the place where she had laid them; so he went away, and ordered his servant to keep strict watch that no body came to her relief till his return: And in the mean time he went to a friend's house, where he dined, and laid himself down to sleep. The lady, conceiving some vain hopes of being released, had seated herself down in the utmost agonies, getting to that corner of the wall where there was the most shade, where she continued sometimes thinking, and then again lamenting, this moment in hopes, and the next altogether in despair for his return with the cloaths, at last musing of one thing after another (being quite spent with grief, and having had no rest the night before) she dropt asleep. The sun was now in the meridian, darting all its force directly upon her naked and most delicate body, as also upon her head; so that it not only scorched all the skin that lay exposed, but cleft it by little and little into chinks, and blistered it to that degree that it made her wake. When finding herself perfectly roasted, and offering to turn about, it all seemed to rend asunder like a piece of burnt parchment, that has been kept upon the stretch. Besides all this her head ached to that degree as if it would rive in pieces, which was no wonder. Moreover, the reflection of the heat against her feet was so strong, that she could not rest any where, but kept crying, and moving from place to place. And as there was no wind, the flies and hornets were constantly buzzing about her, striking their stings into the chinks of her flesh, and covering her over with wounds; whilst it was her whole employment to beat them off, still cursing herself, her lover, and the scholar. Being thus harrassed by the heat, by insects, by hunger, but much more by thirst, and pierced to the heart by a thousand bitter reflections, she got up to see if any body was near, resolving, whoever was within call, to beg their assistance; but even this comfort her ill-fortune had denied her. The labourers were all gone out of the fields on account of the heat (tho' it happened that no body had been at work thereabouts all that day, being employed in thrashing their corn at home) so that she heard nothing but the grasshoppers, and saw the river *Arnon*, which, by making her long for some of its water, instead of quenching, only added to her thirst. She saw

saw also pleasant groves, cool shades, and country-houses, which made her trouble so much the greater. What can be said more of this unhappy lady? She who the night before could by the whiteness of her skin dispel even the shade of night, was now all brown and spotted, so that she seemed the most unsightly creature that could be. And being thus void of all hope, and expecting nothing but death; towards the middle of the afternoon the scholar happened to awake, when he called her to mind, and so returned to the tower, sending the servant back, who was yet fasting, to get his dinner. As soon as she saw him, all weak and miserable as she was, she came and placed herself down by the battlements, and said, O Sir, you are most unreasonably revenged; for if I made you freeze almost with cold one night in my court, you have roasted and burnt me up for an whole day upon this tower, where I have been at death's door with hunger and thirst. I conjure you therefore that you would come up and bestow that death upon me, which my heart will not let me inflict upon myself, and which I entirely covet, to put an end to that pain which I can no longer endure; or if you deny me this favour, that you would send me up a little water to wash my mouth, my tears not being sufficient, such is the drought and scorching that I feel. The scholar was sensible by her manner of speaking how weak she was; he perceived also by what he saw of her body how it was scorched and blistered; for that reason therefore, as well as her intreaties, he began to have a little compassion; but said, Vile woman! thou shalt never meet with thy death from my hands; from thy own thou may'st if thou wilt: And just so much water will I give thee, as thou gavest me fire in my extremity. This only grieves me, that whilst I was forced to lie in dung for my recovery, thou nevertheless wilt be cured with the coldness of perfumed rose water; and tho' I was near losing both limbs and life, yet thou, when stript of thy skin, wilt appear with fresh beauty, like a serpent just uncased. Alas, quoth the lady, may only my enemies gain charms in that manner! But you, more cruel than any savage beast, how could you bear to torture me as you have done? What could I have expected worse from you, had I put all your relations to death in the cruelest manner imaginable? What greater punishment could be thought of
for

NOVE
for a tr
than t
vourec
water
suffer,
your
have
Almi
on w
drew
ready
fate
the e
made
and
maid
abser
beco
I th
saw
any
But
he,
take
depe
wha
tim
the
tell
fer
the
wa
an
it
ho
th
pl
W
an
fe
h
Y

for a traitor, who had been the destruction of an whole city, than this, namely, to be roasted in the sun, and then devoured with flies? And not to give me a taste of a little water, whilst the vilest malefactors, when they are about to suffer, are not denied even wine. Now I see you fixt in your barbarous resolution, nor any way moved with what I have suffered, I shall wait patiently for my death. God Almighty have mercy on me, and look with an equal eye on what you have done. And with these words she withdrew to the middle of the place, despairing of her life, and ready to faint away a thousand times with thirst, where she sat lamenting her condition. But it being now towards the evening, and he thinking that she had suffered enough, made his servant take her cloaths wrapt up in his cloak, and he went with them to her house, when he found her maid sitting at the door, all sad and disconsolate for her long absence, and he said to her, Pray, good woman, what is become of your mistress? Sir, she replied, I don't know; I thought to have found her in bed this morning, where I saw her last night; but she is neither to be found there, nor any where else, nor do I know what is become of her. But can you give me any tidings of her? I wish only, quoth he, that thou hadst been along with her, that I might have taken the same revenge of thee that I have had of her. But depend upon it thou shalt never escape; I'll so pay thee for what thou hast done, that thou shalt remember me every time thou shalt offer to put a trick upon any one. And then he said to the servant, Go carry her the cloaths, and tell her she may go for her mistress if she has a mind. The servant accordingly delivered them with that message, and the girl knowing them again, and hearing what he had said, was afraid she was murdered, and could scarce help making an uproar about it; so she run thither full of grief. Now it happened, that a labourer of her's had lost two of his hogs that day, and coming near to the tower to look for them, just as the scholar was departed, he heard the complaints that the poor creature was making, so he cried out, Who makes that noise? She straightway knew his voice, and called him by his name, saying, Go I pray now, and see that my maid comes to me. The man then knew her, and said, Alas, Madam, who has brought you hither? Your maid has been looking for you all day long. But who could

could have thought of finding you in this place? And he took the sides of the ladder, and placed them as they should be, binding them about with osiers: And as he was doing this, the maid came, and being able to hold her tongue no longer, she wrung her hands, and fell a roaring out, Dear Madam, O, where are you? She hearing her, replied as well as she could, Good girl, never stand crying, but make haste, and bring me my cloaths. She was pretty easy when she heard her speak, and she jumpt upon the ladder before it was quite made fit, and by the man's help got upon the tower, when seeing her lie naked there, burnt like a log of wood, and quite spent, she fell a crying over her, as tho' she had been dead. But the lady desired her to be quiet, and that she would dress her; and understanding by her that nobody knew where she was, but the persons who had brought the cloaths to her, and the servant that was there, she was a little comforted, begging earnestly of them to keep it secret. The labourer now took her upon his back, as she had no strength to go, and brought her down safely in that manner; whilst the girl, following after with less caution than was necessary, slipt her foot, and fell down the ladder, when she broke her thigh, which occasioned her to make a most grievous out-cry. The man after he had set his lady down upon the grass, went to see what was the matter with the maid, and finding that she had her thigh broke, he laid her down by the lady, who seeing this addition to her misfortunes, and that she was disabled from whom she expected most succour, began to lament afresh, and the man unable to pacify her, fell a weeping likewise. But it being now about sun-set, he took her to his own house, and brought two of his brethren and his wife back with him for the maid, whom they carried thither upon a table. When having given the lady some water to refresh her, and used all the kind comfortable words they could think of, she was brought to her own chamber; and the man's wife gave her a little bread sopt in water, and undressed, and put her to bed: Whilst it was contrived that they should both be taken to *Florence* that night, and so they were. There the lady, who was never at a loss for invention, cook'd up an artful story, which was believed by her brothers and sisters, and every other almost, viz. that it was all done by enchantment. Physicians then were sent

for,

for, who with a great deal of pain and trouble to her, and not without the loss of her whole skin several times over, cured her of a violent fever, and other accidents attending it; and they reduced also the girl's broken thigh. From that time she forgot her lover, and was more careful for the future, both in chusing of a spark, and in making her sport. The scholar also hearing what had happened to the girl, thought he had had his full revenge, and so no more was said about it. Thus the foolish lady was met with for her wit and mockery, thinking to make a jest of a scholar, as tho' it had been a common person, never considering that the greatest part of them have the devil, as they say, in a string. Then take care, ladies, how you make your jest, but especially with scholars.





The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Two neighbours are very intimate together, when one has an affair with the other's wife; this finds it out, and returns the compliment, whilst the friend is locked up in a chest all the time.



THE lady's sufferings seemed grievous to all that heard them, tho' their pity for her was the less, as they judged that she had in some measure deserved them; whilst the scholar was deemed most rigidly obstinate, and even cruel. But *Pampinea* having made an end, the queen ordered *Flammetta* to go on, who said as follows: As I suppose you have been under some concern for the scholar's severity, it may be proper, I believe, to revive your drooping spirits with some more chearful subject. Wherefore I shall tell you a story of a certain young man, who received an injury with more mildness than he, and returned it with more moderation. Whence you may learn, that a person ought to be content if he gives people as good as they bring, without desiring an unreasonable vengeance, and far beyond what the provocation which he may have received requires. Know then, that at *Siena* lived, as I have been told, two young wealthy citizens, the one named *Spinelloccio Zanena*, and the other *Zeppa di Mino*, near neighbours to each other, and as intimate together as tho' they had been brothers, and each had a very handsome wife. Now it happened, that *Spinelloccio* going often to the other's house, whether he was at home or not, became too familiar at last with his wife, which continued some time before any body perceived it. But *Zeppa* being at home one day, without her knowing it, *Spinelloccio* came to enquire for him; and being told by her that he was gone abroad, he began to make free with her as usual. This *Zeppa* was a witness to, and greatly troubled at; yet knowing

knowing that making of a clamour would no way lessen the injury, but rather add to his shame, he began to think of some revenge, which should make no noise abroad, and with which he should yet be content. Resolving at length what to do, he went into the room after the friend was gone away, when he found her setting her head-cloaths a little to rights, which the other had ruffled, and he said, What are you doing, Madam? She replied, Don't you see? Yes truly, quoth he, and I have seen a great deal more than I could have wished. So he charged her with the thing, and she came to an open confession, as it was in vain to deny it, and fell to weeping and begging his pardon. He then said to her, You see you have been guilty of a very great crime; if you expect forgiveness from me, you must resolve to do what I shall enjoin you, which is as follows, *viz.* tell *Spinelloccio* that about the third hour to-morrow he must find some pretence of leaving me to go to you; when I will return home; and as soon as you hear me, do you make him go into that chest, and lock him up, and after you have done this I'll tell you the rest. Have no doubt however about it, for I promise you I'll do him no harm. She agreed to do so; and the next day the two friends being together at that time, *Spinelloccio*, who had promised the lady to be with her then, said to *Zeppa*, I am engaged to go and dine with a friend, whom I would not have wait for me: So fare you well. Quoth *Zeppa*, 'tis a long while till dinner yet. Yes, replied the other; but we have business to confer about, which requires me to be there in good time. So he left him, and took a little circuit, and went to the lady, and they had no sooner shut themselves in the chamber, but *Zeppa* returned; when she seeming to be very much frightened, made him go into the chest, as the husband had directed, and locked him up, and then came out to her husband, who asked her if dinner was ready. She replied, It will be soon. Then, quoth he, as *Spinelloccio* is gone to dine with a friend, and left his wife at home by herself, do you call to her out of the window to come and dine with us. She readily obeyed out of fear for herself, and *Spinelloccio's* wife came after much intreaty, hearing that her husband was not to dine at home: When *Zeppa* shewed the greatest fondness towards her imaginable, and making a sign for his wife to go into the kitchen, he took her by the hand, and led her into the chamber, when

he made fast the door. Upon this she began to say, Alas, Sir, what mean you to do? Is this what you invite me for? This the regard you have for your friend? *Zeppa* then drawing near to the chest where her husband was shut up, and holding her fast, he said, Madam, before you utter any complaints, hear what I am going to tell you: I have loved your husband as tho' he was my brother; and yesterday (tho' he knows nothing of it) I have found out that he has as great an intimacy with my wife as he has with you. Now I respect him so much, that I intend to take no other revenge but what is agreeable to the quality of the offence. He has had my wife, and I mean to have you. If you won't consent to this, be assured I shall revenge myself in such a manner, that both he and you shall have cause to repent it. Well, quoth she, since your revenge then is to fall upon me, I must be content. Do you only make my peace with your wife for what I do, in like manner as I am ready to forgive her. He promised to do that, and to make her a present also of a jewel; so he drew her to the chest, whilst *Spinelloccio*, hearing what past, was fit to burst with vexation; and had it not been that he was prevented by his fear of *Zeppa*, he would have clamoured against, and have abused her, even shut up as he was. But considering again that he had given the provocation, and that *Zeppa* had reason for what he had done, and had behaved courteously and like a friend, he resolved to respect him more than ever.—Coming out of the chamber then together, and she demanding the jewel which he had promised, he called his wife up, who said only this to her, Now, Madam, we may quit scores, and she spoke it with a smile. Quoth *Zeppa* then, Here, open this chest, which she did; and he shewed *Spinelloccio* to his wife. Now it would be difficult to say which of the two was more confounded, whether the man at seeing his friend, and knowing that he was privy to what he had done; or the woman at seeing her husband, and being conscious that he must have heard what had past over his head. Behold, added *Zeppa*, this is the jewel; I now give it you. *Spinelloccio* hereupon came out of the chest, and said, Well, now we are even; and, as you said before to my wife, it is best for us to continue friends: The other was content. So they dined very amicably all together; and the same good understanding remained amongst them for the time to come.



The EIGHTH DAY

NOVEL IX.

Master Simon the doctor is imposed upon by Bruno and Buffalmacco, and made to believe that he is to be one of the company of rovers, and afterwards they leave him in a ditch.



HE communication of wives, mentioned in the last novel, occasioned a good deal of discourse, when the queen, knowing it was her turn, began in this manner: Well did *Spinelloccio* deserve what he met with from his friend *Zeppa*; and I think they are not to blame who put jests upon people of their own seeking, and such as they have really merited, tho' *Pampinea* was of a different opinion. Now as to *Spinelloccio*, it was no more than his due; but I purpose to speak of another, who would needs seek after it, and I commend those merry fellows for what they did. This then was a certain doctor of physick, who returned from *Bologna* to *Florence*, strutting in the robes belonging to his profession, though an ass would have become them as well as he. — We frequently see your citizens, after they have been to study at *Bologna*, come back, one a lawyer, another a physician, a third a notary, with their long scarlet gowns and furs, with other things to make a figure; and to what purpose every day's experience shews us. Amongst the rest was one Master *Simon da Villa*, more rich in estate than learning, who appeared in his scarlet robes and ermin, calling himself a doctor of physick, and took an house in the *Via del Cocomero*. Now this Master *Simon*, being newly come thither, amongst his other notable qualities had

one, which was, to enquire who every person was that he saw in the street, and (as tho' he was to have compounded his medicines according to the different gestures and manners of people) he observed and noted all. But he had cast his eye more particularly upon two painters, whom we have mentioned before, namely, *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco*, who were always together, and lived in his neighbourhood. And perceiving that they had less regard for the world than other people, and were always more chearful, he asked a great number of persons about them. Being told then by every one that they were poor men both, and painters, he could not conceive how they could possibly live so merrily in their poverty; but supposed, as they were cunning fellows, that they must have some secret way of getting money: he had a mind therefore to get acquainted with one or both of them, and so he happened to fall in with *Bruno*. Who soon seeing to the bottom of him, made the meerest game of him that could be, and the doctor was wonderfully delighted always in hearing him talk. And having invited him several times to dinner, and thinking upon that account that he might discourse the more freely with him, he expressed, at length, his great wonder how he and *Buffalmacco*, who were both poor, could yet be so chearful, and desired to know how they managed in that case. *Bruno* could not help laughing to himself to hear the doctor put such a simple question, resolving to give him a suitable answer, wherefore he said, There are many people, master, that I would never tell that to; but as you are a friend, and I know will keep it secret, I shall be the less scrupulous to you. 'Tis true, we live as merrily as you imagine, or perhaps more so, and yet all we earn or possess will hardly find us salt to our broth, and I hope you do not think we steal: No, we go a roving, and bring home with us every thing we can desire; and thus it comes to pass that we live so merrily, as you observe. The doctor wondered what this going a roving could mean, and desired he would inform him, assuring him that he would never reveal the secret. Alas, Master Doctor, quoth the other, what a request is this! It is too great a secret, and I shall be ruined if I disclose it. You may depend upon what I say, quoth the doctor, it shall never go farther for me. He then, after making abundance of excuses, said, Behold, Master, the regard I have for your super-excellent understanding,

understanding, and the confidence I repose in you is such, that I can deny you nothing; therefore I'll tell you, if you will swear to me, as you have just now promised, never to reveal it. The doctor swore, and swore again. You must know then, my dear master, quoth he, that there was lately a necromancer in this city, called *Michael Scotus*, because he was a *Scotchman*, who had great honour shewed him by many of the gentry, few of which are now living, and who being about to leave this place, at their request left it in charge with two of his disciples, that they should always be ready to serve those people who had honoured him. Some therefore they obliged in their love-affairs, and some in other matters. At last, being taken with the city, and the manners of the people, they resolved to make it their place of residence, when they contracted a friendship with diverse persons, such as were agreeable to their own tempers, without considering whether those people were rich or poor at that time. And to please those friends they established a society of five and twenty persons, who were to meet in some place that was fixed upon by them, twice at least in a month, when every one was to say what he wanted, and they supplied him with it that very night. Now my friend and I, as a particular mark of favour to us, were admitted into this society. And 'tis wonderful to behold the costly furniture in the room where we sit, the tables spread in a most royal manner, with the great number of goodly servants both men and women at every one's command; the basons, flagons, and cups also both of gold and silver, in which we eat and drink, and the great variety and plenty of victuals which is set before us. 'Tis impossible for me to tell you what different musical instruments there are, and the delightful melody that we hear; or what numbers of wax candles are burnt at one of these feasts, any more than the immense quantities of sweetmeats consumed, and the very rich wines which are then drank. Now I would not have you suppose, my dear friend, that we appear in the same dress that you behold us—No, there is not one of us seems less than an emperor, so richly are we attired. But of all our pleasures, that of having the ladies company is the greatest, and who are brought to us, according to every one's desire, from all quarters of the world. There you may see the great lady of *Barbanicchia*, the queen of *Baschia*, the wife to the great *Sultan*, the em-

press of *Osbeck*, the *Ciancianfera* of *Norveca*, the *Semif-tante* of *Berlinzone*, and the *Scalpedra* of *Narfia*. But what need have I to recount so many? There are all the queens in the world, even to *Prester John's* lady. Then observe now: After we have eat and drank, and taken a dance or two, every one takes that particular lady into a chamber, whom he had desired should be sent for: And you must know that these chambers are a perfect paradise, and no less odoriferous than a perfumer's shop; the beds also that we lie in are as beautiful as the very best that belongs to the duke of *Venice*. Do you judge then of our happiness. But none seem to fare better at these times than my friend and I; for he generally has the queen of *France*, and I have the queen of *England*, who are the two most beautiful ladies in the whole world, and they like no other persons so well as us. Imagine therefore if we have not reason to be merry more than other people; for besides having the affection of two such queens, if we want a thousand or two thousand florins at any time, they immediately supply us. And this we call going a roving; for as the *Corfairs* rob and plunder every one they meet, so do we, with this difference only, that they make no restitution, which we do as soon as it has served our purpose. Thus I have told you, Master, what we mean by going a roving; you may easily see how great a secret it is, and so I need say no more to you upon that head. The doctor (whose knowledge reached no farther perhaps than to cure children of the itch) gave the same credit to this story as he would have done to the most established truth, and became as desirous of being admitted into this society as he would have been of any thing in the world: So he told the other, that he did not wonder to see him so chearful, and could scarce refrain from asking the favour of being accepted among them, deferring it only till he could do it with a better grace. From that time therefore he was continually inviting him to dine and sup; and their intimacy was such, that the doctor scarce knew how to live without him. And in return for these favours, *Bruno*, that he might not appear ungrateful, painted in his hall the whole story of *Lent*, and an *Agnus Dei* over his chamber-door, and an urinal over the door to the street, that people who wanted his advice might know where to have it. He painted also in a little gallery the battle of the cats and the rats, which the doctor thought a pretty fancy.

fancy. And some nights when he happened to sup elsewhere, he would say at his return, I was last night at our meeting, when being disobliged at the queen of *England*, I ordered the *Gumedra* of the great cham of *Tartary* to be brought me. Pray what does that word mean, quoth the doctor? I don't understand such names. I don't wonder at that, said *Bruno*; for *Perco-grasso*, and *Vana-cena* take no notice of them. You mean, quoth the doctor, *Hippocrates* and *Avicenna*. Very likely, said *Bruno*; but I know as little of those names as you know of mine. But *Gumedra* is no more than empress. O! you wou'd think her a fine woman; she wou'd soon make you forget all your recipee's and your plaisters. Talking frequently in this manner to excite him the more, and the doctor thinking (one night as he held the candle for him whilst he was painting) that he was now under sufficient obligations to grant any favour he should desire, he resolved to open his mind, as they two were alone, and he said, *Bruno*, there is nobody that I value so much as yourself; nor is there any thing you could ask, but what I should be ready to oblige you in; then be not surprized at my making one request to you. You know, not long since you was telling me of your meetings; now there's nothing I desire so much as to make one amongst you, and for a very good reason; for I'll bring the prettiest girl into your company that you have seen a long time, to whom I have devoted my intire love, and you must know I once offered her ten pieces, and she refused them. Tell me then, I pray you, what I must do to be admitted, and do you take care that I be so, and I promise that you shall always find me your true and trusty friend. You may observe that my person is proper and good, and I am a doctor of physick too, and perhaps you have none of that profession among you; moreover I know a great many pretty things, and can sing diverse pretty songs, as you shall hear; so he began one (whilst *Bruno* had much ado to keep his countenance) and after he had done he asked him, What he thought? Most certainly, replied he, the best violin is no way comparable. Then, quoth the doctor, to this and many other qualifications too tedious to relate at present, I may add, that my father was a gentleman, tho' he lived in a country-village, and my mother of the *Vallechio* family. Besides, there's no physician in *Florence* has better cloaths, or a more compleat library than myself; and I give you
my

my word, that if you be sick at any time I'll cure you for nothing. *Bruno* (to make him believe that he was more intent upon his painting) replied, Pray, Sir, snuff the candle, and let me finish these rats tails, and then I will talk with you. When seeming much displeased with his request, he said, Oh, Sir, I have received great favours from you I must confess, and there is nobody I would serve sooner; but you ask too much. Now tho' I cannot directly oblige you in what you desire, yet I can put you into a method whereby I am very sure you'll succeed. Then tell me, quoth the doctor; you do not know how well I can keep a secret. Signor *Gasparuolo da Saliceto*, when he was a judge, entrusted me with many things. Well, quoth *Bruno*, if he trusted you, I may do it more securely. The means you are to use are as follow: We have a captain and two counsellors, who are chose every six months; and next *Christmas Buffalmacco* will certainly be the person, and I one of the counsellors. Now 'tis in the captain's power to admit you if he pleases, wherefore you should straightway get acquainted with him. I know he'll be very fond of you, as he is of all men of understanding; and after you have been often in his company, and ingratiated yourself with him, you may then ask the favour, and he won't know how to deny you. I have given him a character of you already, and he has conceived a great regard for you; and when this is done, you may leave the rest to me. You say well, quoth the doctor, if he delights in people of sense and learning he will not miss of his aim: I have enough of both to furnish an whole city, and yet leave sufficient for myself. When the matter was thus agreed, *Bruno* went and related the whole to *Buffalmacco*, who was very impatient to let the doctor have what he sought for. Now the doctor, who was eager of being concerned, found it no hard matter to get acquainted with him; and he began to treat them, both noon and night, with every thing that was nice and elegant, so that they lived entirely upon him; telling him at the same time, that it was a favour they would shew to nobody else. At length, when he thought it a fit time, he made the same request to *Buffalmacco*, that he had done before to *Bruno*, who seemed much concerned, and made a great clamour at his friend, threatening to break his head for betraying those secrets to the doctor. But the doctor excused him very much, protest-

ing

ing that he had it from another person. Whereupon he seemed a little more pacified, and said, Dear doctor, I plainly see you have been at the university, and know how to keep your mouth shut upon occasion; and I farther tell you that you have not learnt your *A. B. C.* in the manner most blockheads do: Moreover, if I am not mistaken, you was born on a *Sunday*; and tho' *Bruno* tells me, that your study has been physick, yet to me it seems as if you had learnt to captivate men, which you do by your great sense and manner of speaking, far beyond any that ever I saw. Hereupon the doctor interrupted him, and said turning to *Bruno*, This it is to have to do with people of understanding; there are few that could have penetrated into the depth of my designs so easily as this worthy man here has done. You did not take my meaning half so soon; but let him know what I said upon your telling me, that he delighted in people of sense. Don't you think I spoke truth at that time? No doubt, replied the other. Then said he to *Buffalmacco*, What would you have said, had you seen me at *Bologna*? where was neither great nor small, doctor nor scholar, but were the fondest of me that could be; so much did they profit by my wise discourses. Nay more than that, I never spoke but they all laught; so highly were they pleased to hear me. And when I came away they expressed the greatest concern imaginable at parting with me; and for my encouragement to have continued with them, offered me the sole privilege of reading lectures in medicine to all the students: But I refused it, being resolved to come and live here upon my estate, which is very considerable. Well, says *Bruno* to his friend, what think you now? You would not believe me when I told you, that there was never a physician in all this country could cast an ass's water better than himself; nor is there his fellow, I will maintain it, from this place to *Paris*. Go then, and use all your endeavours to gratify him in his request. *Bruno* is in the right, quoth the doctor; but here nobody knows me, they are all a parcel of ignorant stupid people; but I wish you had seen how I appeared among the doctors. Indeed Master Doctor, quoth *Buffalmacco*, you know a great deal more than I could have thought; in which respect, speaking unto you, as becomes me to a person of your understanding and parts, I dare assure that you shall be one of our society. This promise
made

made him increase his favours towards them, and they were extremely diverted with his great simplicity, promising that he should have the countess di * *Civillari* for his mistress, who was the goodliest and sweetest creature in the whole world. The doctor asked, What countess this was? O, quoth *Buffalmacco*, she is a very great lady, and there are few houses but where she hath some jurisdiction, and who pay tribute when she sounds her trumpet. Her officers are all about, and as a token of her greatness carry the rod and plummet of lead. And store of her great barons are to be seen every where; namely, *Tamagnin* † *de la Porta*, *Don Meta*, *Manico di Scopa*, and the rest, whose names I have forgot. You shall leave your old mistress then for this lady, of whom we will give you the full possession. Now the doctor, who had been brought up at *Bologna*, understood not the meaning of these *Florentine* terms, and so was pleased with the hopes of enjoying what they had promised him. And in a little time they brought him the news of his being admitted. The day therefore that they were to have their meeting he had them both to dine with him, and after dinner he asked them in what manner he had best go to this assembly. When *Buffalmacco* replied, It behoves you master to proceed resolutely; otherwise you may receive an impediment, and do us great injury: Now you shall hear in what manner I would have you do so. You must contrive to be upon one of those raised tombs in New St. *Mary's* church-yard, at the time of people's going to sleep, with your best gown on, in order to make a figure amongst us at your first appearance, and to verify our character of you to the countess, who intends to make you a knight of the *Bath* at her own expence. There you must wait till we send for you. And that you may be apprised of every thing, I must acquaint you that there will be a black horned beast of no great stature come for you, capering and dancing about to terrify you; but after he finds you are not to be daunted he will gently come near you, when you may descend from the tomb, and without thinking of God, or any of the saints, mount boldly upon his back, and, as soon as you shall be seated, lay your hands on your breast without touching him: He will then move

* This means no more than a common jakes, or necessary house.

† These are all different words for the same thing.

easily along, and bring you to us; but if you mention any thing of a prayer, or express the least fear, he will throw you down into some noisome place or other; so that you had better not attempt it, unless you can depend upon your own courage, for you may do us a great deal of mischief, and yourself no good. Said the doctor, You don't know me yet; because I wear a gown you think me faint-hearted. If you did but know what I have done some nights at *Bologna*, when I went with some of my companions to visit the girls there, you would be surprized. One night, I assure you, I met with a little young baggage who refused to go along with us, when I dragged her by force a considerable way, and afterwards she went willingly enough. Another time I remember, having nobody with me but my boy, that I went thro' the frier's church-yard after evening prayers, when a woman had been buried there that night, and was not at all afraid. Never fear, therefore, but I will be as couragious and resolute as you can desire. And to do you the greater honour, I intend to go in the scarlet robes wherein I commenced doctor, when you shall see what joy there will be in your assembly at my coming, and if I shall not go near to be immediately declared your captain. You shall see also how the case will go, after I have made my appearance, in regard that the countess (having as yet never seen me) is so enamoured with me, that she will make me a knight of the *Bath*; and as to supporting the honour, that you may leave to me. Very well spoken, said *Buffalmacco*; but take care you don't impose upon us, and so not come at all, or be not found there when we shall send for you; and I give you this caution because 'tis cold weather, and you doctors love to take care of yourselves. No, quoth the doctor, I am one of those hardy ones that has no regard for the weather; and if I have occasion to rise in the night, for that natural office whereto all men are subject, I only put a furr gown over my doublet; so you need make no doubt about it. As soon as they were departed, and it was night, he made some excuse or other to his wife, and got away his best gown, which he put on when he thought it was the time, and went and stood upon one of the grave-stones, it being a very cold night, expecting the beast. Whilst *Buffalmacco*, who was pretty lusty, had procured a vizard mask, such as they used formerly in farces, and he covered himself with a black furr

I

gown,

gown, which was turned the inside out, that he seemed like a bear, only that his mask had two horns, and so he had more the appearance of the devil. Being thus equipt, he went to the square by New St. *Mary's*, *Bruno* following at a distance to see how they went on. And as soon as he found that his doctor was there, he fell a skipping and roaring about as tho' he was enraged, which put our physician into a most terrible fright, and he began to wish heartily that he was at home again. But as he was come out upon this affair, he resolved to see it thro'; so urgent was his desire to behold the wonders which they had been relating. At last, after *Buffalmacco* had play'd his tricks for some time, he grew a little more quiet, and drew near to the stone where the doctor was, and where he stood out of harm's way. Whilst he, who shook all over for fear, was in doubt whether he should mount or not. Till apprehending that some mischief might befall him if he did not, this latter fear expelled the former, and coming down from the tomb he mounted upon the beast, praying God to help him, and laid his hands upon his breast, as he had been directed. *Buffalmacco* then began to shape his course towards St. *Mary's della Scala*, and from thence conducted him, groaping all the way thro' the dark as far as the ladies of *Ripole*. Thereabouts were diverse ditches made by the husbandmen to empty the countess *di Civillari* into, for the sake of manuring their lands afterwards. *Buffalmacco* then being come to the brink of one of them, and putting his hand under one of the doctor's feet, pitched him headlong in, when he began to make a terrible noise, stamping and roaring about, and so went back by St. *Mary della Scala* towards *Prato d'Ogni Santi*, where he met with *Bruno*, who had been forced to leave him because he could not hold from laughing: And both turned back once more to see how the poor doctor would behave in that condition. Who, finding himself in such a place, laboured with all his might to get released; but falling sometimes on one side, and sometimes on the other, he was all over imbrued, till at length, with the utmost difficulty, he made shift to scramble out with the loss of his hood. When he cleaned himself as well as he could, and, not knowing what other course to take, went home, and knock'd at the door till they let him in. The door was no sooner shut again, but *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* were there listening, to hear what a reception

the do
him all
in a fir
other
scarle
been c
fine pl
but
With
when
ning
ed ov
house
ry thi
ing,
ing
hang
our l
asses,
we v
us,
wher
him
doct
ther
Wh
the
Wa
used
the
and
so a
eve
her
sen
lich
tha
at

the doctor would meet with from his wife ; who gave him all the bad language she could devise, saying, You're in a fine condition truly ! What, you've been with some other woman, and so had a mind to make a figure in your scarlet robes ! Am not I enough for you ? I wish you had been choak'd when you fell into all that nastiness. Here's a fine physician indeed ! who is not content with his own wife, but must be running out a nights after other women. With these and such like words she rallied him till midnight, when she had him wash'd and made clean. The next morning *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* came with their bodies all painted over with blue spots, as tho' they had been beaten, to his house, when they found him just risen out of bed, and every thing in a sad condition. Whilst he seeing them a coming, went and wish'd them a good morning ; but they seeming much out of temper, replied, We wish you had been hang'd for a sorry man as you are ; we have been near losing our lives, meaning to do you honour, being beaten like two asses, and in danger of being excluded our assembly, where we would have had you introduced. If you won't believe us, pray behold our bodies : so taking them into a corner, where was not much light, they just open'd their bosoms for him to see, and immediately button'd them up again. The doctor endeavour'd to have excus'd himself, and was telling them of his misfortunes, and where he had been thrown. When *Buffalmacco* said, I wish you had been thrown from the bridge into the river ; what had you to do with prayers ? Was not you told of that before-hand ? Indeed, quoth he, I used no prayers. How do you say ! no prayers ! answered the other, I'm sure our messenger told us, that you prayed and trembled like an aspin leaf. We will never be serv'd so again either by you or any one else ; nor must you expect ever any more to have such favour shew'd you. The doctor hereupon begun to ask pardon, intreating them not to resent it ; and lest they should expose him, by making it publick, he entertain'd them at his house more than ever : And thus our doctor was taught something more than he had learnt at *Bologna*.

the doctor would meet with from his wife; who gave him all the bad language she could devise, saying, You're in a fine condition truly! What you've been with some



The EIGHTH DAY.

NOVEL X.

A certain Sicilian damsel cheats a merchant of all the money he had taken for his goods at Palermo. Afterwards he pretends to return with a greater stock of goods than before; when he contrives to borrow a large sum of money of her, leaving sham pledges for her security.



HOW much they were all diverted with the queen's novel, it is needless to say; and it being now ended, *Dioneus* begun in this manner: It is certain that those stratagems are the more entertaining, the more cunning and artful the person is who is imposed upon by them. Wherefore, tho' the other novels have been agreeable enough, yet I think to relate one that will please you better; in as much as the lady outwitted was a greater mistress of those devices than any of the persons before-mentioned.——It was formerly a custom, and may be still, in sea-port towns, for all the merchants that come thither, to bring their goods into a common ware-house, under the keeping of the community, or else the lord of the town; when they give a particular account in writing, of the nature and value of them: The goods are kept under lock and key, and the account entered in a register, for the merchant to pay the accustomed dues,

as all
From
quant
owne
or sal
other
wom
pearl
a cha
even
they
selve
good
to b
fome
have
they
it h
calle
rive
whi
be
acco
war
but
An
bar
casi
tice
fom
con
ing
by
tho
ter
hin
tea
th
fir
to
rin
et
fa

as all or part are sold, and delivered out of the warehouse. From this register the brokers are informed both of the quantity and quality of the goods, and also who are the owners, to treat with for them, either by exchange, truck, or sale. This was the way at *Palermo*, as well as in many other places, where was likewise great plenty of handsome women, not overstor'd with modesty. And yet to all appearance many of them were grand ladies, and pretended to a character: who making it their whole employ to shave and even skin such men as fell into their clutches, no sooner did they see a strange merchant, but they would inform themselves from that register, both of the nature and value of his goods; when by their amorous wiles they would endeavour to bring him to their lure, which they have often done; and some been have choused out of part of their goods; others have lost ship, goods, and body to boot: so finely have they been touch'd over by these cunning shavers.—Now it happened, not long since, that a certain young *Florentine*, called *Niccolo da Cigniano*, tho' more usually *Salabaetto*, arrived there by way of factor, with as much woolen cloth, which had been left unfold at the fair of *Salerno*, as might be worth five hundred florins; who having given in his account to the officers, and laid his goods safely up in the warehouse, was in no great haste to dispatch his business, but took a turn up and down the town to amuse himself. And being a personable young man, one of these female barterers, that we have been speaking of, called *Madam Biancafio*, having heard something of his affairs, soon took notice of him; which he perceiving, and supposing she was some great lady that had taken a fancy to him, resolved to conduct this affair with the utmost caution; so without saying a word to any one, he used to take his walks frequently by her house. She was soon sensible of this, and when she thought his affection towards her fully secured, under pretence of languishing for him, she sent one of her women to him, an adept in that sort of business; who told him with tears in her eyes, that her lady was so in love with him, that she could get no rest night or day; therefore she desired very much, when ever he would do her that favour, to meet him at a bagnio; and with these words she took a ring out of a purse, and gave it him as a token. *Salabaetto* was the most overjoy'd man that could be with the message; so taking the ring, and looking carefully at it, and

H h

kissing

kissing it, he put it upon his finger, and said, If your lady loves me as you say, be assured she has not misplaced her affection; for I love her more than I do my own life, and shall be ready to meet her at any time and place she shall appoint. She had no sooner reported his answer, but she was posted back to tell him, that her mistress would meet him at such a bagnio that evening. Accordingly he goes thither at the time fixt, and finds that it was taken up for that lady's use. He had not waited long before two women-slaves came, the one loaden with a fine cotton mattress, and the other an hamper full of things. This mattress they laid upon a bed in one of the chambers, covering it with a fine pair of sheets, curiously edged with silk, and over the whole was spread a rich *Grecian* counterpoint, with two pillows, worked in a most delicate manner; after which they went into the bath, and cleaned it very carefully. When the lady came attended by two slaves, and after some sighs and embraces, she said, My dear *Tuscan*, there is no body could have obtained this favour from me but yourself: So they went into the bath together, and with them two of their slaves, who wash'd them with soap scented with musk and gilliflowers. The other slaves then brought two fine sheets, smelling of nothing but roses, in one of which they wrapt *Salabatto*, and in the other the lady, and carried them to bed. Where after they had lain some time to sweat, those sheets were taken away, and they were left between the others. After this they took out of the hamper silver canisters of rose, orange, and jessamine water, which they sprinkled upon the bed, and presented them with sweet-meats and rich wines by way of collation: Whilst he thought himself in paradise all the time, wishing heartily that they would go away, and leave him in possession of his mistress. At length, they left a taper-light in his chamber, and departed.—After they had lain a convenient time, the servants returned, and put on their cloaths, and when they had taken some more refreshment of wine and sweet-meats, and wash'd their hands and faces with orange water, as they were going to depart, she said, If it be agreeable to you, I should be vastly pleased if you would come and sup with me, and stay all night. When he, supposing himself as dear to her as her own heart, replied, Madam, whatever is pleasing to you is entirely so to me; now therefore, and at all times, I shall be ready to

obey

obey your commands. So she went home, and had her apartment richly set out, and provided a costly supper for him ; who accordingly went thither as soon as it was dark, and was very elegantly received ; and after supper they went into a chamber, scented with costly odours, where was a most noble bed, and every thing besides that was grand and sumptuous. All which made him conclude that she was some very great and rich lady. And tho' he had heard various reports about her, yet he would not believe them for the world ; nay, had he been convinced of her tricking other people, he could never have been made to believe that she would serve him so. He stay'd with her then all that night, and the next morning she made him a present of a fine wrought belt and purse, saying to him, My dear *Salabatto*, fare you well ; and from henceforth be persuaded, as you are entirely to my good liking, that my person and all I possess is at your service. So he took his leave with great satisfaction, and went to the place where the merchants usually resort. And continuing his visits to her without any expence, and becoming every day more enamoured, it happened, that he sold his cloth, and gained considerable profit ; which she being immediately apprized of, not from himself but other hands, as he was with her one night, she seemed to express a more than ordinary fondness for him, and would needs make him a present of two beautiful silver cups, worth about thirty florins, which he refused to accept ; having had diverse things of her before to the value of thirty more, without giving her the worth of a single farthing. At last, after she had set him all on fire, as it were, with this extraordinary love and liberality, she is called out by one of her slaves, as she had contrived before hand, when she returned in a little time full of tears, and throwing herself down upon the bed, she seemed to grieve most immoderately. *Salabatto* was under the greatest astonishment, and taking her in his arms, he began to say, Alas, my dear heart, what is it that has happened to you thus all of a sudden ? Tell me, my life, I intreat you, do.—When she replied at last, My dear lord, I know neither what to do, nor what to say. I have just received letters from *Messina*, wherein my brother informs me, that tho' I pawn all I have I must without fail remit a thousand florins of gold in eight day's time, otherwise that he must inevitably lose his head. Now I find it

impossible to raise the money upon so short a notice: Had I but fifteen days, I could procure it from a place, whence I could command even a greater sum; or I could sell some of my lands: But as it can't now be done, I wish I had been in my grave rather than to have lived to know this trouble; and so she continued weeping. Whilst *Sala-baetto*, whose love had taken away his understanding, thinking that her tears were real, and what she said was true, made answer, Madam, I am unable to furnish you with a thousand; but with five hundred I can, as you think you will be able to pay me in fifteen days: And it is your good fortune that I happened to sell my cloth yesterday, otherwise I could not have spared you one farthing. Alas, quoth the lady, then have you been in want of money? Why did you not speak to me? For tho' I have not a thousand, I have always an hundred or two to spare for you. You deprive me of the assurance to accept your proffer'd favour. He, quite captivated with these fine speeches, made answer, Madam, you shall have it nevertheless; had I been in the like circumstance I should have applied to you. Dear me! she replied, I am convinced of your most constant and entire love towards me, to supply me with such a sum of your own accord: I was your's before, and now am much more so; nor shall I ever forget that 'tis to you I am indebted for my brother's life. But God knows I accept it very unwillingly, considering that you are a merchant, and so have occasion for a great deal of ready money; but being constrain'd by necessity, and assured also that I shall be able to return it at your time, I will make use of it; and I'll pawn all my houses rather than fail in my engagement to you. And with these words she fell down, weeping, in his arms. He did all he could to comfort her, and stay'd with her all that night; and the next morning, to shew what a liberal lover he was, and without waiting for any farther request, brought her the five hundred florins, which she received with laughter at her heart, tho' with tears in her eyes, he looking only to her simple promise. But after she had got the money, the times were soon changed; and whereas before he had free admittance to her as often as he pleas'd, now reasons were given that he could not get a sight of her once in seven times that he went; nor did he meet with those smiles and caresses, nor with that generous reception

as before. Moreover the time limited was past, and one or two months over, and when he demanded his money he could get nothing but words by way of payment. Whilst he, now sensible of the arts of this wicked woman, as well as of his own want of sense, and knowing that he had no proof against her, but what she herself would please to acknowledge (there being nothing of any writing between them) was ashamed to make his complaint to any one, both because he had notice of it before, and also on account of the disgrace which he must undergo for his monstrous credulity; and so he continued uneasy and disconsolate to the last degree. And receiving frequent letters from his masters, wherein he was required to get bills of exchange for the money, and remit to them; he resolved, for preventing a discovery, to leave the place, and he embarked on board a little vessel, not for *Pisa*, as he should have done, but directly for *Naples*. At that time lived there Signor *Pietro dello Canigiano*, treasurer to the empress of *Constantinople*, a very subtle sensible man, and a great friend to *Salabaetto* and his masters, to whom he made his case known, requesting his assistance in getting himself a livelihood, and declaring that he would never more return to *Florence*. When *Canigiano*, who was much concerned for him, replied, You have done very ill; very ill indeed have you behaved yourself; small is the regard which you have shewed to your principals; too much have you expended upon your pleasures. 'Tis done however, and we must remedy it as well as we can. When, like a prudent man, he consider'd what course it was best to take, and acquainted him with it. *Salabaetto* was pleas'd with the scheme, and resolved to follow it; and having some money of his own, and *Canigiano* lending him some, he made diverse bales of goods well pack'd together, and procured about twenty casks for oil, which he fill'd, and returned with them to *Palermo*, where he enter'd them as on his own account in the register, with what value he pleased to put upon them; and he laid them up in the warehouse, declaring, that they were not to be meddled with till more goods of his should arrive, which he was daily expecting. The lady hearing of this, and understanding that the goods he had already there were worth two thousand florins, and that what remained to come were rated at three thousand more, began to think that she had got too little from him hitherto; so she thought of returning the

five hundred, to come in for a better part of the five thousand, and accordingly she sent for him. He went with malice in his heart, whilst she, seeming to know nothing of what he had brought, appeared wonderfully pleased at seeing him, and said, Now, was you really vex'd because I failed giving you your money at your time? He smiled, and replied, In truth, Madam, I was a little uneasy, being that I would pluck my very heart out if I thought it would please you; but you shall see how much I was offended. Such is my regard for you, that I have sold the greatest part of my estate, and have brought as much merchandize as is worth two thousand florins, and I expect from the *Levant* what will amount to three thousand more; resolving to have a warehouse, and to abide here, for the sake of being near you, as I think no body can be happier in their love than I am in yours. She then replied, Now trust me, *Salabatto*, whatever redoundeth to your benefit is extremely pleasing to me, as I hold you dearer than my own life; and I am glad you are returned with an intention of staying, because I hope to have a great deal of your company; but it is fit that I excuse myself to you, in that sometimes you came to see me, and was not admitted, and at other times not so chearfully received as before, and besides this, for my not paying you the money according to promise. Now you must know that I was then in very great trouble, and upon such occasions, be one's love what it will, one cannot look so pleasant as at another time: I must tell you likewise that it is a very difficult thing for a lady to raise a thousand florins, people impose upon us in that manner, without ever minding what they promise; so that we are forced to deceive others. Hence it is therefore, and for no other reason, that I did not return you your money; but I had got it ready just as you went away, and would have sent it after you, had I known where to have found you; but as I did not, I kept it carefully for you. So sending for a purse, which had the very same florins in it, that he had delivered to her, she put it into his hand, saying, See, and count if there are five hundred. Never was *Salabatto* so overjoyed as at that present time; so telling them over, and finding there were just five hundred, he replied, Madam, I am convinced that what you say is true; but let us talk no more about it, you have done your part, and I assure you upon that account, as well as the love I have for you, that

what-

whatever sum of money you shall want at any time, if it be in my power to supply you, you may command it; as you may soon see upon trial. Thus their love being renew'd (in word at least) he continued artfully his visits as before; whilst she shew'd him all the respect and honour that could be, expressing the same fondness as ever. But he willing to return measure for measure being invited one night to sup with her, went thither, all sad and melancholy, like a person in despair. When she kissing and embracing him, would needs know the cause of all that sorrow. He having suffered her to intreat him for some time, at last said, I am undone; for the ship which had the goods on board, that I have been expecting, is taken by the *Corfairs* of *Monaco*, and put up at the ransom of ten thousand florins, one thousand of which falls to my share, and I have not one farthing to pay it with; for the five hundred which you paid me, I sent instantly to *Naples* to lay out in cloth to be sent hither; and was I to offer to sell the goods I have here, as it is an improper time, I must do it to very great loss, and being a stranger I have nobody to apply to; so that I know neither what to say, nor what to do: And if the money be not sent immediately, they will be carried into *Monaco*, and then they will be past redemption. She was under great concern at hearing this, reckoning a good part of it as lost to herself; and considering how to prevent the goods being sent to *Monaco*, at last she said, God knows how much my love for you makes me grieve for your misfortune. But to what purpose is that? Had I the money I would instantly give it you; but I have not. Indeed there is a person that lent me five hundred florins the other day when I was in distress, but he expects an exorbitant interest, viz. no less than thirty in the hundred. If you will have the money of this man, you must give him good security. Now I am ready to pledge my goods here, and pass my word as far as that will go to serve you; but how will you secure the remainder? *Salabatto* knew the reason of her proposing this piece of service, and that she herself was to lend the money; so being well pleased he returned her thanks, and said, That let the interest be what it wou'd, his necessity was such that he must agree to it; when he added, that he would make a security by his goods which he had in the warehouse, and that they should be assigned over in

the register to the person that advanced the money, but that he would keep the key, as well for the sake of shewing them, if any body should want to see them, as to prevent their being exchanged or meddled with. The lady replied, You speak extremely well, the security is sufficient: And at the time appointed she sent for a broker, in whom she put great confidence, when she told him what he was to do, and gave him the money, which he carried straightway to *Salabaetto*, who assigned over his goods to him at the custom-house, and they were entered in his name; so they parted, giving each other counter-security. When *Salabaetto* immediately imbarc'd with the fifteen hundred florins, and went to *Pietro della Canigiano* at *Naples*, from whence he remitted to his masters at *Florence* the entire account of what he had made of their cloth; and having paid *Pietro*, and every one else what he owed them, they laughed very heartily together at the trick put upon his *Sicilian* mistress. From thence resolving to trade no longer, he went to *Florence*. In the mean time, the lady finding *Salabaetto* was not at *Palermo*, begun to wonder, and grow half suspicious; and after waiting two months, and hearing nothing of his return, she made the broker force open the warehouse, when first she tried the casks, which she supposed had been full of oil, and found them full of salt-water, with a small quantity of oil at top, just at the bung-hole. She then look'd into the bales of goods, only two of which had cloth in them, and the rest were stuff'd with coarse hurds of hemp; that in short the whole was not worth two hundred florins. So she finding herself thus impos'd upon, was under great affliction for a long time with regard to the five hundred florins that she had restor'd, and much more for the thousand she had lent; often saying, That whoever had to do with a *Tuscan*, had need have all their eyes about them. Thus she became a common jest afterwards, having found to her cost that some people have as much cunning as others. — After *Dioneus* had made an end, *Lauretta* knowing that her reign was concluded, and having commended the good advice of *Pietro Canigiano*, as appear'd by its effect, and the sagacity of *Salabaetto* (no less to be admir'd) in putting it in execution, took the crown from her own head, and plac'd it upon *Emilia*, saying, Madam, I don't know whether you will make a pleasant queen or not, but a pretty one, I'm sure, you will:

See

See t
Emili
for he
dies
openi
her e
gone
hold
man
bour
and
is al
them
but
we h
for u
again
no p
plea
will
succ
And
quee
thei
cha
else
they
me
ing
fors
der

See then, that your works correspond with your beauty. *Emilia* (not so much for the honour conferred upon her, as for hearing herself commended in respect of that which ladies most of all covet) blush'd a little, seeming like the opening of a rose in the morning; but after she had turned her eyes down to the ground, that the redness was something gone off, and having given her orders to the master of the household concerning what she would have done, she begun in this manner: We often see, Ladies, that after oxen have labour'd at the yoke all the day, they are then turn'd loose, and permitted to graze thro' the forests at their pleasure. It is also certain, that gardens which have variety of trees in them, are more delightful than groves where are nothing but oaks: For which reasons, considering how many days we have been confin'd to certain laws, it may be convenient for us all to take a little liberty to refresh, and give us strength against our returning to the yoke: I shall therefore give you no particular subject for to-morrow, but leave you all to please yourselves, being of opinion, that variety of things will be no less entertaining than keeping strictly to one: My successor, if he pleases, may keep to the old laws. —

And so she gave them leave to depart till supper-time. The queen's order was generally approv'd, when they went to their different amusements. The ladies made nose-gays and chaplets of flowers, and the gentlemen sat down to play, or else to sing; and thus they were employ'd till supper, when they plac'd themselves by the fountain-side, and sup'd very merrily together. Afterwards they fell to dancing and singing, when the queen, to pursue the method of her predecessors, besides what many of them had voluntarily given, order'd *Pamphilus* to begin a song, which he did as follows: —

S O N G.

I.

*Such the abundant am'rous joy
With which my heart elate hath been,
As no restraint, no bounds to know,
And flushing in my face is seen!*

II.

II.

*In vain my feeble song assays
To paint what cannot be exprest;
And which more fully to have known,
Wou'd bring but jealousy at best.*

III.

*Cou'd I have form'd a wish like this,
My utmost hope have reach'd so far,
To clasp her yielding taper waist,
And press my eager lips to her?*

Every one join'd with *Pamphilus's* song; nor was there any among them, but was making conjectures, more than was necessary, to find out what he meant to conceal. And tho' they imagin'd different things, yet none of them was in the right. — But the queen seeing the song was ended, and that the company was dispos'd for rest, gave orders for them all to go to bed.





The NINTH DAY

Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment of Boccace.

AURORA had now chang'd the heavens from blue to purple, and the flowers along the meadows begun to open to the rising sun, when the queen arose with all her company; and they took a walk together to a grove, not far from the palace, where they saw variety of creatures, such as deer, goats, &c. so secure from the hunter, by reason of the then raging pestilence, that they stood gazing upon them as tho' they had been tame. Upon a nearer approach, first to one, and then to another, as if they meant to play with them, they were greatly delighted to see them run and skip about them. But the sun being now risen a good height, it was thought convenient to return. They had all oak-garlands on, with their hands full of flowers, or sweet-smelling herbs; so that whoever had seen them, must needs have concluded, either that death would not be able to vanquish them, or at least that he would find them no otherwise than merry. In this manner they came step by step to the palace, laughing, joking, and singing all the way, where they found every thing in order; and, after reposing themselves a while, they sung half a dozen songs before they would sit down to table. They then wash'd their hands, and dinner was serv'd up, when being sufficiently regal'd, and after taking a dance or two, the queen gave leave for such as were so disposed to go to rest. At the usual hour, they

they met at the usual place; when the queen, looking on *Philomena*, bid her begin for that day: Which she did in this manner.

NOVEL I.

Madam Francesca having two lovers, and liking neither of them, rids herself of both, by making one go and lie down in a person's grave, and sending the other to fetch him out.



A M well pleased, Madam, as it is your will, to run the first ring in this free and open field of relating novels, wherein your courtesy has placed us; not doubting, if I perform well, but that they who come after will do as well or better. It has often been made appear in our discourses, how great the force of love is; nor do I think the subject would be exhausted, were we to talk of nothing else from year's end to year's end: And because it hath led its votaries not only into various dangers of death, but even into the very mansions of the dead, I purpose to add a story to what has been already given; wherein, besides the power of love, will be shew'd the contrivance of a certain lady to rid herself of two lovers, who were neither of them to her liking. — In the city of *Pistoia*, there was a handsome widow lady, whom two of our townsmen, who were banish'd from hence thither, were desperately in love with, and who used their utmost endeavours to gain her affection; the one nam'd *Rinuccio Palermio*, and the other *Alessandro Chiarmontesi*. Now this lady, who was call'd *Francesca de Lazari*, had been often solicited by them, when she listened too hastily to their importunities; and being afterwards desirous to quit herself of those engagements without being able

to

to do it, it came into her head at last to ask a piece of service of them, which (tho' possible to be done) she suppos'd neither would undertake; so that, from their not complying, she might have a just pretence of turning them adrift. The thing was this: The very day that she first thought of it, was a man buried at *Pistoia*, who, tho' of a good family, was reputed to have been one of the vilest wretches that ever was born: Moreover, he was so deform'd, that they who did not know him, would have been frighted at the first sight of him. This circumstance, she thought, fell in very aptly with her design; wherefore she said to her maid, Thou knowest what plague and trouble I have had with these two *Florentines*; now I have a mind to have neither the one nor the other: In order then to shake them off, I intend to make trial of them in a certain affair which I'm confident they will refuse to do; and thou shalt hear what this is: Last night, thou knowest, was interr'd in the church-yard belonging to the lesser friars, *Scanadio* (for so was the man call'd whom we have been speaking of) who, even when alive, was frightful to most people: Do thou go then privately to *Alessandro*, and say thus, namely, That thy mistress orders thee to acquaint him, that the time is now come when he may be secure of her love in the following manner: For that one of her relations (for a reason which he will know afterwards) is to bring that man's corps to her house, which she is much averse to; therefore she begs it as a favour of him, that he would go about the beginning of the night into the grave, and put the man's shroud on, waiting there till the person comes to take him away, which he is to suffer him to do, without speaking a word, and to let him carry him to her house, where she will be ready to receive him, and the rest he may leave to her. If he agrees to it, 'tis well; but if he refuses, charge him at his peril not to come any more in her sight, or to trouble her with his messages. After this thou must go to *Rinuccio*, and tell him, That thy mistress is ready to gratify him, upon condition that he'll do her one piece of service; which is to fetch *Scannadio* out of his grave about midnight, and bring him to her house; the meaning of which he will see at that time; and if he should refuse, that he offer to come no more near her. So the maid went to both, and deliver'd her messages. When they replied, That they would not on ly go into a grave, but even to hell, if it was her desire. And accordingly

cordingly she reported their answers to the lady, who was waiting to see if they would be such fools to do so. When night came therefore, *Alessandro* stript into his waistcoat, and went to supply *Scannadio's* place in the vault; whilst he was seized with a sudden terror by the way, and begun to say to himself, What a fool am I! Whither am I going? How do I know but this is a trap laid by some of her relations, who have made a discovery of my love, to murder me in the vault? which may be effected, and no body know any thing of the matter: Or how can I be assured but it is a stratagem of some rival, whom she may love better than I? But suppose again, on the other hand, that none of these things are intended, and that her relations carry me to her house, I must conclude that they cannot want *Scannadio's* body, either to keep themselves, or to present to her; but rather that they mean to mangle it, as having deserv'd such treatment from them. She also enjoins me not to speak a word, whatever shall be done to me. But suppose they pluck out my eyes, or lop off my hands, how can I bear that? And should I cry out, and they know me, they might then use me ill; or otherwise, they may not leave me with the lady, and so she will pretend that I have disobey'd her orders, and my labour will be all lost. Full of these reflections, he was on the point of returning home; till his love spurr'd him on with more prevailing arguments to the contrary, which hurried him along to the vault, which he open'd, and having entred therein, he stript the dead body, and put on the shroud; and after he had clos'd the grave again, he laid himself down in *Scannadio's* place, when calling to mind the man's character, and the reports which he had heard of his ransacking people's graves, and committing all kinds of villainy, he was so terrified that his hair stood an end, and he was expecting every moment, that the man should rise up and strangle him there. Yet still his love got the better of his fear, and he lay as tho' he was dead, waiting for the event. As soon as it was midnight, *Rinuccio* went out also to obey his mistress's commands; and as he past along, he fell a thinking of many things which might happen to him; particularly his being met by the sheriff's officers with *Scannadio's* body on his back, and so punish'd for sacrilege, or else his falling under the resentment of the man's relations, if they should chance to know it; with
more

more such apprehensions, enough to have deterred him from that enterprize. Till considering with himself, he said, What, and shall I say no to the lady's first request, whom I have loved, and do still love so much; especially as it is to gain her favour? Undoubtedly, was I sure to die in the attempt, I would fulfil my promise. Full of that resolution, he went to the grave, and open'd it. *Alessandro*, tho' he was very much frightened, lay still nevertheless. Whilst *Rinuccio*, thinking that it was *Scannadio*'s body, took *Alessandro* by the feet, and drew him out; and hoisting him upon his shoulders, he went on towards *Francesca*'s house: When carrying him along without any great care, he would frequently hit him a great thump against the wall first on one side, and then on the other: The night also was so dark, that he scarce knew where he went; and being now got to her door, and she sitting with her maid at the window, expecting their coming, and prepar'd to send them about their business, it happen'd, that the officers were waiting there to take a certain outlaw; when hearing the noise of *Rinuccio*'s steps, they drew out their lanthorns, to see who it was, whilst they rais'd up their halberds, and cried out, Who's there? *Rinuccio* upon this, without any great deliberation, threw his burden down, and run away as fast as his legs could carry him. *Alessandro* too got up as speedily as he could (tho' the dead man's clothes were a good deal too long for him) and made off as well as the other. Now the lady saw plainly, by the officers light, how *Rinuccio* had the other upon his back, with the dead man's shroud on, and was astonish'd at the resolutions of both; laughing heartily however, as soon as she saw *Alessandro* thrown down, and that each of them took to his heels. And being thankful for her deliverance, she return'd into her chamber, declaring to her maid, that surely their love must be very great, to fulfil such conditions. *Rinuccio* staid at a distance, cursing his hard fortune, till the officers were gone, when he came groping whereabout he had thrown *Alessandro* down, endeavouring to find him for the completion of his commands; but not meeting with him, and supposing that the officers had taken him away, he departed, vex'd at his disappointment. *Alessandro* also not knowing what to do, and being ignorant who the person was
that

that had carried him thither, went home with the like concern. And in the morning *Scannadio's* vault being found open, and the body not seen therein, because *Alessandro* had roll'd it to the bottom, the town was all in an uproar about it; many people believing that the devil had certainly gotten him. Nevertheless, both the lovers signified to the lady what they had done, and how they had been disappointed, excusing themselves thereby, for not having fully executed her commands, and still intreating her favour and love. Whilst she seeming to credit neither, cut them both short with an absolute denial, inasmuch as both had fail'd in the performance of the conditions requir'd.



An

of

P

d

e



the
stra
fav'
esca
spol
fim
oth
to
wh
spe
fan
lad



The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

An abbess going in haste, and in the dark, to surprize one of her nuns, instead of her veil, puts on the priest's breeches that was in bed with her. The lady accus'd makes a just remark upon this, and so escapes.

PHILOMENA was now silent, and the lady's contrivance to rid herself of two troublesome people, whom she could not love, generally approv'd; their daring presumption being judg'd the effect not of love, but folly. When the queen pleasantly said, *Eliza*, Do you follow; who straightway began.—The lady you have just mention'd, sav'd herself very dextrously from trouble; but a certain nun escap'd the most imminent danger, by a word or two aptly spoken, more thro' her good fortune. There are many simple people, who prove the rigid masters and correctors of others, whom fortune takes occasion sometimes very justly to expose and humble, as was the case of the abbess, under whose government the nun was, of whom I'm going to speak.——In *Lombardy* was a monastery famous for its sanctity, and amongst the other nuns belonging to it was a lady named *Isabella*, of exquisite beauty, as well as of a

noble family, who had fallen in love with a young gentleman that came with a relation of hers to see her at the grate. He also had conceived the same affection for her, and this love continued some time without effect, to the great concern of both. At last he thought of a way to get to her, and continued visiting her in that manner, till he was discovered by one of the ladies. She communicated the affair to some others; and first, they were resolved to accuse her to the abbess, a worthy good lady in the opinion of the nuns and other people that knew her: But afterwards, for fear she should deny it, it was agreed, that the abbess should surprize them together; and so they kept watch by turns, in order to find them out. One night therefore *Isabella* having her lover in her chamber, without the least suspicion of their designs, the scouts immediately perceived it, and dividing themselves into two parties, one guarded the entrance into her room, whilst the other ran to the lady abbess's chamber, when knocking at the door, they cried, Pray, Madam, get up as quick as you can, for our sister *Isabella* has got a man in her chamber. Now that night it happened, that the abbess had a priest in bed with her, who had been frequently brought to her in a chest. So she hearing this, and fearing lest, out of their great hurry and eagerness, they might force the door open, immediately arose, and dressed herself as well as she could in the dark; and thinking that she had taken a certain plaited veil, which she usually wore, she chanced to lay hold of the priest's breeches, and threw them over her head in its stead; when she went forth, and locking the door straightway after her, she said, Where is this wicked woman? Away then she posted along with the nuns, who were so zealous and intent upon finding out poor *Isabella*, that they never took notice of what she had gotten upon her head: And coming to her chamber, they found her and her lover in bed together, who were so confounded that they could not speak a word. She was then taken and carried to the chapter-house, the young gentleman being left in the chamber, when he dressed himself, waiting to see what the end would be, and resolving to revenge himself, if any harm was offered to his mistress, and then to take her away. The abbess having taken her place in the chapter, with her nuns about her, who had all their eyes only on the guilty person, she began to give her a most severe reprimand, for having
defil'd

defil'd, as she told her, by her most disorderly and wicked actions, the sanctity, honesty, and good name of the monastery, adding thereto most bitter threats. The lady, quite confounded between fear and shame, was able to make no defence, moving many of them to compassion with her silence; but the abbess still continuing her abuses, she happened to raise up her head, when she saw the breeches hanging on each side of the abbess's neck, and being a little comforted with that, as supposing what the matter was, she said, Please, Madam, to button your coif, and then tell me what you would have. What coif is that you mean? replied she, you wicked woman, you! Have you the assurance to laugh at me? Do you think jests will serve your turn in such an affair as this? The lady said once more, I beg, Madam, that you would first button your coif, and then speak. Upon which they all perceived the meaning of *Isabella's* saying so. And the abbess finding that she was detected of the very same crime, soon changed her note, and began to excuse and palliate the matter. So she returned to her priest, as *Isabella* did to her lover. And they continued their interviews together in spite of all such as envied their happiness; whilst the rest procured themselves lovers as soon as they could.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Master Simon the doctor, with Bruno, and the rest, make Calandrino believe that he is with child; who gives them fowls and money, by way of composing a medicine for him; so he recovers without bringing forth.



AFTER *Eliza* had concluded her novel, and the company all expressed their joy for the lady's happy escape from the invidious censures of her sister-nuns; the queen ordered *Philostratus* to proceed, which he immediately did in this manner: The odd figure of a judge, that was spoken of yesterday, prevented my giving you a story of *Calandrino*, which I had ready to tell you. And therefore, as whatever is related of him must be entertaining (tho' we have had a great deal already about him and his companions) I shall now say what I had then in my mind.—You have heard who *Calandrino* was, as well as the rest of the people concerned in this novel; so I shall tell you, without more ado, that he had an aunt died who left him about twenty pounds, whereupon he began to talk of purchasing an estate, and was running to treat with every broker in *Florence* (as tho' he had been worth the *Indies*) but there was an end always when they came to talk of a price. Now

Bruno

Nov
Bruno
him,
out on
with
other
to fea
too in
out of
morn
ing to
began
do yo
ter w
Calan
what
speak
away
feelin
to hi
was
it po
falma
you
himf
first
you
conc
frigh
that
close
tor:
a m
wha
hou
mon
up v
ing
doct
the
here
brin
drin

Bruno and *Buffalmacco*, who knew all this, had often told him, that he had better spend it with them, than to lay it out on a little paltry land ; but in vain, he would never part with a farthing. So one day being in company with another painter, whose name was *Nello*, and having agreed to feast themselves well at his expence, and being resolv'd too in what manner ; the next morning, as he was going out of his house he was met by *Nello*, who said, Good morning to you, friend. *Calandrino* replied, Good morning to you, and a good year also. After which the other began to look wistfully in his face, when he said, What do you look at ? Quoth *Nello*, Has any thing been the matter with you last night ? You are quite a different person. *Calandrino* grew doubtful at this, and said, Alas ! now what do you think I ail ? *Nello* replied, Oh ! I don't speak it upon that account, it may be something else, and away he went. *Calandrino* went on a little diffident, tho' feeling nothing all the time, when *Buffalmacco* came up to him, seeing him part from *Nello*, and asked him if he was well. *Calandrino* replied, Indeed I don't know : Is it possible to be otherwise, and I not perceive it ? Said *Buffalmacco*, It may be so ; or it may not ; but I assure you, you look as tho' you was half dead. He now thought himself in an high fever, when *Bruno* came up, and the first word he said was, Monstrous ! how you look ! why you are dead. Have you any sense of feeling ? He now concluded it was really so, and he asked them in a great fright, What he had best to do ? I advise, quoth *Bruno*, that you go home and get to bed, covering yourself up close, whilst you send your water to Master *Simon* the doctor : He is our friend, you know, and will put you into a method ; in the mean time we'll go with you, and do what we can for you. So they took him to his own house, and he went up stairs ready to die away every moment, when he said to his wife, Come and cover me up well in bed, for I find myself extremely ill. And being laid down, he sent his water by a little girl to the doctor, whose shop was in the old market, at the sign of the melon. Whilst *Bruno* said to his friends, Do you stay here, and I will go and hear what the doctor says, and bring him with me if there be occasion. Said *Calandrino*, Pray do, my good friend, and let me know how

it stands with me, for I feel myself strangely within. So he got to the doctor's before the girl, and let him into the secret. When the child came therefore, and he had examined the water, he said to her, Go, and bid him keep warm, and I'll come instantly, and direct what to do. She returned, and told *Calandrino*; and in a little time the doctor and *Bruno* came together, when the doctor sat down by him, and began to feel of his pulse, and at last he said, The wife being present, I must tell you as a friend, that your illness is nothing else but your being with child. As soon as he heard this he began to roar out, and say to his wife, Alas, this is all your doing ! Whilst the poor woman was so surprized, and out of countenance, that she left the room. He then continued his complaints, saying, What must I do ? Or how shall I be deliver'd ? His companions had much ado to keep from laughing, seeing him in all this fright ; and as for the doctor, he shew'd all his teeth in such a manner, that you might have drawn them every one out. Till, at length, *Calandrino* requesting the doctor's best advice and assistance, the doctor replied, *Calandrino*, I would not have you make yourself too uneasy ; for since I know your ailment, I doubt not but I shall soon give you relief, and with a very little trouble ; but it will be some expence. O doctor, quoth he, I have twenty pounds which should have bought me an estate ; take it all, rather than let it come to a labour ; for I hear the women make such a noise at those times, that I shall never get thro' it. Never fear, quoth the doctor, I shall prepare you a distill'd liquor, very pleasant to the taste, which shall resolve and bring it away ; so that in three days you shall be as well as ever, nor subject any more to the like mishap. Now I must have six fat fowls, and for the other things, which will cost about ten shillings, you must give one of your friends here the money to buy, and bring them to my shop ; and to morrow morning I'll send you the distill'd water, which you must drink by a large glass full at a time. He replied, Doctor, I rely upon you. So he gave *Bruno* ten shillings, and money also for the fowls, and desired he would take that trouble upon him. The doctor then made a little hippocras, and sent him. Whilst *Bruno*, with his companions and the doctor, were very

very merry over the fowls, and other good chear purchased with the rest of the money. And after *Calandrino* had drunk the hippocras for three mornings, the doctor came with his companions to see him, and upon feeling his pulse, he said, You are now quite well, and need confine yourself within doors no longer. He was overjoy'd at this, and gave the doctor great thanks, telling every body he met what a cure doctor *Simon* had wrought upon him in three day's time, and without the least pain. Nor were his friends less pleased in over-reaching his extreme avarice ; but as to the wife, she saw into the trick, and made a great clamour about it.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Fortarrigo play'd away all that he had at Buonconvento, as also the money of Angiolieri, who was his master ; when running away in his shirt, and pretending that the other had robb'd him, he caus'd him to be seized by the country people, and he put on his clothes, and rode away upon his horse, leaving him there in his shirt.



ALANDRINO's simplicity had occasion'd a good deal of diversion ; when *Neiphile*, as it was the queen's pleasure, began in this manner. If it was not more difficult for people to shew their worth and good sense, rather than their bad dispositions and folly, they would not need to lay their tongues under that severe restraint, as many are forc'd to do : Now I mean to tell a story quite contrary to the last ; namely, how the vileness of one man came beyond the understanding of another, to the great detriment and derision of the person so outwitted.—There dwelt not long since at *Sienna* two young men of equal years, the one nam'd *Angiolieri*, and the other *Fortarrigo*, who, as they resembled each other in many things, so more particularly in their disobedience to their fathers, by which means they became inseparable friends. But *Angiolieri*, who was a well-accomplish'd gentleman, finding that he could not subsist very well there upon his father's allowance ; and hearing that a certain cardinal was come to *Ancona*, as the pope's legate, who had shew'd a particular regard for him, he resolv'd to go thither, in hopes of bettering his condition. So making his mind known

known to his father, he got half a year's stipend before-hand, in order to furnish himself with clothes and horses for his more creditable appearance. And being in want of a servant, *Fortarrigo*, who had notice of it, came and requested the favour that he would take him along with him in that capacity, offering to be his valet, footman, and every thing else, without a farthing of wages more than his expences; which the other refus'd, not that he thought him unfit for his service, but because he knew him to be a gamester, and one that would frequently get drunk. *Fortarrigo* assur'd him, that he would be constantly on his guard with respect to both; confirming it with many protestations, and begging so hard besides, that at last he gave his consent. Accordingly they set out upon their journey, and rode as far as *Buon-convento*, where they stopt to dine; and after dinner, as it was very hot weather, *Angiolieri* order'd a bed to be got ready, when he made his man undress him, and went to sleep, ordering him to call him up exactly as the clock struck nine. Whilst he was asleep therefore, *Fortarrigo* goes to the tavern, and after drinking pretty heartily, falls to play with some people there, who soon won what little money he had, as also the clothes off his back. When being desirous of retrieving what he had lost, he went (stript as he was) to *Angiolieri's* bed-side, and finding him fast asleep, he took all his money out of his pocket, and returned to play with it; and which he lost, as he had done the rest. As soon as *Angiolieri* awoke, he arose and dress'd himself, enquiring for *Fortarrigo*; who not being to be found, he suppos'd he was gone somewhere or other to sleep, as he was us'd to do; wherefore he determin'd to leave him there, ordering the saddle and portmanteau to be put upon his horse, with a design of providing himself with another servant at *Corfignano*. And putting his hand into his pocket to pay his landlord, he found he had no money; upon which he made a great uproar, declaring that he had been robb'd, and threatening to have them all sent prisoners to *Sienna*; when behold, *Fortarrigo* came running in his shirt, with a design of stealing his clothes, as he had before his money, and seeing him about to ride away, he said, What's the meaning of this, Sir? Why should we go so soon? Do, stay a little. A man has got my coat in pawn for eight and thirty shillings; and I dare say, he'll let us have it for five and thirty to be paid down.

But

But as he was saying this, a person comes and tells *Angiolieri*, that *Fortarrigo* was the thief, as appear'd from the quantity of money he had lost. Upon which *Angiolieri* was in a most violent passion, threatening to have him hang'd up and gibbeted, and so he mounted his horse. But *Fortarrigo* said, as tho' he had been no way concerned, Pray, Sir, leave off this idle talk, and let us have regard to the main point; we may have this coat now for five and thirty shillings, which, if we stay till to morrow, the person who lent me the money may expect eight and thirty for. Then why should we lose these three shillings? *Angiolieri* was out of all patience, hearing this from him, and seeing the surprize of the people all round him (who seemed to him to think not that *Fortarrigo* had gam'd away his money, but rather that he had some of *Fortarrigo's* money in keeping) so he said, Pox on thee and thy coat! Is it not enough to have robbed me, but thou must insult me into the bargain, and stop my going away? Still *Fortarrigo* continued, as tho' he had not been the person spoke to, adding, Consider these three shillings: Do you think I shall never pay you again? If you have any regard for me, pray do. Why need you be in such an hurry? We shall be time enough at *Torrenieri*. Then draw your purse. I may go to every shop in *Sienna*, and not get such another coat. And to tell me that I must leave it for eight and thirty, when it's worth more than forty, is doing me a double injury. *Angiolieri*, vex'd to the last degree at seeing himself robbed, and then kept in talk after that manner, turned his horse, and rode towards *Torrenieri*. When *Fortarrigo*, who had still a more knavish design, run after him for two miles together, begging for his coat; and as the other was going to put on, in order to get rid of his noise, it happened, that there were some labourers by the road, where *Angiolieri* was to pass, when he called out to them, Stop thief; so they took their forks and spades, and seized him, imagining that he had robbed the other, who was following after in that manner. And 'twas in vain that he offered to tell them how the case really was. In the mean time *Fortarrigo* came up, and said, with an angry countenance, I have a good mind to knock your brains out, you rascal you! to ride away with what belongs to me; and turning to the people, he added, You see, Gentlemen, in what plight he left me yonder at the inn, having first gam'd away all that he had of his own. I may well

well say that 'tis you I am obliged to for getting them back, and I shall always acknowledge it. *Angiolieri* then told them a different story, but they had no regard to what he said. So *Fortarrigo* dismounted him with their assistance, and stript him of his clothes, which he put on himself, and got upon his horse, leaving him there in his shirt, and bare-foot: When he returned to *Sienna*, giving it out every where that he had won *Angiolieri's* horse and clothes at play; whilst *Angiolieri*, thinking to have visited the cardinal in a sumptuous manner, returned poor and naked to *Buonconvento*; and he was so ashamed of himself, that he would not go back to *Sienna*; but procuring some money upon the horse that *Fortarrigo* had rode on, he clothed himself, and went to his relations at *Corsignano*, where he stay'd till he received a supply from his father. Thus *Angiolieri's* good design was entirely frustrated by the other's subtle villainy, which yet in due time and place met with its deserved punishment.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Calandrino is in love with a certain damsel, when Bruno prepares a charm for her, by virtue of which she follows him, and they are found together by his wife.



NEIPHILE's short novel was concluded, without either too much talk or laughter, when the queen ordered *Flammetta* to follow, which she did chearfully in this manner: There is nothing can be so often repeated, but what will please the more always, if mentioned in due time and place. When I consider therefore the intent of our meeting, which is only to amuse and divert ourselves whilst we are here, I judge nothing either ill-tim'd or ill-placed which serves to answer that purpose. For which reason, tho' we have had a good deal about *Calandrino* already, yet I'll venture to give you another story concerning him. In relating of which, was I disposed to vary from the truth, I should carefully have disguised it under different names; but as romancing upon these occasions greatly lessens the pleasure of the hearer, I shall report it in its true shape, relying on the reason before assign'd.—*Niccolo Cornacchini* was a citizen of ours, and a very rich man; who, amongst his other estates, was possess'd of one at *Camerata*, where he built himself a seat, and agreed with *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco* to paint it, but there being a great deal of work, they took *Nello* and *Calandrino* in to assist them. Where, as there were some chambers furnish'd, and an old woman there to look after the house,

house, a son of this *Niccolo's*, named *Philippo* (being a gay young gentleman) would frequently bring a mistress thither for a day or two, and then send her away. Amongst the rest that used to come along with him, was one named *Niccolosa*, an agreeable and facetious woman enough, who going from her chamber one morning in a loose white bedgown to wash her hands and face at a fountain there was in the court, it happen'd that *Calandrino* was there at the same time, when he made his compliments to her, which she returned with a kind of smile at the oddity of the man. Upon this he began to look wistfully at her; and seeing she was very handsome, he found pretences for staying; but yet durst not speak a word. Still her looks seemed to give him encouragement, whilst the poor man became so enamour'd that he had no power to leave the place, till *Philippo* chanc'd to call her into the house. He then returned to his friends in a most piteous taking, which *Bruno* perceiving, said, What the devil is the matter with you, that you seem to be in all this trouble? He replied, Ah! my friend, if I had any one to assist me, I should do well enough. As how, quoth the other? I'll tell you, he replied. The most beautiful woman you ever saw, exceeding even the fairy queen herself, fell in love with me just now, as I went to the well. Alas, said *Bruno*, you must take care it be not *Philippo's* mistress. I believe it is the same, he replied; for she went away the moment he called her; but why should I mind that? Was she the king's, I would lie with her if I could. Well, quoth *Bruno*, I'll find out who it is, and if she proves the same, I can tell you in two words what you have to do; for we are well acquainted together; but how shall we manage, that *Buffalmacco* may know nothing of the matter? I can never speak to her but he'll be present. As to *Buffalmacco*, said he, I am in no pain for him; but we must take care of *Nello*, he is my wife's relation, and would spoil our whole scheme. Now *Bruno* knew her very well, and as *Calandrino* was gone out one day to get a sight of her, he acquainted *Buffalmacco* and *Nello* with it, when they agreed together what to do in the thing. Upon his return therefore *Bruno* whisper'd him, and said, Have you seen her? Alas! quoth he, I have, and she has slain me outright. I'll go and see, said he again, if it be the person I mean; if it should, you may leave the whole to me. So he went, and told *Philippo* what had

had past, and how they had resolved to serve him; when he came back, and said, It is the same, therefore we must be very cautious; for if *Philippo* should chance to find it out, all the water in the river would never wash off the guilt in his sight. But what shall I say to her on your part? He replied, First you must let her know that she shall have joy and pleasure without end, and afterwards that I am her most obedient servant, and so forth. Do you take me right? Yes, quoth *Bruno*, I do, and you may now trust me to manage for you. When supper-time came they left their work, and went down into the court, where they found *Philippo* and his mistress waiting to make themselves merry with the poor man; whilst *Calandrino* began to ogle her in such a manner, that a person that was blind almost must have perceived it; in the mean time *Philippo* pretended to be talking to the others, as if he saw nothing of the matter. But after some time they parted, and as they were returning to *Florence*, said *Bruno* to *Calandrino*, I tell you now, that you have made her melt like ice before the sun; do but bring your guitar therefore, and play her a tune, and she'll throw herself out of the window to you. Do you think so, quoth *Calandrino*? Most certainly, replied the other. Well, quoth he again, who but myself could have made such a conquest in so small a time? I am not like your young fellows, that whine for years together to no manner of purpose. Oh! you would be vastly pleased to hear me play and sing: Besides, I am not old, as you suppose, which I'll soon convince her of. Thus he was so overjoy'd, that he could scarce contain himself; and accordingly the next morning he carried his instrument with him, and diverted them all very much. Whilst he was running to the window, and to the door, at every turn to see her, so that he did little or no work. *Bruno* on the other part answered all his messages as from her; and when she was not there, he would bring letters, which gave him hopes that she would soon gratify his desires; but that then she was with her relations, and could not see him. Thus they diverted themselves at his expence for some time, often getting little presents from him to her, as a purse or knife, or some such thing; for which he brought him in return counterfeit rings of no value, with which he was vastly delighted. And having gone on in this manner for two months, when seeing that the work was near finished, and

isthagi ning

imagining that unless he brought his love to a conclusion before that time, he would have no opportunity of doing it afterwards, he began to be very urgent with *Bruno* about it. When the lady being returned, and *Bruno* having conferr'd with her and *Philippo* upon the matter, he said to *Calandrino*, You know that she has made us a thousand promises to no purpose; so that it appears to me as if she only did it to lead us by the nose: My advice therefore is, that we make her comply whether she will or no. The other replied, Let us do it then immediately. But, says *Bruno*, will your heart serve you to touch her with a certain charm that I shall give you? You need not doubt that, quoth *Calandrino*. Then, continued *Bruno*, you must procure me a little virgin-parchment, a living bat, three grains of incense, and a consecrated candle. All that night now was he employ'd in taking of a bat, which at length he brought with the other things to *Bruno*, who went into a room by himself, and scribbled some odd characters upon the parchment, when he gave it him, saying, Be careful only to touch her with this, and she'll do that moment what you would have her. Wherefore if *Philippo* should go from home, take an opportunity of coming near, and touching her at that time, and then go into the barn, which is a most convenient place for your purpose, whither she will follow you, when you know what you have to do. *Calandrino* receiv'd it with great joy, saying, Let me alone for that. Whilst *Nello*, whom he was most afraid of, was as deep as any in the plot, going by *Bruno's* direction to *Calandrino's* wife at *Florence*, when he said, Cousin, you have now a fair opportunity to revenge yourself of your husband, for his beating you the other day without cause; if you let it slip I'll never look upon you more, either as a relation or friend. He has gotten a mistress, whom he is frequently with, and at this very time they have made an appointment to meet; then pray be a witness to it, and correct him as he deserves. This seemed to her beyond a jest; so she said, Oh the villain! But I'll pay all his old scores. Accordingly she took her hood, and a woman to bear her company, and went along with him; and when *Bruno* saw them at a distance, he said to *Philippo*, Behold our friends a coming, you know what you have to do. Whereupon *Philippo* went where *Calandrino* and the people were at work, and said, Sirs, I must go to *Florence*, you'll take care not to be idle when I

am

am away. And he went and hid himself in a place where he might see what past; whilst *Calandrino* thinking that he was far enough off, went into the court, where he found the lady, who well knowing what he meant to do, came near to him, and shewed herself freer than usual. Upon which he touch'd her with the writing, and then withdrew towards the barn, whilst she followed him in and shut the door; when laying fast hold about his arms, without suffering him to stir at all, she stood for some time as tho' she was feasting her eyes with the sight of him. At length she cried out, O my dear *Calandrino*! my life! my soul! my only comfort! how long have I desir'd to have thee in this manner? He, unable to move, said, My dearest joy! do, let me have one kiss. My jewel, quoth she, thou art in too much haste; let me satisfy my self first with gazing upon thee. *Bruno*, *Buffalmacco* and *Philippo* heard and saw all this; and just as he was striving to get a kiss from her, comes *Nello* along with the wife, who immediately said, I vow they are together. With this she burst open the door, which when *Niccolosa* saw, she left her spark, and went to *Philippo*; whilst the wife ran and seized him by the hair, crying out, You poor pitiful rascal, to dare to serve me in this manner! You old villain you! What, have you not enough at home? A fine fellow truly, to pretend to a mistress, with his old worn-out carcase! and she as fine a lady, to take up with such a jewel! He was confounded to that degree, that he made no defence; so she beat him as she pleased, till at length he humbly begg'd of her not to make that clamour, unless she had a mind to have him murder'd; for that the lady was no less a person than the wife to the master of the house. A plague confound her, she said, be she who she will. *Bruno* and *Buffalmacco*, who with *Philippo* and *Niccolosa* had been laughing heartily at what past, came in upon them now, as tho' they had been drawn thither by the noise, when they pacified her with much ado; persuading him to go home, and to come no more, for fear *Philippo* should do him a mischief. So he went to *Florence* miserably scratch'd and beaten, without having the heart ever to return; and plagu'd with the perpetual reproaches of his wife, he put an end to his most fervent love, after having afforded great matter for diversion to his friends, to *Niccolosa* and to *Philippo*.



The NINTH DAY

NOVEL VI.

Two young gentlemen lie at an inn, one of whom goes to bed to the landlord's daughter; whilst the wife, by mistake, lies with the other. Afterwards, he that had lain with the daughter, gets to bed to the father, and tells him all that had past, thinking it had been his friend: A great uproar is made about it; upon which the wife goes to bed to the daughter, and very cunningly sets all to rights again.



CALANDRINO, who had so often diverted the company, made them laugh once more with regard to the last story: when the queen laid her next commands upon *Pamphilus*, who therefore said, Ladies, the name of *Niccolosa*, mentioned in the last, puts me in mind of a novel concerning another of the same name; wherein will be shewn, how the subtile contrivance of a certain good woman was the means of preventing a great deal of scandal.——In the plain of *Mugnone* liv'd an honest man (not a long time ago) who kept a little hut for the entertainment of travellers, serving them with meat and drink for their money; but seldom lodging any, unless they were his particular acquaintance. Now he had a wife, a good comely woman, by whom he had two children, the one an infant, and the other a girl of about fifteen or sixteen years of age, but unmarried, who had taken the fancy of a young gentleman of our city, one

K k

that

that used to travel much that way: Whilst she, proud of such a lover, by endeavouring with her agreeable carriage to preserve his good opinion, soon felt the same good liking for him: which love of their's would several times have taken effect, to the desire of both, had not *Pinuccio* (for that was the young gentleman's name) carefully avoided it, for her credit as well as his own. Till at last his love growing every day more fervent, he resolved, in order to gain his point, to lie all night at her father's house; supposing (as he was acquainted with the state of the house) that it might then be effected without any one's privity. Accordingly he let a friend of his, nam'd *Adriano*, into the secret, who had been acquainted with his love; so they hir'd a couple of horses one evening, and having their portmanteaus behind them fill'd with things of no moment, they set out from *Florence*; and, after taking a circuit, came as it grew late to the plain of *Mugnane*; when turning their horses, as tho' they had come from *Romagna*, they rode on to this cottage, and knocking at the door, the landlord, who was always very diligent in waiting upon his guests, immediately went and open'd it. When *Pinuccio* accosted him, and said, Honest landlord, we must beg the favour of a night's lodging, for we design'd reaching *Florence*, but we have manag'd so, that 'tis now much too late, as you see. The host replied, Sir, you know very well how ill I can accommodate such gentlemen as yourselves; but as you are come in at such an unseasonable hour, and there is no time for your travelling any farther, I'll entertain you as well as I can. So they dismounted, and went into the house, having first taken care of their horses; and as they had provision along with them, they sat down and supp'd with him. Now there was only one little chamber in the house, which had three beds in it; namely, two at one end, and the third at the other, opposite to them, with just room to go between. The least bad and incommodious of which the landlord order'd to be sheeted for these two gentlemen, and so put them to bed. A little time afterwards, neither of them being asleep, tho' they pretended it, he made the daughter lie in one of the beds that remained, and he and his wife went into the other, whilst she set the cradle with the child by her bed-side. Things being so disposed, and *Pinuccio* having made an exact observation of every particular, as

soon

soon as he thought it a proper time, and that every one was asleep, he arose, and went softly to bed to the daughter, who was no way backward at receiving him; where he continued to both their satisfactions. In the mean time, a cat happen'd to throw something down in the house, which awak'd the good woman, who fearing it was something else, got up in the dark, and went where she had heard the noise. Whilst *Adriano* rose by chance, upon a particular occasion, and finding the cradle in his way, he removed it without any design, nearer to his own bed; and having done what he rose for, went to bed again, without taking any care to put the cradle in its place. The good woman finding what was thrown down to be of no moment, never troubled herself to strike a light, to see farther about it, but returned to the bed where her husband lay; and not finding the cradle, Bless me, she said to herself, I had like to have made a strange mistake, and gone to bed to my guests! Going farther then, and finding the cradle, which stood by *Adriano*, she stepped into bed to him, thinking it had been her husband. He was awake, and treated her very kindly, without saying a word all the time to undeceive her. At length *Pinuccio* fearing lest he should fall asleep, and so be surpriz'd with his mistress, after having made the best use of his time, left her to return to his own bed; when meeting with the cradle, and supposing that was the host's bed, he went farther, and stepped into the host's bed indeed; who immediately awoke; and *Pinuccio* thinking it was his friend, said to him, Surely, nothing was ever so sweet as *Niccolosa*; never man was so blest as I have been with her all night long. The host hearing of this, and not liking it over well, said first to himself, What the devil's the man doing here? Afterwards, being more passionate than wise, he cried out, Thou art the greatest of villains to use me in that manner; but I vow to God I'll pay thee for it. *Pinuccio*, who was none of the sharpest men in the world, seeing his mistake, without ever thinking how to amend it, as he might have done, replied, Thou pay me! What can thou do? The hostess imagining that she had been with her husband, said to *Adriano*, Alas! dost thou hear our guests? What's the matter with them? He replied with a laugh, Let

them be hang'd if they will, they got drunk, I suppose, last night. The woman now distinguishing her husband's voice, and hearing of *Adriano*, soon knew where she was, and with whom: Wherefore she very wisely got up without saying a word, and remov'd the cradle, tho' there was no light in the chamber, as near as she could guess, to her daughter's bed, and crept in to her; when seeming as tho' she had been awoke with their noise, she called out to her husband, to know what was the matter with him and the gentleman. The husband replied, Don't you hear what he says he has been doing to night with our daughter? He is a liar, quoth she, he was never in bed with her, 'twas I; and I assure you, I have never laid my eyes together since: Therefore you was to blame to give any credit to him. You drink to that degree in the evening, that you rave all night long, and walk up and down, without knowing any thing of the matter, and think you do wonders; I am surprized you don't break your necks. But what's that gentleman adoining there? Why is he not in his own bed? *Adriano*, on the other side, perceiving that the good woman had found a very artful evasion, both for herself and daughter, said, *Pinuccio*, I have told thee an hundred times, that thou shouldst never lie out of thy own house: For that great failing of thine, of walking in thy sleep, and telling thy own dreams for truth, will be of ill consequence to thee some time or ther. Come here then to thy own bed. The landlord hearing what his wife said, and what *Adriano* had just been speaking, begun to think *Pinuccio* was really dreaming; so he got up and shook him by the shoulders to rouse him, saying, Awake, and get thee to thy own bed. *Pinuccio* understanding what had past, begun now to ramble in his talk, like a man that was dreaming, with which our host made himself the merriest that could be. At last he seemed to wake after much ado; and calling to *Adriano*, he said, Is it day? what do you wake me for? Yes, it is, quoth he, pray come hither. He pretending to be very sleepy, got up at last, and went to *Adriano*. And in the morning the landlord laugh'd very heartily, and was full of jokes about him and his dreams. So they past from one merry subject to

to another, whilst their horses were getting ready, and their portmanteaus tying upon them ; when taking the host's parting cup, they mounted and went to *Florence*, no less pleas'd with the manner of the thing's being effected, than what follow'd thereupon. Afterwards *Pinnuccio* contriv'd other means of being with *Niccolosa*, who still affirm'd to her mother that he was asleep. Whilst she, well remembering how she had far'd with *Adriano*, thought herself the only person that had been awake.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

Tolano di Molese dream'd that a wolf tore his wife's face and throat; so he bids her take care of herself: She has no regard to it, and it happens accordingly.



AMPHILUS's novel being concluded, and the good woman's ready thought much commended, the queen turn'd next to *Pampinea*, who said as follows. We have had a great deal heretofore upon the subject of dreams, which many people make no account of; but notwithstanding what has been said, I shall relate what happen'd not long since to a neighbour of mine, for not believing a dream of her husband's. — I do not know whether you be acquainted with *Tolano di Molese*, a man of great worth: He had a wife, a very handsome woman, but the most fantastical, cross-grain'd piece of stuff that could be; insomuch that she would never do any thing that was agreeable to other people, neither could any thing ever be done to please her; which (tho' a great affliction to him) *Tolano* was forc'd to bear with. Now it happen'd one night, as they were together at a country-house of his, that he dreamt he saw her going through a pleasant grove, not far from his house, when a monstrous fierce wolf seem'd to leap from a corner of it, which seiz'd her by the throat, and threw her down, and would have dragg'd her away, whilst she cried out aloud for help; and upon the wolf's leaving her, it appear'd that her face and throat were most miserably torn. In regard therefore to this dream, he said to her in the morning, Wife, tho' your nasty froward temper

temper would never suffer me to have one good day with you, yet I should be sorry if any harm was to befall you ; therefore, if you'd be rul'd by me, you should not stir out of your house to day. Being ask'd the reason, he related his whole dream. Upon which she shook her head, and said, He that means a person ill, dreams the same. You express a good deal of concern for me indeed, but you dream only as you could wish it : Assure yourself however, that both now and at all times, I shall be very careful not to give you any such pleasure. *Tolano* replied, I really thought what you would say ; such thanks a person has for currying a scald head ! But think as you will, I spoke it with a good design, and I advise you again to stay at home, or at least not to go into such a grove. Well, she replied, I will oblige you in that. Afterwards she began to say to herself, This rogue has been making an assignation with some base woman or other in yonder place, and thinks to fright me from going thither : I should be blind indeed, not to see thro' this artifice ; but I'll see what sort of cattle they are he is to meet, tho' I stay the whole day. Having said this, the husband was no sooner out of one door, but she went out at the other, posting away to the grove ; and being come into the thickest part of it, she stood waiting to see if any body should come. Continuing upon the watch in this manner, without any fears of the wolf, behold a monstrous large one rush'd out of a close thicket, and seiz'd her by the throat, before she had time, from the first seeing of it, to say so much as, Lord help me ! and was carrying her away as he would do a lamb. She could make no noise, because he pinch'd her throat, nor was she able to help herself in any other manner, so that she must inevitably have been strangled, had he not come in the way of some shepherds, who made a noise, and forc'd him to quit her. When being known by them, she was carried to her own house, (all torn as she was) attended by several surgeons, who made a cure at last ; yet not in such a manner, but that one side of her face was strangely seam'd and misfigur'd, so that there was an end of her beauty. Afterwards being ashamed to appear abroad, did she lament all her life long her perverse disposition, in not giving credit (in a point which would have cost her nothing) to the true dream of her husband.



The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Biondello imposes upon one Ciacco with regard to a dinner; who revenges himself afterwards, and causes the other to be soundly beaten.



IT was generally agreed, that what *Tolano* had seen in his sleep was no dream, but rather a vision; every part of it having so exactly come to pass. But being all silent, the queen commanded *Lauretta* to follow, who therefore said, As every body that has spoke hitherto has given something which hath been treated of before; in like manner, the severe revenge taken by the scholar (as related by *Pampinea*) reminds me of another revenge, grievous enough to the person concerned, altho' less cruel than that was. In *Florence* there was a man, the greatest Epicure perhaps that ever was born, for which reason he was nicknam'd *Ciacco* (*i. e.* glutton) who unable to support the expence which such a craving disposition requir'd, and being in other respects a very agreeable and merry companion, he used frequently to go amongst the rich people, such particularly as lov'd to live well, and to dine and sup with them, tho' perhaps he was not always invited. There was also a little dapper spark called *Biondello*, a perfect butterfly; so exact and finical always as to his person, that there never was an hair amiss; and he follow'd the same way of life. Being therefore in the fish-market one morning in *Lent*, and buying a couple of very large lampreys for *Signor Vieri de Cierchi*, he was taken notice

NOVE
tice of
for? F
larger
not th
me to
know
the tim
him v
ready
answer
Signor
then,
few fr
saw th
wards
merry
he lik
eight
So th
whon
shew
most
said,
der g
you
wine
his h
he fl
port
as I
Acc
wh
purp
a lit
est
mar
Cia
wit
out
ciul
cau
you
anc

tice of by the other, who immediately ask'd who they were for? He replied, Yesterday Signor *Corso Donati* had three larger than these sent him, along with a sturgeon; which not thinking sufficient for all his company, he has order'd me to buy two more: Won't you go? *Ciacco* replied, You know very well that I shall. So as soon as he thought it was the time, he went to Signor *Corso's* house, when he found him with some of his neighbours, dinner not being quite ready; who asking him whither he was going? He made answer, Sir, I came to dine with you and your friends. Signor *Corso* replied, You are welcome; 'tis about the time then, let us go in. So they sat down to some peas, and a few small fish fried, without any thing more. *Ciacco* now saw the trick, and resolved to return it. A few days afterwards, he met with *Biondello*, who had made many people merry with the thing, and who accosts him, asking, How he lik'd Signor *Corso's* lampreys? *Ciacco* replied, Before eight days are at an end, you will know much better than I. So the moment he parted from him, he met with a porter, whom he carried near to the hall of *Cavicciuli*, where he shewed him a certain knight named *Philippo Argenti*, the most boisterous ill-conditioned Man that could be; and he said, Go, take this bottle in your hand, and say thus to yonder gentleman, Sir, *Biondello* gives his service, and desires you would erubinate this flask with some of your best red wine, to treat his friends with; but take care he don't lay his hands upon you, for you would have a bad time of it if he should, and my scheme be quite defeated. Quoth the porter, must I say any thing else? No, said *Ciacco*, only say as I bid you, and when you come here again I'll pay you. Accordingly the man deliver'd his message, whilst *Philippo*, who was easily provok'd, imagining that this was done on purpose to enrage him, arose in a great passion, saying, Stay a little, honest friend, and I will give thee what thou comest for; and so was going to have laid hold of him: but the man was aware of it, and took to his heels: Returning to *Ciacco*, who saw the whole proceeding, and who paid him with a great deal of pleasure, his next business was to find out *Biondello*; when he said, Have you been lately at *Cavicciuli*? No, he replied, but why do you ask the question? Because, quoth he, *Philippo* has been every where to seek for you; I don't know what it is for: Then, said he, I'll go and speak to him. So he went, whilst the other follow'd at some

some distance, to see how he would be received. Now *Philippo* had not yet digested the porter's message, and thinking over and over about it, he concluded it could have no other meaning than that *Biondello* had a mind to affront him. In the mean time *Biondello* comes up to him, when he arose, and struck him with his double fist; whilst *Biondello* cry'd out, Alas! what is this for? He took him by the hair, and threw him upon the ground, saying, Villain, I'll teach thee how thou makest thy jests of me. At last, after he had beat him a good deal, the people interpos'd, and rescued him; telling him how it came to pass, and blaming him for the message: adding, You should know *Philippo* better, than to exercise any of your wit upon him. He protested that he had never sent any such message, and departed full of grief to his own house, concluding that this was a trick of *Ciacco*. Some time afterwards, *Ciacco* happen'd to meet with him, when he said with a laugh, Well! what think you of *Philippo's* wine? He replied, Just as you thought of *Corso's* lampreys. Whenever you are dispos'd then, quoth *Ciacco*, to give me such a dinner, I can give you as good wine as this you have tasted. *Biondello* now finding that the other was more than his match, begg'd to be friends, and from that time took care to give him no more provocation.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Two young men go to king Solomon for his advice ; the one to know how he is to behave to be beloved ; the other how to manage an untoward wife. The first he bids to love, the second to go to Goose-bridge.

ONLY the queen now remain'd to speak (saving his privilege to *Dioneus*) who after they had laugh'd at the unfortunate *Biondello*, began in this manner : Whoever rightly considers the order of things, may plainly see, the whole race of woman-kind is by nature, custom, and the laws, made subject to man, to be govern'd according to his discretion : Therefore it is the duty of every one of us, that desires to have ease, comfort, and repose with those men to whom we belong, to be humble, patient, and obedient, as well as chaste ; which is the great and principal treasure of every prudent woman. And though the laws, which regard the good of the community, may not teach this in every particular, any more than custom, (the force of which is very great, and worthy to be esteem'd) yet is it plainly shew'd by nature, who hath form'd us with delicate and sickly constitutions, our minds timorous and fearful, gentle and compassionate as to our tempers, of little bodily strength, our voices
soft

soft and pleasing, and the whole motion of our limbs sweetly pliant, as so many apparent proofs that we stand in need of another's guidance and protection. And whom should we have for our rulers and helpers but the men? To them therefore let us submit ourselves with all due reverence and honour; and she that shall depart from this I hold worthy not only of reproof, but severe chastisement. I am led to these reflections by what *Pampinea* hath just now told us of the perverse wife of *Talano*, on whom providence inflicted an heavier punishment than the husband ever could have thought of. Therefore, as I said before, such women as are not mild, gracious, and compassionate, in like manner as nature, custom, and the laws require, are deserving of the greatest punishment; for which reason I shall give you some of *Solomon's* advice, as a salutary medicine, which I would not have understood by such as stand in no need of it, as if any way design'd for them: Altho' men have the following proverb, "A good horse and a bad one both require "spurs; a good wife and a bad one both want a cudgel." Which words we will admit to be true, if spoke only by way of mirth and pastime, and even in a moral sense we'll allow so far, namely, that women are naturally prone and unstable, and therefore a stick may be requisite to correct the evil dispositions of some, as well as to support the virtue of others, who behave with more discretion, and to be a terror to them from offending. But to let preaching alone, and to proceed with my story.—The fame of *Solomon's* most wonderful wisdom being carried throughout the whole world, and his being very communicative to such as resorted to him for proofs of it, people were daily flocking from all parts to beg his advice in their most urgent and momentous affairs. Amongst the rest was a young nobleman of great wealth call'd *Melisso*, who came from the city of *Laiazzo*, where he was born and dwelt; and as he was riding on towards *Jerusalem*, he happen'd, going out of *Antioch*, to meet with another young gentleman named *Giosepbo*, passing the same road, when they travell'd for some time together, falling into discourse, as is usual for people that travel, and knowing who *Giosepbo* was, and from whence he came, he enquired whither he was going, and upon what account. When *Giosepbo* replied, That he was going to king *Solomon* for advice, what method to take with

NOVEL
with a
married
least eff
Whithe
made a
troubles
noble t
'tis a r
for or
know
togethe
duced
set for
Imme
lated
Go to
comin
told
think
no se
them
the
some
van
till t
othe
wou
vers
mak
som
so f
frit
faw
hav
ger
inu
yo
na
fo
he
m
na

with a most perverse ill-condition'd woman that he had married, and whom no entreaties, nor fair speeches had the least effect upon to cure her of that temper. He then ask'd, Whither he was bound, and upon what occasion. *Melisso* made answer, I am of *Laiazzo*, and have an affair that troubles me in like manner; I am rich, and keep a most noble table, entertaining all my fellow-citizens, and yet 'tis a most unaccountable thing, there is nobody that cares for or respects me; so I am going to the same place, to know what I must do to be belov'd. Thus they rode on together till they came to *Jerusalem*, when they were introduced to king *Solomon* by one of his barons. *Melisso* briefly set forth his misfortune, and *Solomon* replied, Learn to love. Immediately he was shew'd out of doors, and *Giosephe* related his grievance: Whilst *Solomon* made no reply but this, Go to *Goose-bridge*. Accordingly he was also dismiss'd, and coming to *Melisso*, who was waiting for him without, he told him what the answer was he had received; who thinking much upon the words, and being able to find out no sense or meaning in them, or to draw any use from them, they held it all for a mockery, and so were making the best of their way home again. And after travelling some days they came to a bridge, where being a great caravan of mules and horses loaden, they were oblig'd to stay till they had pass'd. The greatest part was now on the other side; but there was a mule that took fright, which would by no means go over: Upon which one of the drivers took a stick, and began to beat her gently, in order to make her pass; but she leapt this way, and that way, and sometimes would turn back; wherefore, when he found her so stubborn, he began to lay on as hard as ever he could strike, but all to no purpose. This our two gentlemen saw, and would often say to the man, You sorry rascal! have you a mind to kill the mule? You should lead her gently over: She'll go better in that manner than by so much beating. The man replied, Gentlemen, you know your horses, and I know my mule, suffer me then to manage her as I will. And he beat her again, laying on her so thick, that at last he got the better of her, and made her pass. So as they were going away, *Giosephe* ask'd a man, that was sitting at the end of the bridge, What the name of it was? Sir, quoth the man, this place is called

Goose

Goose-bridge. This made him call to mind the words of *Solomon*; so he said to *Melisso*, Now trust me friend, *Solomon's* counsel may be very good and true; for I never yet beat my wife, but this man hath just now shewed me what I have to do. And coming to *Antioch* he kept *Melisso* at his house for some days, when being received by her with great joy, he order'd her to dress the supper according to *Melisso's* direction, who seeing that it was his friend's will, gave his instructions for that purpose. But she, according to custom, did every thing quite the reverse to what *Melisso* had told her; which *Giosephe* saw with a good deal of vexation, and said, Was not you told in what manner to dress this supper? She replied with great disdain, What is that to you? If you have a mind to eat, do, if not you may let it alone. *Melisso* wondered at her reply, and began to blame her for it. But *Giosephe* said, I find, Madam, you are still the same person; but I will make you change your manners. Then turning to *Melisso*, he added, Well, we shall now make trial of *Solomon's* advice; but I must beg of you to consider it all as a joke, and not to offer me any hinderance; but remember what the man said when we were pitying his mule. Quoth *Melisso*, I am in your house, and shall conform to your pleasure. So he took a good oaken stick, and followed her into the chamber, whither she was gone in a pet, and begun to give her some severe discipline. When she cried out, and threaten'd him very much; but finding that he still persisted, she threw herself upon her knees, and begg'd for mercy, promising that for the future she would always be obedient to his will and pleasure. He continued nevertheless laying on till he was weary, that in short she had never a free part about her. And when he had done, he came to *Melisso*, and said, To morrow we shall see the effect of the advice to go to *Goose-bridge*. So he wash'd his hands, and they sat down to supper, and afterwards, when it was the time, they went to repose themselves. The poor lady had much ado to get up from the ground, when she threw herself upon the bed, and betimes in the morning she arose and sent to her husband, to know what he would have for dinner. He smiles thereat with his friend, and told her. When the time came therefore, they found every thing prepar'd according to the directions given; upon which they highly commended the advice which they had so ill understood.

understood. Some time afterwards *Melisso* parted from *Giosepbo*, and went home; when he acquainted a certain wife man in the neighbourhood, with what *Solomon* had told him; who said, No better or truer advice could possibly be given you; you know that you have a regard for no one person, and that the entertainments you make are for no love you bear those people, but only meer pomp and shew. Love then, as *Solomon* advises, and you shall be belov'd. Thus the unruly woman was manag'd, and the man by loving others was himself regarded.





The NINTH DAY.

NOVEL X.



THE novels were now concluded, and the sun began to grow warm, when the queen knowing that her reign was at an end, arose, and taking the crown from her own head, she placed it upon *Pamphilus*, who was the only person on whom that honour had not yet been conferr'd, saying with a smile, Sir, a very great charge now rests upon you, namely, as you are the last, to supply my defect, and that of the rest who have been in my place, which I hope you will do. *Pamphilus*, pleas'd with the honour done him, replied, Your virtue, Madam, and that of my other subjects, will cause me to have praise, as well as the rest that have gone before me. So after giving the usual orders to the master of the household, he turned to the ladies, and said, It was *Emilia's* great prudence yesterday to let us choose our own subjects by way of ease and respect: wherefore being now a little recruited, I will that we return to our old law; and for to morrow the subject shall be as follows; namely, of such persons who have done some gallant or generous action, either as to love or any thing else. The relating such stories as these will kindle in our minds a generous desire of doing the like; so that our lives, the continuance of which in these frail bodies can be but short, may be made immortal in an illustrious name: which all persons, not devoted to their
lustful

lustful appetites, like brute beasts, ought with their whole study and diligence to covet and seek after.——The theme was agreeable to the whole assembly.——And with the leave of the new king they parted, and went, as they were severally disposed, to divert themselves till supper, when every thing was serv'd up with great elegance and order. Afterwards they fell to dancing as usual, singing also a thousand songs, more agreeable indeed as to the words than musick; when the king at last orderd *Neiphile* to give one relating more to herself, which she did very agreeably in the following manner :

S O N G.

I.

*Regardful thro' the meads I stray,
Where flow'rs their various hues display;
When all that's sweet and pleasing there,
I to my lover's charms compare.*

II.

*I pick out such as fairest seem,
And laugh and talk as 'twere to him,
Which (when my am'rous tale is said)
I weave in chaplets for my head.*

III.

*Whilst thus employ'd, an equal joy
I find, as tho' himself was by:
How great ! no language can reveal,
'Tis that my sighs alone must tell:*

IV.

*Which (harshness and distrust apart)
Breathe warm the dictates of my heart;
Such as he ever shall approve,
And meet with equal zeal and love.*

The song was much commended by the king, as well as the whole company: Afterwards (a good part of the night being spent) they were order'd to go and repose themselves till the following day.



The TENTH DAY

*Of the Decameron, or Ten Days Entertainment
of Boccace.*



OW began certain little clouds that were in the west to blush with a vermilion tincture, whilst those in the east grew bright at their extremities, like burnish'd gold, by reason of the sun-beams approaching near to and glancing upon them, when *Pamphilus* arose, and had all his company call'd. And after concluding whither they were to go, he led the way with an easy pace, attended by *Philomena* and *Flammetta* (the rest all following at a distance) talking of many things relating to their future conduct, and taking a considerable circuit they return'd, as the sun grew warm, to the palace. There rinsing their glasses in the clear current, they quaff their morning draughts, from whence they went amidst the shady walks of the garden to amuse themselves till dinner. After dining and sleeping (as usual) they met where the king had appointed, when he laid his first commands on *Neiphile*, who began very pleasantly in this manner.

NOVEL

NOVE

A cert
ibin
king
faul
him



tue.—
my op
Know
was on
made
cording
no opp
go into
brated
nourab
king,
his gall
ing the
every
castles,
times
was no
no pa
worth,
overfig
leave,
a prese
count
the kin
to fall
that th

NOVEL I.

A certain knight in the service of the king of Spain thinks himself not sufficiently rewarded, when the king gives a remarkable proof that it was not his fault so much as the knight's ill-fortune, and gives him nobly afterwards.



HOLD it, ladies, as a singular favour that the king hath appointed me to speak first on so noble a subject as that of magnificence; which in like manner as the sun is the glory of heaven, is the ornament and lustre of every other virtue.

—I shall relate therefore a pleasant novel enough in my opinion, and which can be no other than useful.— Know then, that amongst other worthy knights of our city was one *Ruggieri de Figgiovanni*, whose worth and valour made him equal at least to the best, and who finding (according to the dispositions of his countrymen) that he had no opportunity of shewing his courage at home, resolved to go into the service of *Alphonso* king of *Spain*, the most celebrated prince of his time. So he went attended with an honourable train, and was most graciously receiv'd by the king, to whom he soon made his merit known, as well by his gallant way of life, as glorious feats of arms. Continuing then some time there, and having particular regard to every action of the king's, he found that he gave away castles, cities, and baronies, sometimes to one, and sometimes to another, without the least judgment, and where was no shew of merit in the case, and that he came in for no part himself. Wherefore being sensible of his own worth, and fearful lest his character should suffer by such an oversight, he took a resolution to depart, desiring the king's leave, which was granted him. His majesty also made him a present of a fine mule, which was very acceptable on account of the long journey he had to undertake. After which the king gave it in charge to one of his servants to contrive to fall in with him upon the road, but in such a manner that the knight should have no suspicion of his sending him,

when he was to note what he should say concerning the king, in order to carry a full account back, and the next morning he was to command his return with him to the king. Accordingly the servant waited for the knight's departure, when he soon joined him, giving him to understand that he was going towards *Italy*. So they rode on chatting together, the knight being upon the mule which the king had given him, and it being now about three a clock, he said, We should do well to give our beasts a little rest. Accordingly they put them up in a stable, when they all staled except the mule. Going on afterwards (the servant attentive all the time to the knight's words) they came to a river, where watering all their beasts, the mule chanced to stale in the river, which when the knight saw, he said, Plague on thee for an ill-condition'd beast, thou art just like thy master that gave thee to me. The servant took particular notice of this, and tho' he had pick'd up many things upon the road, there was no other but what redounded to the king's credit; so the next morning, as they had mounted their horses, and were setting out for *Italy*, he delivered the king's mandate, upon which the knight immediately turned back. And the king being inform'd what he had said concerning the mule, had him brought before him, when he receiv'd him with a chearful countenance, demanding why the mule and he were compar'd to each other. He very frankly replied, It is, my lord, because you give where you ought not; and where you ought, there you give nothing: just as the mule would not stale where she should, but did it where she shou'd not. Believe me, Signior *Ruggieri*, replied the king, if I have not given to you as I have done to diverse others, who are no way your equals, this happen'd not because I have not known you to be a valiant knight, and deserving of all I could do for you; but it was entirely your ill-fortune, as I will soon convince you. My lord, answer'd the knight, I do not complain because I have yet received nothing from your majesty, out of any desire of becoming richer, but only as you have born testimony in no respect of my virtue; and tho' I hold your excuse to be good, I should yet be glad to see what you promise to shew me, notwithstanding I want no such proof. The king then led him into a great hall, where, as he had before given order, stood two large coffers, when he said in the presence of many of his lords, Sir knight, in

one

one of
with al
with e
yours;
your m
seeing
which
of eart
see nov
most a
case.
a *Span*
castle r
priv'd y
it hom
virtue
mony
turning
sent, d

one of these coffers is my imperial crown, scepter, globe, with all the best jewels that I have ; the other is fill'd only with earth ; then chuse which you will, and it shall be yours ; so you'll see whether it is I that am ungrateful to your merit, or whether it be your ill-fortune. *Ruggieri*, seeing it was the king's pleasure, made his choice of one, which the king order'd to be open'd, and it was found full of earth. Upon which the king laugh'd, and said, You see now, Sir, that what I said of your fortune is true ; but most assuredly your valour deserves that I interpose in the case. I know very well that you have no desire to become a *Spaniard* ; for which reason I would give you neither castle nor city ; but this chest, which your ill-fortune depriv'd you of, I will shall be yours in despite of her : Take it home with you, that you may value yourself upon your virtue amongst your neighbours and friends, by this testimony of my bounty. The knight receiv'd it, and after returning his majesty the thanks that were due for such a present, departed joyfully therewith to his native country.





The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL II.

Ghino di Tacco takes the abbot of Clugni prisoner, and cures him of a pain at his stomach, and then sets him at liberty; when he return'd to the court of Rome, and reconciled him with pope Boniface, and so he is made prior of an hospital.



ALPHONSO's magnificence was much applauded, when the king, who seemed more particularly pleased with it, laid his next commands upon *Eliza*, who immediately said, For a king to be magnificent, and to give proofs of it to a person that had served him, must be allowed a great and commendable action. But what will you say to the wonderful generosity of a clergyman towards one too that was his enemy; can any thing be objected to that? Nothing surely can be said less than this, that if the one was a virtue in a king, the other in a churchman was a perfect prodigy; in as much as they are for the most part more sordid than the very women, and avow'd enemies to every thing of generosity. And tho' 'tis natural to desire revenge, they notwithstanding their preaching up of patience, and recommending the forgiveness of injuries to others, pursue it with more rancour than other people. This thing therefore, I mean the generosity of a certain prelate, will be made appear in the following story. —

Ghino di Tacco was a man famous for his bold and insolent robberies, who being banish'd from *Siena*, and at utter enmity

Nov
enmi
Tadic
his ga
face
Clugn
worl
he wa
a cer
with
vants
robbe
meas
he en
file,
done
his se
him
great
but t
dar'd
deal
mun
my
they
with
went
castl
and
littl
date
ges
Ghin
gues
whit
bot
sent
hear
orde
ing
him
glas
wh
that

enmity with the Count *di Santa Fiora*, caus'd the town of *Tadicotani* to rebel against the church, and liv'd there whilst his gang robb'd all that pass'd that way. Now when *Boniface* the eighth was pope, there came to court the abbot of *Clugni*, reputed to be one of the richest prelates in the world, and having debauch'd his stomach with high living, he was advis'd by his physicians to go to the bath of *Siena* as a certain cure. So having leave from the pope, he set out with a goodly train of coaches, carriages, horses and servants, shewing no regard to the rumours concerning this robber. *Ghino* was appris'd of his coming, and took his measures accordingly; when, without the loss of one man, he enclos'd the abbot and his whole retinue in a narrow defile, where it was impossible for them to escape. This being done, he sent one of his principal fellows to the abbot, with his service, requesting the favour of him to alight, and visit him at his castle. Upon which the abbot replied with a great deal of passion, that he had nothing to do with *Ghino*, but that his resolution was to go on, and he would see who dar'd to stop him. My lord, quoth the man with a great deal of humility, you are now in a place where all excommunications are kick'd out of doors; then please to oblige my master in this thing, 'twill be your best way. Whilst they were talking together, the place was soon surrounded with highwaymen; so the abbot seeing himself a prisoner, went with a great deal of ill-will with the fellow to the castle, follow'd by his whole retinue, where he dismounted, and was lodg'd, by *Ghino's* appointment, in a poor, dark little room, whilst every other person was well accommodated according to their respective stations, and the carriages and all the horses taken exact care of. This being done, *Ghino* went to the abbot, and said, My lord, *Ghino*, whose guest you are, requests the favour of you to let him know whither you was going, and upon what account? The abbot was so wise to lay all his haughtiness aside for the present, and so satisfy'd him as to both. *Ghino* went away at hearing this, and resolving to cure him without a bath, he order'd a great fire to be kept constantly in his room, coming to him no more till next morning: when he brought him two slices of toasted bread in a fine napkin, and a large glass of his own rich white wine, saying to him, My lord, when *Ghino* was young he studied physick, and he declares, that the very best medicine for a pain in the stomach is what

he hath now provided for you, of which these things are to be the beginning : Then take them, and have a good heart. The abbot, whose hunger was greater much than was his will to joke, eat the bread, tho' with a great deal of despite, and drank the glass of wine; after which he begun to talk a little arrogantly, asking many questions, and demanding more particularly to see this *Ghino*. But *Ghino* pass'd over part of what he said as vain, and the rest he answer'd very courteously, declaring, that *Ghino* meant to make him a visit very soon, and then left him. He saw him no more till next morning, when he brought him as much bread and wine as before, and in the same manner : And thus he continued doing many days, till he found the abbot had eat some dried beans, which he had left purposely in the chamber, when he enquir'd of him, as from *Ghino*, how he found his stomach ? The abbot replied, I should be well enough was I out of this man's clutches. There's nothing I want now so much as to eat, for his medicines have had such an effect upon me, that I'm fit to die with hunger. *Ghino* then having furnish'd a room with the abbot's own goods, and provided an elegant entertainment, to which many people of the town were invited, as well as the abbot's own domesticks, went the next morning to him, and said, My lord, now you find yourself recovered, 'tis time for you to quit this infirmary; so he took him by the hand, and led him into the chamber, leaving him there with his own people; and as he went out to give orders about the feast, the abbot was giving an account how he had led his life in that place, whilst they declared that they had been us'd by *Ghino* with all possible respect. So when the time came, they sat down, and were nobly entertain'd, but still without *Ghino*'s making himself known. But after the abbot had continued some days in that manner, *Ghino* had all the goods and furniture brought into a large room, and the horses were likewise led into a court-yard which was under it; when he enquired how his lordship now found himself, or whether he was yet able to ride. The abbot made answer, That he was strong enough, and his stomach perfectly well, and that he only wanted to be quit of this man. *Ghino* then brought him into the room where were all his goods, shewing him also to the window, that he might take a view of his horses, when he said, My lord, you must understand

NOVI
derstan
poor e
ny en
a robb
of Ro
as the
mach
person
what
cessity
all th
wind
dispo
abbot
court
so tu
ness
ship
cure
wou
me
you
mos
ing
hear
mu
wh
rep
mu
he
lau
wi
on
ell
He
be
ca
he
do
bu
ac
h

derstand it was no evil disposition, but his being drove a poor exile from his own house, and persecuted with many enemies, that forc'd *Ghino di Tacco*, whom I am, to be a robber upon the highways, and an enemy to the court of *Rome*. You seem however to be a person of honour; as therefore I have cur'd you of your pain at your stomach, I do not mean to treat you as I would do another person that should fall into my hands; namely, to take what I pleas'd; but I would have you consider my necessity, and then give me what you will yourself. Here's all that belongs to you, the horses you may see out of the window; take either part or the whole, just as you are dispos'd, and go or stay, as is most agreeable to you. The abbot was surprized to hear an highwayman talk in so courteous a manner, and which did not a little please him; so turning all his former passion and resentment into kindness and good-will, he run with an heart full of friendship to embrace him: I protest solemnly, that to procure the friendship of such a one as I take you to be, I would undergo more than what you have already made me suffer. Cursed be that evil fortune which has thrown you into this way of life. So taking only a few of his most necessary things, and also of his horses, and leaving all the rest, he came back to *Rome*. The pope had heard of the abbot's being a prisoner, and tho' he was much concerned at it, yet upon seeing him he enquired what benefit he had received from the baths? The abbot replied with a smile, Holy father, I found a physician much nearer, who hath cur'd me excellently well, and he told him the manner of it, which made the pope laugh heartily; when going on with his story, and mov'd with a truly generous spirit, he requested of his holiness one favour. The pope imagining he would ask something else, freely consented to grant it. Then said the abbot, Holy father, what I mean to require is, that you would bestow a free pardon on *Ghino di Tacco*, my doctor, because of all the people of worth that I ever met with, he certainly is most to be esteemed, and the damage he does is more the fault of fortune than himself. Change but his condition, and give him something to live upon according to his rank and station, and I dare say you'll have the same opinion of him that I have. The pope be-
ing

ing of a noble spirit, and a great encourager of merit, promised to do so, if he was such a person as he reported; and in the mean time gave letters of safe conduct for his coming thither. Upon that assurance *Ghino* came to court, when the pope was soon convinc'd of his worth, and reconcil'd to him; giving him the priory of an hospital, and creating him a knight. And there he continued as a friend and loyal servant to the holy church, and to the abbot of *Clugni*, as long as he lived.





The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL III.

Mithridanes envied the generosity of Nathan, and went to kill him; when he conversed with him without knowing him, and being inform'd in what manner he might do it, he went to meet him in a wood as he had directed. There he called him to mind, was asham'd, and became his friend.

THE abbot's extraordinary generosity seem'd next to a miracle to all that heard it, when *Philostratus* was commanded to speak, who straightway said: Great, most noble ladies, was the magnificence of the king of *Spain*, and that of the abbot of *Clugni* something quite unusual; but perhaps it will appear no less strange to you to be told how a person, as a proof of his liberality to another who thirsted after his blood, nay and his very soul too, should contrive industriously to gratify him: And he had done so, if the other would have taken what was so offer'd, as I am going to shew you. Most certain it is (if any faith may be given to the *Genoese*, and others who have been in those parts) that in the country of *Cataio* lived a person of noble extract, and rich beyond comparison, call'd *Nathan*; who having an estate adjoining to the great road which led from the east to the west, and being of a generous spirit, and desirous of shewing it by his good works, summon'd together many master-artificers, and in a very short time raised one of the most grand and beautiful palaces that ever was seen, furnishing

nishing it with every thing necessary for the more honourable reception of persons of distinction. He had also great numbers of servants, and kept open house for all comers and goers, continuing this noble way of living, till not only the east but the west also resounded his fame. Being grown into years, and his hospitality no way abated, it happen'd that his renown reach'd the ears of a young gentleman nam'd *Mithridanes*, living in a country not far from the other; who, thinking himself full as wealthy as *Nathan*, began to envy his fame and virtue, resolving to annul or cloud them both by a superior generosity. So he built such another palace as *Nathan's*, and was extravagantly generous to every body, that how famous he' soon became 'tis needless to say. Now one day it happen'd, as he was all alone in his palace-court, that a woman came in at one of the gates, and demanded alms, which she receiv'd: After which she came in at a second, and was reliev'd a second time, and so on for twelve times successively; and returning the thirteenth, he said, Good woman, you grow troublesome, but yet he gave her. The old woman, at hearing these words, said, The prodigious generosity of *Nathan*! O how greatly is it to be admir'd! I went in at all the thirty two gates which are at his palace, as well as this, and receiv'd an alms at every one, without being known all the time, as it seem'd to me; and here I come but thirteen, and am known and flouted; and she went away without ever coming there more. *Mithridanes* imagining that this concerning *Nathan* was a lessening to his own fame, grew extremely incens'd, and said, Alas! when shall I come up to *Nathan* in great things, not to say surpass him, as is my intention, when I fall short even in the smallest matters? Undoubtedly 'tis all labour in vain, unless I rid him out of the world, which seeing old age ineffectual I must do instantly with my own hands. So rising up in a passion (without making any one acquainted with his design) he mounted his horse, taking very few attendants with him, and the third day he arriv'd at *Nathan's* palace, when he order'd his people that they should seem not to belong to him, but provide themselves with lodgings till they heard farther from him. Coming there towards the evening, and being left by himself, he found *Nathan* all alone, not far from his palace, taking a walk for his amusement in a very plain habit, when he (not knowing of him) desir'd he would shew him the way to where
Nathan

Nathan dwelt. *Nathan* chearfully replied, Son, there is no body in this country can shew you better than myself; then (if you please) I'll conduct you thither. The young gentleman replied, I should be extremely oblig'd to you; but could wish (if it was possible) neither to be seen or known by *Nathan*. This also, quoth *Nathan*, I'll do for you if it be your desire. So he alighted, and walked along with him, falling agreeably into discourse together, till they came to the palace, when *Nathan* bid one of his servants take the horse, and he whisper'd in the fellow's ear for him to acquaint all the people in the house that none of them should let the gentleman know he was *Nathan*, which was done. Being enter'd into the palace, he put *Mithridanes* into a very fine apartment, where nobody should see him but those whom he had appointed to wait upon him, and shew'd him all possible respect, himself constantly keeping him company. After *Mithridanes* had been for some time with him, he ask'd, with a great deal of reverence, who he was. When he replied, I am an inferior servant of *Nathan's*, who have grown old in his service, and yet he never promoted me to any thing more than what you see; and therefore, tho' other people commend him, I have little reason to do so. These words gave *Mithridanes* some hopes, that he might the better and more securely effect his base purpose. *Nathan* then enquir'd very courteously of him concerning what he was, and the occasion of his coming thither, offering him his best advice and assistance. *Mithridanes* hesitated a little upon that, but at length resolv'd to let him into his design; so after a long preamble requesting secrecy, and that he would lend an helping hand, he declared who he was, what he came thither for, and his inducement thereto. *Nathan* hearing his detestable resolution, was quite chang'd within himself; nevertheless, without any appearance thereof, he replied boldly and with a stiddy countenance, *Mithridanes*, your father was truly a noble person, nor are you willing to degenerate, having undertaken so glorious an enterprize as is that of being liberal to all people; I do greatly commend the envy you bear to *Nathan's* virtue, because were there many more men of the same principle, the world, though bad enough at present, would soon grow better. Your affair I shall most assuredly keep secret, which I can farther more by my advice, than any help I am able to give you; and that in the following manner:
About

About half a mile from hence is a grove where he generally takes a walk for a considerable time every morning, there you may easily meet with him, and do what you purpose. If you should kill him, in order to return home without any hinderance, don't go the way you came; but take a path that leads out of the grove to the left, which tho' not so much frequented as the other, is yet a shorter way to your house, as well as more secure. When *Mithridanes* had receiv'd this instruction, and *Nathan* was departed, he let his attendants, that were in the same house, know privately where they were to wait for him the next day. And early in the morning *Nathan* arose, his mind being no way changed from the counsel given to *Mithridanes*, and went to the grove with a design of meeting with his death. *Mithridanes* also took his bow and sword, having no other weapon, and rode to the same place, when he saw *Nathan* walking at a distance by himself, and being minded before he put him to death, to hear what he had to say, he laid hold of the turbant that was upon his head, and cried out, Old dotard! thou'rt a dead man. *Nathan* made no reply but this, Then I've deserv'd it. *Mithridanes* hearing his voice, and looking in his face, found 'twas the same person that had so kindly receiv'd him, kept him company, and faithfully advis'd him: Upon which his rage and malice were turn'd into shame and remorse; and throwing away his sword, which he had ready drawn to stab him, he dismounted, and fell with tears at his feet, saying, My dearest father, I am now convinced of your liberality, considering what pains you have taken to bestow your life upon me, which I was very unjustly desirous of having. But God, more careful of my doing my duty than I was myself, open'd the eyes of my understanding, which envy had clos'd, at a time when there was the greatest need of it. The more ready therefore you was to oblige me, so much the greater I acknowledge my remorse to be. Take that revenge then of me which you think adequate to the nature of my crime. *Nathan* rais'd him up, and embraced him, saying, Son, your design, call it wicked or what you will, needs neither your asking any pardon, nor yet my granting it; because it was out of no hatred, but only a desire to excel. Be assured then there is no body regards you more than I do, considering the greatness of your soul, which was given you not for the

amassing

amassing of wealth, as is the case of misers, but the distribution of it; be not ashamed of your design of cutting me off, to become more famous, nor think I am at all surprized at it; the greatest monarchs, by no other art than that of killing not one man only, as you would have done, but infinite numbers, destroying whole countries, and laying cities in ruins, have enlarg'd their empire, and consequently their fame. Therefore to kill me alone to make yourself famous, is neither new nor strange. *Mithridanes*, far from excusing his evil intent, but commending *Nathan's* honest gloss upon it, proceeded so far as to tell him, that he wonder'd extremely how he could bring himself to such a readiness to die, and be even advising and aiding to it. When *Nathan* replied, I would not have you wonder at all at it; for ever since I've been my own master, and resolved to do that wherein you have endeavoured to follow my example, nobody ever came to my house, whom I did not content to the utmost of my power, as to what was required of me. Now it was your fortune to come for my life; wherefore that you should not be the only person that went away ungratified, I resolved to give it, advising you in such a manner that you might be secure of it, without losing your own. Therefore I conjure you to take it, if it will be any pleasure to you; I don't know how I can better bestow it. Eighty years have I had the full enjoyment of it; and according to the course of nature, and as it fares with other men and all other things, I can keep it but very little longer: so I hold it better to part with it of my own accord, as I've done my wealth and estate, than to keep it till it is wrested from me by nature. An hundred years is no great matter: What then is six or eight, which are all that are left me? Take it then, I say again, if you please, for I never met with any one before that desir'd it; nor do I expect any other will accept it if you don't. Besides, the longer it is kept, of the less value it grows; so take it once for all, whilst it is worth something. *Mithridanes* was extremely confounded, and said, God forbid! so far from touching a thing of that value as your life is, that I should even desire it as I did just now. Instead of lessening your years, I would willingly add of my own if it was possible. And would you, he replied, if you could? That would be
doing

doing to you what I have done yet to no one, I mean robbing you to enrich myself. But I'll tell you what you shall do: You shall come and live here, and be called *Nathan*, and I'll go to your house, and take the name of *Mithridanes*. He replied, If I knew how to behave as well as you do, I should readily embrace your offer; but as I am sensible I should only lessen the fame of *Nathan*, I shall never seek to impair that in another which I cannot encrease in myself; so pray excuse me.—With these and more such compliments they return'd to the palace, where *Nathan* shew'd great respect to *Mithridanes*, confirming him in his great and noble design. Who being disposed to return home took his leave, fully convinc'd that he could never come up to *Nathan* in liberality.





The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL IV.

Signor Gentil de Carisendi takes a lady out of her grave, whom he had loved, and who was buried for dead. She recovers, and is brought to bed of a son, which he presents along with the lady to her husband.



It seem'd strange to them all for a man to be so lavish of his blood, and it was agreed that *Nathan* had out-done both the king of *Spain* and the abbot of *Clugni*. When the king signified his will to *Lauretta* that she should begin, accordingly she said to this effect: Great, as well as beautiful, most noble ladies, are the incidents which have been already related; nor does any thing seem wanting, in my opinion, to bring our argument home to the subject, but that we take in the affair of love, which affords matter enough for discourse upon any question whatsoever. For this reason then, and as it is always an agreeable topick to young people, I shall mention the generosity of an enamour'd young gentleman, which (all things consider'd) will appear perhaps no way inferior to the others: If it be true that people give away their wealth, forget animosities, run a thousand risques of their lives, and, what is more, their fame and honour too, and all to come at the thing desir'd. In *Bologna* was a knight of great account and worth, call'd *Gentil Carisendi*, who was in love with *Catalina*, the wife of *Niccoluccio Carciani-mico*, and meeting with no return he went in a kind of

M m

despair

despair to *Modena*, whither he was called as *Podesta*. In the mean time *Niccoluccio* being absent from *Bologna*, and his lady at a country-house about three miles distant (where she was gone to stay, as being with child) it happen'd she was taken with an hysterick fit, which quite extinguish'd all signs of life, so that her physician declar'd her dead: And because her acquaintance said they had been inform'd by her that she was not quick with child, she was immediately buried in a vault belonging to a neighbouring church. This was soon signified by a friend to Signor *Gentil*, who (tho' he had never received the least mark of her favour) griev'd extremely, saying at last to himself, Behold, my dear *Catalina*, you are dead; living you would never deign me one kind look; now however, that you cannot prevent it, I will please myself with a kiss. So giving orders that his departure should be a secret, towards evening he mounted his horse, and taking a servant along with him he rode directly to the vault where she was buried, which he open'd, and lying down by her, he put his cheek to hers, and wept. At length, laying his hands for some time upon her bosom, he thought he felt something beat, when throwing all fear aside, and attending more nicely to that circumstance, he was convinced she had a small spark of life remaining in her; wherefore, by the help of his servant, he took her out of the vault as gently as possible, and laying her upon the horse, he brought her privately to his house at *Bologna*. There his mother, a worthy good lady, having the whole account from him, by warm baths, and other means, soon brought her to herself. When after fetching a deep sigh, she said, Alas, where am I? The good lady replied, Make yourself easy, you are in a very good place. Looking then all round, and seeing Signor *Gentil* before her, she was under great amaze, and desired his mother to inform her by what means she had come thither. He then related every thing to her, at which she was concerned, and after giving due thanks she requested of him by his love and generous deportment to attempt nothing contrary to her honour and that of her husband, and that when it was day-light he would suffer her to go home. Madam, he replied, whatever my love has been heretofore, I promise both now and hereafter (seeing I have been so fortunate to bring you to life) to use you with the same regard as I would do my sister: But as I think myself entitled to some reward, I must insist

insist upon your granting me one favour. Sir, said she, you may command any thing from me consistent with modesty. He made answer, Madam, your relations and all the people of *Bologna* are assured of your being dead; therefore I insist only upon your staying here with my mother till I return from *Modena*, which will be very soon. My reason is this, namely, that I would then, in the presence of the principal inhabitants here, make a valuable and solemn present of you to your husband. The lady knowing her obligations to the knight, and that his demand was honourable, consented, and gave her word to abide by it, notwithstanding she long'd extremely to gratify her relations with her being alive. And whilst they were talking she felt labour-pains come upon her, when she was soon deliver'd of a son, which added greatly to their joy. Signor *Gentil* order'd that she should have the same care taken of her as tho' she had been his own wife, and then returned privately to *Modena*. There he continued till the expiration of his office, and the morning he was to come home he ordered a great entertainment to be made at his house, to which *Niccoluccio Caccianinico*, with many of the principal citizens were invited; and after he had dismounted, and found the company waiting for him, understanding too that the lady and child were both very well, he received them all with a great deal of joy, and dinner was straightway serv'd up in the most magnificent manner possible. Towards the end whereof, having concerted every thing before hand with the lady, he address'd himself to his guests in the following manner: Gentlemen, I remember to have heard of a pretty custom in *Persia*, that when any one has a mind to shew the greatest respect in his power to any of his friends, that he invites them to his house, and produces that thing, be it what it will, namely, wife, mistress, or daughter, that is most dear to him, declaring thereby that he would, if he was able, lay his very heart before them. This custom I mean to introduce at *Bologna*. You do me honour with your company at this feast, and I'll return it, by shewing that thing which is the most dear to me of all that I now have in the world, or ever shall possess. But I must first beg your solution of a difficulty which I am going to start to you. A certain person had a very honest and trusty servant, who was taken extremely ill, whom, without more to do, he sent out into the street in that condition, when a stranger

out of meer compassion took him into his house, and with a great deal of trouble and expence had him restor'd to his former health. Now I would gladly know whether the first master has any right to complain of the second, for keeping him in his service, and refusing to restore him. This occasion'd a great deal of argument, and all agreed at last in opinion, leaving *Niccoluccio Caccianimico* (who had a pretty way of speaking) to report it. He therefore, after commending the *Persian* custom, said, They were all persuaded that the first master had no farther right after he had not only abandon'd him, but thrown him away as it were, and that, on account of the kindness done to him, he justly belong'd to the second, who offer'd no violence or injury to the first in detaining him. The rest of the company, being all wise and worthy persons, declared that they joined in opinion with *Niccoluccio*: When the knight pleas'd with the answer, and having it too from *Niccoluccio*, affirm'd, that those were his sentiments, adding, It is now time for me to honour you according to promise. So he sent two servants to the lady (whom he had taken care to be very gayly dressed) desiring her to favour his guests with her company. Accordingly she came into the hall, follow'd by the two servants, with the little infant in her arms. And after she had seated herself down, he said, Behold, this is what I value beyond every thing else; see if you think I am in the right. The gentlemen all commended her extremely, pronouncing her worthy of his esteem: And after looking more nicely at her, many of them were going to have own'd her, had it not been that they esteem'd her dead. But none view'd her so much as *Niccoluccio*, who, the knight being stept a little aside, grew impatient to know who she was, and unable any longer to contain himself, demanded of her if she was a citizen or a stranger. The lady hearing this from her husband could scarce refrain giving him an answer, yet, in regard to her injunctions, she held her peace. Another enquired if that was her child. And a third if she was wife, or any relation to Signor *Genzil*. Still she made no reply to any. So when the knight return'd, one of the company said, Sir, this is really a pretty creature, but she appears to be dumb: Is she actually so? Gentlemen, he replied, her silence is no small argument of her virtue. Tell us then, quoth one, who she is. That I will, said the knight, with all my heart, if you'll promise

promise me in the mean time that none of you stir from your places, till I have made an end. This being agreed, and the tables all remov'd, he went, and sat down by her, saying, Gentlemen, this lady is that good and faithful servant of whom I propos'd the question, who being set at nought by her friends, and thrown into the street (as it was) for a thing of no account, was by me with great care taken up, and redeem'd from death, and from so terrible an object as she once was, brought to what you now see. But for your more perfect understanding of what has happened I will make it plain to you in few words. So he begun from his being first enamour'd, and related every thing particularly that had happen'd, to the great amaze of the hearers; adding at last, For these reasons (if you stick to what you said just now, and *Niccoluccio* especially) the lady is mine, and no body has any right to demand her from me. No reply was made to this, but all stood expecting to hear what he had farther to say. In the mean time *Niccoluccio* and the rest of the company, as well as the lady, were so affected, that they all wept. But Signor *Gentil* arose, and taking the child in his arms, and the lady by the hand, he went towards *Niccoluccio*, and said, Rise my friend, behold I do not give you your wife, whom your's and her relations had thrown away, but I bestow this lady upon you, as an acquaintance of mine, along with her little son, which is your's, and whom I have called by my own name: And I intreat you not to have the worse opinion of her; for having been three months in my house; for I call God to witness, that tho' my love was the cause of her being preserv'd, she has liv'd with the same honour in my house, along with my mother, as she could have done with her own parent. Then turning to the lady, he said, Madam, I now acquit you of your promise, and give you freely up to your husband. So giving him the lady and the child into his arms, he return'd and sat down. *Niccoluccio* received them with the greater joy, as it was the more unexpected, loading the knight with infinite thanks, whilst the company, who could not refrain from weeping, highly commended his generosity, as did every one also that heard it. The lady now was brought to her own house with great demonstrations of joy, and the people all beheld her with the same wonder as

tho' she had been rais'd from the dead. Moreover, the knight was in the greatest esteem ever after, both with her and *Niccoluccio*, as well as all their relations and friends. What will you say then ladies? Is a king's giving away his crown and sceptre, an abbot's reconciling a malefactor to the pope, or an old man's offering his throat to an enemy's dagger, any thing like this action of Signor *Gentil's*? who being in the bloom and heat of youth, and seeming to have a good title to that which other people's carelessness had thrown away, and he by good fortune happen'd to pick up, not only restrain'd his desire, much to his honour, but generously gave up what he had entirely coveted, and fought at all events to possess.——To me they seem no way comparable.



The



The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL V.

Dianora requires Ansaldo to present her with a garden in January, as beautiful as in May: He engages a necromancer to do it: Her husband, upon this, gives her leave to keep her word with Ansaldo, who, hearing of the husband's generosity, quits her of her promise, when the necromancer likewise takes nothing for his trouble.

SIGNOR *Gentil* was extoll'd to the very skies by the whole assembly, when the king order'd *Emilia* to follow; who immediately, as tho' she was desirous of speaking, began in this manner: There is no one but must allow, that Signor *Gentil* did a very noble action; but to say that nothing greater could be done, is saying too much, as I shall shew in a very short novel. — In the country of *Frioli*, which tho' very cold is yet beautified with many pleasant mountains, fine rivers, and crystal springs, is a place called *Udina*, where liv'd a worthy lady, named *Dianora*, the wife of a very agreeable man, and one of great wealth, call'd *Gilberto*. Now she had taken the fancy of a great and noble lord call'd *Ansaldo*, one of extraordinary generosity and prowess, and known all over the country, who us'd frequently to solicit her with the messages and offers of his love, but in vain. At length being quite wearied with his importunity, and seeing that he still persisted, notwithstanding her repeated

denials, she resolved to rid herself of him by a new, and, as she thought, impossible demand; so she said to his emissary one day, Good woman, you have often told me that *Ansaldo* loves me beyond all the world, and have offer'd me great presents on his part, which he may keep to himself, for I shall never be prevail'd upon to a compliance in that manner. Could I be assur'd indeed, that his love is really such as you say, then I should certainly be brought to return it: Therefore, if he will convince me of that by a proof which I shall require, I shall straightway be at his service. What is it then, quoth the good woman, that you desire him to do? It is this, she replied: I would have a garden in the month of *January*, which is now coming on, as full of green herbs, flowers, and trees loaden with fruit, as tho' it was the month of *May*; unless he does this for me, charge him to trouble me no more, for that I'll instantly make my complaint to my husband, and all my friends. He being acquainted with the demand, which seemed next to an impossibility, and knowing that it was contriv'd on purpose to deprive him of all hopes of success, resolved yet to try all possible means in such a case, sending to every part of the world to find out a person able to assist him: When at length he met with a magician, who would undertake it for a large sum of money; and having agreed upon a price, he waited impatiently for the time of its being done. On the first of *January* therefore at night, the cold being extreme, and every thing cover'd with snow, this wise man, in a meadow near to the city, made one of the finest gardens spring up that ever was seen, fill'd with all kinds of herbs, flowers and fruits, which *Ansaldo* saw with infinite pleasure, and picking some of the fairest fruit and flowers, he sent them privately to the lady, inviting her to come and see the garden which she had requir'd, in order to be convinc'd of his love; and that she might call to mind the promise she had made, and so be reputed a woman of her word. The lady viewing the present, and hearing also from many people of this wonderful garden, began to repent of what she had done. But with all this repentance, being still desirous of seeing strange sights, she went thither with many more ladies; and having highly commended it, returned home sorrowful enough, thinking of her engagement. She continued so very uneasy, that her husband at last perceiv'd it, and demanded the reason. For some time she was asham'd to speak, but being constrain'd at last,

last, she
sturb'd
lady in
said, M
sages,
Words
ny peo
You v
covenan
to free
else w
who b
you d
you c
your
you
She w
it. So
herse
vants
rose v
him,
to m
there
Mad
any
com
bluff
nor
orde
dina
hith
plea
was
ved
con
eve
suc
me
yo
hu
for
co

last, she related the whole thing. *Gilberto* was greatly disturb'd about it, till considering the upright intention of his lady in the affair, he began to be something pacified, and said, No wise and virtuous lady would ever receive any messages, or make any conditions with regard to her chastity. Words have a more ready admittance to the heart, than many people imagine, and with lovers nothing is impossible. You was highly to blame first to listen, and afterwards to covenant; but as I know the purity of your intention, and to free you from your engagement, I'll grant what nobody else would do in such case. For fear of this necromancer, who by *Ansaldo's* instigation may do us some mischief if you disappoint him, I consent that you go to *Ansaldo*, and if you can by any means get quit of that tie with safety to your honour, that you endeavour to do it, otherwise that you comply in deed, tho' your will be chaste and pure. She wept, and shew'd great reluctance, but he insisted upon it. So early in the morning, without any great care to make herself fine, she went with her woman and two men-servants to *Ansaldo's* house, who hearing the lady was there, arose with great surprize, and call'd the wise man, saying to him, You shall now see the effect of your skill. So he went to meet her, and shew'd her into an handsome room, where there was a great fire, and sitting down together, he said, Madam, I beg, if the long regard I have had for you merit any reward, that you would please to tell me why you come here at this time, and with this company. She blush'd, and replied with tears, Sir, it was neither love, nor yet regard to my promise, but merely my husband's order, who shewing more regard to the labours of your inordinate love than his honour and mine, hath forc'd me to come hither; therefore, as it is his command, I submit to your pleasure. If *Ansaldo* was surpriz'd at the sight of the lady, he was now much more so at hearing her talk; and being moved with *Gilberto's* generosity, his love was chang'd into compassion, and he said, Madam, God forbid that I should ever take away the honour of a person who hath shew'd such pity for my love: Therefore you are as safe with me, as tho' you was my sister, and when it seems good to you, you may depart, upon condition that you tender your husband in my name those thanks which you think are due for his great generosity, requesting him, for the time to come, to esteem me always as his brother and faithful servant,

vant. The lady overjoy'd with this, replied, all the world, Sir, could never make me believe (when I consider your character) that any thing could have happen'd upon my coming hither, otherwise than now it hath done; for which I shall always be oblig'd to you. So she took her leave, and return'd to her husband, when relating what had happen'd, it prov'd the occasion of a strict friendship ever after between him and *Ansaldo*. The necromancer now being about receiving his reward, and having observ'd *Gilberto's* generosity to *Ansaldo*, and that of *Ansaldo* to the lady, said, As *Gilberto* has been so liberal of his honour, and you of your love, you shall give me leave to be the same with regard to my pay; knowing it then to be worthily employ'd, I design it shall be yours. *Ansaldo* was aham'd, and pressed him to take all or part, but in vain. And after the third day was past that the necromancer had taken away his garden, and was willing to depart, he thankfully dismissed him, having extinguish'd his inordinate desires out of a meer principle of honour. What say you now, ladies? shall we prefer the dead lady, and the love of *Gentil*, grown cold (as destitute of all hope) to the liberality of *Ansaldo*, who loved more than ever, and who was fired with the greater expectation, since the prey so long pursued was then in his power? 'Tis meer folly to suppose that generosity can ever be compared to this.



The



The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL VI.

Old king Charles, surnamed the Victorious, being in love with a young lady, and ashamed afterwards of his folly, marries both her and her sister much to their advantage.



HO can recount the various disputes that arose amongst the company, viz. Whether *Gilberto's* generosity, or *Ansaldo's*, or lastly, the necromancer's with regard to *Dianora*, was the greatest? Surely 'twould be too tedious at this time. But the king, after suffering them to dispute a while, order'd *Flammetta* to put an end to the debate; who began presently to this effect. Ladies, I was always of opinion, that in such company as ours, people should speak so fully, as to leave no room for doubt concerning the meaning of any thing that is advanc'd; for disputes more properly belong to students in the schools, than to us, who can scarce manage our wheels and our distaffs. Therefore seeing you have been already embroil'd, I shall leave something of doubt which I was going to mention, to relate an affair of no insignificant person, but a most mighty king; namely, how he behav'd with regard to his honour.

You must all have heard of king *Charles* the antient, or the first; by whose glorious enterprise and great victory obtain'd over king *Manfredi*, the *Ghibelline* faction was drove out of *Florence*, and the *Guelphs* restor'd. On which account a certain knight, call'd *Neri de gli Uberti*, departed with his whole family and a great store of wealth, meaning yet to live under the protection of no other king; and choos-

ing

ing a solitary place with a design to end his days in quiet, he went to *Castello de Mare*, where he purchas'd (about a bow-shot from all other houses, amongst the olives and chest-nuts, with which that place abounds) a little estate, and built a small convenient house upon it, by the side of which was a most delightful garden, and in the middle of that, according to our taste, as there was great command of water, he made a fine canal, storing it well with fish: And attending only to the care of his garden, it happen'd that king *Charles* came during the summer to amuse himself at *Castello de Mare* for a few days; when hearing of *Neri's* fine garden, he had a great desire to see it; and considering that he was of the adverse party, he resolv'd to use the more familiarity towards him; so he sent him word, that he and four friends would come and sup with him the next evening in his garden. This was an agreeable message to Signor *Neri*, who made the necessary provision for his entertainment, receiving him afterwards in the best manner he was able: The king highly commended both the house and garden; and the table being spread by the side of the canal, he sat down, ordering Count *Guido de Monforte*, who was one of his attendants, to sit on one side, and Signor *Neri* on the other; and as for the other three, they sat as they were plac'd by Signor *Neri*. Supper now was serv'd up in the most delicate order, with the best and richest wine, greatly to the king's liking; and whilst he was eating, with great admiration of the beauty of the place, two young damsels enter'd the garden, of about fifteen years of age, with their hair like golden wire, most curiously curl'd, and garlands of flowers upon their heads, whilst their mien and deportment bespoke them rather angels than mortal creatures: their garments were of fine linnen cloth as white as snow, which were girt round their waists, and hung in large folds from thence to their feet; she that came first had two fishing-nets, which she carried in her left hand upon her shoulder, and in her right was a long stick: The other, that follow'd had a frying-pan upon her left shoulder, and under the same arm a faggot of wood, with a trevit in her hand; and in the other hand, a bottle of oil and a lighted torch: At which the king was greatly surpriz'd, and waited attentively to see what it meant. The damsels being come before him, made their obeisance in the humblest and modestest manner; and at the entrance of the pond, she that had the pan with
the

the oth
taking u
into the
A serva
upon th
till the
them b
holding
diversi
who pu
some o
cast t
and th
ing th
like m
vant
was fo
curios
ing th
with
as fo
saluti
The
much
beha
adm
with
alike
dam
daug
Gin
kin
mar
he
to
atti
ful
An
be

the other things, laid them down upon the ground, and taking up the stick which the other carried, they both stept into the canal, the water of which came up to their breasts. A servant immediately kindled a fire, and laying the pan upon the trevit, and putting oil therein, he began to wait till the damsels should throw him some fish. So one of them beating the places where the fishes lay, and the other holding the net, they soon caught fishes enough, to the great diversion of the king; and throwing them to the servant, who put them alive as it were into the pan, they took out some of the finest (as they had been before instructed) and cast them upon the table before the king, count *Guido*, and their father. The king was highly delighted with seeing them jump about; and he took and tost them back in like manner, and so they diverted themselves, till the servant had fryed that which he had gotten in his pan, which was set before the king by Signor *Neri*'s order, more as a curiosity than any thing nice and dainty. The damsels thinking they had now done enough, came out of the water with their garments hanging about them, in such manner as scarce to conceal any part of their bodies; and modestly saluting the king as before, they return'd into the house. The king, with the count and gentlemen that attended, were much taken with their extraordinary beauty, and modest behaviour: The king especially, who was perfectly lost in admiration; and finding a secret passion stealing upon him, without knowing which to prefer, they were so exactly alike, he turn'd to Signor *Neri*, and ask'd who those two damsels were? When he replied, My lord, they are my daughters, born both at a birth; one of whom is call'd *Gineura*, the pretty, and the other *Ifotta*, the fair. The king commended them very much, and advis'd him to marry them: Wherein he excus'd himself, alledging that he was not in circumstance to do it. Nothing now remain'd to be serv'd up but the desert; when the two ladies came attir'd in rich sattin, with two silver dishes in their hands, full of all manner of fruit; which they set before the king. And retiring afterwards to some distance, they sung a song, beginning in the following manner,

Thy power, O Love! who can resist! &c.

with

with such exquisite sweetness, that it seem'd to the king as if choirs of angels were descended from heaven for his entertainment. No sooner was the song ended, but they fell upon their knees before him to take their leave; which the king, tho' he was secretly griev'd at, seem'd graciously to comply with. When supper was concluded, the king with his attendants mounted their horses, and returned to the palace; where, being unable to forego the love that he had conceived for *Gineura* (for whose sake he also loved her sister, as resembling each other) he grew so uneasy that he cou'd think of nothing else; upon which account he cultivated, under other pretences, a strict friendship with the father, and used frequently to visit him at his garden, in order to see *Gineura*: Till unable to contain any longer, seeing he cou'd think of no better way, he resolv'd to take not one only, but both from him by force; and he signified his intention to count *Guido*, who, being a nobleman of strict honour, said to this effect: My liege, I am greatly surprized at what you now say, and more perhaps than any other person would be, in regard I have known you more, even from your infancy; and as I never remember any such thing of you in your youth, when love has the greatest power over us, it seems now so odd, and out of the way, that I can scarce give credit to it. Did it become me to reprove you, I know very well what I might say, considering that you are yet in arms in a kingdom newly conquer'd, amongst a people not known to you, abounding with treachery and deceit, and have many great and weighty affairs upon your hands; yet you can sit down at ease in such circumstances, and give way to such an idle passion as love. This is not like a great king, so much as an inglorious stripling. And what is worse, you say you are resolv'd to take the two daughters away from a poor gentleman, whom he had to wait upon you out of his abundant respect, as well as to shew his great confidence in you; believing you to be a generous prince, and not a rapacious wolf. Have you so soon forgot that it was *Manfredi's* taking the same liberties that open'd your way to this kingdom? Can there be a baser crime than to take away from one that honours you, his honour, his hope, and intire comfort? What will people say in such a case? Do you think it any excuse, his being of a different party? Is this kingly justice, to treat people

people
that thr
glory to
much g
ordaine
own;
blot the
words
more a
and fa
nemy,
But be
words,
I know
my sel
out of
knigh
gratin
which
Signor
large
to Sig
Guliel
self a
ble, l
ease a
say, t
ladies
way
witho
that
was
cour
gard
with

people in that manner, be they of what party they will, that throw themselves under your protection? It was great glory to conquer *Manfredi*; but let me tell you, it will be much greater to conquer your self. You therefore, who are ordained to correct vice in others, learn to subdue your own; curb that unruly appetite; nor stain with so foul a blot the character you have so gloriously acquir'd. These words touch'd the king to the quick, and so much the more as he knew them to be true: Wherefore he sigh'd, and said, Count, I hold it an easy conquest over any enemy, however formidable, compared to one's own passion: But be the difficulty ever so great, such is the force of your words, that before many days are past I'll convince you, if I know to conquer others, that I am able also to withstand my self. So he went to *Naples* soon after, when to put it out of his power to do a base thing, as well as to reward the knight for the favours shew'd him, he resolv'd, however grating it seem'd, to give another the possession of that which he himself coveted, to marry both the ladies, not as Signor *Neri's* daughters, but his own. Bestowing then large fortunes upon them, *Gineura*, the pretty, he gave to Signor *Maffeo da Palizzo*, and *Isotta*, the fair, to Signor *Gulielmo della Magna*, both worthy knights; retiring himself afterwards to *Apulia*, where, with great pains and trouble, he got the better at last of his passion, and liv'd with ease and quiet ever after. Now, some people perhaps may say, that it's a small thing for a king to have bestowed two ladies in marriage. I allow it: But for a king to give away the very lady that he himself was in love with, and without plucking the least bud, flower, or fruit of his love; that I will maintain to be great indeed.——Such then was the virtues of this most generous king; rewarding the courtesy of a noble knight, shewing a great and proper regard to his beloved fair one, and subduing his own desires with strict resolution and honour.



The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL VII.

King Pietro knowing that a lady was love-sick for him, makes her a visit, and marries her to a worthy gentleman; and, kissing her forehead, calls himself ever afterwards her knight.



LAMMETTA's novel was concluded, and the manly king's generosity much commended, altho' there were some of the *Ghibelline* faction present that seem'd not to relish it; when *Panpineas*, having the king's command, began as follows: Every one must praise the king for what he did, excepting such as bear him ill-will upon some other account; but as I now call to mind a thing no less praise-worthy, that was done by an enemy of his to a lady of our city, I shall beg leave to relate it. — At the time when the *French* were drove out of *Sicily*, there dwelt at *Palermo* a *Florentine* apothecary, call'd *Bernardo Puccini*, one of very great substance, and who had an only daughter, a fine young lady and at years to be married. Now king *Pietro* being become lord of the whole island, made a great feast for all his barons at *Palermo*: and, justing in the street call'd *Catalana*, it chanc'd that *Bernardo's* daughter, whose name was *Lisa*, observ'd him (as she was in company with other ladies) out of a window with great pleasure; and she gazed so long, till at last she found herself deeply in love: And when the feast was over, that she was returned home, still she could think of nothing but this great and exalted love. But what troubled her most was, the consideration of her mean rank, which left her no hopes of success: Nevertheless, she would by no means withdraw her affection, at the same time that she

wa

was afraid to disclose it. Love thus getting every day more hold upon her, the fair maid, unable to hold up any longer, fell at last into a languishing sickness, wasting manifestly like snow before the sun. The father and mother, by their own continual care, as well as the help of physicians, did all in their power to relieve her, but to no purpose; she despair'd in her love, and so desir'd to die. Now one day it happened, as the father was offering her his best services, that a thought came into her head, to make her love known to the king before her death; and so she desir'd that *Minuccio d'Arizzo* might come to her. This *Minuccio* was a fine singer, and often with the king. The father therefore supposing that she had a mind to be a little diverted, sent for him; when he came, and play'd a tune or two upon his violin, and sung her several songs, which, instead of appeasing, only added to her love. At length she express'd a desire to speak to him in private; so every one else having left the room, she said to this purpose: *Minuccio*, I have chose to entrust you with a secret, hoping in the first place, that you'll only reveal it to the person concern'd; and secondly, I desire you would assist me to the utmost of your power. The case, you must know, is this: The day of king *Pietro's* rejoicing for his accession, I fell so much in love upon seeing him run his tilts, that it has brought me to what you see. Knowing therefore how ill plac'd my love is upon a king, nor being able to shake it off, or any way impair it, I have resolv'd, seeing it is too grievous to be born, to die. 'Tis true, I shall die with great uneasiness, unless he knows it first; and as I have no body that I can trust in this affair but yourself, I therefore commit it entirely to you, in hopes you'll not refuse me this service; and when you have done, to let me know it, that so being disburthen'd, I may die with more ease and comfort. *Minuccio* was surprized both at the greatness of her soul, and her cruel resolution; and being grieved for her, he thought of a way whereby he might fairly do her service: so he said, Madam, be assur'd I'll never deceive you: I commend your fancy in the choice of so great a king, and offer you my best assistance; hoping that before three days are expired, I shall bring you news that will be agreeable. To lose no time then, I'll go directly about it. She promis'd to comfort herself as well as she could, and wish'd him suc-

cess. So he went to one *Mico da Siena*, a tolerable poet in those days ; who, at his request, made the following song.

C H O R U S.

*Go love, and to my lord declare
The torment which for him I find ;
Go, say I die, whilst still my fear
Forbids me to declare my mind.*

I.

*With hands uplifted I thee pray,
O love ! that thou wou'dst haste away,
And gently to my lord impart
The warmest wishes of my heart ;
Declare how great my sorrows seem,
Which sighing, blushing, I endure for him.
Go love, &c.*

II.

*Why was I not so bold to tell,
For once, the passion that I feel ?
To him for whom I grieve alone,
The anguish of my heart make known ?
He might rejoice to hear my grief
Awaits his single pleasure for relief.
Go love, &c.*

III.

*But if this my request be vain,
Nor other means of help remain ;
Yet say, that when in armour bright
He march'd, as if equipt for fight,
Amidst his chiefs ; that fatal day
I saw, and gaz'd my very heart away.
Go love, &c.*

These words he set to a soft languishing air, as the matter requir'd ; and the third day he went to court, where the king was at dinner : And being order'd to give them a song, he began that, in such an easy sweet manner, that all the people

people in the room seem'd convert'd to statues; so silently, so attentively did they stand to listen! But the king was more affected than any of the rest, and after *Minuccio* had made an end, he demanded, why he had never heard that song before? My lord, the other replied, the words and tune both are not yet three days old. The king then enquiring whom it was they concern'd? He made answer, That I can only tell your majesty. So the king being desirous of knowing it, went with him into the chamber, as soon as the cloth was taken away, when *Minuccio* related the whole affair; wherewith the king seem'd greatly pleased, and bid him go directly to her, and assure her on his part, that he would certainly make her a visit that evening. *Minuccio*, overjoy'd to be the bearer of such news, went immediately with his violin, and after relating to her in private what had been done, he sung her the very song. From that time there appear'd great signs of amendment; and, without any one's having the least suspicion about it, she waited in full expectation of the evening, when she should see her lord. The king, who was a gracious and good prince, having thought much of what *Minuccio* told him, became more and more regardful of the lady, as being no stranger to her extraordinary beauty: So getting on horseback in the evening, as tho' he was taking a ride out, he rode to this apothecary's house, desiring to see a fine garden that he had; where, after walking for some time together, the king enquired what was become of his daughter, and whether she was yet married? *Bernardo* replied, My lord, she is not married; she hath been indeed extremely ill, and is still so, tho' we think, since nine o'clock, that she is wonderfully mended. The king knew what that amendment meant, and said, In good truth, 'twould be a pity to lose such a pretty young lady: let us go and see her. So he went with two attendants only, and the father, into the chamber; and going to the bed-side, where she sat rais'd up, and full of expectation for his coming, and taking her by the hand, he said, Fair maid, how comes it that you are ill? You are young, and should be a delight to others, then why will you suffer this illness to prey upon you? For my sake be comforted, and get well. The lady feeling the touch of his hand whom she loved beyond all the world, tho' she could not help blushing, thought herself in perfect paradise, and answered as well as she could: My lord, by opposing my little strength to too heavy a bur-

then, I have happen'd to languish in this manner; but you'll soon see an amendment. Only the king knew her covert way of speaking, and after he had staid some time longer with her, and encouraged her as much as possible, he took his leave. This condescension of the king's was much commended, and thought a great honour both to the apothecary and his daughter, who was as much pleas'd therewith as any other lady could be with her lover; and being assisted by better hopes, became in a little time quite well, and more fair than ever. Some time after the king, having consulted with the queen about it, on a day appointed went on horseback, attended by many of his barons, to the apothecary's house, and walking in the garden, he sent for him and his daughter. Presently after the queen came with a great number of ladies, and after they had spent some time in diversion, the king and queen call'd *Lisa* to them, when he said, Fair lady, your love for me has obtain'd you this favour, with which for my sake I beg you would be satisfied; what I mean is to give you an husband, but still I would preserve the character of your knight, without requesting any thing in return but a kiss. She blush'd, and replied with a low and humble voice to this effect: My lord, was it to be publickly known that I had fix'd my affection upon your majesty, I doubt not but I should be reckoned as the greatest of fools, and unacquainted with my own meanness, as much as your grandeur. But God, who knoweth my heart, is my judge, that I then thought of you as a great king, and of myself as an apothecary's daughter; and was sensible how ill it became me to fix my love upon an object so infinitely above me. But your majesty knows, as well as myself, there's no choice in love; 'tis fancy only: I oppos'd my feeble might, which was all I could do; so that I did, do still, and always shall love you. Since therefore, I have found myself captivated by you, I thought it my duty to make your will my own; if therefore you would command any thing else, I should certainly obey it. But for you, who are my king, to be call'd my knight, that it becometh me not to speak to, any more than the kiss which you require as the sole recompence of my love, without leave from our lady the queen. Nevertheless, for your great kindness towards me, as well as that of the queen, may heaven shower down its blessings upon you both; for my part, I am able to make no return. And so she was silent. The queen was pleas'd

pleas'd with the lady's reply, esteeming her as prudent as the king had reported her; who instantly call'd for her father and mother, and finding they approv'd of his intention, he sent for a young gentleman of small fortune, whose name was *Perdicone*, and caused him with his own good liking to espouse her. When, besides many jewels and other valuable presents given by them both, he bestowed *Geffalu* and *Calatabellotta*, two very considerable estates, upon them; saying, These I give by way of dowry with your wife: What I intend for yourself, you shall see some time hence. Then turning to her he said, I must now receive the fruit that is due to me from your love, and he just saluted her forehead. So the marriage was solemnized, to the great joy both of her husband, father and mother: And many report, that the king was very constant to his promise; for that, so long as he liv'd, he always stil'd himself her knight, and never carried any other token of favour upon his arms, but what she sent him. — Such actions as these gain the hearts of the people, serve as an example for others to imitate, and secure at last an everlasting fame. But there are few now-a-days that trouble their heads about that; the greatest part of our princes being rather cruel tyrants.





The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL VIII.

Sophonria thinking herself the wife of Gisippus, was really married to Titus Quintus Fulvius, who carried her to Rome, where Gisippus arrives some time after in great distress, and thinking himself despised by Titus, confess'd himself guilty of a murder, in order to put an end to his life. Titus call'd him then to mind, and to save him accused himself; which when the murderer saw, he delivered himself up as the guilty person. On which account they are all set at liberty by Octavius; and Titus marries Gisippus to his sister, and gives him half his estate.



HILOMENA now, by the king's order, (*Pampinea* having left off speaking, and king *Pietro* being much commended by the whole company, but especially the *Ghibelline* lady) began in this manner: We all know, ladies, that kings can do, as often as they are so disposed, every thing that is great and noble. Such things are more particularly required of them. He therefore that does his duty, does well; but yet we should not wonder in that manner, and extol them so highly for it, as we would do another, who not having the ability, has less incumbent upon him, and yet does as much. If therefore you commend the actions of princes to that degree, and think them glorious, I make no doubt but those of our equals will be much more admired by you, when they are found to resemble, or even exceed them.

I shall therefore relate the great and noble behaviour of two citizens and friends. — At the time when *Octavius Cæsar* (afterwards *Augustus*) govern'd the empire as one of the triumvirate, there dwelt at *Rome* a gentleman call'd *Publius Quintus Fulvius*, who having a son named *Titus Quintus Fulvius*, a youth of wonderful parts and learning, sent him to *Athens* to study philosophy, recommending him to a nobleman there called *Chremes*, who was his old friend. This noble person kept him in his own house, as a companion to a son of his own named *Gisippus*, and they were both put under the tuition of a philosopher, whose name was *Aristippus*. Being brought up thus together, their ways and tempers were so conformable, that a brotherly affection and strict friendship sprung up between them, inseparable by any other accident than death; nor had they either happiness or repose but in each other's company. They began their studies together, and proceeded, as they had each an uncommon genius, to the greatest depths of philosophy with equal steps, and marvelous applause. Thus they went on for three years, to the great joy of *Chremes*, who seem'd to have the same regard for both; when it chanc'd that he died, being well stricken in years, at which they express'd a like concern; nor could it be well said which was most disconsolate. In a few months afterwards, the friends and relations of *Gisippus* came to see him, and (along with *Titus*) began to comfort, and persuade him to take a wife; recommending a citizen of their's, a lady of extraordinary beauty and family, and about sixteen years of age. And the time of their marriage drawing near, *Gisippus* prevail'd upon *Titus*, who had not yet seen her, to go with him to make her a visit. Coming then to the house, and she seating herself down between them, *Titus*, as considering the charms of his friend's contracted spouse, began to view her with the greater attention; and being immoderately taken with every part and every feature of her, and commending them secretly to himself, he soon grew as much enamour'd as ever man in the world was with a woman, without shewing yet the least sign of it. After they had staid some time, they left her, and returned home; and *Titus* going into his chamber by himself, began to reflect upon what he had seen, and the more he thought, the more he grew in love. Recollecting himself at last, after many passionate sighs, broke out to this effect: Ah! unhappy *Titus*! where

and on whom hast thou fix'd thy heart, thy affection, and thy whole hope? Knowest thou not that for the favours receiv'd from *Chremes* and his family, as well as the entire friendship betwixt thee and *Gisippus*, to whom she is espoused, thou oughtest to reverence her as a sister? Whom then dost thou love? Why suffer thyself to be thus ensnar'd? To what purpose that deceitful hope? Open the eyes of thy understanding, O miserable man! and know thyself. Give way to reason, curb thy inordinate appetite, moderate thy irregular desires, and direct them to a different object, subdue thy lascivious passion in the beginning, and be thy own master whilst it is in thy power. It is not convenient, what thou desirest; it is not honest: What thou art in pursuit of (even wert thou sure to obtain it, as thou art not) thou oughtest to flee from, if thou hast any regard to what true friendship and thy own duty both require. What then wilt thou do? To act reasonably thou must quit this love. Then calling to mind the lady, and renouncing what he had before alledg'd, he said, The laws of love are of greater force than any other, they disannull those of friendship, or even the laws divine. How often has a father loved his daughter, a brother his sister? which are much stranger things than for one friend to love another friend's wife. Besides, I am young, and youth is wholly subject to the government of love. What that directs then, I approve. Let people of more years think of what is honest: I can will nothing but to love. This her beauty commands from every one: How am I then to blame? I love her, not because she is espoused to my friend, but I should love her whoever she belong'd to. It is only fortune that is in fault, in having bestowed her upon him; and perhaps he may be less uneasy at my admiring her, than he would be with any other person. Thus he kept reasoning with himself backwards and forwards, not that day and night only, but many others, in so much that he neither eat nor slept, till at last he was forced to keep his bed. *Gisippus* had observed him pensive for some time, and now seeing him fall sick was extremely grieved, and sought by all manner of means to comfort him, pressing earnestly to know the cause of his grief. When he return'd frivolous answers far from truth, which *Gisippus* knew to be such; and as he was still urgent to know the real cause, *Titus* compell'd (as it were) at length to speak, began with sighs and

and tears to this effect: O *Gisippus*! if it had pleas'd the gods, death would have been much more welcome to me, than to live any longer, now I come to reflect that fortune hath brought me into a streight, wherein trial is to be made of my virtue, which I perceive to be vanquish'd to my eternal reproach. But I expect e'er long the proper reward, namely, death, which will be much more dear to me than to live with the consciousness of my own baseness, which, as I neither can, nor ought to conceal any thing from you, I now disclose with shame. Whereupon he related from the beginning the whole cause of his uneasiness and conflict within himself, as also which way the victory inclined, owning his extreme passion for *Sophronia*, and declaring, on account of the dishonourableness of it, his resolution to die, which he hop'd would shortly come to pass. *Gisippus* hearing this discourse, and seeing his affliction, stood some time in suspense, as having a love for the lady, tho' in a more moderate degree: But at length his friend's life was preferr'd; and sympathising with him, he wept, and said, *Titus*, was it not that you stand more in need of comfort, I should upbraid you for a breach of friendship, in keeping your passion so long a secret. Admitting it be dishonourable, yet ought it no more to be conceal'd than if it was otherwise; for if it be the part of a friend to rejoice at what redounds to his friend's credit, it is no less so to attempt to drive from that friend's heart what he judges contrary thereto. But to leave this subject, and come to that whereof you stand most in need. If you are so passionately in love with *Sophronia*, who is affianc'd to me, I am not at all surpriz'd at it; but should wonder rather if it was otherwise, considering her extraordinary beauty, and the generosity of your soul, so much the more susceptible of love, in proportion to the excellency of the object. The more reason then there is for your loving *Sophronia*, the more unjustly do you complain of fortune in having bestow'd her upon me, supposing your love would have been more reputable had she belong'd to any other person: Whereas you should rather be pleas'd that fortune hath made her mine; for an indifferent person would have given the preference to himself, which you can never suppose in me, if you hold me as much your friend as I really am. And my reason is this, I do not remember since the commencement of our friendship, that I ever possess'd any thing but

but what was as much yours as my own; and if it was so in every other case, it shall be the same in this. 'Tis true, she is my spouse, and I have loved her most affectionately, expecting with impatience the consummation of our nuptials: But as your desire and passion for her is the stronger, be assur'd that she shall be conducted into my chamber, not as my wife, but yours. Then leave these despairing thoughts, shake off that cloudy disposition, reassume your former health and chearful temper, and from this hour expect the reward and completion of your love, far more deserving of the lady than mine. As much pleasure as *Titus's* hopes afforded him, with so much shame was he overwhelm'd from this consideration, that the greater his friend's liberality, the greater disgrace it would be to accept it: Wherefore, unable to refrain from tears, he thus feebly replied, *Gisippus*, your sincere and generous friendship points out to me what on my part ought to be done. Heaven forbid that I should take her for mine, who was destined to be yours, as the more deserving of her. Had the gods thought her a fit wife for me, they would have ordered it to have been so. Accept thankfully then thy own choice and her gift, and leave me to waste away in tears as unworthy of such a blessing; for either I shall get the better of this passion, and so continue your friend; or else it will get the better of me, and I shall then be out of my misery. *Gisippus* replied, My dear friend, if our intimacy might permit me to force you in any respect to comply with my will, it is in this case that I would make use of such influence; if then you refuse to condescend to my intreaties, I shall, with that compulsion which is necessary for my friend's welfare, take care that *Sophronia* be wholly yours. I know full well the force of love, and that many of its votaries have been brought by it to an unhappy end; I see you also in such danger, that you would unavoidably sink under the burthen; nor should I be long behind you. Therefore was there no other reason, yet for my own sake would your life be dear to me. You then shall be possessed of her, because you will never meet with any so agreeable to yourself; but for my part I may fancy some other as well. There is no such generosity in this; women are easier found than friends; another wife I can easily procure, but such a friend perhaps never. I can better transfer my affection to another, than think of losing you.

you. Rouze yourself then I intreat you, if you have any regard for me, from this affliction. Comfort at once both yourself and me, and prepare to receive the joy which your most passionate love so eagerly thirsts after. Altho' *Titus* was ashamed to give his consent, yet love, and his friend's importunities at length prevailed; and he replied, *Gisippus*, in doing what you intreat, and say is so much your desire, I know not whether I may be supposed principally to consult your pleasure, or my own. As therefore your liberality is such that it surmounteth all shame in me, I will do as you command. But remember, it is not being gratified in my love only, however great that may be; but it is receiving my life also at your hands, for which I must own myself your debtor. And may the gods grant, that I may be able some time or other to shew how much I think myself oblig'd, in your manifesting a greater regard for me than I had for myself. After this was over, *Gisippus* said to him, *Titus*, in order that we succeed in this affair I hold it best to take this method; you know every thing is concluded between her friends and mine, and so was I now to declare my refusal of her, it would be a matter of great reproach; and I for ever disoblige both her relations and mine, tho' the latter I should not so much regard, could I be assur'd you would obtain her by the means: But I am afraid, in such case, lest they should bestow her upon some other person, and so you lose what I gain not. If you think well of it then, I intend to proceed in the affair, and bring her home as my own spouse, when you shall privately be put to bed to her, as tho' she was your wife, and at a proper time the thing shall be made publick; if they approve of it, it will be well; if otherwise, it will be done, and cannot then be undone, for which reason they must be satisfied. *Titus* liked the stratagem, and as soon as he was perfectly recover'd *Gisippus* brought her home with great rejoicings, when the women put her into his bed, and departed. Now *Titus's* chamber adjoyn'd to *Gisippus's*, so that a person might go out of one into the other; *Gisippus* therefore having put out the candles, went silently to *Titus*, and told him, that he might now go to bed to his lady. Upon which *Titus* was so overcome with shame, that he began to repent, and refused it. But *Gisippus* (who was as much his friend as he had always professed himself) after a long contest sent him to her. When being gotten into bed, he softly ask'd if she was willing to be his wife.

wife. She thinking it was *Gisippus*, replied, Yes. So taking a ring of value, and putting it upon her finger, he said, And I will be your husband. Thus every thing was consummated, she thinking all the time that she had been with *Gisippus*. By this time *Publius* the father of *Titus* departed this life, when letters came to *Titus* requiring him instantly to depart for *Rome* upon his private affairs, which he instantly resolved upon, designing also to take with him *Sophronia* and *Gisippus*. But not seeing how this could well be managed, without his first making a full discovery of what had been done, he therefore one day called her into the chamber, and told her the whole affair, which he made clear to her by many remarkable circumstances. Upon which she gazed first at one, and then the other, with a good deal of confusion, and at length burst out into tears, complaining bitterly of *Gisippus's* trick upon her; but before she made any stir about it in the house, she went directly to her father's, and declar'd to him and her mother the whole treachery, affirming, that she was not the wife of *Gisippus* (as they imagin'd) but *Titus*. This was a most grievous thing both to them and all her relations, who complained heavily of *Gisippus*, and there was much disturbance and confusion about it. Great was the resentment of his own relations, as well as hers, and all declared him worthy not of reproof only, but severe chastisement. But he notwithstanding justified what he had done, averring, that thanks were rather due to him from her friends, in as much as he had married her to one better than himself. *Titus*, on the other part, beheld all this with great concern, and knowing it to be the temper of the *Greeks* to make a mighty noise and stir when no opposition is made; but where there is any resistance, then to be tame and submissive, he resolved to bear their reproaches no longer without a reply; and having an *Attic* genius, with a true *Roman* spirit, he had all *Gisippus's* and *Sophronia's* friends summoned together into a temple, and coming thither, accompanied only by *Gisippus*, he address'd himself to the expecting multitude in the following manner.

It is the opinion of many philosophers, that we mortals do nothing but what is pre-ordained by the immortal gods, from whence some conclude that our actions are determin'd by a fatal necessity, tho' others refer that necessity to things already pass'd. Whoever has regard to either of these te-

nets mu
voked,
we shou
to error
are the
hear,
my ma
sippus,
ning,
now fl
dence
to cor
had to
altoge
fore i
trary
to bla
to the
quires
arise
vilin
whor
thele
reaso
nobl
wife
sacr
othe
bar
tha
but
the
yo
she
vi
ha
ni
h
al
a
p
o
a

nets must allow, that to find fault with what cannot be revoked, is in other terms to quarrel with providence, whom we should believe to govern by perpetual laws (not subject to error) both us and all our affairs; and yet you yourselves are the people that presume to do this, if it be true what I hear, namely, that you are continually exclaiming against my marriage with *Sophronia*, whom you had given to *Gisippus*, never considering that it was decreed from the beginning, that she should not be his wife, but mine, as the effect now sheweth. But as discoursing upon the secrets of providence is too knotty and intricate a subject for most people to comprehend, I am willing to suppose that no regard is had to what is done here below, and shall confine myself altogether to the dictates of human reason. Speaking therefore in that manner, I am forced to do two things contrary to my natural temper, *viz.* to commend myself, and to blame or lessen other people: But as I shall keep strictly to the truth in both respects, and the nature of the case requires me to do both, I therefore proceed. Your complaints arise more from rage than reason; you are continually reviling *Gisippus*, because he generously parted with a lady whom you design'd to be his wife. This action nevertheless deserves the highest commendation, and that for two reasons. *First*, because he has thereby perform'd a most noble act of friendship. And *Secondly*, he has acted more wisely than you yourselves would have done. How far the sacred bonds of friendship oblige one friend to do for another, I shall not at present set forth; but content myself barely with reminding you, that they are much stronger than the ties of blood. Our friends are our own choice, but our relations we receive from the hands of fortune. If therefore *Gisippus*, who is my friend, valued my life beyond your favour, you need not be surprized. But *Secondly*, I'll shew by diverse instances (seeing that you know little of providence, and much less of the effects of friendship) that he has approved himself wiser than you all. You gave *Sophronia* to him, being a young gentleman and a philosopher; he bestow'd her on a young gentleman and philosopher also. You gave her to an *Athenian*, he conferr'd her upon a *Roman*. You gave her to one of a good family, he to a person of a better. You to one that was rich, he to another much richer. You to one who but little esteem'd, and scarce knew her, he to one that lov'd her as his own life.

life. Consider then what I have said article by article. We are of equal years, and our studies have been the same; he indeed is an *Athenian*, and I a *Roman*, but no one can pretend to put those two cities in competition. *Rome* is an independent free city; *Athens* a tributary one. *Rome* is mistress of the whole world, whilst *Athens* is under her subjection. *Rome* is justly fam'd for arms, extent of empire, and all sorts of polite learning; whilst *Athens* is only remarkable for a little philosophy. And tho' you see me here a scholar, and of no great account, yet I am not descended from the dregs of the people. My houses and the publick places are fill'd with the statues of my ancestors, and our annals record the numberless triumphs of the *Quintii* brought home by them into the *Roman Capitol*. Nor hath time itself tarnish'd our glory, but the lustre of our house continues the same as ever. I say nothing of my wealth, out of meer shame, remembering that a virtuous poverty was the noblest patrimony of the ancient *Romans*: But if you be of a different opinion, and think with the ignorant multitude there is any real excellence in riches, I can then tell you, that I am abundantly provided, not from my own covetous desires, but the gift of fortune. I know very well, that you desired his alliance, as he is of your own city; but why should not I be as much esteem'd by you at *Rome*, considering that you will then have a faithful friend and advocate in all your affairs both publick and private? Upon all these accounts I must conclude, that *Gisippus* has judg'd more wisely than yourselves. *Sophronia* is married to a noble and wealthy citizen of *Rome*, one of an antient family, and a friend of *Gisippus's*; therefore whoever makes any complaint or stir about it, neither does as he ought, nor yet knows what he does. But some perhaps may say, We do not so much blame the thing, as the manner in which it was done, she being made his wife (as it were) by stealth. Why, this is no such strange matter. How many examples are there of this kind in the world? Do not daughters marry without their parents consent? Some go into foreign countries with their gallants; and others never discover their marriages at all, till their great bellies or lying-in does it for them. Now there's nothing like this in *Sophronia's* case; she was decently and honourably disposed of by *Gisippus* to me. Others may alledge, that she was married to a person for whom she was never design'd; but those complaints

NOVEL
 plaints
 makes
 pass.
 pher th
 lick or
 find th
 no mor
 when
 phronia
 you qu
 daught
 well fo
 mily i
 that m
 your
 and fe
 never
 to *Ra*
Gisipp
 most
 hono
 can b
 to ta
 was;
 ing
 ted
 snare
 had
 But
 on a
 to
 hav
 been
 for
 left
 ver
 by
 my
 me
 ple
 tw
 So
 I

plaints now are very foolish, and to no purpose. Fortune makes use of strange methods sometimes to bring things to pass. What is it to me, whether it be a cobbler or a philosopher that doth any business of mine, or whether it be in publick or private, provided the end be good? Indeed, if I find the cobbler indiscreet in his management, he shall have no more to do for me; but still I am oblig'd to thank him when he does me any real service. *Gisippus* has married *Sophronia* well; then to what purpose is it how he did it? If you question his prudence, let him have no more of your daughters to dispose of; but still thank him for providing so well for this. I never meant to throw a stain upon your family in the person of *Sophronia*; and tho' I married her in that manner, I neither came as a ravisher, nor one refusing your alliance; I was charm'd with her beauty and virtue; and fearing, if I proceeded in the usual way, that you would never give your consent, on account of my taking her away to *Rome*, I therefore had recourse to this artifice, and made *Gisippus* espouse her for me. Moreover, tho' I lov'd her most immoderately, yet to shew that my designs were strictly honourable, I first espoused her with my own ring, as she can bear me witness, demanding of her, if she was willing to take me for her husband, when she made answer that she was; if she was deceiyed, she herself is to blame for not asking me who I was. This then is the mighty crime committed by him as a friend, and me a lover; for this you lay snares for, and threaten his life. What could you do more, had he given her to the veriest scoundrel in the universe? But letting this alone for the present, the time is now come, on account of my father's unexpected death, for my returning to *Rome*; and intending to take *Sophronia* along with me, I have thought it proper to declare what might otherwise have been kept secret; if you be wise, you'll take it in good part, for was I capable of such an action, I might basely have left her. But heaven forbid, that such a thought should ever enter the breast of a *Roman*. *Sophronia* therefore is mine by the will of heaven, the laws of men, the generosity of my friend, and the innocent artifice wherewith love inspir'd me: Whilst you, thinking yourselves wiser than other people, or even the gods themselves, contest this my title two ways, both very injurious to me; namely, by detaining *Sophronia*, over whom you have no more power than what I please to give you; and secondly, by your ill treatment of my friend,

friend, to whom yourselves are greatly obliged. How indiscreet you are in both cases I shall not say at present, but only advise you amicably to give up your resentment, and deliver *Sophronia* to me, that I may depart your friend, and continue so; assuring you, whether you be pleased or otherwise with what is done, that if you offer to proceed in a different manner, I'll then take *Gisippus* along with me; and when I come to *Rome*, fetch her (who is mine by right) in spite of you all, from amongst you; making you sensible at the same time, what it is to incur the just displeasure of the *Romans*.

After *Titus* had done speaking, he took *Gisippus* by the hand, and went out with him, knitting his brows, and shewing all the marks of passion at those within the temple; whilst they, mov'd partly with the reasons he had given, and partly terrified with his last words, thought it better to admit him as a relation (since *Gisippus* had refused it) than to lose the alliance of one, and procure the enmity of the other: So they went with one accord, and told him, that they consented he should have *Sophronia*, and should esteem him as their kinsman, and *Gisippus* as their friend. Thus they made a solemn agreement together, and departed, when they deliver'd *Sophronia* up to him; who being wise enough to make a virtue of necessity, the love which she had born to *Gisippus*, she immediately transferr'd to *Titus*, and went with him to *Rome*, where she was receiv'd with great honour and respect. *Gisippus* continued at *Athens* in little esteem with the people, and powerful parties were formed against him, insomuch that he was at length driven from the place, and doom'd with all his family to perpetual banishment. Being thus destitute of all friends, and no better than a common beggar, he travelled, as well as he could, for *Rome*, to see if *Titus* would take any notice of him. When finding that he was alive, and in great favour with the people, he enquir'd for his house, and went thither, waiting till he should come past. And not daring to speak a word on account of his poverty, he yet put himself in his way, in hopes that he would recollect and challenge him; but he passed by, and *Gisippus* imagining that he had seen and despised him, and calling to mind what he had formerly done for him, he went away confounded with grief and despair. It was now night, and he had been fasting all that day, and being without a penny of money
in

in his pocket, and desiring nothing so much as to die, he rambl'd without knowing whither, till he came to a solitary part of the city, where he found a great cavern, and went into it, with a design of staying all night, when laying himself down almost naked upon the hard ground, he wept himself asleep. To this place two thieves, who had been robbing all night, came with their booty towards break of day, and quarrelling together about it, one kill'd the other, and departed. This *Gisippus* perceiving, and thinking he had now found a way to die, without laying hands upon himself, he staid there till the officers, who had notice of the murder, came and hurried him violently away. When, upon examination, he confess'd, that he had committed the fact, nor had the power afterwards to stir from the place. Whereupon *Marcus Varro*, who was the Prætor, gave sentence that he should be crucified, as was the usual manner of death in those cases. Now it happen'd by great chance, that *Titus* came into the hall at that very time, when looking attentively in the prisoner's face, and hearing the cause of his condemnation, he straightway knew him to be *Gisippus*. He wonder'd therefore greatly at this change of fortune, and what could bring him thither, and was determin'd at all events to save him; but seeing no other way but by accusing himself, he stept resolutely forwards, and call'd aloud to the Prætor in this manner: *Marcus Varro*, recall thy sentence; for the person whom thou hast condemn'd is innocent: It was I that have offended the gods, by the murder of that man whom the officers found slain this morning; then do not offend them still more by the murder of another innocent person. *Varro* was quite astonish'd, and griev'd to that degree, that the whole hall heard him; but not being able, with regard to his own honour, to alter the course of the laws, he order'd *Gisippus* to come back, when he said in the presence of *Titus*, How could'st thou be so foolish to confess, without any torture, a crime whereof thou art no way guilty, and which would affect thy life? Thou said'st that thou wert the person that slew the man; and now here's this person come, and says, that it was not thou, but he that did it. *Gisippus* lifted up his eyes, and saw it was *Titus*, when concluding that this was done out of a grateful remembrance of the favours he had received, he fell into tears, and said, Indeed Sir, I did murder him, and *Titus's*

regard for my safety comes now too late. *Titus* on the other part said, *Marcus Varro*, take notice this man is a stranger, and was found without any arms by the man's side that was murder'd; it is only his poverty that makes him desirous of dying; then set him at liberty, and punish me that have deserv'd it. *Varro* wonder'd greatly at the pressing instances of both, presuming that neither one nor the other was guilty; and as he was thinking of a method how they might both be acquitted, behold a young fellow nam'd *Publius Ambustus*, one of a notorious character, and who had actually done the thing, had the humanity, seeing each accusing of himself, to come before the Prætor, and say, Sir, the fates have forced me hither to solve this difficulty. Some god or power within me spurs me on to make a confession of my own guilt: Know therefore that neither of these people were any way accessory, who are impeaching themselves; I murder'd the man early this morning, and this poor wretch was there asleep, whilst I and the man that is kill'd were dividing our spoil. As for *Titus*, there's no occasion for my vindicating of him, his character is without reproach. Set them both then at liberty, and let me suffer what the laws require. This affair was soon told to *Octavius Cæsar*, who being desirous of knowing why they wanted so much to suffer, had all three brought before him, when each related fully how the thing really was. Upon which he set the two friends at liberty, because they were innocent, and pardon'd the third also for their sakes. *Titus* then took his friend *Gisippus*, and (after reproving him for his distrust and cool credence of his friendship) brought him to his own house, when *Sophronia* received him with the same affection as tho' he had been her brother; and giving him cloaths suitable to his worth and quality, he afterwards divided his whole substance with him, and bestow'd a sister of his nam'd *Fulvia* (an agreeable young lady) upon him in marriage; saying farther to him, *Gisippus*, you have your free choice whether to stay with me, or to go with what I have given you into *Greece*; but he, mov'd partly by his exile, and partly by his love and friendship for *Titus*, agreed to stay at *Rome*; where they lived all together in one house, he with his *Fulvia*, and *Titus* with his fair *Sophronia*, to their mutual satisfactions, every day adding something, if possible, to their felicity. A most sacred thing therefore is friendship! And worthy
not

not only of singular reverence, but to be celebrated with perpetual applause, as being the prudent mother of magnificence and honesty, the sister of gratitude and charity, and the enemy of hatred and avarice, always ready (without being requested) to manifest that virtuous kindness to others, which she would have shew'd to herself: Whose divine effects are rarely now to be met with, to the great reproach of the sordidness of mankind, which hath drove it in a long exile to the farthest corner of the earth. What degree of love, wealth, or affinity, could have wrought so effectually upon the heart of *Gisippus*, to make him feel the pangs of his friend, and give up to him his beloved spouse? What laws, what threats, or fears, could cause the youth and vigour of *Gisippus* to forsake his own bed, where a beautiful young lady lay expecting him, and betake himself to dark and lonesome places? What greatness, what rewards could make him heedless of disobliging all his own relations, as well as *Sophronia's*, despising the unjust murmurs and insults of the people to serve his friend? What, I say, but this only? On the other part, what could prompt *Titus*, without any deliberation (when he might have fairly pretended not to have seen him) to contrive his own death in order to save *Gisippus*? What make him so liberal in parting with half his substance to *Gisippus*, whom fortune had dispossest of his own patrimony? What induce *Titus*, when he saw him poor and destitute to give him his sister, but only this? To what purpose then do men covet numbers of relations, brethren, and children, and procure at vast expences great plenty of servants; when, for the least inconvenience that they may sustain, people are apt to forget their duty to parent, brother, or master? Whereas in true friendship 'tis quite otherwise, that sacred obligation serves instead of all degrees of affinity.



The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL IX.

Saladin disguising himself like a merchant, is generously entertain'd by Signor Torello; who going upon an expedition to the Holy Land, allow'd his wife a certain time to marry again. In the mean time he is taken prisoner, and being employ'd to look after the hawks, is known to the Soldan, who shew'd him great respect. Afterwards Torello falls sick, and is convey'd by magick art in one night to Pavia, at the very time that his wife was to have been married: when he makes himself known to her, and goes back with her home.



PHILOMENA had now concluded her story, and *Titus's* gratitude was much applauded, when the king began in this manner. — Most certainly, ladies, *Philomena* is in the right as to what she has said upon friendship; and it was with reason she complain'd last of all, of its being in such little esteem with mankind: And had we met here to correct or reprove the vices of the age, I could proceed in a loose harangue to the same purpose. But as that is foreign to our design, I intend to relate (in a long but pleasant novel) one, out of the many generous actions of *Saladin*; to the end, that if thro' our imperfections we cannot attain the friendship of any one, we should yet make it a pleasure to oblige,

oblige, in hopes that a reward may ensue some time or other.

I say therefore, that in the reign of the emperor *Frederick* the first, a general croisade was undertaken by all the Christian princes, for the recovery of the *Holy Land*; which design of theirs coming first to the ears of *Saladin*, a most renown'd prince, then Soldan of *Babylon*, he resolv'd to go in person to see what preparations were making against him, in order to provide the better for his own defence. So settling all his affairs in *Egypt*, and taking with him two of his most sage and principal nobles, and three servants only, he set forwards in the habit of a merchant, as tho' he was going some pilgrimage. When after travelling over many Christian countries, and riding thro' *Lombardy* in order to pass the mountains, it happened towards the evening, that between *Pavia* and *Millan*, he met with a gentleman named *Torello d' Istria*, who was going with his hawks, hounds and servants, to a country-house that he had on the river *Tesino*. *Torello* upon seeing them, suppos'd that they were strangers of some quality, and as such was desirous of shewing them respect. Wherefore *Saladin* having ask'd one of the servants how far it was to *Pavia*, and if they might get there time enough to be admitted: *Torello* would not let the servant reply, but answered himself, Gentlemen, 'tis impossible for you to reach *Pavia* now before the gates are shut. Then, quoth *Saladin*, please to inform us, as we are strangers, where we may meet with the best entertainment. *Torello* replied, That I'll do with all my heart; I was just going to send one of my fellows to a place near *Pavia* upon some particular business, he shall go with you, and bring you to a place where you will be accommodated well enough. So taking one of the most discreet of his men aside, and having told him what he should do, he sent him along with them, whilst he made the best of his way to his own house, where he had as elegant a supper provided for them as could be suppos'd for the time, and the tables all spread in the garden; which when he had done, he went to the door to wait for his guests. The servant rode chatting along with them, leading them by other round-about ways, till at last, without their perceiving it, he brought them to his master's house. When, as soon as *Torello* saw them, he advanced pleasantly to meet them; saying, Gentlemen, you are heartily welcome. *Saladin*, who was a very shrewd person, perceiv'd that

that the knight was doubtful whether they would have accepted his invitation, had he asked them to go with him home, and that he had contrived this stratagem, not to be denied the pleasure of entertaining them. So he returned his compliment, and said, If it was possible for one person to complain of another's courtesy, we should have cause to blame your's, which (not to mention the hinderance of our journey) compell'd us, without deserving your notice otherwise than by a casual salutation, to accept of such great favours as these. *Torello*, being a wise and eloquent person, replied, Gentlemen, It is poor respect you receive from me, compar'd to what you deserve, so far as I can judge by your countenances; but in truth there was no convenient place out of *Pavia*, that you could possibly lie at; then pray take it not amiss, that you have stept a little out of your way, to be something less incommoded. Having said this, the servants were all at hand to take their horses, when they alighted, and were shewed into rooms prepared for them, where they had their boots pull'd off, and were refresh'd with a glais of wine; falling into agreeable discourse together afterwards till supper-time. Now *Saladin* and his people all spoke *Latin* extremely well, so that they were easily understood to each other; when *Torello* seem'd, in their judgment, to be the most gracious accomplish'd gentleman, and one that talk'd the best, of any they had ever met with. On the other part, *Torello* judg'd them to be people of great rank and figure, and much beyond what he at first apprehended: for which reason he was extremely concern'd, that he could not then have an entertainment and guests suitable. But for this, he resolv'd to make amends the following day; and having instructed one of his servants what he would have done, he sent him to *Pavia*, which was near at hand, and by a way where no gate was lock'd, to his wife, who was a very discreet and generous lady. Afterwards taking his guests into the garden, he courteously demanded of them who they were? When *Saladin* replied, We are merchants from *Cyprus*, and are going upon our affairs to *Paris*. Would to God then, said *Torello*, that our country produced such gentry as I see *Cyprus* doth merchants. So they fell from one discourse to another, till the hour for supping, when they seated themselves just as they pleased, and a supper, entirely unexpected, was serv'd up with great elegance and order. In some little time, after the tables were remov-

ed,

ed, *Torello* supposing they might be weary, had them conducted to their chambers, where most sumptuous beds were prepared for them; and he in like manner went to take his rest.——The servant that was sent to *Pavia* deliver'd his message to the lady, who, not with a feminine disposition, but a soul truly royal, got together great numbers of the friends and servants of *Torello*, and had every thing provided to make a feast indeed, sending thro' the city by torch-light to invite most of the nobility, and setting forth all the rooms with rich furniture of cloth of gold, fine tapestry, velvets, &c. according as he had directed. In the morning the gentlemen arose, and mounted their horses along with *Torello*, who order'd out his hawks, and carried them to a neighbouring lake, where he shew'd two or three fair flights; but *Saladin* requesting for somebody to direct him to the best inn in *Pavia*, *Torello* said, That I will do, because I have business there. So they were satisfied, and rode on along with him, arriving there about the third hour of the day. And whilst they suppos'd that he would carry them to the best inn, he brought them directly to his own house, where were about fifty of the principal persons of the city ready to receive them. *Saladin* and his friends perceiving this, readily guess'd how the matter was, and they said, Sir, this is not what we desir'd; you did enough for us last night, and more than we could have wish'd, you might now therefore very well let us pursue our journey. He made answer, Gentlemen, last night I was oblig'd to fortune, which surpriz'd you upon the road in such manner, that you was necessitated to take up with my little mansion; but now I shall be indebted to you, and these noble persons all around equally with me, if, out of your great courtesy, you will not refuse the favour of dining with me. Thus they were prevail'd upon, and they alighted from their horses, when they were welcomed by the company with great joy and respect, and conducted into some apartments most richly set out for their reception; where laying aside their riding-dresses, and taking some refreshment, they then made their appearance in the grand hall. And after washing their hands, they sat down all in order, when such a prodigious entertainment was serv'd up, that if the emperor himself had been present, he could not have been more sumptuously regal'd. Even *Saladin* and his friends, who were people of figure, and accusom'd to every thing of grandeur, could not help being astonish'd, having regard to

the rank of the person, whom they knew to be only a private gentleman. When dinner was over, and they had discours'd a little together, the *Pavian* gentry, the weather being extremely hot, all withdrew to repose themselves; and *Torello* being left with his three guests, shew'd them into a drawing-room, where, that nothing which he valued might be left unseen by them, he sent for his lady. She therefore being a person of extraordinary beauty, and most sumptuously attired, was straightway introduced between her two little sons, that seemed like angels, when she very modestly and genteely saluted them. At her coming they arose, and received her with great deference and respect, seating her down by them, and taking great notice of the children. And in a little time, after some discourse together, and that *Torello* was gone out of the room, she, in a modest and graceful manner, began to enquire of them, whence they came, and whither they were going? Whilst they returned the same answer they had done to *Torello*. Then, said she very pleasantly, I see, Gentlemen, that my poor design may be acceptable; I beg then as a particular favour, that you'll not think lightly of a very small present which I mean to offer you; but considering that women give little things according to their slender abilities, that you would accept it more out of respect to the good intention of the donor, than the real value of the present. So she order'd two robes to be brought for each, the one lin'd with taffety, and the other with fur, not so much becoming a citizen or a merchant, as a great lord; and three doublets of sarsnet, with the same of linnen, saying, Gentlemen, pray accept of these things: I cloath you as I do my husband; and for the rest, considering you are a great way from your wives, that you have come a long journey, and have far yet to go, they may be of service, tho' of small value, especially as you merchants love to be genteel and neat always. They were greatly surpriz'd, seeing plainly that Signor *Torello* would let no part of his respect be wanting; doubting likewise, when they came to see the richness of the presents, whether they were not discovered. But at length one of them said, Madam, these are very great things, and such as we ought not to accept, unless you force them upon us; in which case we must comply. Her husband now return'd, when she took her leave, and went and made suitable presents to their servants. *Torello*, with much intreaty, prevail'd upon them to

stay

NOVEL
stay all t
put on t
ty, and
deal of
bed, an
wearied
ones, w
Which
said, I
underst
if the C
Babylon
so man
that it
due th
Torello
a conf
griev'd
ceived
he wo
Gent
tell yo
forme
you v
merc
then
Sir,
and t
Thu
solut
prev
rello
him
com
leng
grea
Ale
he
to
be,
tim
pre
ing

stay all that day ; wherefore, after taking a little sleep, they put on those robes, and took a ride with him round the city, and at their return were nobly entertained with a great deal of good company at supper. At due time they went to bed, and when they arose in the morning, instead of their wearied steeds, they found three strong, handsome fresh ones, with new serviceable horses also for their servants. Which when *Saladin* saw, he turn'd to his friends, and said, I vow to God, a more compleat, courteous, or a more understanding gentleman I never met with any where ; and if the Christian kings be in degree like to him, the Soldan of *Babylon* would never be able to stand against one, much less so many as are now preparing to invade us. So knowing that it would be in vain to refuse them, after returning all due thanks, he and his attendants got on horseback, whilst *Torello*, with a great number of his friends, went with them a considerable distance from the city ; and tho' *Saladin* was griev'd to part with him, such was the regard he had conceived for him, yet being constrained to depart, he begg'd he would go back. He, yet loath to leave them, replied, Gentlemen, I'll do so, as it is your desire ; but this I must tell you, I know not who you are, nor do I seek to be informed any farther than you desire I should ; but be you who you will, you shall never make me believe that you are merchants, and so I commend you to providence. *Saladin* then took leave of all the company, and to *Torello* he said, Sir, we may chance to shew you some of our merchandize, and so convince you ; but in the mean time fare you well. Thus *Saladin* departed and his companions, with a firm resolution, in case he liv'd, and the approaching war did not prevent it, to shew no less respect and honour to Signor *Torello*, than he had receiv'd from him ; and talking much of him, his lady, and every thing that he had said and done, he commended all to the greatest degree imaginable.——At length, after he had travelled over the west, not without great labour and fatigue, he embark'd on board a ship for *Alexandria* ; being fully informed as to every particular, he prepared for a vigorous defence. Signor *Torello* return'd to *Pavia*, full of conjectures who these three people should be, in which however he was far from the truth. But the time now drawing nigh for the march of the forces, and great preparations being made every where, *Torello*, notwithstanding the prayers and tears of his lady, resolved to go ; and having

having every thing in readines, and being about to mount his horse, he said to her, whom he lov'd most affectionately, My dear, you see I am going upon this expedition, as well for the glory of my body, as the safety of my soul; I commend my honour and every thing else to your care; and as my departure is certain, but my return (by reason of a thousand accidents which may happen) uncertain; I request therefore this one favour, that happen what will to me, if you have no certain account of my being alive, you would only wait a year, a month, and a day, without marrying again, reckoning from the day of my leaving you. The lady, who wept exceedingly, thus replied, My dear husband, I know not how I shall be able to bear the grief in which you leave me involved for your going from me: but if I should outlive it, and any thing happen amiss to you, you may live and die assured, that I shall live and die the wife of *Torello*, and of his memory. He then said, I make not the least doubt, but that what you promise will be performed, as far as lies in your power; but you are young, beautiful, and well descended, and your virtues so universally known, that I am afraid, should there be the least suspicion of my death, lest many great lords and noble personages should come, and demand you of your brethren and other relations, from whose most urgent solicitations you could never defend yourself, however you might be dispos'd, and so you be compelled to give way. 'Tis then for that reason that I would tie you down to that time, and not a moment longer. The lady said, I'll do all in my power with regard to my promise; but should I ever think of acting otherwise, yet your injunction I'll steadily abide by. Heaven grant however that I see you long before that time. So she embraced him, shedding abundance of tears, and taking a ring from her finger, gave it him, and said, If I should chance to die before you return, remember me always when you look upon this. He receiv'd it, and bidding every one farewell, mounted his horse, and rode away with an handsome retinue for *Genoa*, where they all embark'd, and soon arriv'd at *Aeres*, when they join'd the Christian army, which was visited by a most mortal pestilence, that swept away a great part of the people. Whilst the thin remains of it were, by the dexterity or good fortune of *Saladin*, taken prisoners almost to a man, and distributed into diverse cities to be imprison'd, when it was *Torello's*

fortune

NOVE
fortune
and fea
necessi
a grea
of *Sal*
coner.
the C
Soldan
contri
but fo
treat
their
he re
alive,
there
he di
whom
to th
Whi
day
that
with
Par
call'
he v
cou
wel
bor
no
of
vid
acc
rob
no
th
wi
co
on
w
w
b
p
to

fortune to be sent to *Alexandria*. Where being unknown, and fearing lest he should be discover'd, he was drove by necessity to undertake the care of hawks, of which he was a great master: By that means he soon fell under the notice of *Saladin*, who set him at liberty, and made him his falconer. *Torello* (who went by no other name than that of the Christian, and neither remember'd the Soldan nor the Soldan him) had all his thoughts at *Pavia*, and was often contriving how to make his escape, tho' without success; but some ambassadors from *Genoa* being come thither to treat with the Soldan about the redemption of certain of their countrymen, as they were just upon their departure, he resolv'd to write to his lady, to let her know he was alive, and would make all possible haste home, praying her therefore to be in daily expectation of his coming; and so he did. He earnestly intreated also one of the ambassadors, whom he knew, that he would take care those letters came to the hands of the abbot of *San Pietro*, who was his uncle. Whilst *Torello* remain'd in this condition, it happen'd one day as *Saladin* was talking with him about his hawks, that he chanc'd to laugh, when he made a certain motion with his lips, which *Saladin*, when he was at his house at *Pavia*, had taken particular notice of. Upon which he call'd him to mind, and looking stedfastly at him, believ'd he was the same person. When leaving his former discourse, he said, Tell me, Christian, of what country in the west art thou? My lord, replied he, I am a *Lombard*, and born in a city call'd *Pavia*; but am a poor man, and of no account. When *Saladin* heard that, he became assur'd of what he doubted before, saying joyfully to himself, Providence hath now given me an opportunity of shewing how acceptable his generosity was to me: So causing his wardrobe to be set open, he carried him thither, and said, Take notice, Christian, if there's ever a robe amongst these that thou hast seen before. *Torello* soon cast his eye upon that which his lady had given to *Saladin*, but not imagining it could be the same, he replied, My lord, I know never a one; two there are indeed, which are like what I have wore formerly, and which I gave to three merchants that were at my house. Now *Saladin* could contain no longer, but taking him joyfully in his arms, he said, You are Signor *Torello d'Istria*, and I am one of the three merchants to whom your lady gave these robes: And now the time
is

is come for me to convince you what my merchandize is, as I said at my leaving you might possibly happen. *Torello* at hearing these words was overwhelm'd both with joy and shame; joy in having had such a guest, and shame to think how indifferently he had receiv'd him. When *Saladin* said, *Torello*, as providence hath sent you hither to me, account yourself to be master, and not I. So after great expressions of joy, he cloath'd him in royal apparel, and having recommended him to all his principal barons, and spoke highly in his praise, he commanded them to shew him the same respect and honour as they would himself, if they expected any favour at his hands; which accordingly they all observ'd, especially the two lords who had accompanied *Saladin* at his house. — The great pitch of grandeur and glory to which *Torello* saw himself so suddenly advanc'd, had made him forgetful of his affairs in *Lombardy*, especially as he was in hopes that his letters had been convey'd safe to his uncle. Now there was amongst the Christians, on the day they were surpriz'd by *Saladin*, a gentleman of small esteem, dead and buried, call'd *Torello di Dignes*; wherefore as *Torello d'Istria* was universally known thro' the whole army, on account of his nobility, whoever heard that *Torello* was dead, concluded it was he of *Istria*, and not of *Dignes*: And they being all taken prisoners immediately upon it, prevented people's being undeceiv'd; so that many *Italians* return'd home with the news, and some were daring enough to affirm, that they had seen him dead, and were present at his interment. This occasion'd great grief both to his wife and relations, as also to every one that knew him. It would be tedious to shew what the lady's trouble and affliction was, who after wearing out some months in mourning, and beginning now to be a little comforted, was much press'd by her brethren and relations, seeing she was courted by diverse great lords of *Lombardy*, to marry again. She several times with tears withstood their solicitations, till being over-importun'd she consented at last, provided they would let her wait the time prescrib'd by *Torello*. Things proceeding thus at *Pavia*, and there wanting only eight days for her taking a second husband, it happen'd one day, that *Torello* met with one of the people whom he had seen go on board with the *Genoese* ambassadors, and enquiring of him what sort of a voyage they had, and when they arriv'd at *Gensa*; the other replied, Sir, they

they had
ther I wa
north wi
bary, fo
rest wer
this acco
mind th
posing l
ing him
again,
his vict
Saladin
he cam
nity, t
quainti
be easi
the tim
credit
been
Saladin
manco
conve
necro
be co
conce
him
other
you
such
God
beca
havi
are
bee
we
our
and
to
en
an
as
sta
m

they had a very bad one, as we understood at *Crete*, whither I was bound; for as they came near to *Sicily*, a strong north wind arose, which drove them upon the sands of *Barbary*, so that every soul of them perish'd, and amongst the rest were two of my brethren lost. *Torello* gave credit to this account, which indeed was very true, and calling to mind that the limited time was near upon expiring, supposing likewise that no tidings had come to *Pavia* concerning him, he took it for granted that she would be married again, and laid it so much to heart that he began to loath his victuals, and was brought to death's door; which when *Saladin* understood (who had an entire affection for him) he came to visit him, and learning, after great importunity, the cause of his disorder, he reprov'd him for not acquainting him with it sooner, desiring him nevertheless to be easy, and promising that he should be at *Pavia* within the time, and he told him in what manner. *Torello* gave credit to these words, hearing that it was possible, and had been often done, and he began to take heart, and to press *Saladin* about it; who therefore had recourse to a necromancer (whose skill he had made trial of) desiring he would convey *Torello* upon a bed to *Pavia* in one night's time. The necromancer promis'd it should be done, but said, it would be convenient for him to be thrown into a sleep. This was concerted, whilst *Saladin* return'd to *Torello*, and found him bent upon being at *Pavia*, if possible, within the time, otherwise wishing to die; when he said to him, *Torello*, if you have that prodigious value for your lady, and are in such concern lest she should be given away to another, God knows my heart I can in no wise blame you for it, because of all the women I ever saw, her address and behaviour (setting beauty aside, which is only a fading flower) are most to be commended and esteemed. I should have been glad, as fortune hath sent you hither, that what time we have to live we might have reign'd together in these our kingdoms. But as I am not like to have this favour, and you seem resolv'd to get to *Pavia* in due time, or else to die, I could greatly have wish'd to have known it early enough, that I might have sent you home with that state and equipage, which your virtue justly requires. But as this did not happen, and you are desirous of being instantly there, I'll take care you shall be convey'd in the manner I had related to you. *Torello* then replied, My lord,

lord, the effects (without words) have sufficiently made manifest your gracious disposition towards me, and which in that supreme degree is far beyond my deserts; what you say, living or dying, I shall most assuredly rely upon. As that then is my desire, I beg it may be done immediately, for to morrow is the last day of my being expected. This *Saladin* promis'd, and resolving to send him away the following night, he had a most beautiful and rich bed put up in his grand hall, made of fine velvet and cloth of gold, according to their custom, over which was a most curious counterpoint, wrought in certain figures, with the largest pearls and other precious stones, supposed to be of immense value, with two noble pillows, suitable to such a bed. When this was done, he order'd *Torello* to be cloath'd after the *Saracen* manner, with the richest and most beautiful robes that were ever seen, and a large turban folded upon his head; and it now growing late, he went with diverse of his nobles to the chamber where *Torello* was, when sitting down by him, he began to weep, and say, *Torello*, the hour is now at hand which must divide us, and as I can neither attend you myself, nor cause you to be attended, thro' the nature of the journey you have to go, which will not admit of it, I must therefore take leave of you in your chamber, for which purpose I am now come hither. First then, I commend you to God's providence, begging you, by the love and friendship there is between us, to be mindful of me always, and if it be possible, before we finish our lives, that you would settle your affairs in *Lombardy*, and come once more at least to see me, in order to make some amends for the pleasure which your hasty departure now deprives me of: And till this shall happen, do not think much to visit me by letters, asking whatever favours you please from me, being assur'd there is no person living whom I should so readily oblige as yourself. *Torello* could not refrain from tears, so he answered as well as he could for weeping in few words, That it was impossible the favours he had receiv'd should ever be forgotten by him, and that at a proper time he would not fail doing what he desir'd. *Saladin* then embraced him, and saying, God be with you! departed out of the chamber weeping: The nobles also took their leaves, and went with *Saladin* into the great hall, where the bed was provided. But it now waxing late, and the necromancer desiring dispatch, a physician

fician c
was to
he wa
then b
which
wrote
design
finger
like a
mated
that t
kind
pearls
bellifi
of go
rings
whic
he l
man
ditio
carr
disc
di
fou
the
W
fee
out
fio
wh
ar
us
w
de
A
a
i
v
u
a
f

fician came with a certain draught, and telling him that it was to fortify his spirits, he made him drink it off, when he was immediately cast into a profound sleep. He was then by *Saladin's* order laid upon that magnificent bed, on which was set a most beautiful crown of prodigious value, wrote upon in such a manner, as to shew that it was design'd by *Saladin* as a present to *Torello's* lady. On his finger he put a ring, wherein was a carbuncle, that appear'd like a flaming torch, the value of which was not to be estimated. To his side was a sword girt with such ornaments that the like was scarce ever seen. About his neck was a kind of solitaire, not to be equall'd for the value of the pearls, and other precious stones, with which it was embellish'd. And lastly, on each side were two great basons of gold, full of double ducats, with many strings of pearl, rings, girdles, and other things, too tedious to mention, which were laid all round him. When this was done, he kiss'd *Torello* once more as he lay upon his bed, commanding the necromancer then to use all possible expedition: When instantly the bed with *Torello* upon it was carried away in presence of them all (leaving them in discourse about it) and set in the church of *San Pietro di Pavia*, according to his own request, where he was found by the sacrist fast asleep, with all these jewels and other ornaments, in the morning when it rung to matins. Who coming into the church with a light in his hand, and seeing that rich bed, was frighted out of his wits, and run out. When the abbot and monks saw him in this confusion, they were greatly surprized, and enquired the reason, which the monk told him. How! quoth the abbot, thou art no child or stranger here, to be so easily terrified: Let us go to see this bug-bear. So they took more lights, and went all together into the church, where they saw this wonderful rich bed, and the knight lying upon it fast asleep. And as they stood gazing at a distance, and fearful of taking a nearer review, it happen'd, the virtue of the draught being gone, that *Torello* awak'd, and fetch'd a deep sigh. At which the monks and abbot all cried out, Lord have mercy upon us! and away they run. *Torello* now open'd his eyes, and looking all round him, saw he was where he had desired of *Saladin* to be brought, at which he was extremely satisfied; so raising himself up, and beholding the treasure he had with him, whatever *Saladin's* generosity seemed to him

him before, he now thought it greater than ever, as having had more knowledge of it. Nevertheless, without stirring from the place (seeing the monks all run away in that manner, and imagining the reason) he began to call the abbot by name, and to beg of him to entertain no doubts in the affair, for that he was *Torello* his nephew. The abbot, at hearing this, was still more afraid, seeing that he suppos'd him dead many months before; till being assur'd, by good and sufficient reasons, and hearing himself again call'd upon, he made the sign of the cross, and went to him. When *Torello* said, Father, what are you in doubt about? I am alive, God be thank'd, and now return'd from beyond sea. The abbot, notwithstanding he had a great beard, and was dress'd after the *Turkish* fashion, soon remembered him; when assuming some courage, he took him by the hand, and said, Son, you are welcome home; and he added, You need not be surprized at my fear, for there was nobody here but what was fully persuaded of your death; insomuch that, I must tell you, your lady, madam *Adaheta*, overpower'd by the prayers and threats of her friends, is now married again, contrary to her own will, and this morning she is to go home to her new husband, and every thing is prepar'd for solemnizing the nuptials. *Torello* now arose, and saluted the abbot, and all the monks, begging of them to say nothing of his return, till he had dispatched a certain affair. Afterwards having carried all the jewels and wealth into a place of safety, he related all that had past to the abbot, who was extremely rejoiced. He then desir'd to know who that second husband was, and the abbot inform'd him: When he replied, I should be glad, before she knows of my return, to see how she relishes this wedding; therefore, tho' it be unusual for the clergy to go to such entertainments, yet for my sake I wish you could contrive so that we may be both there. The abbot answer'd, That he would with all his heart. So, when it was day-light, he sent to the bridegroom, to let him know, that he and a friend would come together to his wedding. The bridegroom made answer, That he should be obliged to them for the favour. And when dinner-time came, *Torello*, in the same habit in which he arrived, went along with the abbot to the bridegroom's house, where he was wonderfully gaz'd at, tho' known by nobody; the abbot giving out that he was going as an ambassador from the Soldan to the king of *France*. *Torello* then was seated at a table,

table, directly opposite to his wife, whom he beheld with great pleasure, and thought he saw uneasiness in her looks at these nuptials. She would likewise give a look sometimes towards him, not out of any remembrance she had of him; for that was quite taken away by his great beard, strange dress, and her full persuasion that he was dead. At last, when he thought it a fit time to try if she would remember him, he took the ring in his hand which she had given him at his departure, and calling one of the young men that was in waiting, he said, Tell the bride from me, that it is a custom in our country, when any stranger, as I may be, is at the entertainment for a new bride, as she is, for her, in token of his being welcome, to send the cup in which she herself drinks full of wine; when, after the stranger hath drank what he pleases, and cover'd the cup, the bride then pledges him with the rest. The youth deliver'd the message to the lady, who esteeming him to be some great personage, to let him see his company was agreeable, order'd a large golden cup, which she had before her, to be wash'd and fill'd with wine, and to be carried to him; and so it was. *Torrello* having put the ring into his mouth, contriv'd to let it fall into the cup, without any one's perceiving it; and leaving but little wine therein, he cover'd it up, and sent it to the lady, who received it; and, in compliance with the custom, uncover'd and put it to her mouth, when she saw the ring; and considering it a while, and knowing it to be the same she had given her husband, she took it, and began to look attentively at the supposed stranger; when calling him to mind, like a distracted person, she threw all the tables down before her, crying out, This is my lord! This is truly *Torrello*! So running to the table where he was sitting, without having regard to any thing that was thereupon, she cast that down likewise, and clasp'd her arms about him in such a manner, as tho' she would never have been separated from him more. At last, the company being in some confusion, tho' for the most part pleas'd with the return of so worthy a knight, *Torrello*, after requesting silence, gave them a full account of what had befallen him to that hour; concluding, that he hoped the gentleman who had married his wife, supposing he was dead, would not be disobligh'd, being he was alive, that he took her back again. The bridegroom, tho' he was a good deal disappointed, replied freely and as a friend, That no doubt he might do what he pleased with his

own. Accordingly she gave up the ring and crown, which she had received from her new husband, and put on that ring instead, which she had taken out of the cup, and likewise the crown sent her by *Saladin*; and leaving the bridegroom's house, she went home with all nuptial pomp along with *Torello*, whither his friends and relations, whom his loss had render'd disconsolate, and all the citizens likewise, looking upon him as a miracle, went joyfully to see, and pay him their respects. Part of the jewels *Torello* gave to him who had been at the expence of the marriage-feast, and part to the abbot, and to divers others; and having signified his happy arrival to *Saladin*, he remain'd from that time his friend and faithful servant, living many years afterwards with his most worthy spouse, and continuing more generous and hospitable than ever. This then was the end of both their afflictions, and the reward of their most chearful and ready courtesy. Many there are that attempt the like; who, tho' they have the means, do it yet with such an ill grace, as turns rather to their discredit: If therefore no merit ensue from thence, neither they nor any one else ought to be surprized.





The TENTH DAY.

NOVEL X.

The marquis of Saluzzo having been prevailed upon by his subjects to marry, in order to please himself in the affair made choice of a countryman's daughter, by whom he had two children, which he pretended to put to death. Afterwards, seeming as tho' he was weary of her, and had taken another, he had his own daughter brought home, as if he had espoused her, whilst his wife was sent away in a most distressed condition. At length being convinced of her patience, he brought her home again, presented her children (who were now of considerable years) to her, and ever afterwards lov'd and honour'd her as his lady.

THE king's long novel being concluded, which had all the appearance of pleasing, *Dioneus*, as the only person left to speak, began in this manner: We seem to day, most gracious ladies, to have had only to do with kings, soldans, and such like people; wherefore, that I be not left too far behind, I intend to speak of a marquis; not with regard to any thing noble and great, but rather monstrously vile and brutish, altho' it ended well at last; which, notwithstanding that, I would yet advise nobody to imitate.

It is a long time ago, that amongst the marquisses of *Saluzzo*, the principal or head of the family was a youth, called *Gualtieri*, who, as he was a batchelor, spent his whole time in hawking and hunting, without any thought of being incumberd ever with a wife and children; in which respect, no doubt, he was very wise. But this being disagreeable to his subjects, they often prest him to marry, to the end he might neither die without an heir, nor they be left without a lord; offering themselves to provide such a lady for him, and of such a family, that they should have great hopes from her, and he reason enough to be satisfied. When he replied, Worthy friends, you urge me to do a thing which I was fully resolved against, considering what a difficult matter it is to find a person of a suitable temper, with the great abundance every where of such as are otherwise, and how miserable also the man's life must be who is tied to a disagreeable woman. As to your guessing at a woman's temper from her family, and so choosing one to please me, that seems quite a ridiculous fancy: For besides the uncertainty with regard to their true fathers, how many daughters do we see resembling neither father nor mother? Nevertheless, as you are so fond of having me noos'd, I will agree to be so: Therefore, that I may have nobody to blame but myself, should it happen amiss, I'll make my own choice; and I protest, let me marry who I will, that unless you shew her the respect that is due to her as my lady, you shall know to your cost how grievous it is to me, to have taken a wife at your request contrary to my own inclination. The honest men replied, That they were well satisfied, provided he would but make the trial. Now he had taken a fancy, some time before, to the behaviour of a poor country girl, that lived in a village not far from his palace; and thinking that he might live comfortably enough with her, he determin'd, without seeking any farther, to marry her; accordingly he sent for her father, who was a very poor man, and acquainted him with it. Afterwards he summon'd all his subjects together, and said to them, Gentlemen, it was and is your desire that I take a wife; I do it rather to please you, than out of any liking I have to matrimony. You know what you promised me, namely to be satisfied, and to pay her due honour, whoever she is that I shall make choice of: The time is now come when I shall fulfil my promise to you, and

I expect you do the like to me ; I have found a young woman in the neighbourhood after my own heart, whom I intend to espouse, and bring home in a very few days : Let it be your care then to do honour to my nuptials, and to respect her as your sovereign lady ; so that I may be satisfied with the performance of your promise, in like manner as you with that of mine. The people all declar'd themselves pleas'd, and promised to regard her in all things as their mistress. Afterwards they made preparations for a most noble feast, and the like did the prince, inviting all his relations, and the great lords in all parts and provinces about him : He had also most rich and costly robes made, shap'd by a person that seem'd to be of the same size with his intended spouse ; and provided a girdle, ring, and fine coronet, with every thing requisite for a bride. And when the day appointed was come, about the third hour he mounted his horse, attended by all his friends and vassals ; and having every thing in readiness, he said, My lords and gentlemen, It is now time to go for my new spouse. So on they rode to the village, and when he was come near the father's house, he saw her carrying some water from the well, in great haste, to go afterwards with some of her acquaintance to see the new marchioness ; when he called her by name (which was *Grifelda*) and enquired where her father was ? She modestly replied, My gracious lord, he is in the house. So he alighted from his horse, commanding them all to wait for him, and went alone into the cottage, where he found the father, who was call'd *Giannucolo*, and said to him, Honest man, I am come to espouse thy daughter, but would first ask her some questions before thee. He then enquir'd, If she would make it her study to please him, nor be uneasy at any time, whatever he should do or say ? And if she would always be obedient ? with more to that purpose. To which she answered, Yes. Accordingly he led her out by the hand, and made her strip before them all ; and ordering the rich apparel to be brought which he had provided, he had her cloathed throughout, and a coronet set upon her head, all disorder'd as her hair was : After which, every one being in amaze, he said, Behold, this is the person whom I intend for my wife, provided she'll accept of me for her husband. Then turning towards her, who was quite abash'd, Will you, quoth he, have me for your husband ? She repli-

ed, Yes, if it so please your lordship. Well, he replied, and I take you for my wife. So he espous'd her in that publick manner, when he mounted her on a palfrey, and conducted her honourably to his palace, celebrating the nuptials with as much pomp and grandeur as tho' he had been married to one of the daughters of *France*; and the young bride shew'd apparently, that with her garments she had chang'd both her mind and behaviour: She had a most agreeable person, and was so amiable, so good-natur'd withal, that she seem'd rather a lord's daughter, than that of a poor shepherd; whereat every one that knew her before was greatly surprized. Moreover, she was so obedient to her husband, and so obliging in all respects, that he thought himself the happiest man in the world; and to her subjects likewise so gracious and condescending, that they all honour'd and lov'd her as their own lives, praying for her health and prosperity, and declaring, contrary to their former opinion, that *Gualtieri* was the most prudent and sharp-sighted prince in the whole world, for that no one could have discerned such virtues under a mean habit, and country disguise, but himself. And in a very short time, her discreet behaviour and good works were the common subject of discourse, not in that country only, but every where else; and what had been objected to the prince with regard to his marrying her, now took a contrary turn. They had not liv'd long together, before she prov'd with child, and at length brought forth a daughter, for which he made great rejoycings. But soon afterwards he had a new fancy came into his head, namely, to make trial of her patience by long and intolerable sufferings; so he began with harsh words, and an appearance of great uneasiness, telling her, that his subjects were greatly displeased with her for her mean parentage; especially as they saw she bore children, and that they did nothing but murmur at the daughter already born. Which when she heard, without changing countenance, or her resolution in any respect, she replied, My lord, pray dispose of me as you think most for your honour and happiness, I shall entirely acquiesce, knowing myself to be meaner than the meanest of the people, and that I was altogether unworthy of that dignity to which your favour was pleased to advance me. This was very agreeable to the prince, seeing that she was no way elevated with the honour he had conferr'd upon her. Afterwards, having often

ten told her in general terms, that his subjects could not bear with the daughter that was born of her, he sent one of his servants, whom he had instructed what to do ; who, with a very sorrowful countenance, said to her, Madam, I must either lose my own life, or obey my lord's commands ; now he hath order'd me to take your daughter, and — without saying any thing more. She hearing these words, and noting the fellow's looks, remembring also what she had heard before from her lord, concluded, that he had orders to destroy the child : So she took it out of the cradle, kiss'd, and gave it her blessing ; when, without changing countenance, tho' her heart throb'd with maternal affection, she tenderly laid it in the servant's arms, and said, Take it, and do what thy lord and mine hath commanded ; but prithee, leave it not to be devoured by the fowls, or wild beasts, unless that be his will. Accordingly he took the child, acquainting the prince with what she said, who wonder'd greatly at her constancy, and he sent the same person with it to a relation at *Bologna*, desiring her (without revealing whose child it was) to see it carefully brought up and educated. Afterwards the lady fell with child a second time, and was deliver'd of a son, at which he was extremely pleased. But not satisfied with what he had already done, he began to grieve and persecute her still more ; saying one day to her, seemingly much out of temper, Since thou hast brought me this son, I am able to live no longer with my people ; for they mutiny to that degree, that a poor shepherd's grandson is to succeed, and be their lord after me, that unless I would run the risque of being drove out of my dominions, I must be obliged to dispose of this child as I did the other ; and then to send thee away, in order to take a wife more suitable to me. She heard this with a great deal of resignation, making only this reply, My Lord, study only your own ease and happiness, without the least care for me ; for nothing is agreeable to me, but what is pleasing to yourself. Not many days after, he sends for the son in like manner as he had done for the daughter ; and seeming also as tho' he had procur'd him to be destroy'd, had him convey'd to *Bologna*, to be taken care of with the daughter. This she bore with the same resolution as before ; at which the prince wonder'd greatly, declaring to himself, that no other woman was capable of doing the like. And was it not that he had observ'd her extremely fond

of her children, whilst that was agreeable to him, he should have thought it want of affection in her, whereas he saw it was only her entire obedience and condescension. The people imagining that the children were both put to death, blam'd him to the last degree, esteeming him the most cruel of men, and shewing great compassion for the lady. Who whenever she was in company with the ladies of her acquaintance, that they condol'd with her for her loss, she would only say, It was not my will, but his who begot them. But more years being now pass'd, and he resolving to make the last trial of her patience, declar'd before many people, that he could no longer bear to keep *Grifelda* as his wife, owning that he had done very foolishly, and like a young man, in marrying her, and that he meant to solicit the pope for a dispensation to take another, and send her away; for which he was much blam'd by many worthy persons, but he said nothing in return, only that it should be so. She hearing this, and expecting to go home to her father's, and possibly tend the cattle as she had done heretofore; whilst she saw some other lady possess'd of him, whom she dearly lov'd and honour'd, was perhaps secretly griev'd; but as she had withstood other strokes of fortune, so she determin'd resolutely to do now. Soon afterwards *Gualtieri* had counterfeited letters come to him as from *Rome*, and acquainting all his people, that his holiness thereby dispens'd with his marrying another, and turning away *Grifelda*, he had her brought before them, when he said, Woman, by the pope's leave I may dispose of thee, and take another wife: As my ancestors then have been all sovereign princes of this country, and thine only peasants, I intend to keep thee no longer, but to send thee back to thy father's cottage, with the same portion which thou broughtest me, and afterwards to make choice of one more suitable in quality to myself. It was with the utmost difficulty she could now refrain from tears, and so she replied, My lord, I was always sensible that my servile condition would no way accord with your high rank and descent. For what I have been, I own myself indebted to providence and you; I consider'd it as a favour lent me: You are now pleas'd to demand it back, I therefore willingly restore it. Behold the ring with which you espous'd me, I deliver it to you. You bid me take the dowry back which I brought you; you will have no
need

need for a teller to count it, nor I for a purse to put it in, much less a sumpter-horse to carry it away ; for I have not forgotten that you took me naked. And if you think it decent to expose that body, which hath bore you two children, in that manner, I am contented ; but I would intreat you, as a recompence for my virginity, which I brought you, and do not carry away, that you would please to let me have one smock over and above my dowry. He, tho' ready to weep, yet put on a stern countenance, and said, Thou shalt have one smock then only. And notwithstanding the people all desir'd that she might have an old gown to keep her body from shame, who had been his wife thirteen years and upwards, yet it was all in vain ; so she left his palace in that manner, and return'd weeping to her father's, to the great grief of all that saw her. The poor man never supposing that the prince would keep her long as his wife, and expecting this thing to happen every day, had safely laid up the garments, of which she had been despoil'd the day he espous'd her. So he brought them to her, and she put them on, and went as usual about her father's little household affairs, bearing this fierce trial of adverse fortune with the greatest courage imaginable. The prince now gave, it out that he was to espouse a daughter to one of the counts of *Panago* ; and seeming as tho' he made great preparation for his nuptials, he sends for *Griselda* to come to him, when he said to her, I am going to bring this lady home whom I have just married, and intend to shew her all possible respect at her first coming ; thou knowest that I have no women with me able to set out the rooms, and do many other things which are requisite on so solemn an occasion. As therefore thou art the best acquainted with the state of the house, I would have thee make such provision as thou shalt judge proper, and invite what ladies thou wilt, even as tho' thou wert mistress of the house, and when the marriage is ended return thee home to thy father again. Tho' these words pierc'd like daggers to the heart of *Griselda*, who was unable to part with her love for the prince so easily as she had done her great fortune ; yet she made answer, My lord, I am ready to fulfil all your commands. So she went into the palace in her coarse attire, from whence she had but just before departed in her smock, and with her own hands did she begin to sweep, and set all the
rooms

forms to rights, cleaning the stools and benches in the hall, like the meanest servant, and directing what was to be done in the kitchen, never giving over till every thing was in order, and as it ought to be. After this was done, she invited in the prince's name all the ladies in the country to come to the feast. And on the day appointed for the marriage, meanly clad as she was, she receiv'd them in the most genteel and chearful manner imaginable. Now *Gualtieri*, who had his children carefully brought up at *Bologna* (the girl being about twelve years old, and one of the prettiest creatures that ever was seen, and the boy six) had sent to his kinswoman there, to desire she would bring them with an honourable retinue to *Saluzzo*, giving it out all the way she came, that she was bringing the young lady to be married to him, without letting any one know to the contrary. Accordingly they all set forwards, attended by a goodly train of gentry, and after travelling some days, reach'd *Saluzzo* about dinner-time, when they found the whole country got together, waiting to see their new lady. The young lady was most graciously receiv'd by all the women present, and being come into the hall where the tables were all cover'd, *Griselda* (meanly dressed as she was) went chearfully to meet her, saying, Your ladyship is most kindly welcome. The ladies, who had greatly importuned the prince, tho' to no purpose, to let *Griselda* be in a room by herself, or else that she might have some of her own cloaths, and not appear before strangers in that manner, were now seated, and going to be serv'd round; whilst the young lady was universally admir'd, and every one said that the prince had made a good change; but *Griselda* in particular highly commended both her and her brother. The marquis now thinking that he had seen enough with regard to his wife's patience, and perceiving that in all her trials she was still the same, being perswaded likewise that this proceeded from no want of understanding in her, because he knew her to be singularly prudent, he thought it time to take her from that anguish which he suppos'd she might conceal under her firm and constant deportment. So making her come before all the company, he said with a smile, What thinkest thou, *Griselda*, of my bride? My lord, she replied, I like her extremely well, and if she be as prudent as she is fair, you may be the happiest man in the world

world with her : But I most humbly beg you would not take those heart-breaking measures with this lady, as you did with your last wife, because she is young, and has been tenderly educated, whereas the other was inur'd to hardships from a child. *Gualtieri* perceiving, that tho' *Grifelda* thought that person was to be his wife, that she nevertheless answer'd him with great humility and sweetness of temper, he made her sit down by him, and said, *Grifelda*, it is now time for you to reap the fruit of your long-admir'd patience, and that they who have reputed me to be cruel, unjust, and a monster in nature, may know that what I have done has been all along with this view, namely, to teach you how to behave as a wife ; to shew them how to choose and keep a wife ; and lastly, to secure my own ease and quiet so long as we live together, which I was apprehensive might have been endanger'd by my marrying : Wherefore I had a mind to prove you by harsh and injurious treatment, and not being sensible that you have ever transgressed my will either in word or deed, I now seem to have met with that happiness I desir'd ; I intend then to restore in one hour what I had taken away from you in many, and to make you the sweetest recompence for the many bitter pangs I have caused you to suffer. Accept therefore this young lady, whom you thought was my spouse, and her brother, as your children and mine. They are the same which you and many others thought I had procur'd to have been cruelly murder'd ; and I am your husband, who love and value you above all things, assuring myself that no person in the world can be happier in a wife than I am. With this he embrac'd her most affectionately ; when rising up together (she weeping for joy) they went where their daughter was sitting, quite astonish'd with these things, and tenderly saluted both her and her brother, undeceiving them and the whole company. At this the women all arose overjoy'd from the tables, and taking *Grifelda* into the chamber, they cloath'd her with her own noble apparel, and as a marchioness, resembling such a one even when in rags, and brought her into the hall. And being extremely rejoiced with her son and daughter, and every one expressing the utmost satisfaction at what had come to pass, the feasting was prolong'd many days. The marquis was judg'd a very wise man, tho' abundantly too severe, and the

the trial of his lady most intolerable ; but as for *Grifelda*, she was beyond compare. In a few days the Count *da Panago* return'd to *Bologna*, and the marquis took *Gian-nucolo* from his drudgery, and maintained him as his father-in-law, and so he liv'd very comfortably to a good old age. *Gualtieri* afterwards married his daughter to one of equal nobility, continuing the rest of his life with *Grifelda*, and shewing her all the respect and honour that was possible.—What can we say then ? but that divine spirits may descend from heaven into the meanest cottages, whilst royal palaces shall produce such as seem rather adapted to have the care of hogs, than the government of men. Who but *Grifelda* could not only without a tear, but even with seeming satisfaction undergo the most rigid and unheard-of trials of her husband ? Many women there are, that, if turn'd out of doors naked in that manner, would have procur'd themselves fine cloaths, tho' their husbands brows were made to sprout for it.

Dioneus's novel, which was now concluded, was much canvass'd by the company, this blaming one thing, and that commending another, according to their respective fancies ; when the king, seeing the sun was now gotten far in the west, and that the evening drew on apace, said (without rising from his seat) to this effect : I suppose you all know, ladies, that a person's sense and understanding consists not only in remembring things past, or knowing the present ; but that to be able by both these means to foresee what is to come, is by the more knowing part of mankind judg'd the greatest proof of wisdom. To-morrow (you are sensible) it will have been fifteen days since we by way of amusement, and for the preservation of our lives came out of *Florence*, avoiding all those cares and melancholy reflections which continually haunted us in the city, since the beginning of that fatal pestilence. And in my opinion we have done honestly and well. For tho' some light things have been talk'd of, and a loose given to all sorts of innocent mirth ; yet am I not conscious of any thing blame-worthy that has pass'd among us ; but every thing hath been decent, every thing harmonious, and such as might well beseeem the community of brothers and sisters. Left therefore something should happen, which might give us uneasiness, and people put a bad construction upon our being

so

so long together (now every one have had their days, and their shares of honour, which at present resteth in me) I hold it most adviseable for us to return from whence we came. Besides, as people know of our being together, our company may probably increase, which would make it entirely disagreeable. If you approve of it then, I will keep the power till to morrow that we depart; but if you resolve otherwise, I have a person in my eye to succeed me. This occasion'd great debates; but at last it was thought safest and best to comply with the king. So he call'd the master of the household, and after giving proper directions for the next morning, dismiss'd them all till supper-time. Accordingly they betook themselves (as usual) some to one thing, and some to another for their amusement; and, when the hour came, sup'd very agreeably together, after which they began with their musick; and whilst *Lauretta* led up a dance, the king order'd *Flammetta* to give a song, which she did in a pretty, easy manner, as follows:

S O N G

CHORUS.

*Did love no jealous cares infest,
No nymph on earth would be so blest.*

I.

*If sprightliness, and blooming youth
An easy and polite address,
Strict honour, and regard for truth,
Are charms which may command success:
Then sure you will my choice approve,
For these all center in my love.*

CHORUS. *Did love, &c.*

II. *But*

II.

But when I see what arts are try'd

By nymphs as fair and wise as I,

A thousand fears my heart betide,

Lest they shou'd rob me of my joy:

Thusthat for which I triumph'd so

Becomes the cause of all my woe.

CHORUS. *Did love, &c.*

III.

Wou'd he prove firm to my desire,

No more I should myself perplex;

But virtues like to his inspire

The same regard in all our sex:

This makes me dread what nymph be nigh,

And watch each motion of his eye.

CHORUS. *Did love, &c.*

IV.

Hence then, ye damsels, I implore,

As you regard what's just and fit,

That you by am'rous wiles no more

This outrage on my love commit:

For know, whilst thus you make me grieve,

You shall repent the pain you give.

CHORUS.

Did love no jealous cares infest,

No nymph on earth wou'd be so blest.

As soon as *Flammetta* had finish'd her song, *Dioneus* (who sat close to her) laugh'd, and said, Madam, it would be kind to let the ladies know whom you mean, for fear some other should take possession out of ignorance, and you have cause to be offended.—This song was follow'd

low'd by many others, and it now drawing near midnight, they all went (at the king's command) to repose themselves.—By break of day they arose, and (the master of the household having sent away their carriages) return'd under the conduct of their discreet king to *Florence*; when the three gentlemen dropt the seven ladies in New Saint *Mary's* church (where they first met) going from thence where was most agreeable to themselves, and the ladies (when they thought convenient) repair'd to their several houses.

F I N I S,

